

COIN SERVICE MANUAL

VOLUME II



Coin Service Manual Vol II

Comments concerning content, useability, and adequacy of this manual will be welcomed. This sheet may be removed and mailed directly to the Bell System Practices Organization. This sheet is not to be used for ordering manuals. The following page will give you ordering information.

Mail To:

Bell System
Data Design Engineering Manager
2400 Reynolda Road
Winston-Salem, N. C. 27106

Orders for these manuals should be placed on:

Western Electric
Indiana Publications Center
P. O. Box 26205
Indianapolis, Indiana 46226

COIN SERVICE

MANUAL

VOL II

Printed in U. S. A.

Introduction

This manual is a selected compilation of sections concerning installation and maintenance of public enclosures and miscellaneous accessories.

Information not included in this manual may be found in standard BSP files.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section Number	Issue	Subject
-------------------	-------	---------

VOL I

COIN TELEPHONE STATIONS

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Add 506-100-101 | 1 | |
| 506-100-101 | 1 | Backboards |
| ● 506-100-103 | 3 | Tools, Gauges, and Materials |
| 506-100-105 | 1 | Coin Level Detector |
| 506-100-106 | 1 | Dial Tone First — Multishot |
| ● 506-100-108 | 1 | Manual Extension Station Service on Semi-Public Coin Lines Connected to 1C/2C-Type |
| ● 506-100-110 | 2 | Coin Hooper Vane Replacement |
| ● Add 506-100-130 | 1 | |
| 506-100-130 | 1 | Coin Test Line Circuit |

SERVICE

- | | | |
|-------------|---|------------------|
| 506-101-400 | 2 | Security Devices |
|-------------|---|------------------|

SUBSCRIBER SETS

- | | | |
|-------------|---|------------------------------|
| 506-215-400 | 1 | 634A, BA; 684A, BA |
| 506-215-401 | 1 | 634BC and 684BC |
| 506-215-402 | 1 | 634CG, CH, CK, CL; 684CK, CL |
| 506-215-403 | 4 | 685A |
| 506-215-404 | 2 | 685B |

REFERENCE — COIN COLLECTORS

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|---------------------------|
| ● Add 506-310-100 | 1 | |
| 506-310-100 | 2 | Subscriber Set Required |
| ● Add 506-310-101 | 1 | |
| 506-310-101 | 1 | 235-, 236-, and 1235-Type |

SERVICE — COIN COLLECTOR, SUBSCRIBER SET REQUIRED

- | | | |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 506-330-404 | 2 | 190 Series |
| 506-330-405 | 2 | 200 and 210 Series |
| 506-330-406 | 2 | 220 Series |
| 506-330-407 | 2 | 230 Series |
| 506-331-400 | 2 | 1230 Series |

SERVICE — COIN COLLECTORS

- | | | |
|-------------|---|--------------------|
| 506-342-400 | 1 | 235- and 1235-Type |
|-------------|---|--------------------|

Section Number	Issue	Subject
-------------------	-------	---------

- | | | |
|-------------|---|----------|
| 506-342-401 | 1 | 236-Type |
|-------------|---|----------|

SERVICE — COIN TELEPHONE SETS

- | | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| ● 506-410-400 | 3 | Single Slot Coin Telephone Sets — Installation and Maintenance |
|---------------|---|--|

VOL II

BOOTHS AND SHELVES

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| 508-100-100 | 3 | Electric Grounding and Wiring Requirements, Booths — Metal |
| 508-100-101 | 1 | Booth and Shelf Cleaning |
| 508-201-100 | 1 | Indoor Booth — KS-19340 Wood |
| 508-202-100 | 1 | Indoor Booth — KS-19206 Curved Door |
| 508-204-100 | 1 | Indoor Booth — KS-19442 Deluxe Glass |
| 508-251-100 | 1 | Coin Telephone Shelf — KS-19267 |
| 508-252-100 | 1 | Coin Telephone Shelf — KS-20194 |
| 508-253-100 | 1 | Coin Telephone Shelf — KS-19945 |
| 508-300-100 | 1 | Indoor-Outdoor Booth — KS-16797 Universal |
| 508-301-100 | 1 | Indoor-Outdoor Booth — KS-19425 Universal II |
| 508-401-100 | 1 | Outdoor Booth — KS-14611 Airlight |
| ● 508-402-100 | 2 | Outdoor Booth — KS-19580 Airlight II |
| 508-430-100 | 1 | KS-20255 Telephone Kiosk (Diamond Kiosk) |
| ● 508-451-100 | 2 | Walk-Up, Drive-Up, Public Telephones, KS-19426 Mounting |
| ● Add 508-452-100 | 2 | |
| 508-452-100 | 2 | Telephone Mounting — KS-20842 |
| ● 508-710-102 | 3 | KS-20030 Directory Hangers |
| ● Add 508-810-202 | 1 | |
| ● 508-810-202 | 5 | Public Phone Signs — Illuminated Type |
| ● 508-810-205 | 3 | Phone Signs — Nonilluminated Type |
| 508-811-100 | 1 | KS-19928 Card Frame |
| 508-820-100 | 3 | KS-19207 Light and Blower Unit |
| ● 508-825-100 | 4 | KS-19261 Light Controls |

ELECTRIC GROUNDING AND WIRING REQUIREMENTS

BOOTHS—METAL

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Revise text
- Revise illustrations

1.02 Commercial power of 110- to 125-volt, 15-ampere ac is necessary for operation of blower and illumination of lamps.

1.03 Wiring shall be installed to meet requirements of the National Electrical Code, local governmental regulations, and approved practices and standards of the local Telephone Company.

2. ELECTRIC WIRING

2.01 Electric wiring to metal booths and mountings is terminated on a standard 3-wire grounded receptacle mounted within the booth and designed to accept a standard plug with U-shaped grounding pin. All lamp and blower cords plug into this receptacle.

2.02 The green or grounding terminal of the power receptacle is connected internally to the mounting lugs. When the receptacle is installed in the booth, the grounding circuit is completed between metal booth and grounding terminal of receptacle.

2.03 No. 14 AWG conductors are used for electrical wiring of metal booths. A 15-ampere fuse or circuit breaker must be located in the power circuit to the booth except:

- (a) A cord and plug-connected booth may be connected to a 20-ampere branch circuit protected with a fuse or circuit breaker.
- (b) The booth power receptacle may be permanently wired to a 20-ampere branch circuit protected with a fuse or circuit breaker, using No. 12 AWG conductors, provided the booth is not the

sole device on the branch circuit and no external devices are permanently wired to the booth power receptacle with less than No. 12 AWG wire.



Rigid grounding requirements are necessary to ensure deenergizing of electrical circuit if a defect or fault occurs. This is accomplished by connecting all metal parts of the booth/mounting electrically to the power system ground.

2.04 Booths may be directly wired by conduit, armored cable, or connected to a receptacle with one of the following three power cable assemblies, which supersede all cable assemblies previously used:

- KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly (Fig. 1) —Used to bring power into the top of an indoor booth.
- KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly (Fig. 2)—Used to bring power into the top of an outdoor booth.
- KS-19580, List 31 power cord group (Fig. 3)—Used to bring power into the bottom of an indoor or outdoor booth.

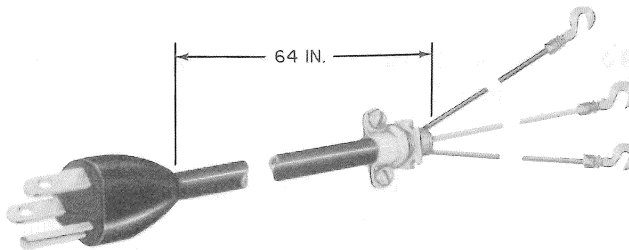


Fig. 1—KS-19425, List 22 Cable Assembly

SECTION 508-100-100

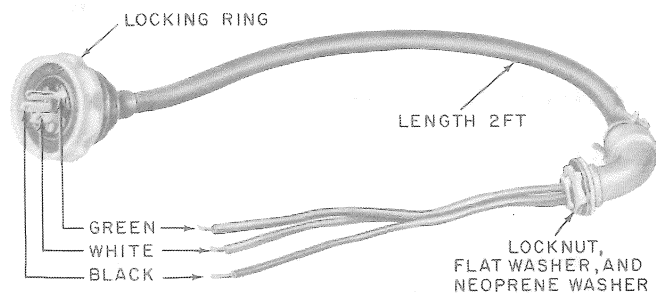


Fig. 2—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly

2.05 A weatherproof power receptacle supplied by local electrician, should be used on all outdoor installations using the KS-19580, List 30 or List 31 power cords.

2.06 Fig. 4 and 5 are typical outdoor power connections.

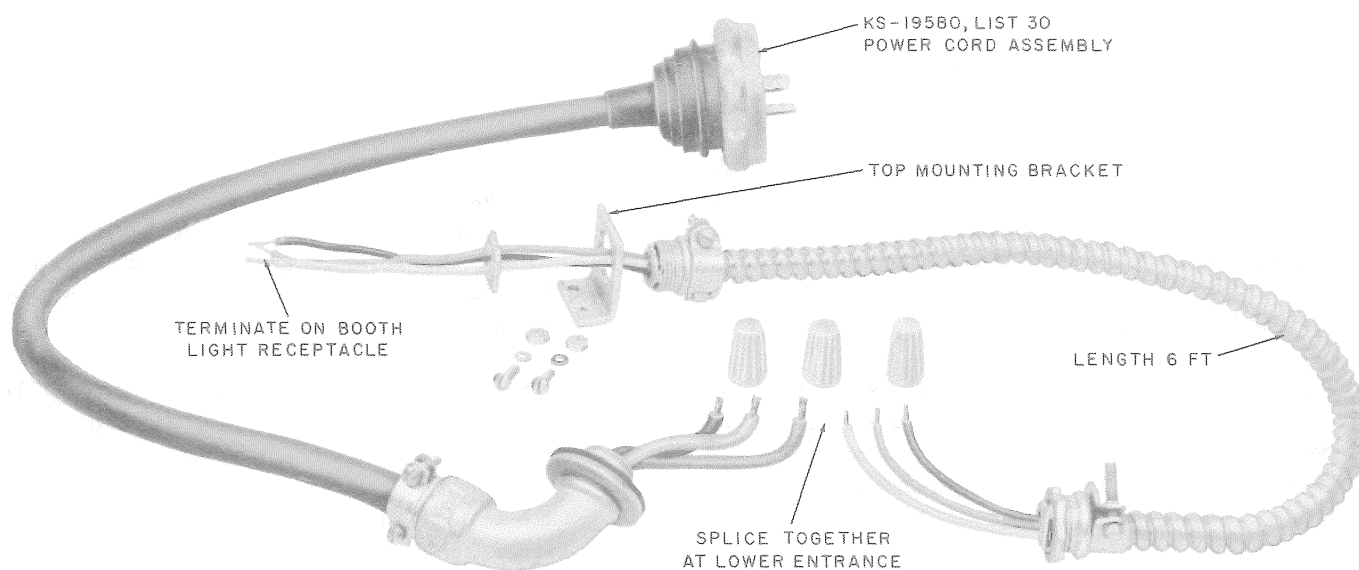


Fig. 3—KS-19580, List 31 Power Cord Group

3. POWER GROUNDING

3.01 The metal booth power-grounding requirements are as follows:

(a) If power is supplied to the booth by means of a metallic conduit, electric metallic tubing, or armored cable, the metal enclosure of the wiring usually provides a protective grounding path for the return of accidental fault currents to the power equipment. Wherever possible, this path should be paralleled by a third No. 14-gauge conductor within the enclosure to ensure continuity. This third wire may be bare copper or have a green colored insulation.

(b) If the third conductor has not been provided, and if the booth is located indoors, or outdoors against the building serving the power, the circuit must be rewired by an electrician to provide the grounding conductor.

(c) If the third conductor has not been provided, and if the booth is located outdoors as a separate structure apart from the building serving the power, ground the booth in the following manner.

(1) Have a local electrician interconnect the power neutral and protective ground terminal at the electrical receptacle.

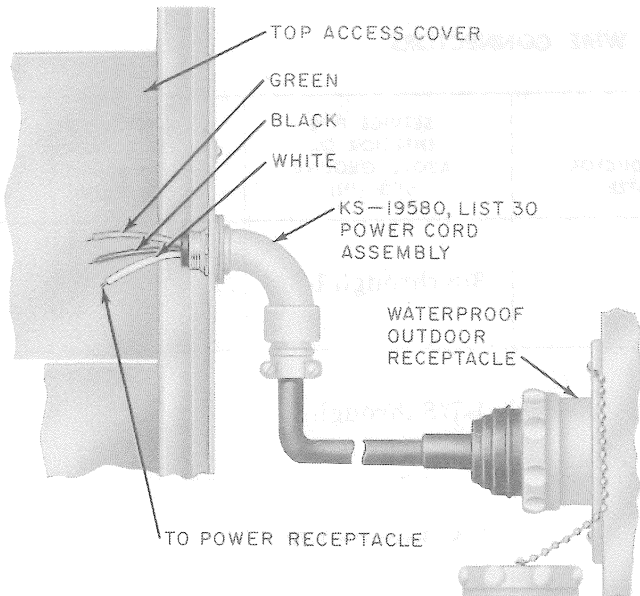


Fig. 4—Power Entrance at Top of Booth

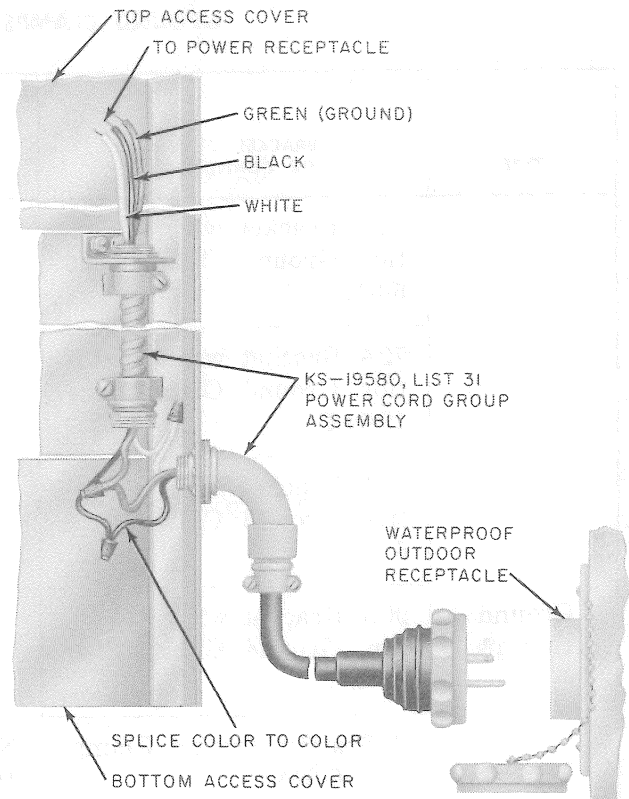


Fig. 5—Ground-Level Power Entrance

- (2) Provide a power grounding electrode at the booth.

Note 1: A metallic conduit connected to the booth may serve as this electrode if a length of at least 10 feet of it is buried in permanently moist soil.

Note 2: If the booth is installed against a building with an accessible cold-water pipe, this water pipe may be connected to the booth with No. 6 AWG wire.

Note 3: If neither of the conditions in Notes 1 and 2 are met, a ground rod must be provided and connected to the booth with No. 6 AWG wire.

4. BOOTH GROUNDING

- 4.01** See Table A for hardware used to terminate station ground wire.
- 4.02** Always use No. 6 AWG wire when connecting a booth to an electrode.

TABLE A
GROUND CLAMPS AND WIRE CONNECTORS

TYPE	BRACKET, CLAMP OR CONNECTOR	CONDUCTOR SIZE	SERVICE PIPE INTERIOR OR ABOVE GROUND SIZE (IN)	SERVICE PIPE OR GROUND ROD (BURIED) SIZE (IN)
Ground Clamps	72A Bracket with B Sta- tion Ground Clamp Size 6-3/4		3/8 through 1-3/4	
	72A Bracket with B Sta- tion Ground Clamp Size 12-1/2		1-7/8 through 3	
	90A Bracket with B Sta- tion Ground Clamp Size 6-3/4		3/8 through 1-3/4	
	90A Bracket with B Sta- tion Ground Clamp Size 12-1/2		1-7/8 through 3	
	B Station Ground Clamp Size 6-3/4	No. 14, 12, or 10	3/8 through 1-3/4	3/8 through 1-3/4
	B Station Ground Clamp Size 12-1/2	No. 14, 12, or 10	1-7/8 through 3	1-7/8 through 3
	B Ground Clamp	No. 8, 6, or 4	1/2 through 1	1/2 through 1
	L Ground Clamp	Small Opening No. 6; Large Opening No. 4 through 1/0	3/8 through 3	
Wire Connectors	E Connector Size 1	No. 14 through 4		
	E Connector Size 2	No. 4 through 1/10 and 8 through 4 Armored Bare Wire		
	AT-7796X Connector Size 6	No. 14 through 6		
	AT-7796X Connector Size 4	No. 8 through 4		
	AT-7796X Connector Size 2	No. 6 through 2		

4.03 Electrode ground connections may be made as follows:

- (a) **KS-19580 Outdoor Booth:** This booth is equipped with a ground lug near the bottom of the booth, behind the corner panel in the right rear corner (Fig. 6).
- (b) **KS-19425 Indoor-Outdoor Booth:** This booth is equipped with a ground lug near the bottom of the booth in the right rear corner column. It is the same type as the one in the KS-19580 booth.
- (c) **KS-14611 Outdoor Booth:** This booth is equipped with a 5/16—18 by 1-1/4 FHM screw with two 3/8-inch steel washers and one 5/16—18 hex nut (Fig. 7), located in the right rear corner on the mounting bracket. Wrap the ground wire around the screw, between the two washers as shown.

Note: Future reconditioned KS-14611 booths will have a ground lug similar to the KS-19580 booth.

- (d) **KS-16797 Universal Booth:** This booth will require the use of the mounting bolt in the right rear corner for connecting the ground wire (Fig. 8) unless a KS-16797, List 21 junction box is used. When the junction box is used, the ground terminal in the junction box may be used for connecting ground wire.

Note: Future reconditioned KS-16797 booths will have a ground lug similar to the KS-19425 booth.

- (e) **KS-19426 Walk-Up, Drive-Up Mounting:** For post mountings, use ground terminal in junction box behind post cover. For wall mountings, use grounding screw in electrical receptacle.

- (f) **KS-16705 Walk-Up, Drive-Up Mounting:** Use threaded hole in post for ground screw or use mounting bolt which secures subscriber set housing to backboard.

- (g) **KS-19206 Curved Door Booth and KS-19442 Glass Deluxe Booth:** These booths are for indoor installation only. Each is equipped with a 3-conductor cord for plugging into a grounded, 3-terminal electrical receptacle.



Fig. 6—Grounding Screw in KS-19580 Booth

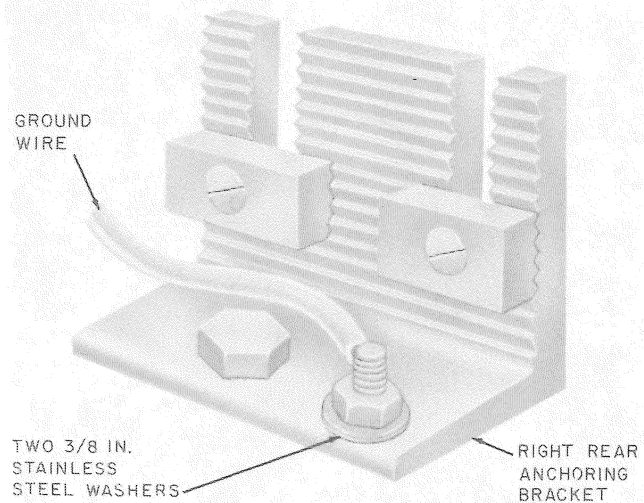


Fig. 7—Grounding Screw in KS-14611 Booth

5. MULTIPLE BOOTH INSTALLATIONS

5.01 When booths are installed in multiples, they should be bonded together for grounding purposes.

5.02 Electrical power should be connected to the end booth and extended to remaining booths



Fig. 8—Grounding Screw in KS-16797 Booth

by running 3-conductor cables through knockouts provided in the roof and side assemblies.

6. STATION PROTECTOR GROUNDING

6.01 The station protector for the telephone instrument is provided with its ground terminal already connected to the booth. If this ground lead becomes broken or damaged, bond the protector ground terminal to the booth with wire no less than No. 14.

6.02 When a protector is located within the building where the booth is installed, the protector in the booth can be used as a connecting block and the connection between the ground terminal and the booth *should not* be removed.

6.03 When a booth is located outdoors, a ground rod for protector grounding must be installed, unless:

(1) At least 10 feet of metallic conduit buried in permanently moist soil is connected to the booth,

or

(2) The power ground rod of Multigrounded Neutral system is located adjacent to the booth—Bond the booth to the power ground rod with No. 6 wire,

or

(3) A cold water pipe is available or a power ground rod has been installed as described in 3.01(b).

Note: The grounding conductor (third wire of an electrical wiring system) should never be used as the protector ground.

6.04 Refer to the sections pertaining to station protection for detailed information.

7. INDIVIDUAL POWER SOURCE FOR BOOTH OR MOUNTING

7.01 Refer to Fig. 9 and 10 for this type service. Similar installations may have the fuse and cutout switch mounted on an adjoining post or wall, on the booth/mounting, or on a service mast.

7.02 The connection is made directly to the power company secondary. The branch circuit conductors from the booth are connected in the service equipment cabinet.

7.03 In these installations the power-grounding electrode will also be used as a booth-grounding electrode.

8.04 Choice of ground for power service is given in the National Electrical Code. Refer to latest revision.

8. EXTENDING BRANCH CIRCUIT TO BOOTH OR MOUNTING

8.01 This part describes those installations where a branch circuit from a building is extended to the booth by power cords, metal conduit, or open conductors.

8.02 Where the branch circuit wiring in the building is metallically enclosed (conduit, EMT, ac cable, or raceway) the continuity of the metallic enclosure is depended upon to provide a grounding path back to the service equipment. This path is extended to the booth through the

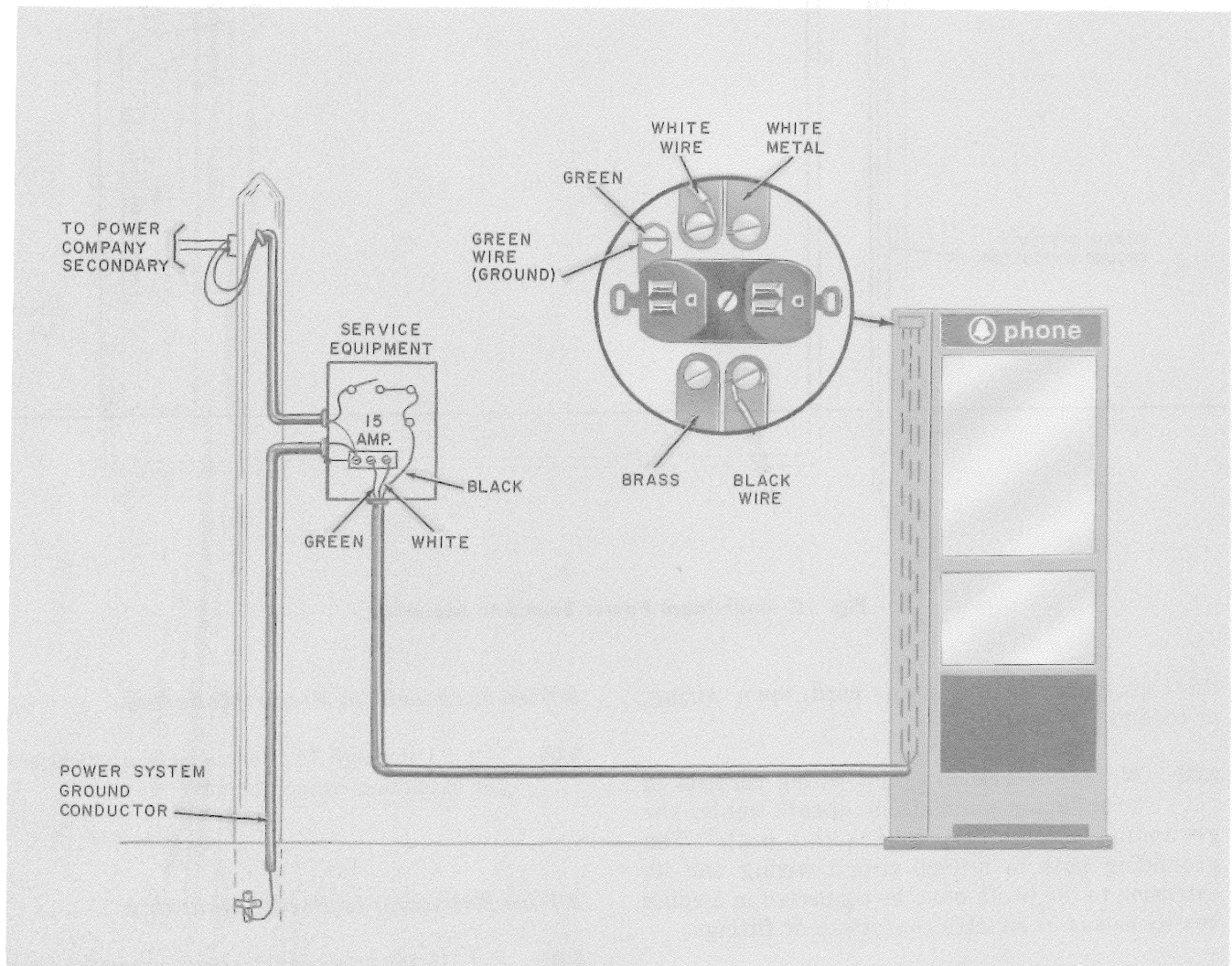


Fig. 9—Individual Power Source to Booth

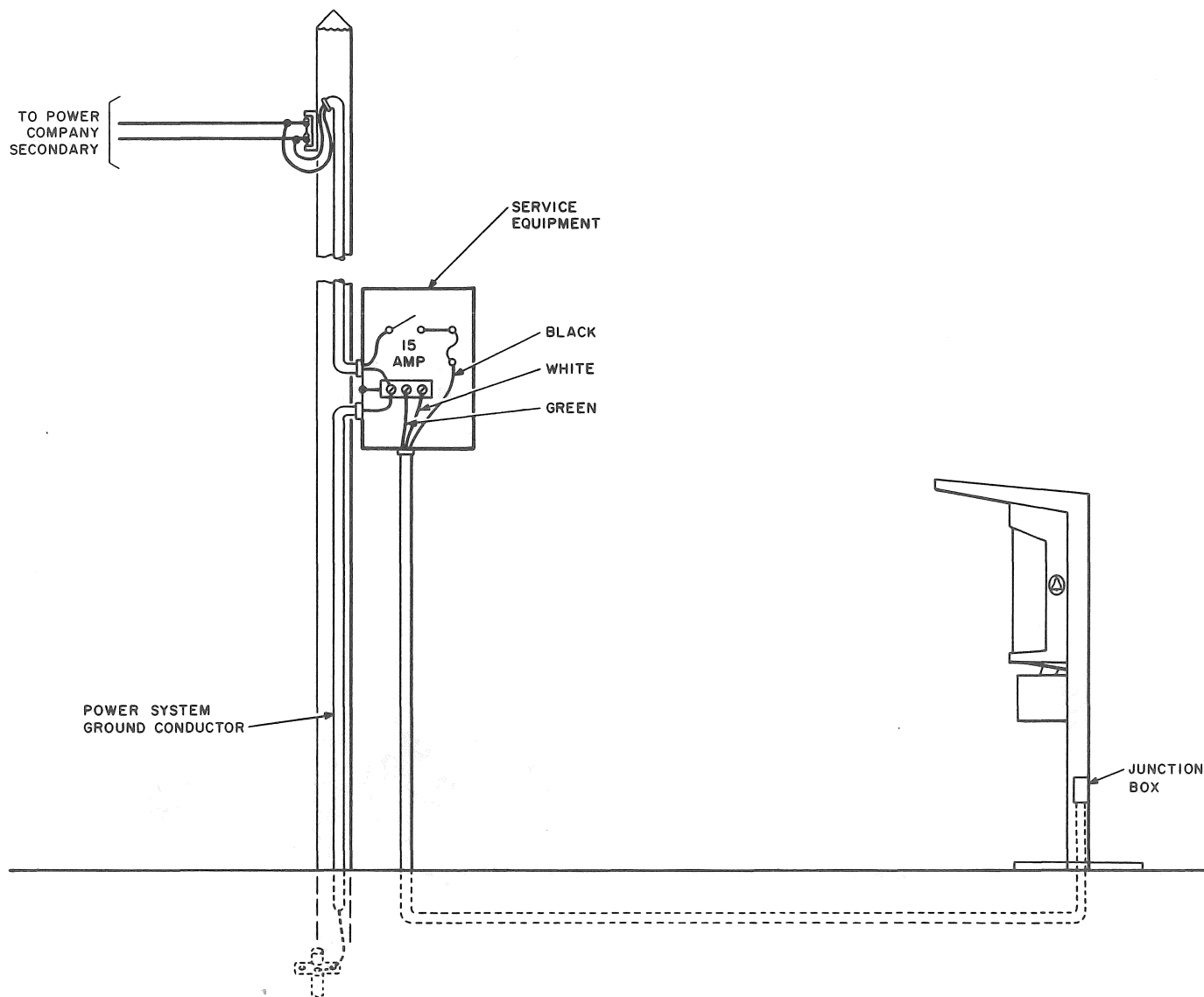


Fig. 10—Individual Power Source to Mounting

third conductor in the power cord, open wiring, or conduit. See 3.01.

8.03 Where the branch circuit wiring consists of 3-conductor nonmetallic sheath cable, the grounding conductor provides this path. The grounding path in branch circuit wiring and its extension to the booth must be connected in a splice box by means of suitable connectors or fittings.

8.04 Where electric wiring in the building consists of nonmetallic sheath cable **without** a separate grounding conductor, the branch circuit **must** be rewired to provide a grounding conductor.

3-Wire Extension to Booth/Mounting

8.05 Fig. 11 through 14 show various applications for extending branch circuit.

2-Wire Extension to Booth/Mounting

8.06 Fig. 15 shows a branch circuit extended from a building without a third wire for power grounding at the booth. Where continuous metallic conduit is used, the conduit serves as ground conductor.

8.07 The continuity to ground is assured by connecting the neutral to the booth through a strap placed on receptacle. When this is done, a power-grounding electrode must be provided at the booth.

9. BRANCH CIRCUIT WITHIN A BUILDING

9.01 Fig. 16 and 17 show various applications of extending branch circuit within a building.

9.02 When the power cable and cord assemblies are not used, and the conduit or cable is fastened directly to booth, grounding is provided as outlined in Part 8.

10. REFERENCES

10.01 For further information refer to Division 460 section entitled: Customer Products Protection and Grounds.

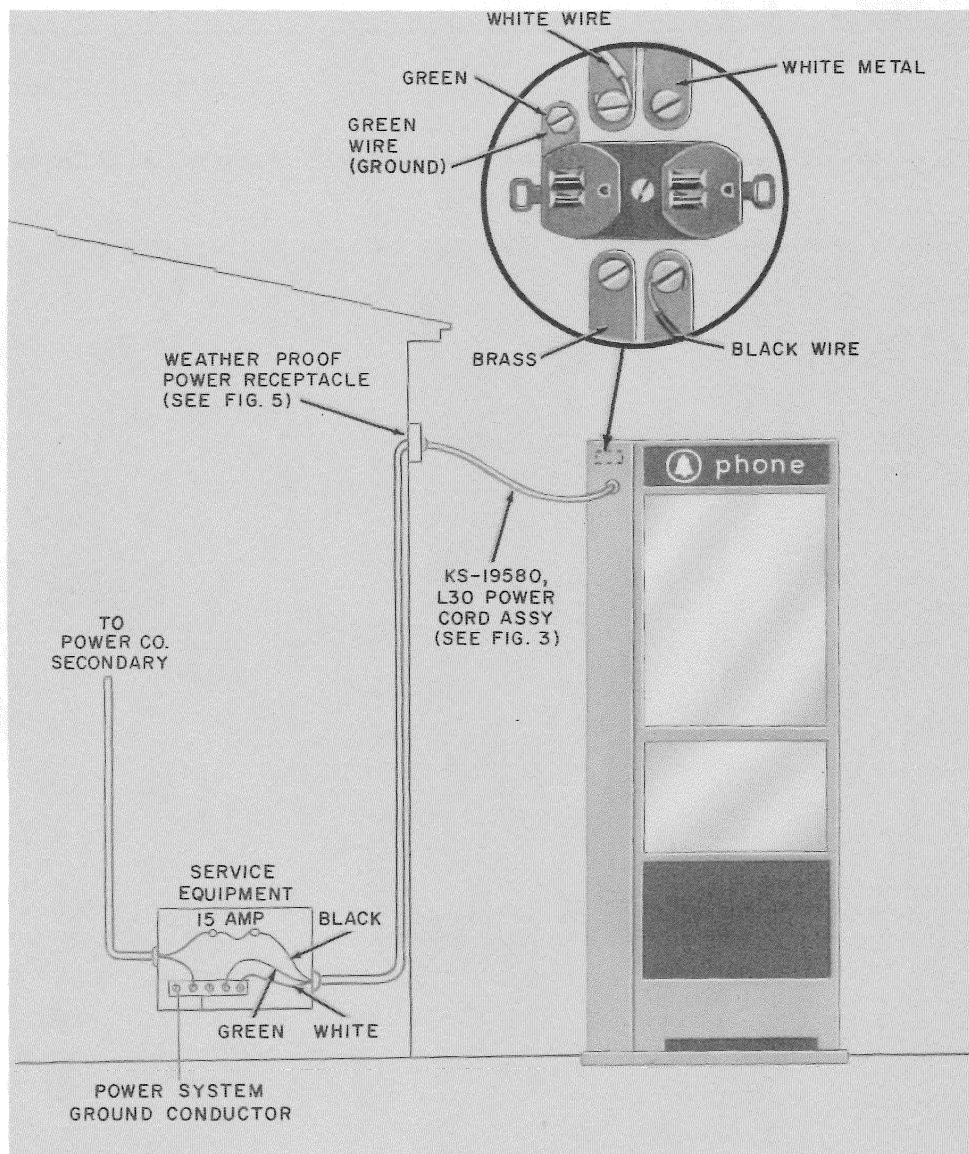


Fig. 11—3-Wire Extension of Branch Circuit to Booth By Means of Power Cord

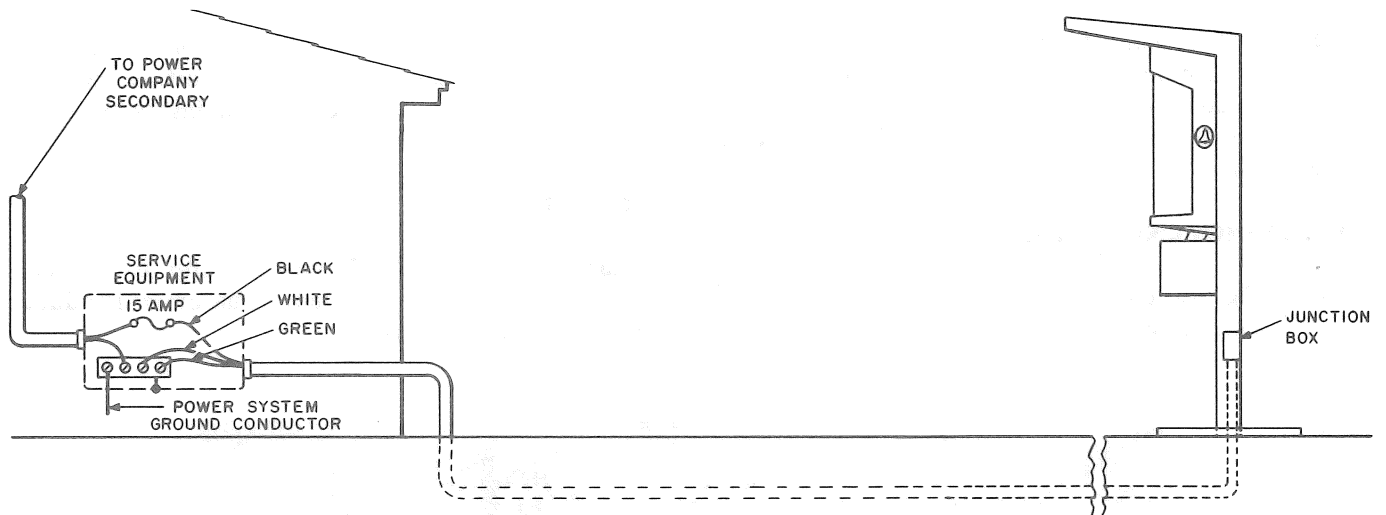


Fig. 12—3-Wire Extension of Branch Circuit to Mounting By Means of Metal Conduit

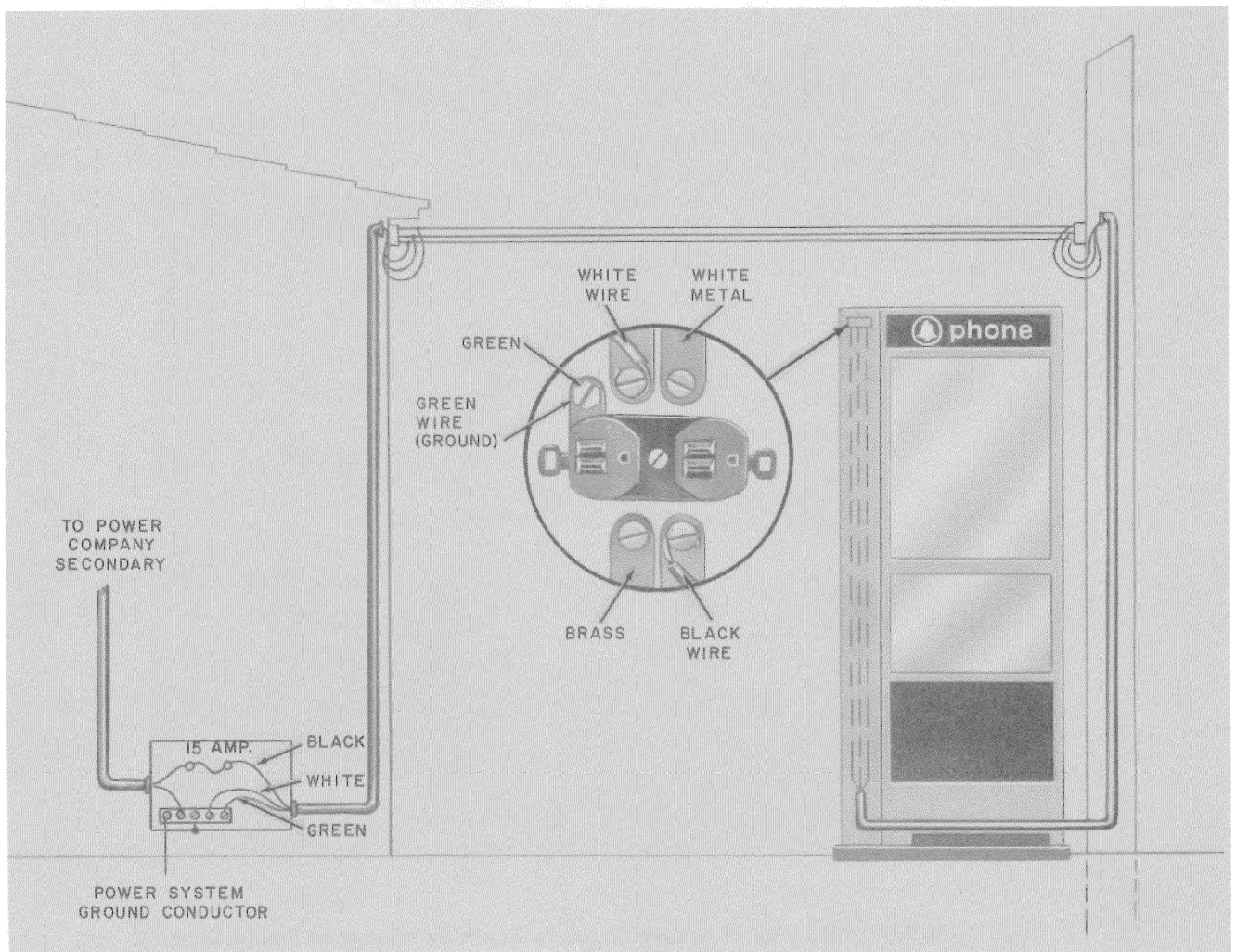
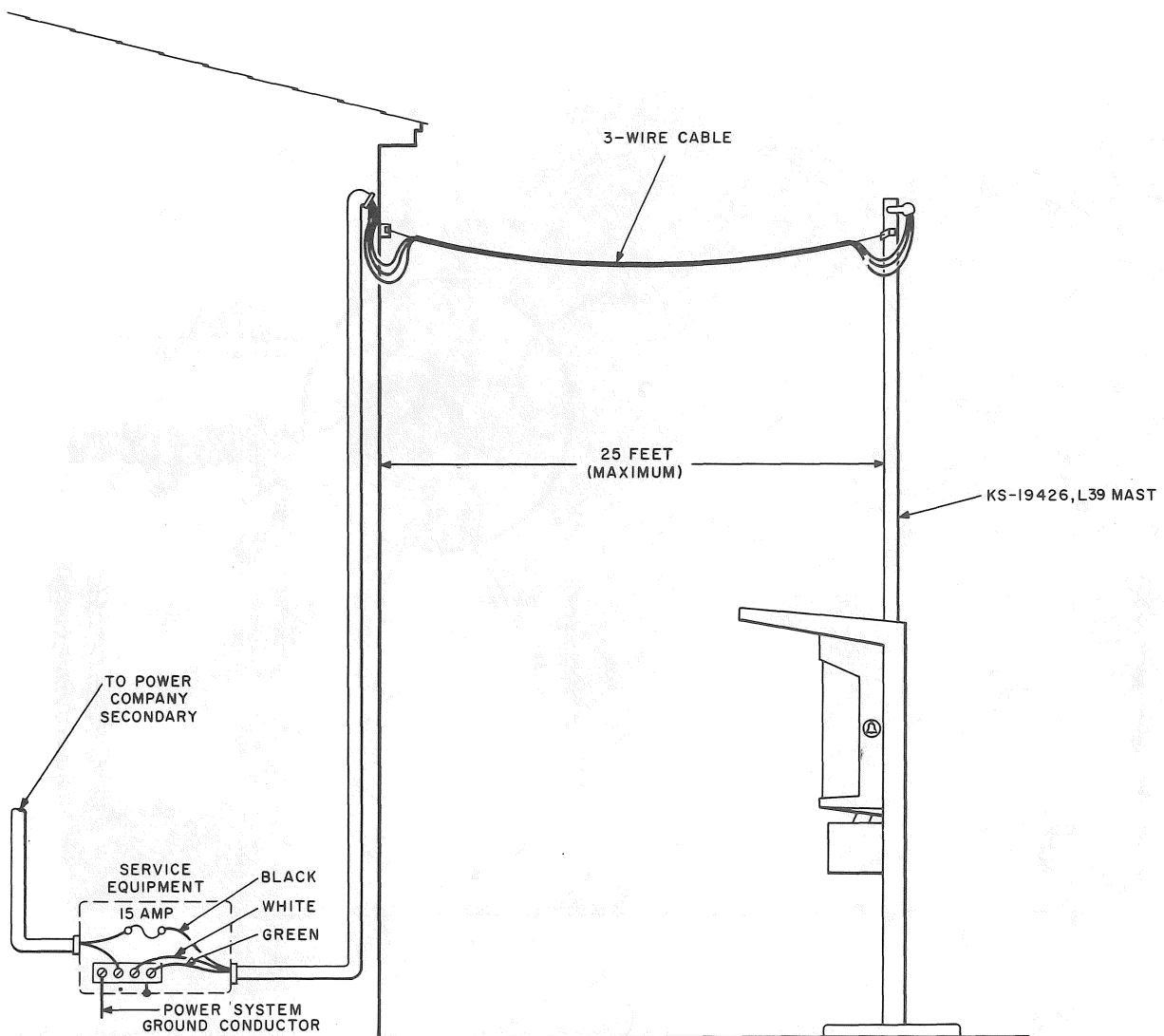


Fig. 13—3-Wire Extension of Branch Circuit to Booth By Means of Open Conductors



CAUTION:
OBSERVE MINIMUM CLEARANCES, SEE SECTION 461-200-201

Fig. 14—3-Wire Extension of Branch Circuit to Mounting By Means of 3-Wire Cable

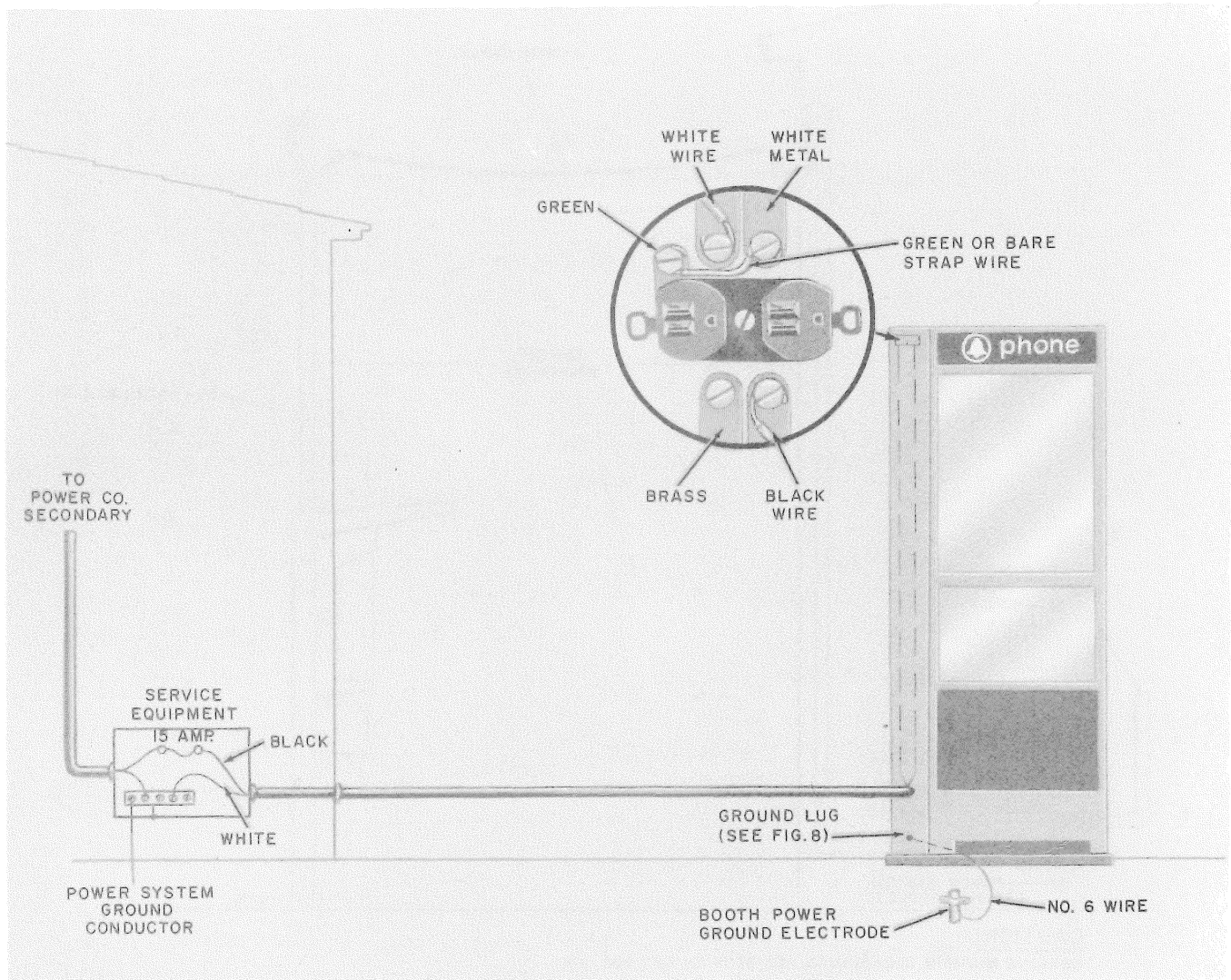


Fig. 15—2-Wire Extension of Branch Circuit to Booth By Means of Metal Circuit

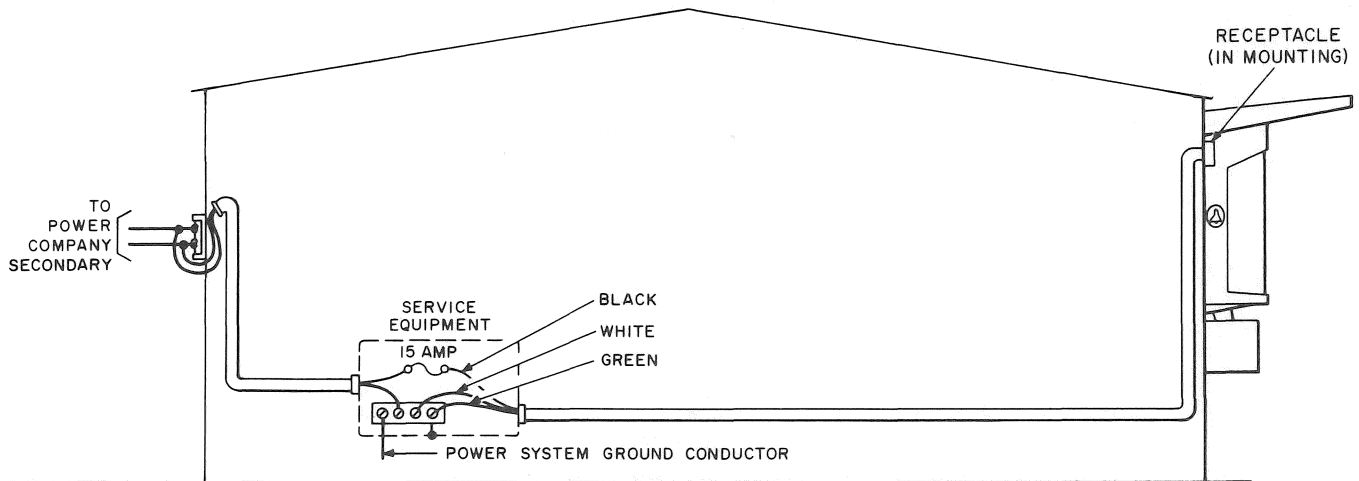


Fig. 16—Booth Located Within Same Building as Branch Circuit

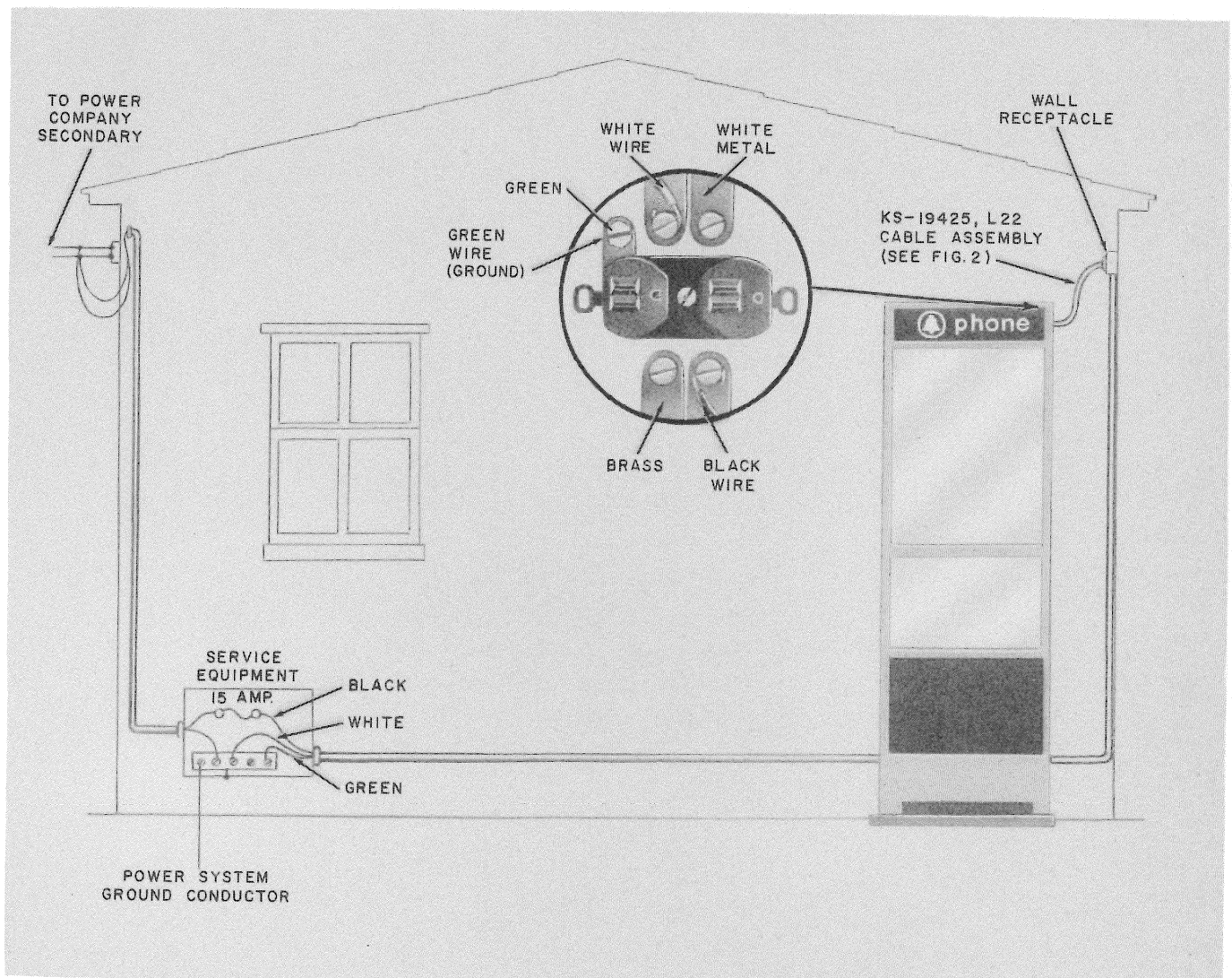


Fig. 17—Mounting Located on Same Building as Branch Circuit

BOOTH AND SHELF CLEANING

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section describes the procedures for cleaning booths and shelves of aluminum, stainless steel, enameled metal, plastic glass, fiberglass, and wood.

1.02 The booth should be cleaned from top down. If the operator cannot reach the top of booth, a stepladder should be used. Remove all foreign stickers by soaking with a sponge soaked with warm water. The use of a razor blade for scraping purposes is permitted on glass surfaces only. Sharp instruments will score metal surfaces and their use should be avoided. Clean the telephone housing and handset, using a cloth DAMPENED, NOT SATURATED, with an approved mild detergent solution.

1.04 Care should be used to avoid any spray or excessive solution from getting into coin slots and perforations in the receiver and transmitter caps.

2. TOOLS AND MATERIAL

2.01 The following tools and materials are suggested for booth and shelf cleaning:

- Hand Sprayer*
- Nylon Brush*
- Utility Wiping Cloths
- Short Stepladder
- Sponge, Synthetic
- Whisk Broom (or equivalent—purchased locally)
- Rubber Gloves
- Safety Glasses
- Putty Knife

● C7-, or KS-19432, List 1 Multipurpose Cleaners (or equivalent)

● KS-8446 Solvent

● KS-7860 Petroleum Spirits

● Automobile Paste Wax

● Bell System Metal Polish (or equivalent)

● Emery Cloth (fine grit)

* May be purchased locally or through GNR Corp. Palmer, Mass.

3. PREPARATION OF TELEPHONE BOOTH PRIOR TO CLEANING

3.01 Sweep out and dispose of all rubbish found in the booth and in the immediate vicinity.

3.02 Use rubber gloves in all cleaning operations to avoid any possible skin complications due to cuts or allergies.



Use safety glasses when spraying cleaning solutions overhead or when removing dome assembly.

4. CLEANING BOOTH AND SHELF MATERIAL

Wood and Headboard

4.01 Clean the external surfaces which are *not* badly scratched or marred with a 10 to 1 solution of C7 multipurpose cleaner or an approved mild detergent and warm water. After drying, file or sand sharp edges or splinters on exposed surfaces and polish with an approved polish.

4.02 When condition of external surface is such that cleaning would not be sufficient, the surface should be replaced or refinished.

Plastic, Fiberglass, Porcelain and Enamel

4.03 Clean exposed surfaces with a 10 to 1 solution of C7 multipurpose cleaner or an approved mild detergent. Rinse with water and dry with clean cloth. Heavy deposits of greasy or wax base substances may be removed with KS-7860 petroleum spirits.

Warning: *KS-7860 petroleum spirits is highly flammable. Use safety precautions while it is being used.*

Note: Do not use abrasive cleaners or materials on transparent plastic as dulling and scratching may result.

4.04 Polish with good quality automobile paste wax and soft cloth.

Unpainted Aluminum And Stainless Steel

4.05 Remove all burrs and scratches from aluminum and stainless steel surfaces using fine grit emery cloth.

4.06 KS-8446 solvent may be used to remove paint spots. KS-7860 petroleum spirits may be used to remove wax base substances.

4.07 Remove stubborn stains and deposits from unpainted aluminum and stainless steel surfaces by applying Bell System liquid metal polish (or equivalent) with a wiping cloth.

4.08 Cover surfaces from which anodized finish has been removed with a coat of hard paste wax.

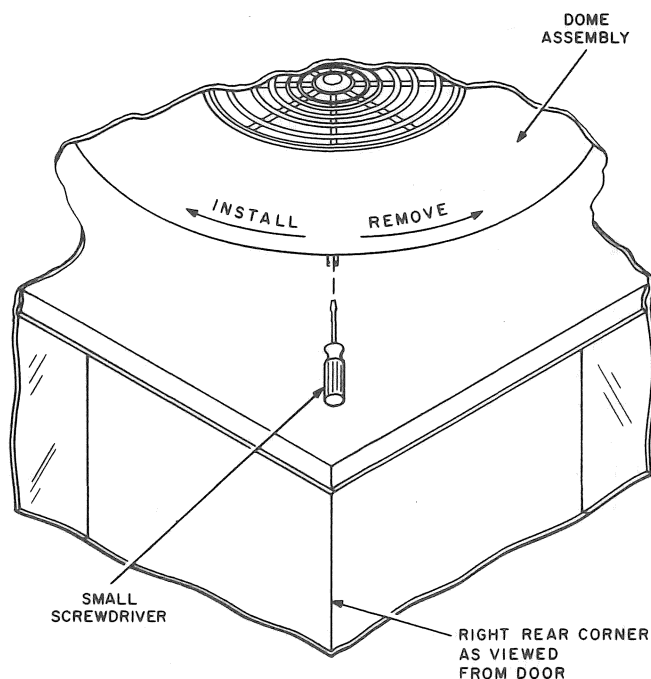
5. CLEANING OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

THINK Turn power off before working on lighting equipment or electrical wiring.

5.01 Clean exterior of dome lamps and shields with a mild solution of C7 multipurpose cleaner or equivalent.

5.02 See Fig. 1 for removal of dome assembly. Clean fluorescent lamp and interior of light

shield with mild soap and warm water. Dry thoroughly.



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

Fig. 1—Method For Removing Dome Assembly



Do not use petroleum spirits or paint solvents.

5.03 Ensure that the insect screen, if provided, in the front sign enclosure, is free of foreign material.

6. INSPECTION OF BOOTH

6.01 Report any and all obvious damage, such as missing or badly worn directories, broken glass, inoperative lights, doors, etc, to supervisor. Remove all stickers, gum, markers, and posters not placed by the Telephone Company. If decals

placed by the Telephone Company are damaged, remove decals. Replace all burned out lamps and starters.

6.02 Place a cleaning date seal, furnished by the Telephone Company, in the upper right hand

interior of the booth (not on glass) and write in the cleaning date. If the seal is already placed, remove previous date and write in latest cleaning date. Replace the seal as required.

INDOOR BOOTH KS-19340 WOOD

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Section 508-111-100 which is hereby canceled.

1.02 The KS-19340 wood booth (Fig. 1) is designed for sit-down or stand-up service, and for single or multiple installation.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—83-1/8 inches
- Width—30-3/8 inches (with end panels)
- Depth—30-1/2 inches (without back panels)

2.02 The overall width of multiple installations (up to five) is shown in Table A.

2.03 This wooden booth is available in a variety of materials and finishes. List Nos. have been assigned the basic booth and panels as described in Table B.



All list numbers in Table B which are required must be specified on the order.

2.04 The interior of the booth consists of:

- Mottled gray porcelain enameled steel linings
- Wood ceiling
- Charcoal gray fiberglass shelf
- Charcoal gray fiberglass seat (optional)
- Dark gray rubber covered floor
- Translucent white plastic lighted dome

2.05 The door consists of two vertical sections, each containing a full length glass panel. It folds inside the booth along the right wall when opened.



Fig. 1—KS-19340 Wood Booth

TABLE A
WIDTH OF BOOTHS

NO. OF BOOTHS	OVERALL WIDTH
2	5 ft
3	7 ft 5-1/8 in.
4	9 ft 11-1/4 in.
5	12 ft 4-7/8 in.

2.06 A translucent sign, with the Bell System Emblem and the word phone, is mounted over the door in a dull black steel frame which projects 1-1/2 inches beyond the front of the booth. Table C lists the signs available.

2.07 An air intake opening is provided through the top side of the front sign assembly.

2.08 The booth is illuminated and ventilated by a KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit. Refer to Section 508-820-100. This light unit also illuminates the front sign.

2.09 A customer controlled blower switch assembly (S.P. Rockette No. 8911K234, Cutler-Hammer Inc.) is located in the right-rear corner above the

coin collector/telephone set. This switch is operated in conjunction with the door operated switch assembly (B-560059).

2.10 The lamp is wired for continuous illumination unless otherwise specified; however, it may be wired for operation with the door switch assembly.

2.11 Power for light and blower is supplied by means of a KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly. This cable is furnished as part of the booth for plugging into a 118-volt ac power-service outlet. Where local regulations permit, a power-cord plug retainer and cord clamp may be used to prevent accidental removal of cable assembly from power service outlet.

2.12 The booth is designed to mount a variety of coin telephone sets by using the appropriate backboard and mounting kit. See Table D.

2.13 A 3-wire convenience outlet and 42A connecting block are located in the ceiling area.

2.14 A KS-19928, List 1 card frame may be used with this booth. Refer to Section 508-811-100.

TABLE B
BASIC ITEMS

KS-19340 LIST NO. OF BOOTH		FINISH	MATERIAL	KS-19340 LIST NO. OF MATCHING PARTS		
SIT-DOWN	STAND-UP			SIDE PANEL	BACK PANEL	SEPARATOR*
1	11	None	Birch	21	31	41
2	12	Birch	Birch	22	32	42
3	13	None	Oak	23	33	43
4	14	Oak	Birch	24	34	44
5	15	Walnut	Birch	25	35	45
6	16	Mahogany	Birch	26	36	46

* The separators are for use when booths are installed in multiples; one separator is required for two booths. A separator may be substituted for a finished end panel when the end of the booth is not exposed.

TABLE C
SIGNS AND SIGN ASSEMBLIES

KS-19340 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	CONSIST OF KS-19340, LIST NO.		REMARKS
58	Sign Assembly	63	66	†
59		64		
60		62		
61		65		
62	Sign Panel			White Background, Blue Letters
63				White Blank
64*				Blue Background, White Letters
65				Blue Blank
66	Frame Assembly			Dull Black Finish

* List 64 sign panel will be furnished with each booth unless otherwise specified.

† When the old type front signs (Lists 51 and 52) are replaced on an existing booth, it will be necessary to order a List 58, 59, 60, or 61 sign assembly which includes the List 66 frame, B-650753 clip, and mounting screws. A List 62, 63, 64, or 65 sign shall be ordered where a List 66 frame already exists.

TABLE D
BACKBOARDS AND MOUNTINGS

KS-19340 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
53*	Backboard	For all coin telephone sets except panel type.
54	Backboard	For panel type coin telephone sets. Must be specified on order if required. 127B type cover must be used over panel phone
55	Mounting Kit	For mounting a subscriber set (see Fig. 2). Must be specified on order if required.

* List 53 backboard will be furnished with each booth unless otherwise specified.

The card frame is not furnished and must be ordered separately.

2.15 A KS-20029 or an 11-type directory shelf may be mounted on outside of booth. Refer to Section 508-710-100.

2.16 When a directory shelf is used on outside of booth, a 2B-type directory light may be used over the shelf as shown in Section 508-710-100.

ORDERING INFORMATION

2.17 Orders for the booth shall specify the quantity, KS numbers, and list numbers, including those items that must be ordered separately. The desired locations of the panels and separators must be specified on the order.

2.18 The following are examples of typical orders.

Example 1

1 Booth, Telephone, KS-19340, List 11, Equipped With:

- 2 Panels, End, KS-19340, List 21
- 1 Panel, Back, KS-19340, List 31
- 1 Kit, Mounting, KS-19340, List 55

Example 2

2 Booths, Telephone, KS-19340, List 2, Equipped With:

- 2 Panels, End, KS-19340, List 22
- 2 Panels, Back KS-19340, List 32
- 1 Separator, KS-19340, List 42
- 2 Backboards, KS-19340, List 54
- 2 Covers, 127B-Type
- 2 Telephone Signs, KS-19340, List 62
- 2 Card Frames, KS-19928, List 1

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Booth location should be:

- Readily accessible to customer
- Free of hazards
- Clear of wall switches, outlets, or fuse boxes
- In sufficient space to permit access to top of booth for maintenance purposes.

3.02 Booths are shipped assembled unless order states otherwise. When shipped unassembled, all necessary screws and material are included in the shipment.



Screw holes are aligned to simplify assembly in the field. When assembled, the sides of the booth unit shall make contact with the panels or separators along entire length of the booth unit.

PANELS AND SEPARATORS

3.03 End panels and separators are attached with eight No. 10 by 1-3/4 BH wood screws. The back panel is attached with ten No. 9 by 1-3/4 FH wood screws.

3.04 A booth separator may be substituted for a finished end panel when the end of the booth is not exposed.

LEVELING

3.05 Set booth level on floor so that it does not rock. Where floor is uneven or not level, place wooden shims under the proper side of booth to level it. Shims also should be placed under the middle of floor to prevent sagging. To prevent binding, the top of door must be aligned parallel with booth door frame when door is closed.

3.06 The booth must be level to ensure proper operation of the coin telephone set. Level as follows:

- (1) Place a dime (or mark a 3/4 in. circle) as shown in Fig. 3

(2) Suspend a plumb line (obtain locally), as shown in Fig. 3 from a tack placed temporarily in center of top edge of booth.

(3) Shim the booth, as described in 3.05 until the plumb line is centered within area of dime or marked circle.

3.07 Avoid setting booths on floor with considerable slope such as ramps or inclined passageways. When this location cannot be avoided, be sure each booth is placed level with a minimum amount of step-up. In multiple installations of this type:

- Attach separator to highest booth first.
- Line up booths so that the fronts present a straight line before attempting to fasten them together.
- Exposed gap of 1/4-inch or more between the floor and the booth requires sealing with strips of wood. Stain strips to match the finish of the booth.

TELEPHONE WIRING

3.08 Signaling ground requirements are shown in Table E.

TABLE E
SIGNALING GROUND REQUIREMENTS

NUMBER OF BOOTHS	OPTIONS		
	CABLE PAIRS	CONDUCTORS OF STATION WIRE	NO. 14 GROUND WIRE
1 to 6	1	1	1
6 to 12	2	2	1
12 or more	1 pr per 6 booths	1 pr per 6 booths	1

3.09 When using triple conductor wire, run wire to the 42A connecting block of each booth. This connecting block is located in the ceiling on the rear of the booth.

3.10 To gain access to the connecting block, remove dome assembly (Fig. 4) or roof assembly which is secured by four 9 by 1 FH wood screws.

3.11 When a subscriber set is required, drill a 5/8-inch hole for access to the wiring channel in accordance with Fig. 5.

THINK Exercise care when drilling to prevent bit from marring end panel.

SUBSCRIBER SET INSTALLATION

3.12 The writing shelf is provided with brackets for accepting the KS-19340, List 55 mounting kit. When required, order kit separately and install in accordance with Fig. 2. All hardware is furnished as part of the kit.

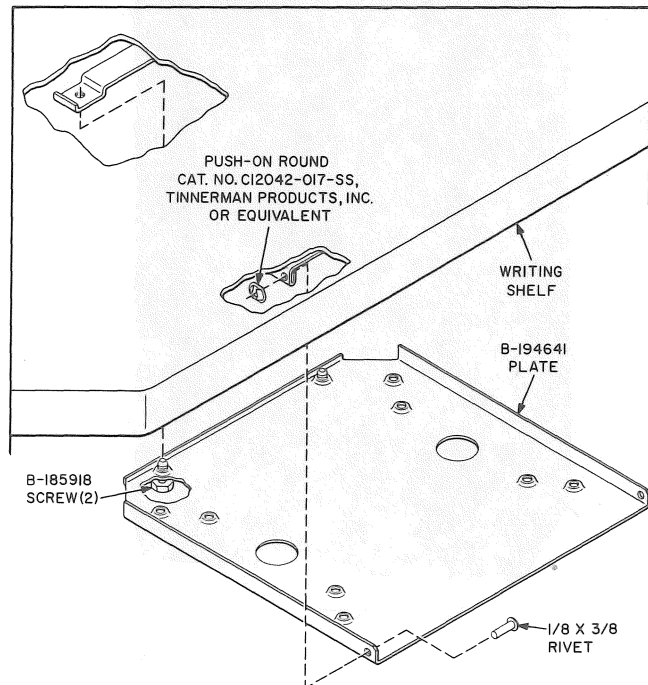


Fig. 2—KS-19340, List 55 Subscriber Set Mounting Kit

BACKBOARDS

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all KS-19340 booths are equipped with List 53 backboards. All backboards must be minimum of 2 inches above the shelf (Fig. 5).

3.13 If a panel type coin telephone set is installed, a KS-19340, List 54 backboard must be used.

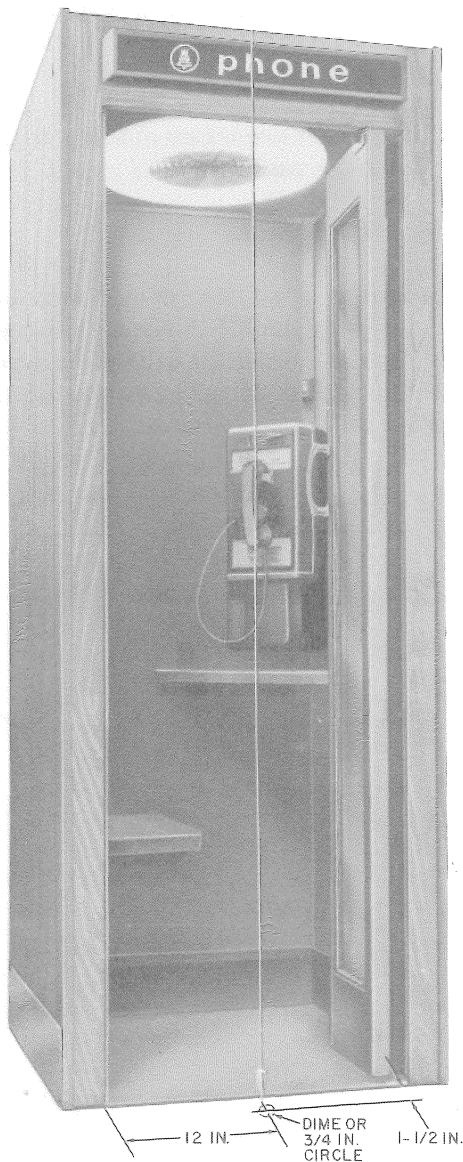


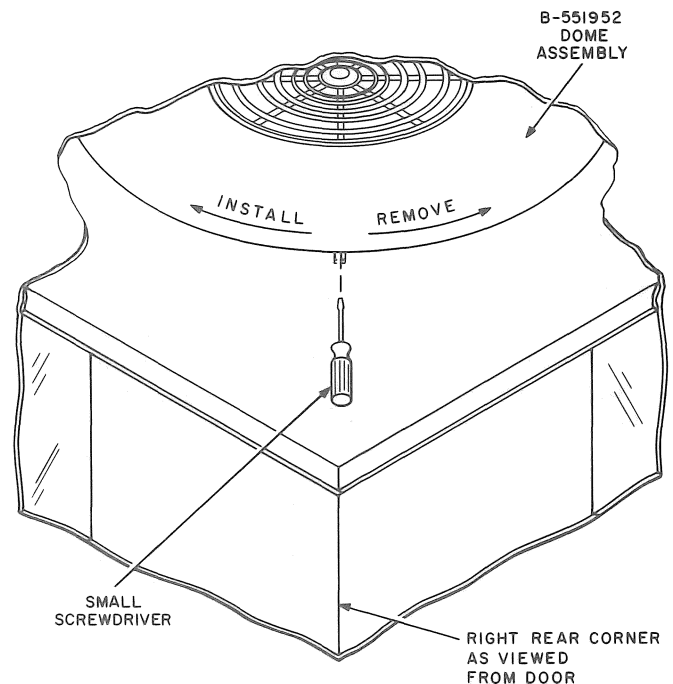
Fig. 3—KS-19340 Booth With Plumb Line

- 3.14** Refer to Section 506-100-101 for complete information on backboards.

ELECTRICAL WIRING

- 3.15** A 3-wire, grounded electrical outlet should be provided at booth location. Ensure that the third wire is grounded.

- 3.16** The booth is equipped with a KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly. This assembly is a rubber-covered 3-wire cord 64 inches long equipped



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

B-567878

Fig. 4—Method of Removing Dome Assembly

with a 3-wire plug. It terminates in the electrical receptacle located in the ceiling of the booth.



A No. 14 gauge ground wire is connected between the ground terminal of the electrical receptacle and the backboard. The purpose of this ground wire is to prevent exposing customers to electric shock from defective current-carrying coin telephone mounted in the booth. Verify that there is continuity between the ground terminal in the electrical plug and the coin telephone.

- 3.17** Connect the power cord to the spare receptacle of adjacent booth in multiple installations.

KS-19928, LIST 1 CARD FRAME

- 3.18** Locate card frame per Fig. 5 and install as directed in Section 508-811-100.

TPA 483812

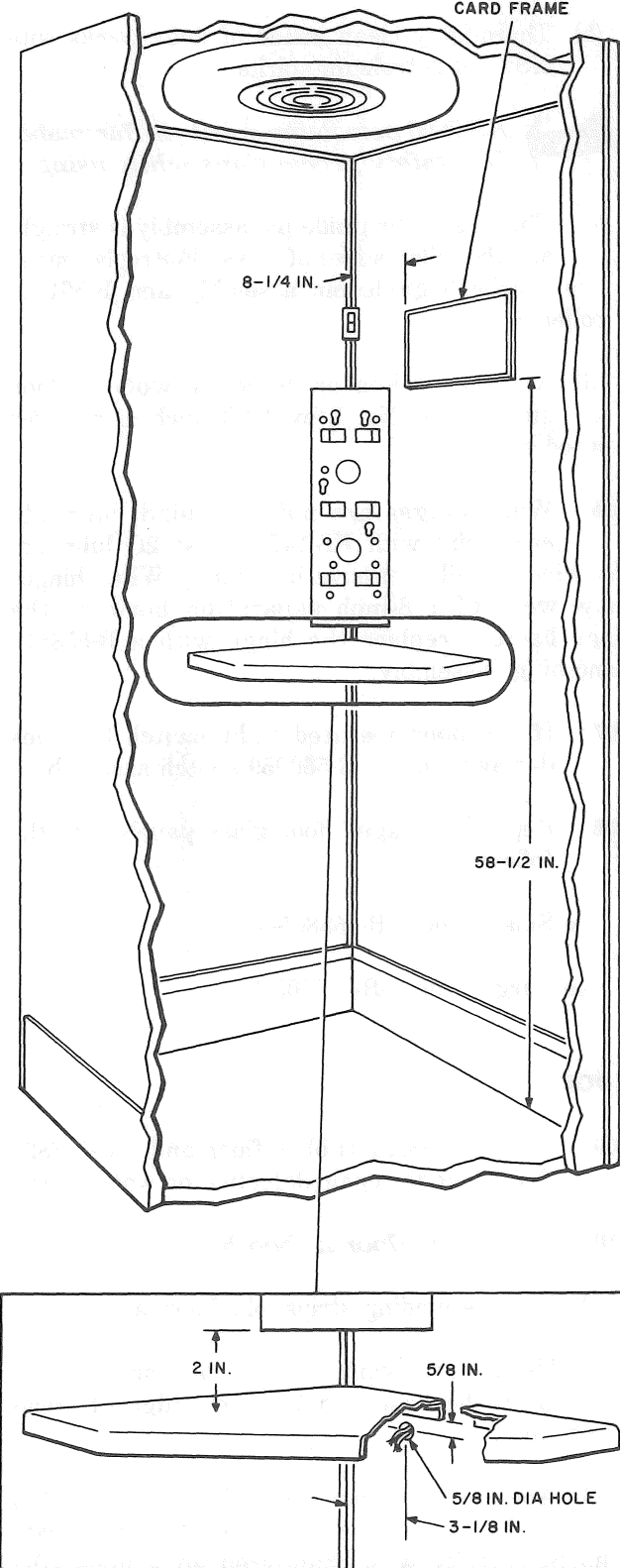
KS-19928, LIST I
CARD FRAME

Fig. 5—Requirements for Subscriber Set Wire Access Hole and Card Frame

INSTALLATION OF 2-TYPE LIGHT FIXTURE

3.19 When called for on an order, the booth will be delivered wired for a directory light, but the light and shelf are added in the field to avoid damage in transportation. Do not install a directory light without installing a directory shelf under it.



Before starting to connect any electrical wiring, be sure the power cable is pulled out of the power receptacle or the power shut off by throwing the toggle switch if the booth is so equipped.

3.20 To install a 2-type light fixture at existing installations:

- (1) For 2B fixture, drill a 1-inch hole to accommodate ovalflex angle connector as shown in Fig. 6.
- (2) For 2D fixture, follow instructions in Fig. 7.
 - (a) Remove end panel for drilling and cutting.
 - (b) Cut a hole large enough to permit passage of the plug and 90-degree connector attached to the cable.
- (3) Make connections to the booth terminal strip above the ceiling.

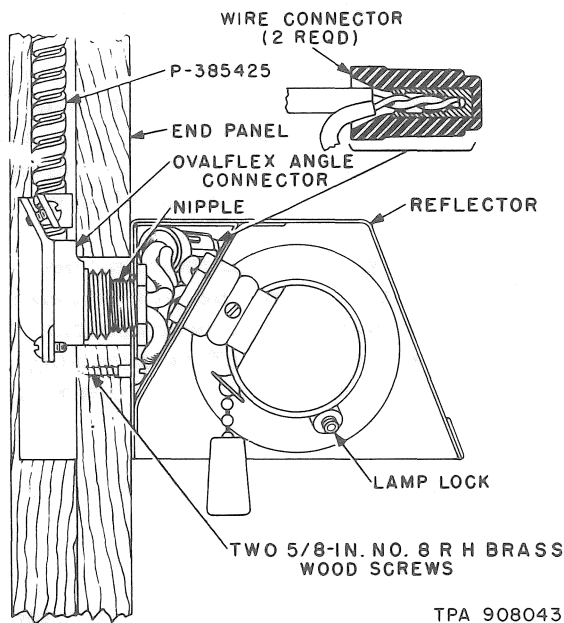
3.21 The end panel has an inconspicuous center punch mark approximately 1/16 inch in diameter located on the center line of the panel 60-5/16 inches above the bottom line to indicate the proper spot for drilling the mounting hole for the directory light fixture.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The approach to the booth shall be free of all hazards.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.03 The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all booths.



TPA 908043

Fig. 6—Installation of 2-Type Light Fixture

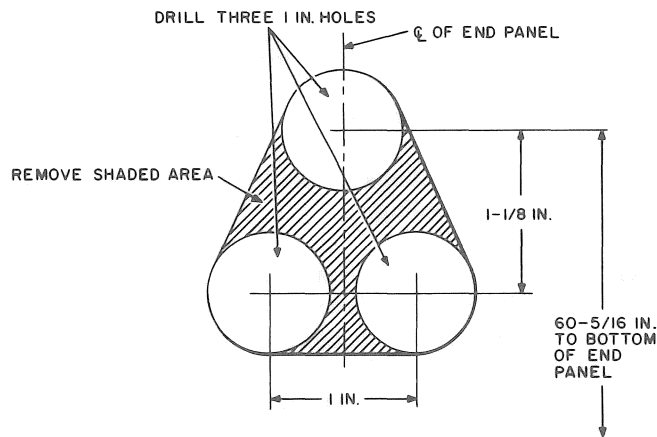


Fig. 7—Hole for 2D Fixture

4.04 When the condition of the external surface is such that cleaning will not be sufficient, the surface should be sanded and refinished.

DOOR

4.05 The door shall operate freely throughout its entire travel without binding or squeaking. When the door binds or squeaks:

- (a) Verify that booth is level. Refer to 3.05 and 3.06.

- (b) Thoroughly clean inside of door tracks with KS-7860 petroleum spirits.

THINK *KS-7860 petroleum spirits is flammable. Use safety precautions while using.*

- (c) Check that the guide pin assembly is straight and the roller is free of nicks. For replacement, use B-558859 guide pin assembly and B-561730 roller.

- (d) Replace broken or defective wooden door stops using No. 8 by 1-1/2 inch zinc plated wood screws.

4.06 When hinges are noisy or bind, lubricate each joint with KS-14774, List 2G lubricant and wipe off all excessive lubricant. When hinges show wear of 1/8-inch separation between the hinge barrels, replace the hinge with a B-558815 piano hinge assembly.

4.07 If the door-operated light switch becomes damaged, use a B-560059 switch assembly.

4.08 Replace damaged door glass panels with the following:

- Small panel—B-558805-3
- Large panel—B-558805-4

FLOOR

4.09 Use a B-558821 rubber floor and a B-558822 floor liner to repair defective or worn floors.

4.10 *To replace floor in booth:*

- (a) Remove binding strips, old floor, and liner.
- (b) Using putty knife, remove adhesive residue from the base and between edge of tread and floor.
- (c) Apply a thin, even coat of adhesive EC-194 to the screen impression side of liner. Locate liner centrally with chamfered edge under the tread. Press it down smoothly by treading on it.
- (d) Apply adhesive EC-847 in a thin, even coat, spread in a strip 12 inches wide across the front width of liner.

(e) Place edge of new floor under opened door and force tapered edge under the tread. (Exercise care in centering floor.) Let floor fall downward into position. The back and side flaps fold upward. Press floor against liner with foot.

(f) Replace binding strips.

4.11 Replace booth if tread is badly worn.

SEAT AND SHELF

4.12 Ensure that all mounting screws are secure.

4.13 For replacement, use B-557129 seat and B-557327 shelf assembly.

DOME ASSEMBLY


 **Use eye protection when removing the dome assembly.**

4.14 Clean the inside of the dome assembly with mild soap and warm water.

4.15 Replace B-551952 dome assemblies which do not meet local telephone company standards.

4.16 Clean the space between the ceiling and roof of all loose dirt and other loose foreign material.

LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT

 **Use eye protection when handling fluorescent lamps. Before making any repairs or replacements in electrical equipment, disconnect plug or turn the service switch off and verify that circuit is dead by checking with an approved voltage tester.**

4.17 Determine that the manually operated ventilator switch turns the blower on and off.

4.18 If ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit. Refer to Section 508-820-100.

4.19 Ensure that all electrical leads are securely clamped away from the air intake hole and from the rotary impeller.

4.20 The unit is equipped with a fluorescent Circline 40-watt cool white lamp.

SIGNS

4.21 Refer to Table C for replacement panels and assemblies.

4.22 To replace a sign panel or sign assembly, refer to Fig. 8 and perform the following:

Late Models

- (1) Remove four No. 6 by 1/2 RH wood screws which secure frame to header.
- (2) Slide assembly down and off
- (3) To replace panel, loosen four No. 8-32 by 3/16 PHM screws on top of frame.
- (4) Install, using reverse procedure.

Early Models



When early model signs are replaced, use sign assemblies per Table C.

- (1) Slide sign panel up and out of frame.
- (2) Remove old frame from booth.

Note: Mounting screws and B-650673 clip are furnished with List 58 through 61 sign assemblies.

- (3) Using four No. 6 by 1/2 RH wood screw, install B-650673 clip in opening of door header.
- (4) Hook bottom edge of sign frame under clip and secure to top of door header with four No. 6 by 1/2 RH wood screws.
- (5) Adjust the four pan head screws on top of frame and ensure that sign panel is tight.

LININGS

4.23 Booth linings which do not meet local telephone company standards can only be replaced at the service center.

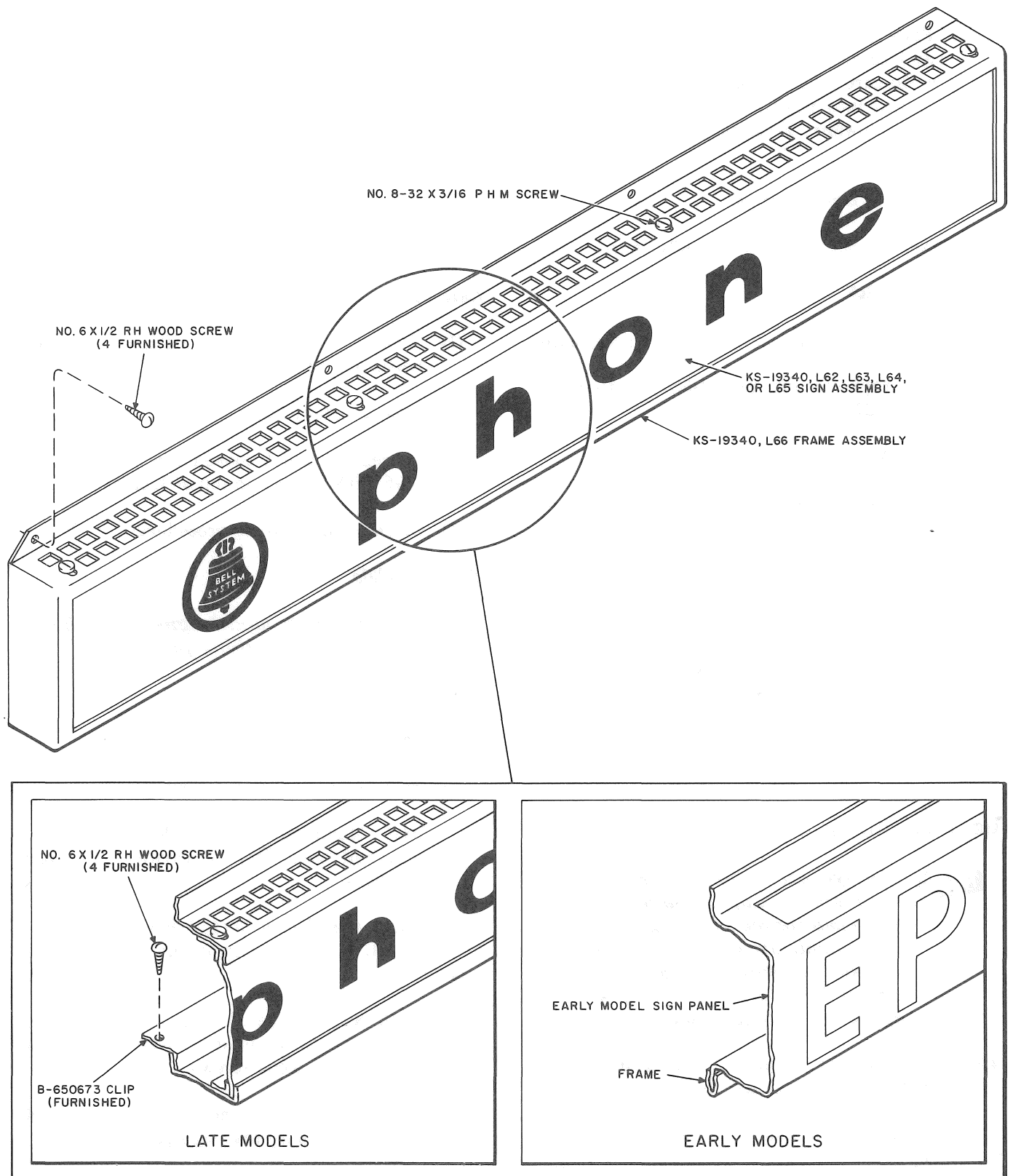


Fig. 8—KS-19340 Sign Assembly

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

4.24 The B-560059 door switch assembly should be adjusted to operate when distance between the edge of the large door and the edge of the door frame is 13 inches ± 1 inch.

4.25 Adjust door switch assembly by loosening switch mounting screws, positioning switch, and retightening screws.

4.26 If the blower switch, located above the coin collector/telephone set, becomes damaged, replace as follows:

- (1) Remove two B-564390-6 oval head screws which secure corner moulding to booth.
 - B-558860-1 moulding is used in a booth for stand-up service.
 - B-558860-2 moulding is used in a booth for sit-down service.
- (2) Pull moulding out from corner and remove one No. 6-20 by 3/8 RH tapping screw which secures switch to moulding.
- (3) Disconnect the two cable leads from switch and remove switch.

(4) If it becomes necessary to replace a cable, use B-560058-1 in a booth for stand-up service and B-560058-2 in a booth for sit-down service.

(5) Install switch using reverse procedure.

4.27 Ensure that continuity exists between the ground terminal of the KS-19425, List 22 power cable and the backboard. If it becomes necessary to replace the ground wire between the receptacle and backboard, use no less than No. 14 gauge wire.

CARD FRAME

4.28 When booths are equipped with card frames, ensure that frame is securely mounted.

4.29 Replace all damaged card frames with KS-19928, List 1 card frame per Section 508-811-100.

FINAL CLEANING

4.30 After all maintenance has been completed, sweep and dust the interior of the booth.

INDOOR BOOTHS

KS-19206 CURVED DOOR

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in the following sections which are hereby canceled.

- 508-115-100
- 508-115-200
- 508-115-300

1.02 The KS-19206 curved door booth (Fig. 1), is made of steel. A mastic sound deadening material is placed between the outside steel walls and inside steel liners.

1.03 The outside is light olive gray textured vinyl and the interior is off-white porcelain enamel. A vertical color panel in orange, blue, or white is located adjacent to left door facing.

1.04 The booth may be installed in single or multiple units.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 Various list numbers have been assigned booth components as described in Tables A and B.

2.02 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—83-1/8 inches
- Width—33 inches
- Depth—31-1/2 inches

2.03 A contour seat (B-554538) is provided in the left rear corner for sitdown service. A writing shelf (B-555896) is also featured which extends along the right side and part of the rear wall. Both are furnished as part of the booth.

2.04 A B-554527 rubber mat covers the floor.

2.05 The booth has a single curved door that rolls into a recess on the left side behind

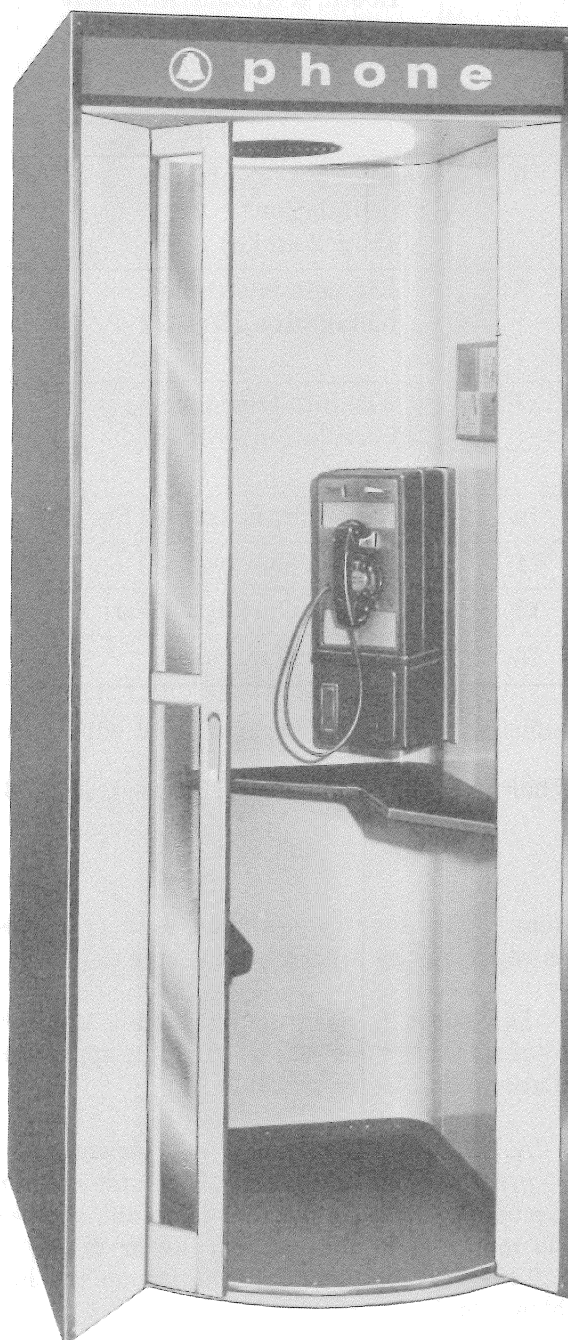


Fig. 1—KS-19206 Curved Door Booth

TABLE A

BASIC BOOTH COMPONENTS

KS-19206 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
1	Booth, telephone KS-19206 (Fig. 1)	Includes KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit, 42A connecting block, KS-19425, List 22 power cord, and KS-19928, List 1 card frame. Other items listed in this table and in Table B must be specified by list number.
5	Kit, coin telephone installation* (Fig. 2 and 3)	For 200-type coin collector requiring subscriber set. Includes backboard, subscriber set mounting plate, subscriber set wire, and necessary hardware.
6	Kit, coin telephone installation (Fig. 2)	For 1A/1C-type coin telephone set or 236G coin collector. Includes backboard and necessary hardware.
7	Kit, coin telephone installation (Fig. 4)	For 2A/2C-type coin telephone set or 235/1235-type coin collector. Includes backboard and necessary hardware.†
10	Kit, multiple booth (Fig. 5)	To facilitate multiple installations.
11	Panel, color, orange	Vertical panel located adjacent to left door facing. List No. of panel desired must be specified on order.
12	Panel, color, light blue	
13	Panel, color, white	

*Sufficient station wire is furnished with each kit.

†When a panel telephone set is used, a 127B-type cover should also be used; order separately.

the seat. The door is equipped with two glass panels separated by a horizontal center rail.

2.06 The booth is designed to mount a variety of coin telephone sets by using the appropriate installation kits. Refer to Table A.

2.07 A KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit is provided in the booth. This unit contains one circular 40-watt fluorescent lamp and a blower that is mounted in the center. Refer to Section 508-820-100 for complete information on the light and blower unit.

2.08 The lamp is wired for continuous illumination but if desired, it can be controlled by the door-operated switch assembly (B-650626).

2.09 The blower is controlled by the door-operated switch assembly (B-650626) and the wall-mounted switch assembly (B-555994).

2.10 A sign, illuminated by a 30-inch, 20-watt fluorescent lamp (4.16), is mounted above the door. Available signs are listed in Table B.

2.11 Power for lights and blower is supplied by means of a KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly (Fig. 6). The cable is furnished as part of the booth assembly for plugging into the power-service outlet. Where local regulations permit, a clamp may be used to prevent accidental removal of cable assembly from power-service outlet.

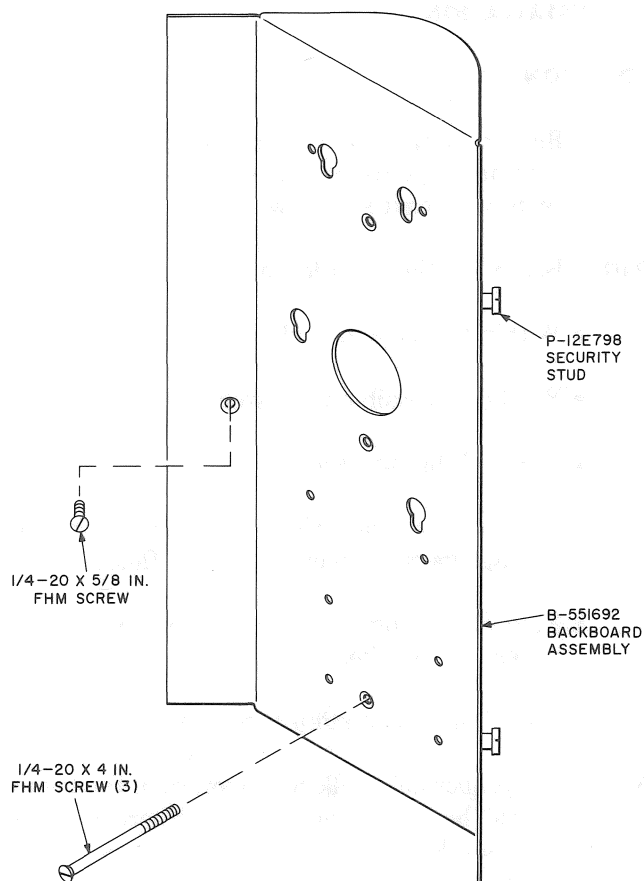


Fig. 2—KS-19206, List 6 Coin Telephone Set Installation Kit or Backboard Portion of List 5 Kit

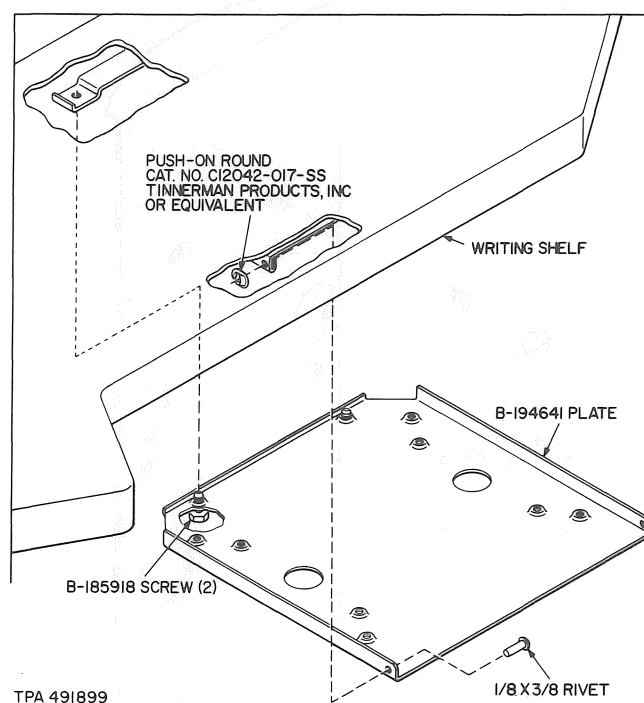


Fig. 3—Installation of Subscriber Set Mounting Plate

2.16 The following are examples of typical orders.

Example 1:

1—Booth, telephone, KS-19206, List 1 equipped with:

1—Kit, coin telephone installation, KS-19206, List 5

1—Panel, color, orange, KS-19206, List 11

Example 2:

2—Booths, telephone, KS-19206, List 1 equipped with:

2—Kits, coin telephone installation, KS-19206, List 6

2—Panels, color, white, KS-19206, List 13

2—Sign panels, KS-19206, List 19

1—Kit, multiple booth installation, KS-19206, List 10

2.12 In multiple installations, electrical wiring may be run from booth to booth through knockouts provided in the sides of booth at ceiling level.

2.13 A 42A connecting block (Fig. 6) is included as part of the booth; however, a 123A1A protector may be used if required but must be ordered separately.

2.14 The left and right outside walls are reinforced to permit exterior mounting of a KS-20029 directory shelf. Refer to Section 508-710-100.

ORDERING INFORMATION

2.15 Orders for this booth shall specify the quantity, by KS- and list Nos. of all items required. Refer to Tables A and B.

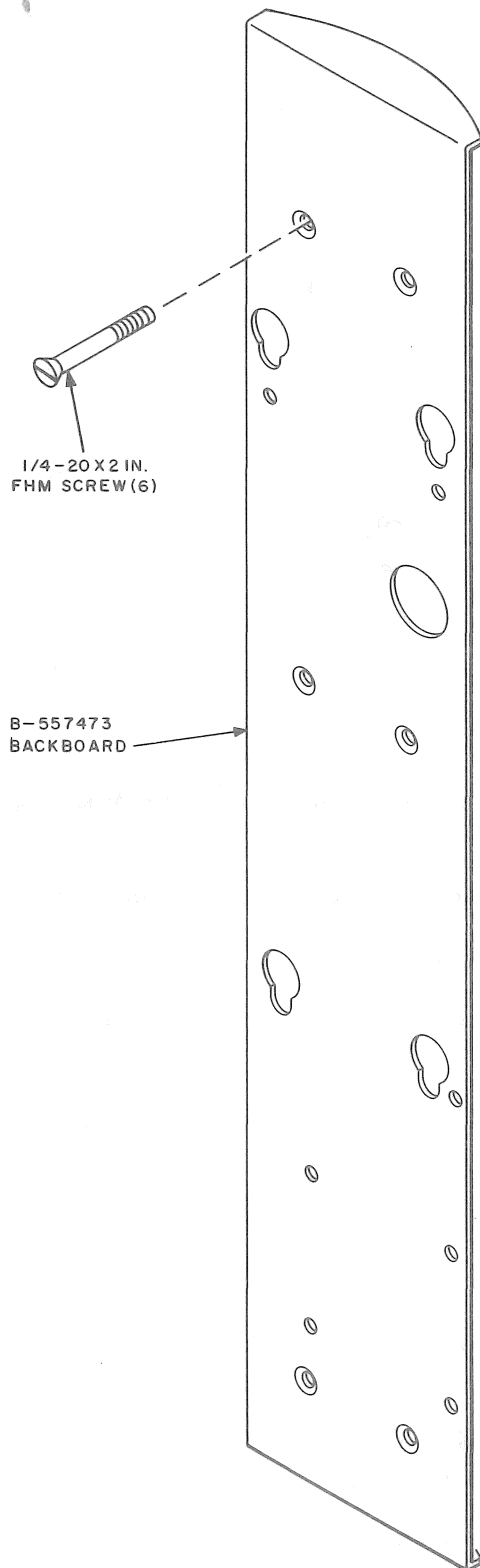


Fig. 4—KS-19206, List 7 Coin Telephone Set Installation Kit

3. INSTALLATION

LOCATION

3.01 Before beginning the installation, be sure location specified on the service order corresponds with customer's wishes.

3.02 Booth location should be:

- Within full view of public
- Readily accessible to customer
- In a well lighted area
- Free of such hazards as stairways, narrow passageways, uneven or unsafe floors
- Free of heating vents, radiators, sinks, fuse boxes, or switches
- Free from areas subject to water

3.03 For proper coin collector operation, the booth should be level and stable. Where floor is uneven or not level, place wooden shims under the proper side of booth for leveling.



Ensure that shims do not protrude so as to create a safety hazard.

3.04 Leveling can be determined by use of a carpenter's level or a plumb line. Either may be obtained locally.

3.05 Place shims under the middle of booth floor where there is a possibility of sagging.

3.06 Avoid setting booths on floors with considerable slope such as ramps or inclined passageways. When this condition cannot be avoided, place booth with a minimum amount of step-up.

DOOR OPERATION

3.07 The door should be adjusted to operate properly when the booth leaves the Service Center because there is only one adjustment that can be made in the field. This can be accomplished as follows: Loosen the two clamping screws at the bottom of door which secure door roller. The

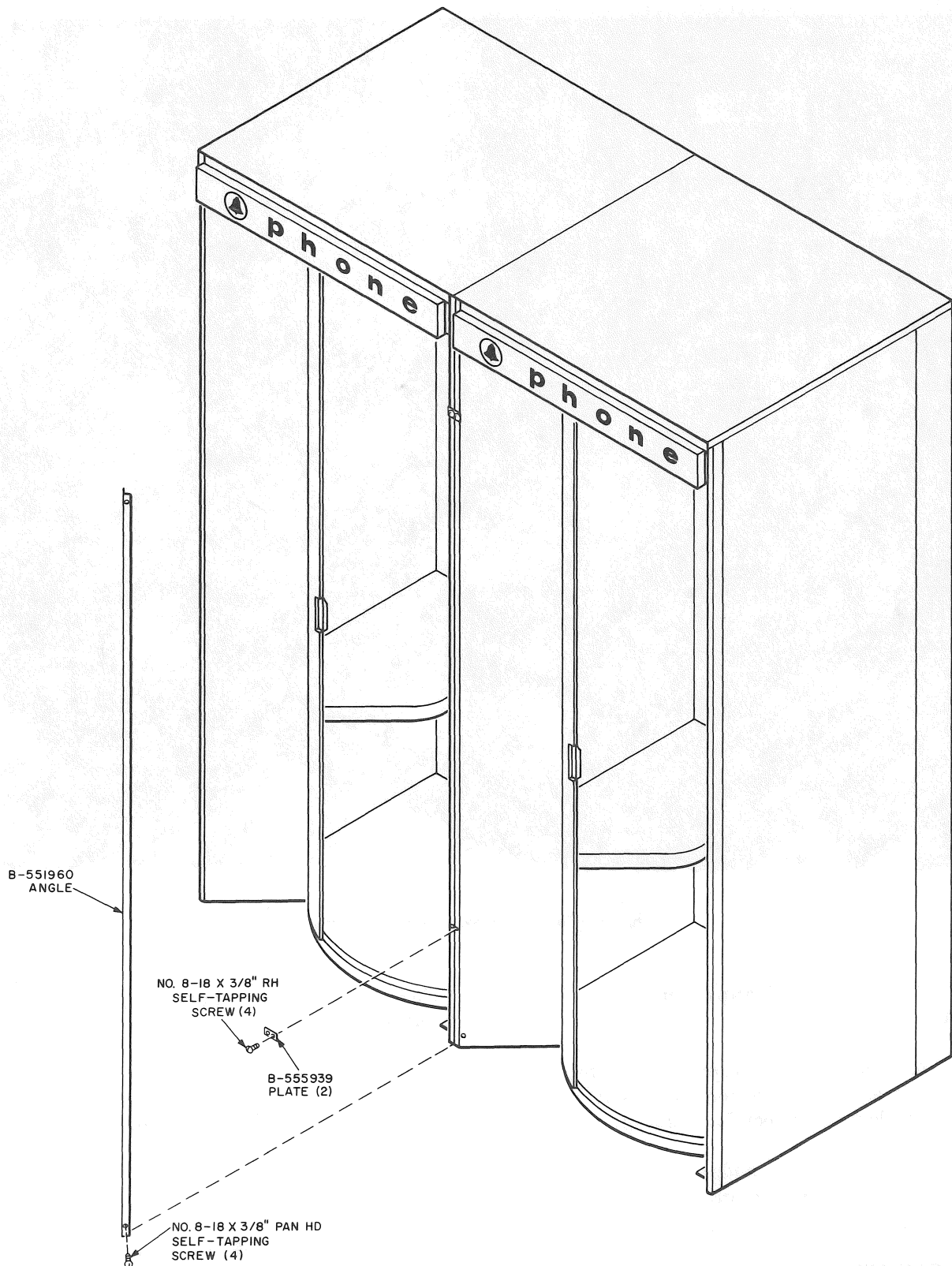


Fig. 5—KS-19206, List 10 Multiple Installation Kit (Items Identified)

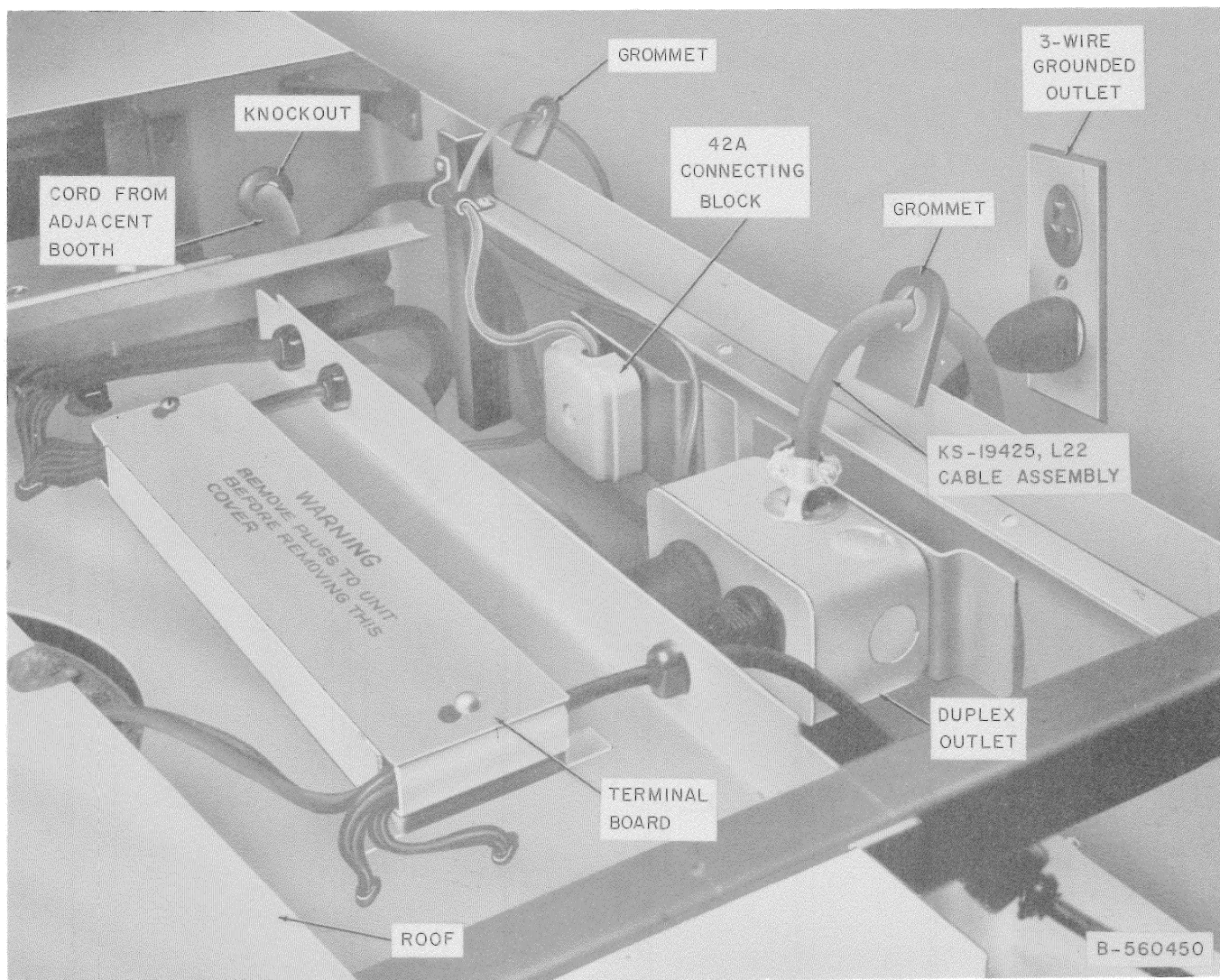


Fig. 6—Partial View of Ceiling Area

roller can be adjusted approximately 1/8-inch vertically.

3.08 For proper operation, ensure that the booth floor and header assembly do not sag and that door rollers roll smoothly in tracks.

3.09 Ensure that door slides easily over its full travel and closes snugly.

DOOR OPERATED SWITCH

3.10 The blower motor and, in some cases, the light fixture are controlled by a door operated micro switch assembly (B-650626, Fig. 7). If the

switch is not making or breaking properly, it should be adjusted as follows:

- (1) Remove roof from booth.
- (2) Loosen the adjusting screw (Fig. 7).
- (3) Slide the switch mounting plate in or out as necessary.
- (4) Open and close the door to determine the proper switch position.
- (5) Tighten the adjusting screw.
- (6) Install the roof.

TABLE B

SIGNS AND ASSOCIATED ITEMS

KS-19206 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	CONSIST OF KS-19206, LIST NO.		REMARKS
9	Sign Assembly	17	Plus 21	KS-19206, List 8 sign assembly has been rated MD
14		18		
15		19		
16		20		
17	Sign Panel			White blank
18*				Blue background — white letters
19				White background — blue letters
20				Blue blank
21	Frame Assembly			Dull black finish

*List 18 sign panel will be furnished with each booth unless otherwise specified.

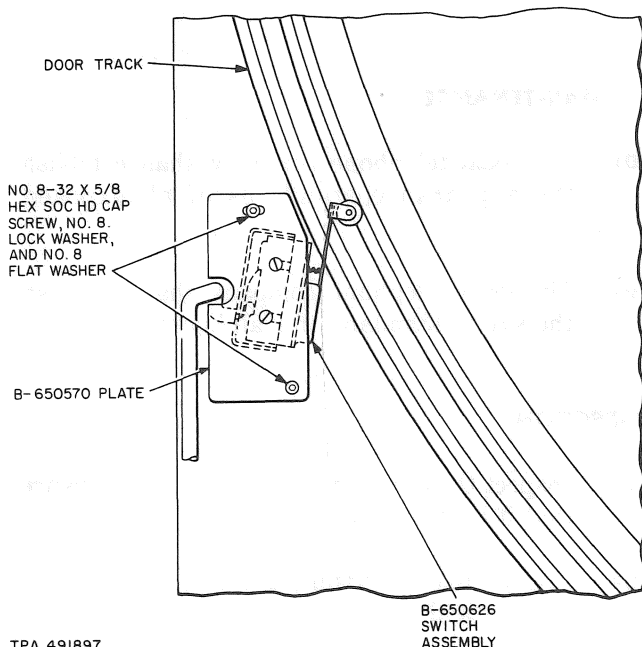


Fig. 7—B-650626 Door Operated Micro Switch Assembly

TELEPHONE WIRING



When working overhead, wear eye protection

3.11 Signaling ground requirements are shown in Table C.

TABLE C
SIGNALING GROUND ARRANGEMENTS

NUMBER OF BOOTHs	OPTIONS		
	CABLE PAIRS	CONDUCTORS OF STATION WIRE	NO. 14 GROUND WIRE
1 to 6	1	1	1
6 to 12	2	2	1
12 or more	1 pair per 6 booths	1 pair per 6 booths	1

3.12 To make wiring accessible, remove dome assembly and work from inside of booth or remove the roof retaining screws and slide roof forward as shown in Fig. 6.

3.13 Insert station wire through roof grommet, through the cable clamp, and terminate on the 42A connecting block (Fig. 6) or 123A1A protector.

SECTION 508-202-100

- 3.14** Ensure that station wire leading to coin telephone is properly terminated on the connecting block or protector.

INSTALLATION OF KITS

3.15 *List 5 Kit:*

- (1) Install the backboard portion of the List 5 kit in accordance with Fig. 2.
- (2) The subscriber set is mounted under the shelf with brackets, mounting plate, and hardware furnished with the List 5 kit. Install the mounting plate in accordance with Fig. 3.
- (3) Sufficient wire is furnished with the List 5 kit for connecting the subscriber set to the coin collector.

- 3.16** *List 6 Kit:* Install KS-19206, List 6 kit in accordance with Fig. 2.

- 3.17** *List 7 Kit:* Install KS-19206, List 7 kit in accordance with Fig. 4.

- 3.18** Install the coin collector or coin telephone set in accordance with standard telephone procedures.

Note: Knockouts are available at top of booth on both sides and back for interconnecting telephone and electric wires in multiple installations.

ELECTRIC WIRING

- 3.19** A 3-wire, grounded electrical outlet should be provided at booth location. Ensure that the third wire is grounded.

- 3.20** Connect the power cord to the spare receptacle of adjacent booth in multiple installations. Refer to Note following 3.18.

- 3.21** Internal electrical wiring can be checked on the terminal board located on ceiling above the light fixture (Fig. 6).



Be sure light fixture power cord is removed from power receptacle before removing coverplate from terminal board.

- 3.22** For wiring information on the KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit, refer to Section 508-820-100.

MULTIPLE INSTALLATIONS

- 3.23** When installing the KS-19206 booth in multiples, use a KS-19206, List 10 kit and install it as follows (Fig. 5).

- (a) Remove adjacent trim strips from each booth and retain the screws.



When removing the trim strips, use care when removing the first screw because the strip may spring out.

- (b) Fasten the booths together at top and bottom using two B-555939 plates and four No. 8-18 by 3/8 RH self-tapping screws.

- (c) Install the B-551960 angle over the adjacent corners of the two booths and secure it using the four No. 8-18 by 3/8 pan head self-tapping screws retained in (a).

4. MAINTENANCE

- 4.01** The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

- 4.02** The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all booths.

INSPECTION

- 4.03** Inspect the approach to the booth and ensure that it is free of all hazards.

- 4.04** Ensure that all visible assembly screws are present and secure.

- (a) If screws are broken in holes and cannot be removed easily with pliers, remove them carefully using a 3/32-inch punch.

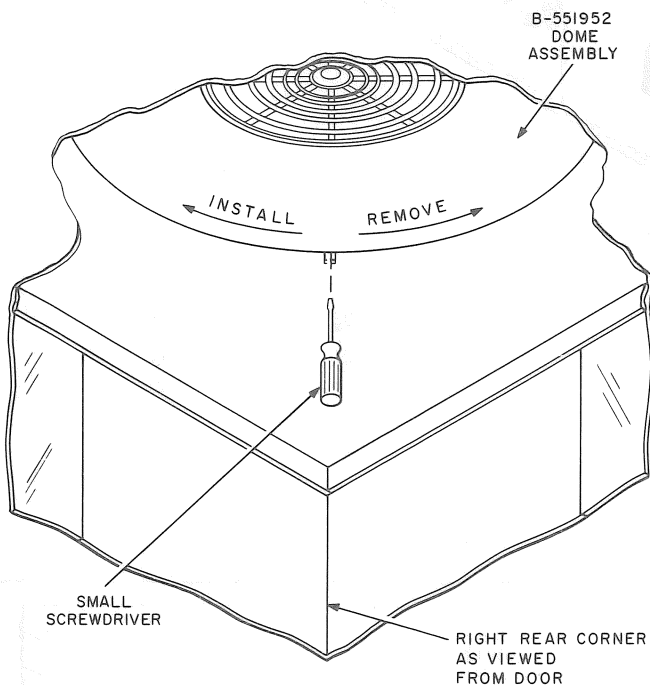
Note: When threaded holes are stripped, replacement screws shall be the next larger size of the same material and type.

- (b) All screws threaded into aluminum parts shall be coated with KS-19094 antiseize compound.

DOMES ASSEMBLY

THINK Use eye protection when removing the dome assembly.

- 4.05** The B-551952 dome assembly must be removed to make the light and blower assembly accessible. Do this in accordance with Fig. 8.



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

B-567878

Fig. 8—Method for Removing Dome Assembly

- 4.06** Clean the space between the ceiling and roof of all loose dirt and other loose foreign material.
- 4.07** Clean the inside of the dome assembly in accordance with Section 508-100-101.
- 4.08** Replace dome assemblies which do not meet local telephone company standards.

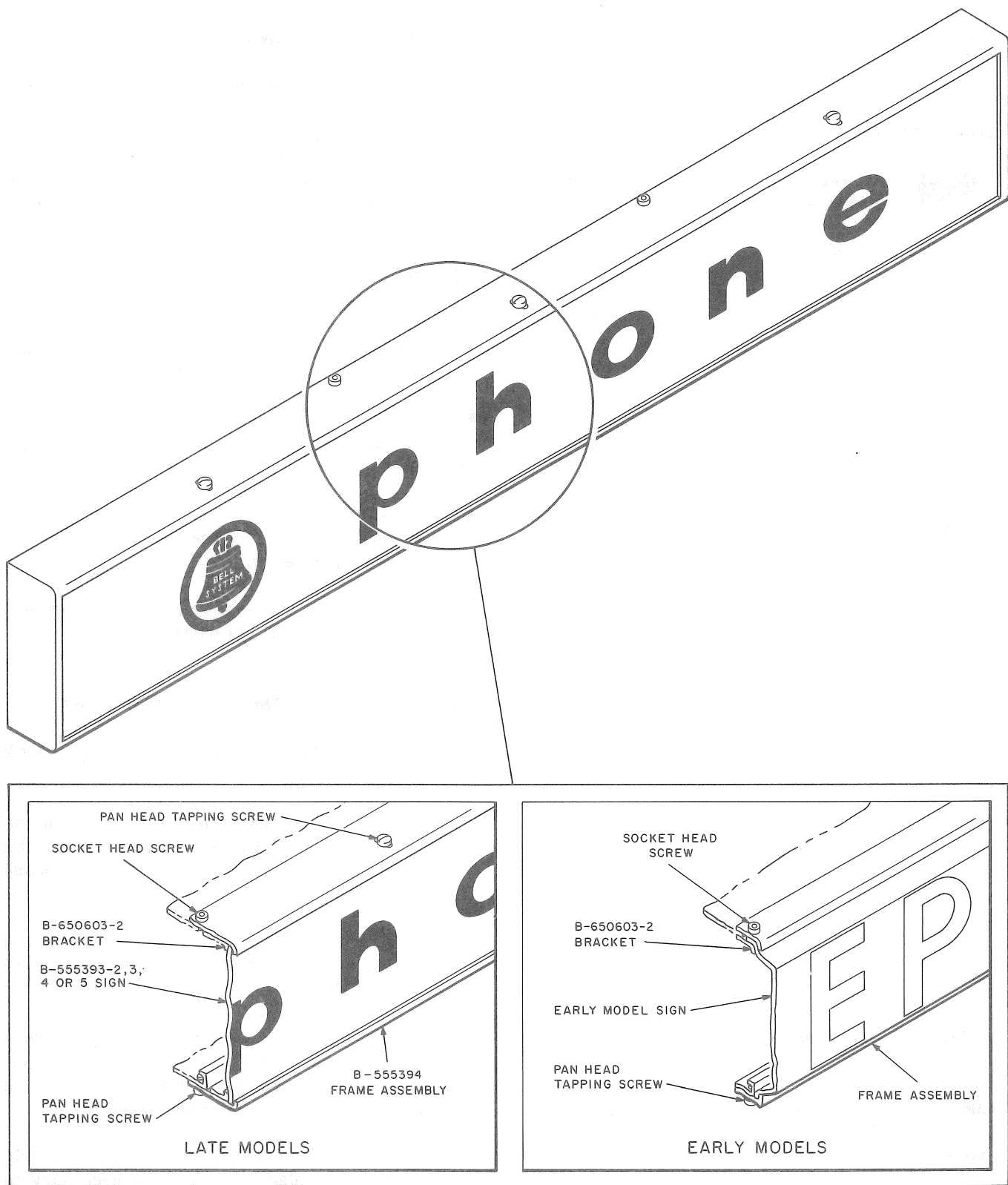
LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT

THINK Use eye protection when handling fluorescent lamps. Before making any repairs or replacements in electrical equipment, disconnect plug or turn the service switch off and verify that circuit is dead by checking with an approved voltage tester.

- 4.09** Remove the dome assembly per Fig. 8 to gain access to the light and blower unit.
- 4.10** Determine that the manually operated ventilator switch turns the blower on and off.
- 4.11** If ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit.
- 4.12** Ensure that all electrical leads are securely clamped away from the air intake hole and from the rotary impeller.
- 4.13** The unit is equipped with a fluorescent Circline 40-watt cool white lamp.

TELEPHONE SIGN ASSEMBLY AND SIGN LAMP

- 4.14** Remove the sign assembly or sign blank (Fig. 9) as follows:
- (a) Remove two socket head screws from the top and two pan head screws from the bottom which secure frame assembly B-555394 to the booth.
 - (b) Loosen three pan head tapping screws and move bracket B-650603-2 to permit the removal of the sign.
- 4.15** Early models of the sign assembly have a convex sign but later models have a flat sign. Signs which do not meet local telephone company standards shall be replaced as follows:
- (a) If the early (convex) model sign assembly requires replacing, it will be necessary to replace the complete assembly.
 - (b) If the later (flat) model sign assembly requires replacing, it will only be necessary to replace the sign.



TPA 467 B29

Fig. 9—KS-19206, List 9, 14, 15, or 16 Sign Assembly

(c) Refer to Table B for list numbers.

4.16 If the sign lamp has to be replaced, use one of the following 30-inch, 20-watt fluorescent lamps.

- GE—F30-inch-T8-CW-4
- Westinghouse—F18-T8-CW-30
- Sylvania—F18-T8-CW-K-30

4.17 If the lamp starter has to be replaced, use an FS-2 or FS-25 starter.

4.18 If ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete fixture (B-554513).

SEAT AND SHELF

4.19 Examine the seat and shelf. Replace if broken or if local telephone company standards cannot be met.

- Use B-554538 seat
- Use B-555896 shelf

RUBBER FLOOR MAT

4.20 Rubber floor mats (B-552527) which will not meet local telephone company standards shall be replaced as follows:

- (a) Remove 17 self-tapping screws, 17 lockwashers, and remove the rubber mouldings around the bottom of the booth.
- (b) Remove six flathead screws and remove the curved angle strip along the door track.
- (c) Remove the mat and remove all loose dry cement and foreign matter from the floor surface using a suitable scraper.
- (d) Apply a thin event coat of adhesive (such as Armstrong D-220) over the floor surface.
- (e) Place the new mat in position and remove all air pockets by treading on the surface.
- (f) Install the curved angle strip using the six flathead screws removed in (b).

(g) Install the rubber moldings around the bottom of the booth using the 17 self-tapping screws and 17 lockwashers removed in (a).

DOOR ASSEMBLY

4.21 Refer to 3.07 through 3.09.

4.22 Clean the nylon rollers and door tracks with a suitable brush.



Use gloves and eye protection when handling glass panels.

4.23 Inspect roller bracket mounting screws and ensure that they are tight.

4.24 Glass panels which do not meet local telephone company standards shall be replaced as follows:

- (a) Remove the B-992407 rubber bumper strip, located in the right door stile, by starting at the bottom and pulling out and up.
- (b) Loosen the six hex socket head cap screws which secure the right door stile to the door assembly.



The glass panels must be removed and installed from inside the booth.

- (c) Refer to Fig. 10 and remove the retaining strips in the order shown.
- (d) Remove the panel or broken glass from the door assembly.
- (e) Transfer the B-992408 glazing strips from the old panel, or portions of old panel, to the new B-554570 panel making sure the lipped edge of each glazing strip is positioned on the side of the glass which will be toward the outside of the booth.
- (f) Working from the inside of the booth, close the door and place a wedge shaped block under the bottom edge of the door frame, approximately at the center.
- (g) Place the glass panel in the door.

SECTION 508-202-100

- (h) Install the retaining strips in accordance with Fig. 10.
- (i) Secure the right door stile by tightening the six hex socket head cap screws (Fig. 10).
- (j) Install the rubber bumper strip in the right door stile using an RS-14770 nylon hammer or equivalent.

Door Stop Kit (Fig. 11)

4.25 To install door stop kit:

- (1) Remove color panel. Refer to 4.30.
- (2) Remove four No. 8-32 by 1/4 Pan Hd screws, four No. 8 lockwashers and the support assembly which supported the color panel.
- (3) Remove the existing door stop located at the back end of the upper door track.
 - (a) Remove roof for access to stop.
 - (b) If roof cannot be removed, reach through ceiling dome area and bend stop out of the way.
- (4) With curved door closed, mount the two new stop brackets approximately as shown in Fig. 12.
- (5) Using stops as marking templates, mark locations for four mounting screw holes
- (6) Remove brackets and drill the four holes using a No. 25 drill
- (7) Secure brackets to door using four No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips Hd self-tapping screws (furnished).

4.26 Check rollers as follows:

- (1) Ensure that bottom roller brackets are not bent downward away from the required 90 degree angle.
- (2) Adjust bottom roller assemblies so that there is no binding against the track.

(3) Ensure that roller assembly mounting screws are tight.

(4) Replace any loose or missing screws with nylon locking screws.

4.27 Install support assembly and color panel.

4.28 Open and close door several times to ensure that there is no binding and that rollers are rolling free.

COLORED PANEL

4.29 The panels are available in three colors (Table A):

4.30 The panels may be removed as follows:



When removing the corner trim strip, use care while removing the screw because the strip will spring out.

- (a) Remove two self-tapping screws and remove the corner trim strip.
- (b) Remove eight self-tapping screws which secure the panel to the booth.
- (c) Install the new panel using the eight self-tapping screws removed in (b).

INSIDE LINERS

4.31 Liners which do not meet local telephone company standards can only be replaced at the Distributing House.

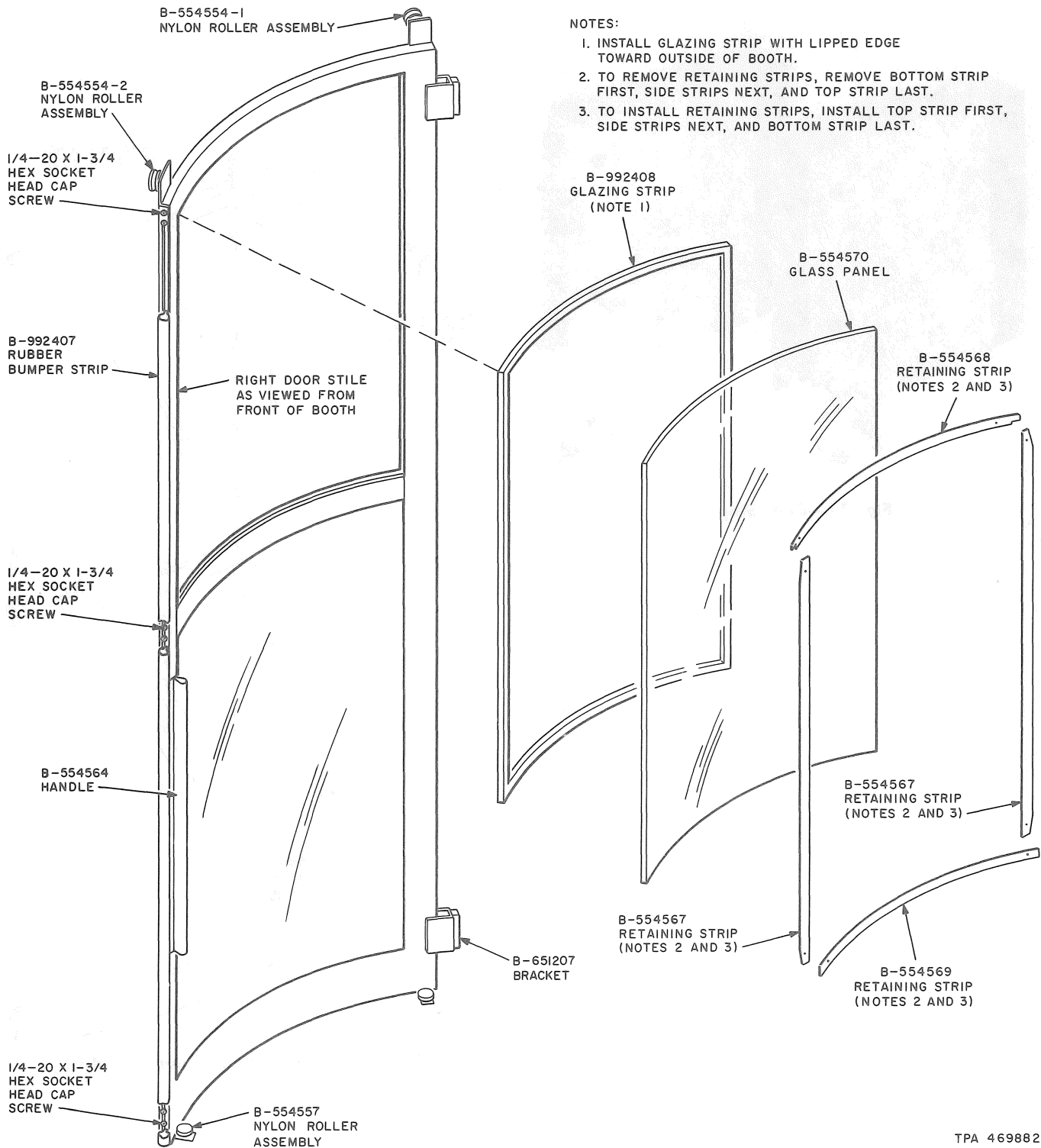
4.32 For minor defects and chipping, an air dry matching paint may be used to fill in the damaged area.

CARD FRAME

4.33 Replace all broken or damaged card frames with a KS-19928 card frame. Refer to Section 508-811-100.

FINAL CLEANING

4.34 After all maintenance has been completed, sweep and dust the interior of the booth.



TPA 469882

Fig. 10—B-554510 Door Assembly

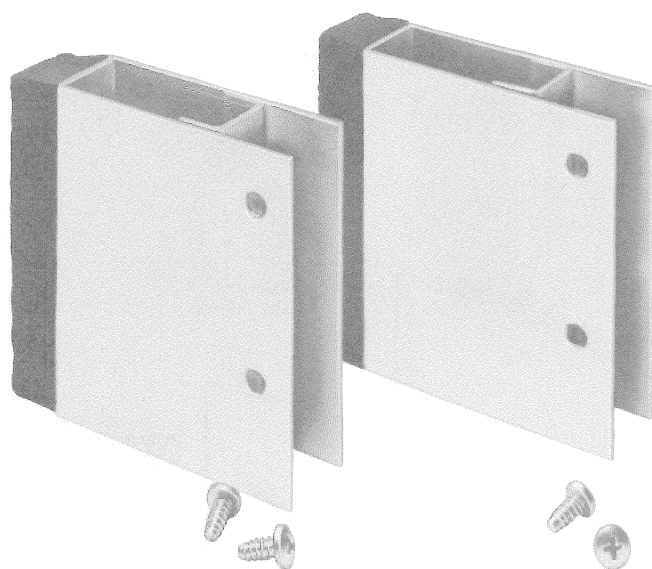


Fig. 11—Door Stop Kit



Fig. 12—Installation of Door Stop Kit

INDOOR BOOTH

KS-19442 DELUXE GLASS

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 508-231-100 and 508-231-300 which are hereby canceled.

1.02 The KS-19442 deluxe glass telephone booth is designed for indoor, sitdown service (Fig. 1). It may be used singly or in various multiple arrangements (side-by-side and/or back-to-back).

1.03 This booth is not designed to include an interior directory; all glass booths are intended for locations that have directory shelves or tables.

1.04 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—83-1/8 inches
- Width—34-1/8 inches
- Depth—34-1/8 inches

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-19442 booth consists of an extruded aluminum framework, covered with metal strips or appliques to provide a variety of finishes. These strips are either snapped or crimped in place and are available in stainless steel, satin-finished anodized aluminum, or medium bronze-colored anodized aluminum.

2.02 Single glass panels extend from the ceiling to the base of each wall. Acoustic panels for rear and right sides are available if required.

2.03 Booth levelers are provided in the base of each wall and are concealed by black kickplates located around the base of the booth.

2.04 The booth interior is finished in black, including the formed plastic seat, retaining strips, kickplates, and flat ceiling.

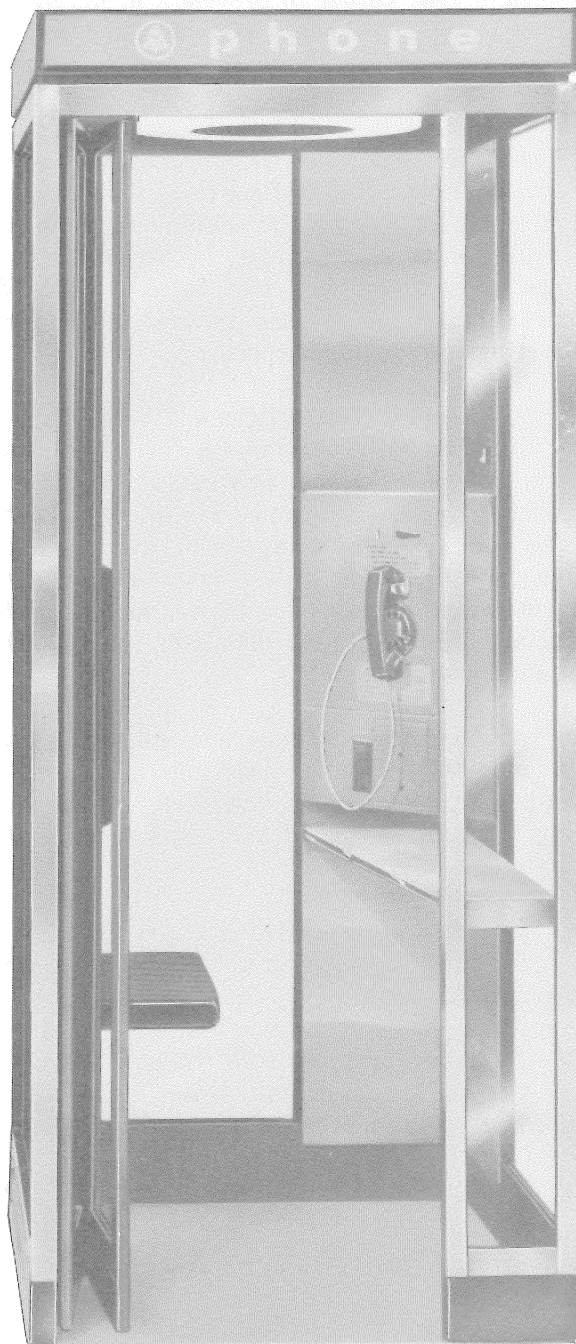



Fig. 1—KS-19442 Deluxe Glass Telephone Booth

SECTION 508-204-100

- 2.05** A thick tempered glass writing shelf spans the right wall and extends beneath the coin telephone.
- 2.06** Stainless steel panels are mounted in the right rear corner to provide a mounting for the backboard. The booth was designed for the 1A/1C-type coin telephone sets and coin panel phones.
- 2.07** No floor is provided with this booth; however, a KS-19442, List 90 floor (Fig. 1) is available and can be used in single or multiple installations. The walls of the booth must be secured to the surface upon which they are placed if a List 90 floor is not used. Holes are provided in the lower wall extrusions for this purpose.
- 2.08** A KS-19207, List 1 light and blower unit is supplied with each booth for illumination and ventilation. The unit is wired for continuous illumination; however, it can be wired to be actuated by the door-operated snap-action switch. This switch, in conjunction with a customer controlled manual switch, actuates the blower motor. Refer to Section 508-820-100 for details of the KS-19207 light and blower unit.
- 2.09** All electrical and telephone connections are made in the ceiling assembly. An electrical outlet box, telephone connecting block, and telephone wiring are all furnished and are located in the ceiling area.
- 2.10** Channels are provided in the right side wall for bringing electric and telephone service in through the floor.
- 2.11** A roof structure covers the booth, encloses the equipment mounted above the ceiling, and provides a frame for the sign above the door.
- 2.12** Various list numbers assigned to the KS-19442 booth, booth components, and accessories are described in Table A.
- 2.13** For single installation, order List 1 booth (Fig. 8A).
- 2.14** For a side-by-side multiple installation, order one List 1 booth and the remainder as List 21 booth(s) (Fig. 8B).
- 2.15** For a back-to-back installation where only two booths are used, order two List 1 booths (Fig. 8C).
- 2.16** For a back-to-back installation where more than two booths are used, order two List 1 booths and the remainder as List 21 booths (Fig. 8D).
-  **When ordering booths for back-to-back installations, order one 1/4-20 by 3/4 hex socket head cap screw and one 1/4-20 by 1-1/2 hex socket head cap screw for each booth ordered. These screws are required for fastening the backs of the booths together.**
- 2.17** The KS-19732, List 2 template, KS-19783, List 1 dolly, KS-19783, List 2 brace, KS-19442, List 90 floor, KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly, and 127A cover must be ordered separately as required.
- 2.18** Orders for the booth shall specify quantity, KS-number, and list number of each booth, and finish, plus each accessory required.
- Note:** Unless otherwise specified, a KS-19442, List 65 sign panel and a KS-19340, List 54 backboard will be furnished with each booth.
- 2.19** The following are examples of typical orders:

Example 1—Single Booth (Fig. 8A)

- 1—Booth, Telephone, KS-19442, L1 with L81 finish
- 1—127A Cover
- 1—KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly

Example 2—Three Booths Side-by-Side (Fig. 8B)

- 1—Booth, Telephone, KS-19442, L1 with L82 finish

ORDERING INFORMATION



The differences between List 1 and List 21 booths are shown in Table B.

TABLE A
BASIC LIST NUMBERS AND ACCESSORIES

PART NO.		DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
KS-19442	List 1	Booth (Fig. 1)	Complete booth for single installation
	List 21		For multiple installations
	List 30	Roof and ceiling assembly	
	List 52	Shelf	Tempered glass
	List 51	Tempered glass panel	Door
	List 53		Rear or right side
	List 57		Left side
	List 59		Front
	List 54	Acoustic panel*	Rear or right side
	List 62	Sign panel	White blank
	List 65		White letters — blue background
	List 68		Blue blank
	List 69		Blue letters — white background
	List 81	Trim and accessory finish	Satin — finish anodized aluminum
	List 82		Stainless steel
	List 83		Medium bronze-colored anodized aluminum
	List 90	Floor†	Dark gray synthetic rubber bonded to a metal base
KS-19340	List 53	Backboard (Fig. 2)	For 1A/1C-type coin telephone set
	List 54		For 235G/2A/2C-type coin telephone set
KS-19425	List 22	Cable assembly† (Fig. 3)	For incoming power and interconnecting multiple booths
KS-19783	List 1	Dolly† (Fig. 4)	For transporting booth without floor
	List 2	Brace† (Fig. 5)	For supporting a booth without floor where dolly is not required
KS-19732	List 2	Template† (Fig. 6)	For locating anchoring holes
127A-Type		Cover† (Fig. 7)	For 235G/2A/2C-type coin telephone set

* Acoustic panels must be used in the rear of each back-to-back booth. They are optional in the right side of all arrangements and in the rear of single booths.

† Dolly, brace, floor, template, cable assembly, and cover must be ordered separately.

TABLE B
COMPONENT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN
LIST 1 AND LIST 21 BOOTHS

COMPONENT		LOCATION	LIST 1	LIST 21	REMARKS
G4 Glazing Strip		In left wall	•		
L57 Glass Panel			•		
B-651879-1 Rail (2 used)				•	Horizontal
B-651879-2 Rail (2 used)				•	Vertical
K6	Kickplate	Bottom left—outside wall	•		
K7		Bottom right—outside wall	•		
K9		Bottom front—outside wall		•	Packaged separately
T5	Trim Strip	Top left—outside wall	•		
T6		Top right—outside wall	•		
T7		Bottom left—outside wall	•		
T8		Bottom right—outside wall	•		
1/4-20 x 3/4 Hex Soc Hd Cap Screw (2 used)		Left wall—bottom		•	Used to tie two booths together in a side-by-side installation
1/4-20 x 1-1/2 Hex Soc Hd Cap Screw (2 used)		Left wall—top		•	

2—Booths, Telephone, KS-19442, L21 with L82 finish

2—Panels, Blank, KS-19442, L68*

3—127A Covers

Example 3—Six Booths Back-to-Back (Fig. 8D)

2—Booths, Telephone, KS-19442, L1 with L83 finish

4—Booths, Telephone, KS-19442, L21 with L83 finish

4—Panels, Blank, KS-19442, L68*

6—Panels, Acoustic, KS-19442, L54†

6—Screws, Hex Socket Hd Cap, 1/4-20 by 3/4

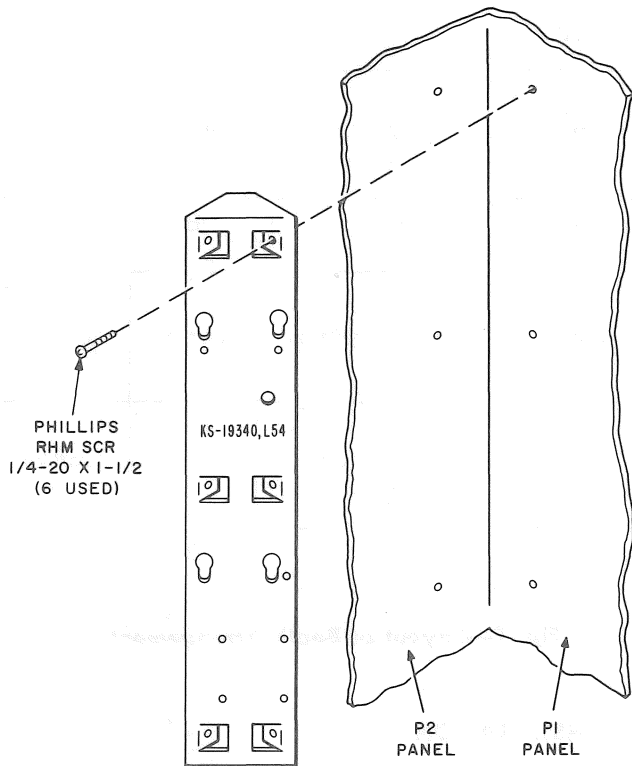
6—Screws, Hex Socket Hd Cap, 1/4-20 by 1-1/2

*List 68 blank panels shall be on end booths of each line-up.

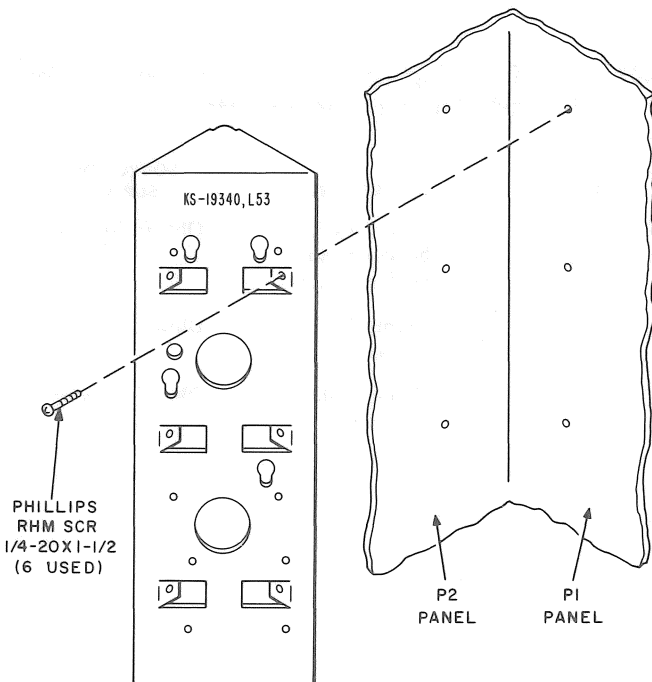
†Acoustic panels are installed in the rear of each back-to-back booth.



Optional signs, sign blanks, backboards, cable assemblies, acoustic panels, and floors must be specified as required.



A



B

TPA 567874

Fig. 2—Installation of Backboards

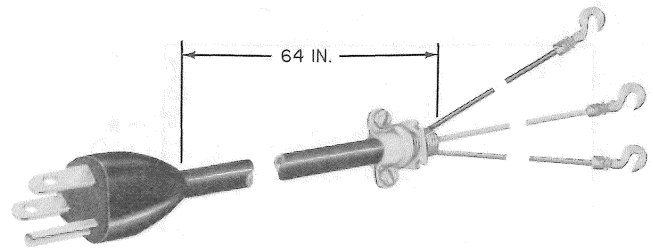


Fig. 3—KS-19425, List 22 Cable Assembly

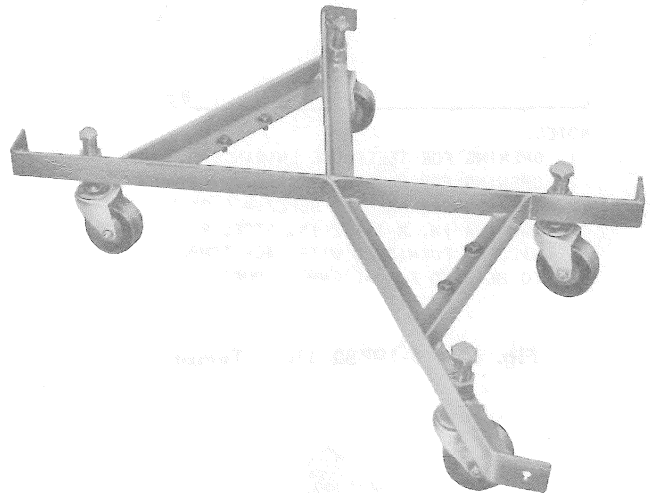


Fig. 4—KS-19783, List 1 Dolly

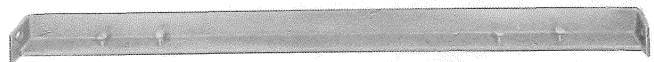
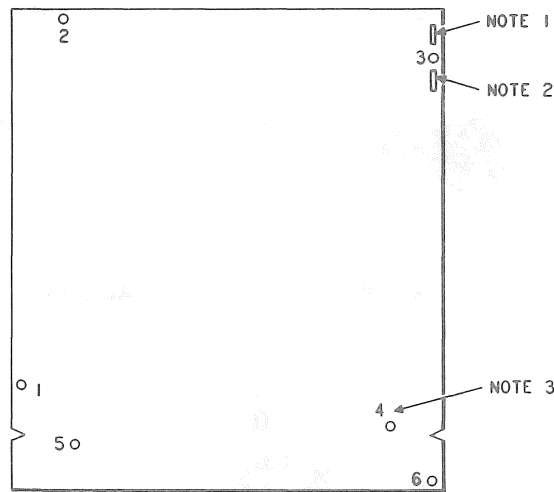


Fig. 5—KS-19783, List 2 Brace



- NOTES:
- 1. OPENING FOR TELEPHONE ENTRANCE.
 - 2. OPENING FOR POWER ENTRANCE.
 - 3. THE NUMBERS ARE FOR REFERENCE ONLY.
 - 4. TWO 1/4 IN. X 1-1/2 IN. STEEL RODS WILL BE FURNISHED WITH EACH TEMPLATE TO BE USED FOR ALIGNMENT PURPOSES.

Fig. 6—KS-19732, List 2 Template

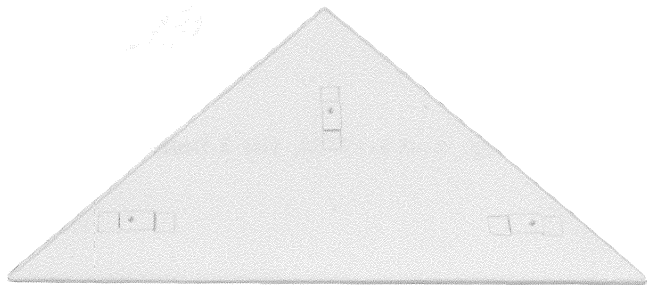


Fig. 7—127A-Type Cover, Bottom Side

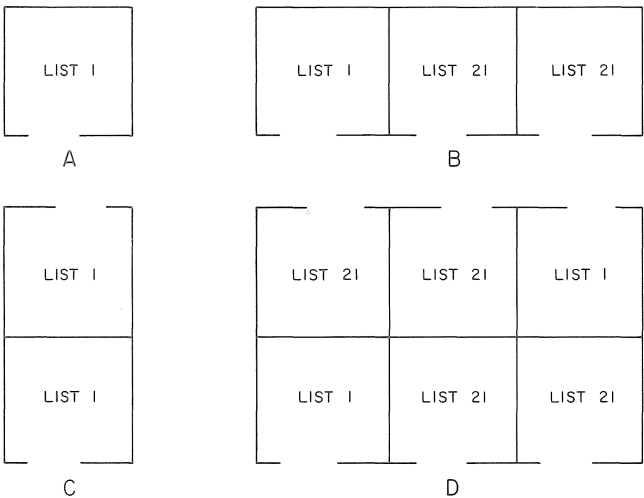


Fig. 8—Layout of Booth Arrangements

3. INSTALLATION

SPECIAL TOOLS

3.01 The following special tools are required for the installation of the KS-19442 booth.

TOOL	USED TO	SOURCE OF SUPPLY
Awl (2 required)	Line up holes between con- necting parts	Obtain locally
Center punch*	Crimp trim strips	Obtain locally
Chalk line*	Mark booth positions	Obtain locally

TOOL	USED TO	SOURCE OF SUPPLY
Compound, antiseize, KS-19094	Coat screw threads which are threaded into aluminum	Western Electric Co.
Glass Lifter* Vacuum Cup (capable of lifting 50 pounds) 2 required	Install glass panels (mtce)	Obtain locally
Gloves, safety, RS-13515	Handle glass panels (mtce)	Western Electric Co.
Goggles or face shield, RS-13406A	Protect against glass in case of breakage	Western Electric Co.
Hammer,* soft faced, RC-14770	Crimp trim strips	Western Electric Co.
Knife, safety	Remove packing from booths	Lewis Safety Knife or equivalent
Level (4 ft min)	Ensure that booths are level	Obtain locally
Screwdrivers, Xcelite X-102, SX-102, X-103 and X-1021	Install various components using Phillips screws	Eastern Tool Warehouse 601 West 50th St. New York, New York
Square,† carpenter	Ensure that booths are square	Obtain locally
Template,† locating KS-19732, List 2	Drill holes in floor for mounting booths	Western Electric Co.
Wrench Set, M-51 Williams Super Ratchet Wrench Set (E/W complete set of Allen Head Sockets)	Assemble frames	Local Automotive Parts Distributor

* Required for multiple installations only.

† Not required for booth equipped with List 90 floor.

SINGLE BOOTH

Note 1: Each KS-19442, booth is shipped assembled, mounted on a skid. If the booth is not equipped with a List 90 floor, do not attempt to move it from the skid without using a KS-19783, List 1 dolly (Fig. 4).

Note 2: If the booth is to be installed against a wall, post, or column, determine if the vertical surface is plumb, using a 4-ft. level, and if any misalignment exists, allow sufficient distance at the base when locating the template (see 3.02).

Note 3: If the booth is to be installed on a carpeted floor, use extreme care not to damage the carpet. Do not cut the carpet even if it will become the booth floor.

Note 4: If the booth is equipped with a List 90 floor, disregard 3.02 through 3.10 except 3.09 (a), (b), and (c).

3.02 Place KS-19732, List 2 template (Fig. 6) in the exact position that the booth will be mounted with holes 1, 2, and 5 on the left side and "V" notches on line with front edge of booth.

3.03 Using the template as a guide, drill 1/4-inch holes at positions 1, 2, 3, and 4 to a depth of approximately 1-1/4 inches.

Note: After the first two holes are drilled, insert two 1/4 by 1-1/2 steel rods (furnished with template) in the holes to prevent the template from slipping while drilling the remaining holes. If underground power and telephone wiring is to be used, mark locations at this time.

3.04 Remove the two steel rods and template from the drilling area.

3.05 The booth is secured to a masonry floor with 3/8-16 by 2 hex socket head cap screws. Select the proper machine bolt anchor to accommodate this size screw and enlarge the drilled holes sufficiently to accept anchors. See the appropriate section on masonry fasteners.

Note: Lag or wood screws of equivalent holding power should be used in wood floors.

- 3.06 Position the booth adjacent to the mounting location and remove all packing details.
- 3.07 Remove inside kickplates.
- 3.08 Install KS-19783, List 1 dolly per Fig. 9 using hardware furnished.

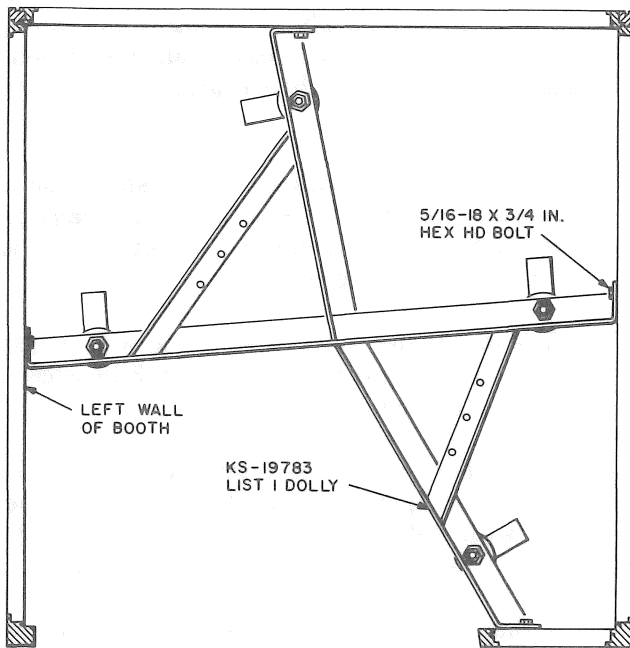
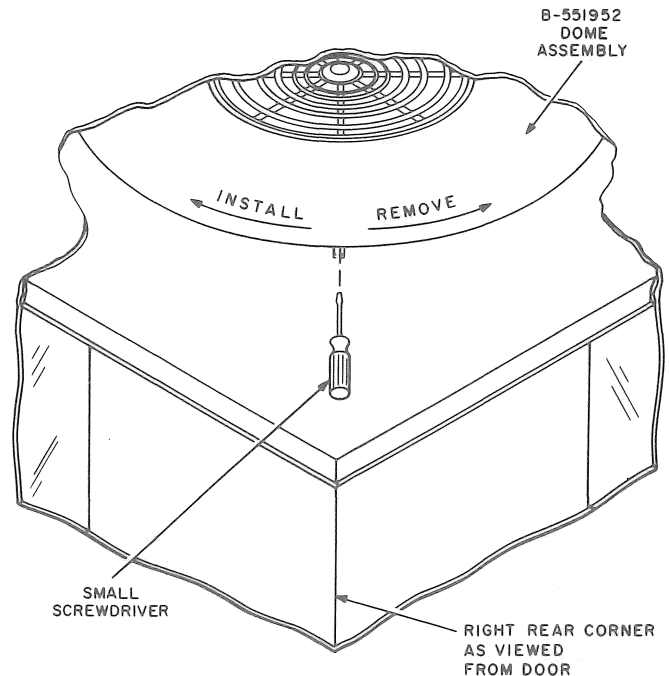


Fig. 9—KS-19783, List 1 Dolly Installed in Booth

- 3.09 If inside wiring is to be run from floor:
 - (a) Position booth so that it is in its approximate mounting location.
 - (b) Remove the dome assembly (Fig. 10) and fluorescent lamp.

Warning: Use goggles or face shield when removing the dome and lamp.

- (c) Drop a weighted fish line from the ceiling area to pull telephone and electric wires separately up through their proper channels (in the right wall frame) to the ceiling area (Fig. 11).
- (d) Align mounting holes of booth with mounting holes in floor and remove dolly.



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

B-567878

Fig. 10—Method of Removing Dome Assembly

- 3.10 Insert 3/8-16 by 2 hex socket head cap screws in the mounting holes. Determine that the booth is perfectly square. Adjust leveling devices until the booth is perfectly level and secure the four screws.
- 3.11 Install coin telephone set in accordance with appropriate coin telephone set practices.
- 3.12 When a coin panel phone is used, install a 127A-type cover (Fig. 7) over the coin telephone set using three No. 8-32 by 3/16 round head machine screws.

Note: The cover must be ordered separately; screws are furnished with cover.
- 3.13 Install telephone wiring as outlined in 3.34 and 3.35.
- 3.14 Install electric wiring as outlined in 3.36 and 3.37.
- 3.15 Install fluorescent lamp and dome assembly (Fig. 10).

SIDE-BY-SIDE MULTIPLE ARRANGEMENT

Note 1: Arrangements should be made to bring telephone and electrical service wires into an end booth.

Note 2: KS-19732, List 2 template (Fig. 6) can be used for laying out an arrangement from left to right or from right to left. If the left-hand booth of the lineup is to be against a wall, post, or column, lay out the positions from left to right. If the right-hand booth of the lineup is to be against a wall, post, or column, lay out the positions from right to left.

Note 3: All screws threaded into aluminum parts should be coated with KS-19094 antiseize compound.

Note 4: Refer to Notes 1, 2, and 3 under *single booth installation*

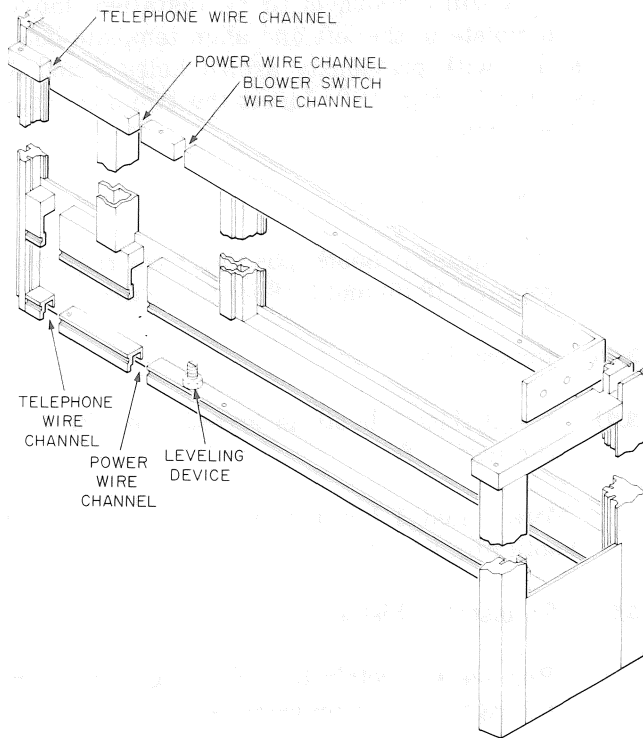


Fig. 11—View of Right Wall Frame Showing Wire Channels

3.16 Install the inside kickplates which were removed in 3.07.

3.17 Use a chalk line and mark the floor where the front edge of the lineup will be (Fig. 12).

Note : If the booths being installed are equipped with List 90 floors, disregard 3.18 through 3.20.

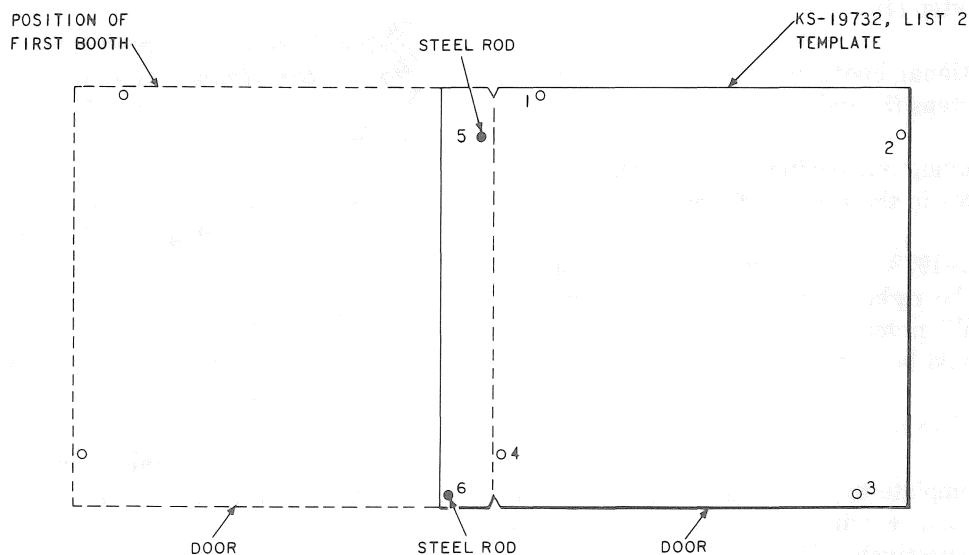


Fig. 12—Left to Right Layout for Drilling Mounting Holes

3.18 When laying out positions from the left to right, drill holes in the floor as follows:

- (1) Place KS-19732, List 2 template in the position where the left-hand booth will be mounted with the "V" notches on chalk line. Holes 1, 2, and 5 should be to the left.
- (2) Using the template as a guide, drill 1/4-inch holes at positions 1, 2, 3, and 4 to a depth of approximately 1-1/4 inches.

Note: After the first two holes are drilled, insert two 1/4 by 1-1/2 steel rods (furnished with template) in these holes to prevent the template from slipping while drilling the remaining holes.

- (3) Move template to the right and align template holes 5 and 6 with previously drilled holes 3 and 4, respectively (Fig. 12). Insert the two steel rods in these holes.
- (4) Drill 1/4-inch holes at positions 1, 2, 3, and 4 to a depth of approximately 1-1/4 inches.
- (5) If a third booth is to be installed, move template to the right and align template holes 5 and 6 with previously drilled holes 2 and 3, respectively (Fig. 12). Insert the two steel rods in these holes.
- (6) Repeat step (4).
- (7) If additional booth positions are required, repeat steps (5) and (4) respectively.

3.19 When laying out positions from right to left, drill holes in the floor as follows:

- (1) Place KS-19732, List 2 template in the position where the right-hand booth will be mounted with the "V" notches on chalk line. Holes 3, 4, and 6 should be to the right.
- (2) Repeat 3.18 (2).
- (3) Move template to the left and align template holes 5 and 6 with previously drilled holes 1 and 2, respectively (Fig. 13). Insert the two steel rods in these holes.
- (4) Repeat 3.18 (4).

(5) If a third booth is to be installed, move template to the left and align template holes 5 and 6 with previously drilled holes 2 and 3, respectively (Fig. 13). Insert the two steel rods in these holes.

- (6) Repeat 3.18 (4).
- (7) If additional booth positions are required, repeat 3.19 (5) and 3.18 (4) respectively.

3.20 Repeat 3.05.

3.21 Install List 1 booth in accordance with 3.06 through 3.16.

Note: List 1 booth is always the left end booth of a line-up.

3.22 To install a List 21 booth:

- (1) Remove and retain the following items from the right wall of previous booth (Fig. 14):
 - K7 kickplate—Located on bottom right-outside wall
 - T8 trim strip—Located on bottom right-outside wall
 - T6 trim strip—Located on top right-outside wall



If this is an initial multiple installation, the items listed in (1) will be on the first booth installed (List 1) only.

- (2) Place List 21 booth to the right of the previous booth and perform operations outlined in 3.06 through 3.10.
- (3) Remove R3 retaining strip from top left-inside wall of the booth being installed (Fig. 15).
- (4) Fasten booth walls together at top using two 1/4-20 by 1-1/2 hex socket head cap screws and at the bottom using two 1/4-20 by 3/4 hex socket head cap screws. Screws are furnished with List 21 booth.
- (5) Install R3 in its original position.

(6) Install T6, T8, and K7 (Fig. 16) on the last right-hand booth of a line-up.

(7) Crimp the top edge of the T6 trim strip approximately every 6 inches using RS-14770 soft face hammer and a center punch (Fig. 17).

Note: K7 will secure T8 sufficiently without crimping T8.

(8) Install K9 kickplate (packaged separately) on the bottom-front-outside wall between booths (Fig. 16).

3.23 Repeat 3.11 through 3.16.

BACK-TO-BACK MULTIPLE ARRANGEMENT

Note: Refer to Notes 1 through 4 under *side-by-side multiple arrangement* and refer to Fig. 8 for layout.

3.24 If more than two booths are to be installed, use a chalk line and mark the floor where the front edge of the line-up will be.

Note: If the booths being installed are equipped with List 90 floors, disregard 3.25.

3.25 When laying out positions for back-to-back multiple arrangements, drill holes as follows:

(1) Perform steps outlined in 3.18 or 3.19 for the front line-up.

(2) Move the template behind the first position as shown in Fig. 18 and align template holes 5 and 6 with previously drilled holes 2 and 3, respectively. Insert the two steel rods in these holes.

(3) Drill 1/4-inch holes at positions 1, 2, 3, and 4 to a depth of approximately 1-1/4 inches.

(4) If additional booth positions are required, move the template to the next position and perform operations in (2) and (3).

3.26 Repeat 3.05.

3.27 Install the first List 1 booth in accordance with 3.06 through 3.15.

3.28 For a back-to-back installation of only two booths:

(1) Remove and discard K8 kickplate, T6 trim strip, and T8 trim strip from outside-rear wall of both booths (Fig. 14).

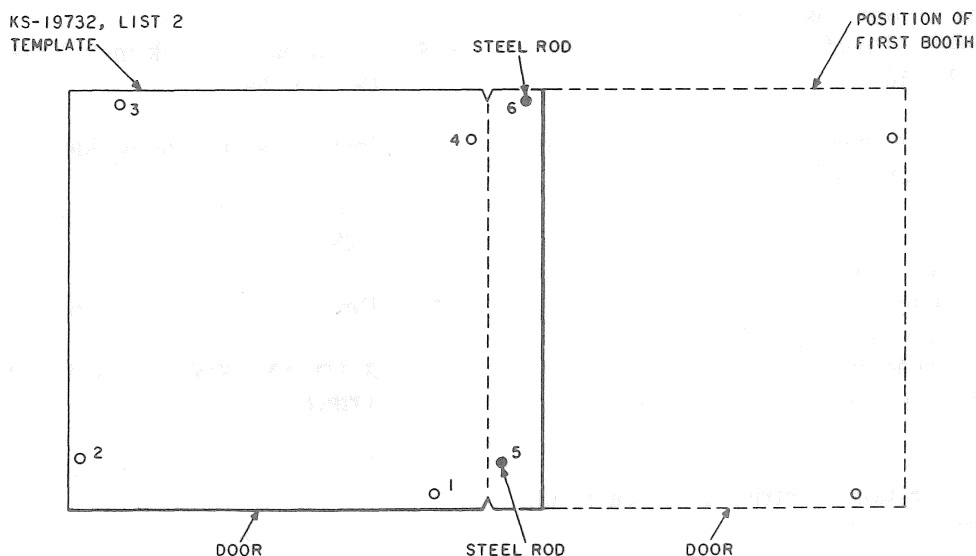


Fig. 13—Right to Left Layout for Drilling Mounting Holes

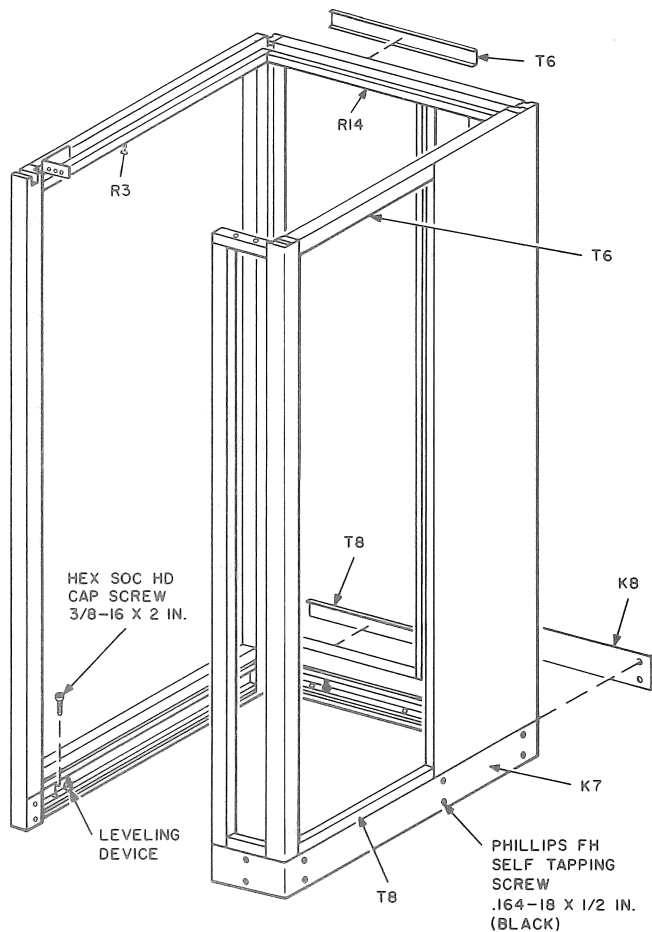


Fig. 14—Partial View of Booth

- (2) Place the second List 1 booth behind the first booth and perform operations outlined in 3.06 through 3.10.
- (3) Remove R14 retaining strip from top rear-inside wall of each booth (Fig. 14).
- (4) Tie booth walls together at the top using two 1/4-20 by 1-1/2 hex socket head cap screws and at the bottom using two 1/4-20 by 3/4 hex socket head cap screws. Screws are not furnished; they must be ordered separately.
- (5) Install R14 retaining strips removed in (3) in their original positions.
- (6) Repeat 3.16.

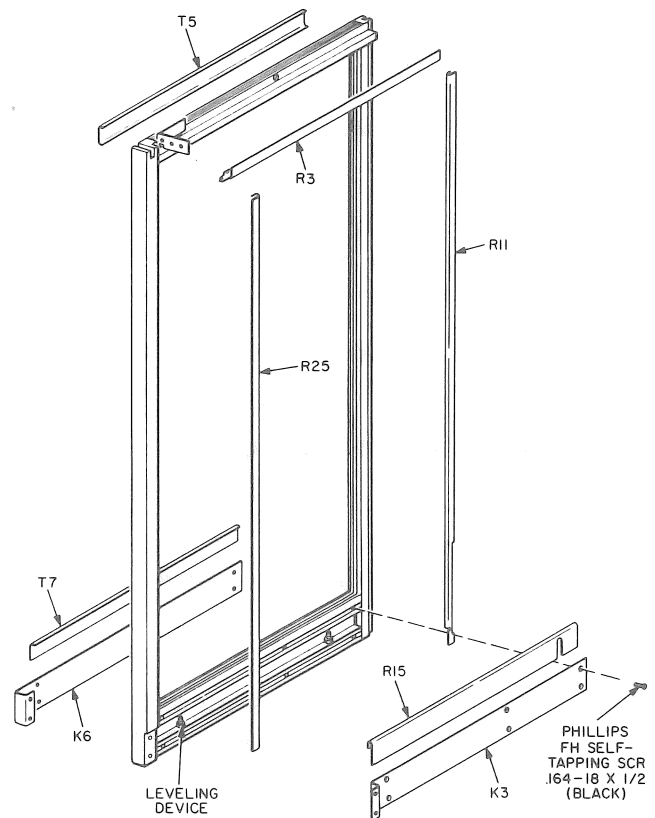


Fig. 15—Partial View of Left Wall

3.29 For a back-to-back installation of more than two booths:

- (1) Install booths side-by-side as directed in 3.22.
- (2) Install booths back-to-back as directed in 3.28.

3.30 Repeat 3.11 through 3.16.

ADDING TO AN EXISTING INSTALLATION (SINGLE OR MULTIPLE)

3.31 To extend an existing line-up to the right:

- (1) Perform operations outlined in 3.22 (1).
- (2) Place the new List 21 booth to the right of the existing line-up.

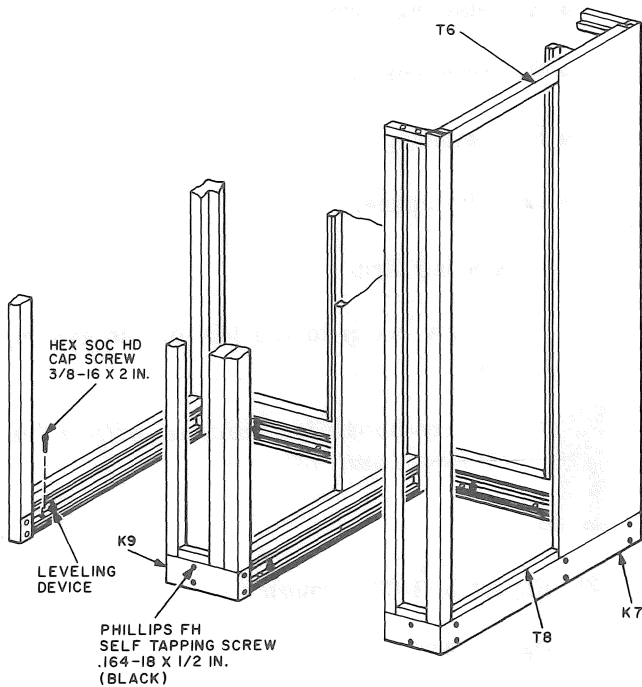


Fig. 16—Partial View of Two Booths



If added booth is equipped with a List 90 floor, omit (3) through (7) and (10).

- (3) Remove and retain the inside kickplates.
- (4) Mark the location for four mounting holes and move the booth aside.
- (5) Drill the four holes to a depth of 1-1/4 inches using a 1/4-inch drill.
- (6) Repeat 3.05.
- (7) Place booth in the mounting position and repeat 3.10.
- (8) Repeat 3.22 (3) through (8).
- (9) Perform operations listed in 3.11, 3.12, 3.35, and 3.37.
- (10) Install inside kickplates retained in (3).
- (11) Install fluorescent lamp and dome assembly (Fig. 10).

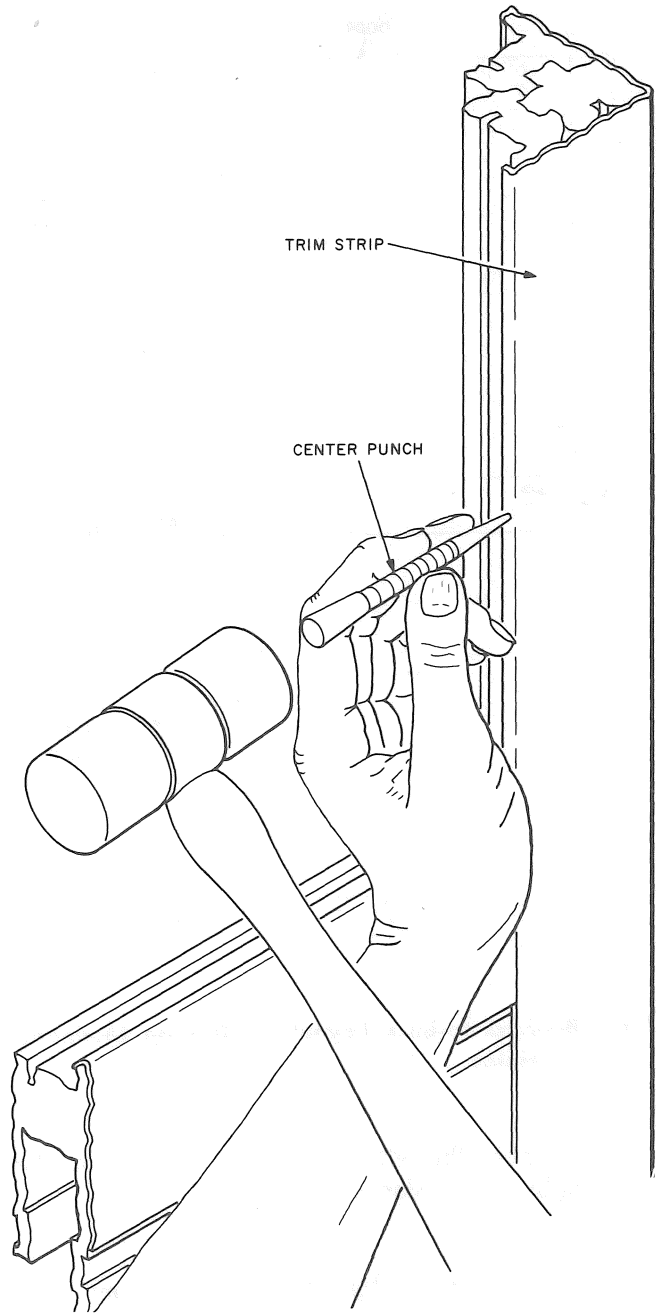


Fig. 17—Method of Crimping Trim Strips

3.32 To extend an existing line-up to the left:

Note: The left-hand booth is always a List 1; however, to extend an existing line-up to the left, a List 21 booth must be added. The following procedures provide a means of adding a List 21 booth to the left of an existing line up. It may be desirable to move the List 1

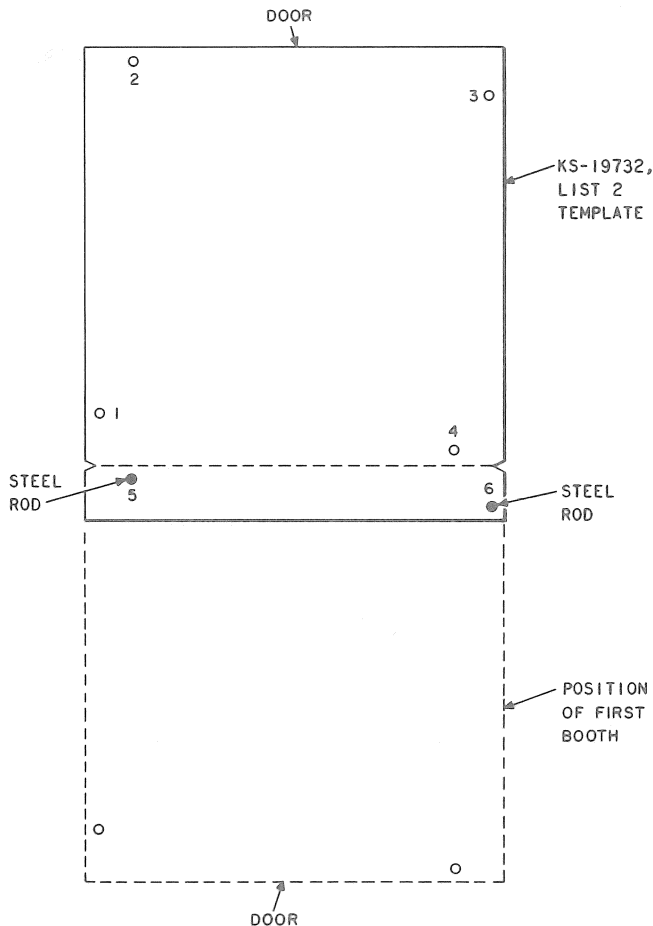


Fig. 18—Back-to-Back Layout for Drilling Mounting Holes

booth to the left and add the List 21 on the right in accordance with 3.31.

- (1) Remove and retain the following items from the previous existing or left end booth (Fig. 15):

- Seat assembly (See Fig. 19).
- K6 kickplate
- T7 trim strip
- T5 trim strip
- K3 kickplate
- R15 retaining strip

- R3 retaining strip
- R11 retaining strip
- R25 retaining strip
- L57 glass panel
- G4 glazing strip

- (2) Place new booth to the left of the existing line-up.



If new booth is equipped with a List 90 floor, omit (3).

- (3) Repeat 3.31 (3) through (7).
- (4) Repeat 3.22 (4).
- (5) Remove and retain the following items from the new booth.
- Seat assembly
 - K3 kickplate
 - R15 retaining strip
 - R3 retaining strip
 - R11 retaining strip
 - R25 retaining strip
- (6) Transfer B-651879 rails from the left wall of the new booth to the wall where the glass panel was removed.
- (7) Install all items retained in (1) and (5) on the left walls of the booths (Fig. 15).
- (8) Crimp the top edge of the T5 trim strip approximately every 6 inches using RS-14770 soft face hammer and a center punch (Fig. 17).
- Note:** K6 will secure T7 sufficiently without crimping T7.
- (9) Repeat 3.22 (8).
- (10) Repeat 3.11, 3.12, 3.35, and 3.37.

(11) Repeat 3.31 (10) and (11).

3.33 to extend an existing back-to-back installation:

(1) Refer to 3.29, 3.31, and 3.32.

TELEPHONE WIRING

3.34 Run the entrance cable or inside wires into the booth from the base or top as follows:

(a) If the entrance is made from the floor, extend cable to the ceiling area using the channel in the right wall (Fig. 11). Terminate cable at the 42A-type connecting block located in the left rear corner of the ceiling.

Note: In case of multiple arrangements, the 42A-type connecting block supplied may be replaced by a 30A-type to provide necessary terminations.

(b) If the entrance is made from the top, run the cable through one of the knockouts provided in the roof, either side, rear, or top. Terminate cable at the connecting block located in the left-rear corner of the ceiling.

3.35 In multiple arrangements, run telephone wiring from booth to booth through knockouts in the sides of the roof. Terminate all telephone wiring at the 42A-type connecting block (or 30A-type connecting block if one is present).

ELECTRIC WIRING

3.36 Run the power cable into a booth from the base or top as follows:

(a) If the entrance is made from the floor, extend cable to the ceiling area using the channel in the right wall (Fig. 11). Terminate cable at the electrical receptacle located in the left rear corner of the ceiling.

(b) If the entrance is made from the top, use KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly (Fig. 3) or an approved permanent wire and run cable through one of the knockouts provided in the roof, either side, rear, or top. Terminate cable at the electrical receptacle located in the left rear corner of the ceiling.

3.37 In multiple arrangements, run KS-19425, List 22 cable or approved permanent wire from booth to booth through knockouts in the side of the roofs. Terminate all electrical wiring at the electrical receptacle located in the left-rear corner of each booth.

4. MAINTENANCE

INSPECTION

4.01 Ensure that all visible screws are secure. and replace missing screws. Use the following listing as a guide for ordering screws other than standard hardware.

SECTION 508-204-100

DESCRIPTION	SIZE	WHERE USED
Hex Socket Head Cap Nylok Screw	1/4-20 x 3/4	Secures set block to frame (Fig. 19)
Hex Head Screw	1/4-20 x 1-1/2	Secures seat block to seat assem- bly (Fig. 19)
Hex Socket Head Cap Nylok Screw	1/4-20 x 1-7/8	Secures sup- port to booth frame (Fig. 19)
Hex Socket Head Cap Nylok Screw	1/4-20 x 2-1/2	Secures seat to corner support (Fig. 19)
Phillips Flathead Machine Screw	.190-32 x 1	Secures door stop block to header
Phillips Round Head Machine Screw	.138-32 x 3/16	Secures inside retaining strip to header
Phillips Round Head Machine Screw	.164-32 x 1/2	Secures actuator to door and secures door hinge to post
Phillips Round Head Self-tapping Screw, Type B	.164-18 x 5/16	Secures angle (holding telephone sign in place) to roof, secures air intake to header and secures corner re- taining strip to frame
Phillips Flathead Self-tapping Screw, Type B	.164-18 x 1/2	Secures kick- plates

Note 1: All listed screws are black except the 1/4-20 by 1-7/8 hex socket head cap nylok screw which is unpainted.

Note 2: These screws may be obtained from O.M. Edwards Company, Inc., Syracuse, N.Y.

Note 3: If threaded screw holes are stripped, use the next larger size of the same type screw.

Note 4: All screws threaded into aluminum parts should be coated with KS-19094 antiseize compound.

4.02 Check electrical grounding as covered in Section 508-100-100.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

Note: A damaged B-562302 seat cover (Fig. 20) may be replaced without replacing the entire seat.

4.03 To remove seat assembly from booth (Fig. 19):

- (1) Remove one 1/4-20 by 1-1/2 hex head screw and one 1/4-inch lockwasher which secures seat assembly to B-562301 block.
- (2) Remove two 1/4-20 by 2-1/2 hex socket head cap nylok screws which secure seat assembly to B-562389 support.
- (3) Lift seat assembly up and off.

4.04 To install seat assembly, use reverse procedure.

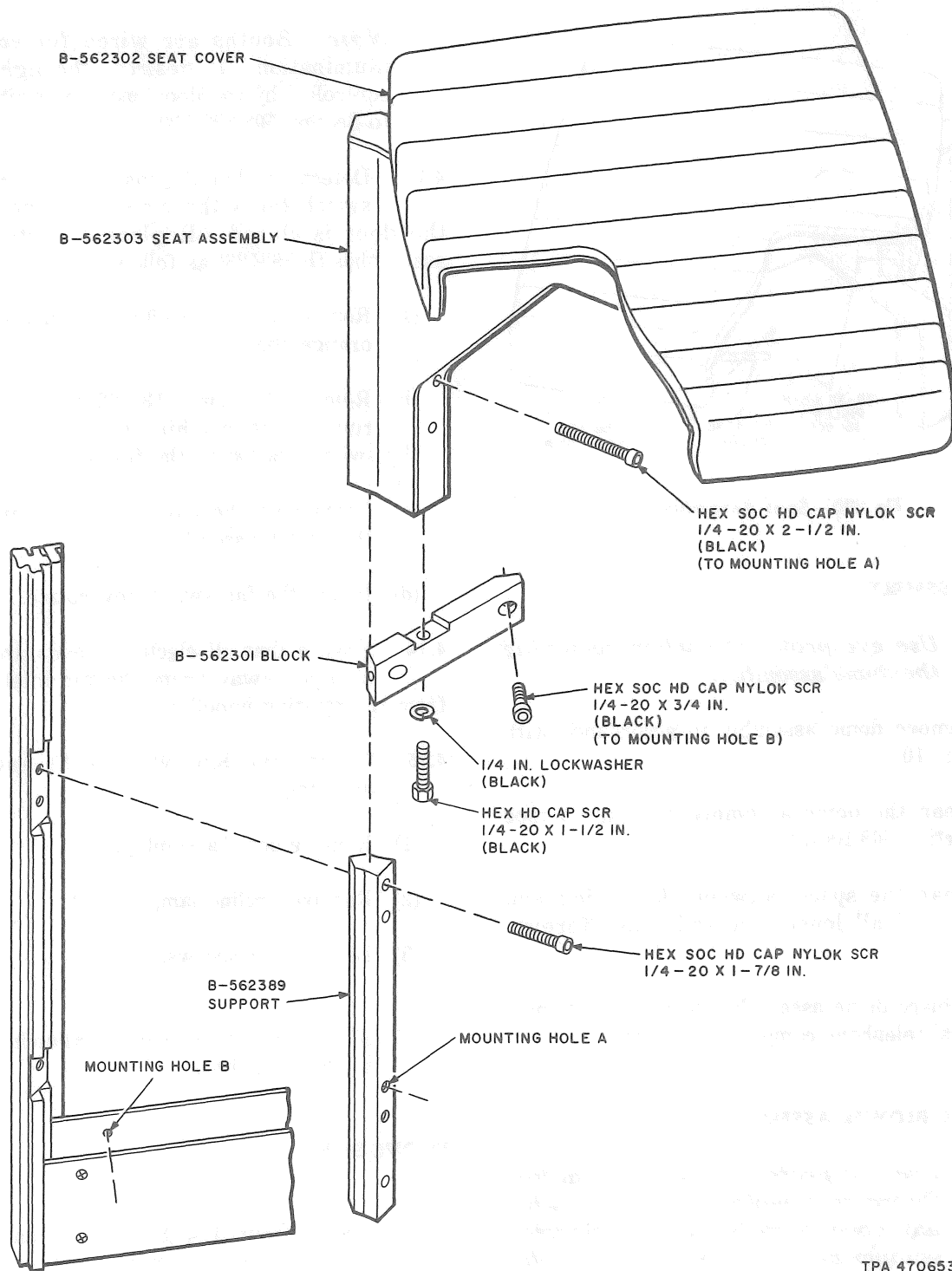
4.05 To remove B-562302 seat cover (Fig. 20):

- (1) Remove twelve .138-32 by 3/16 Phillips round head machine screws, two B-564279 clamps, and two B-564336 clamps.
- (2) Lift cover off.

4.06 Install new B-562302 cover using reverse procedure.

4.07 To replace seat block and/or support, refer to Fig. 19.

Note: Ensure that all interlocking parts are properly engaged and all screws are tight.



TPA 470653

Fig. 19—Installation of Seat Assembly

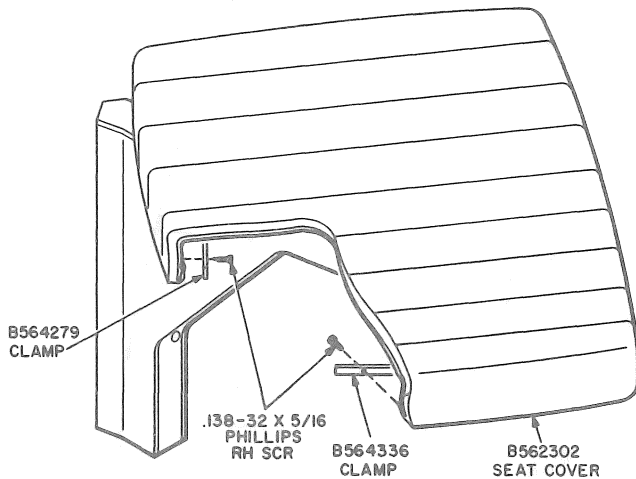


Fig. 20—Seat Assembly

DOMES ASSEMBLY

THINK Use eye protection when removing the dome assembly.

- 4.08 Remove dome assembly in accordance with Fig. 10.
- 4.09 Clean the dome assembly if required (see Section 508-100-101).
- 4.10 Clean the space between the ceiling and roof of all loose dirt and other foreign materials.
- 4.11 Replace dome assemblies which do not meet local telephone company standards.

LIGHT AND BLOWER ASSEMBLY

THINK Use eye protection when handling fluorescent lamps. Before making any repairs or replacements in electrical equipment, disconnect ac power plug or turn the service switch off and verify that circuit is dead by checking with an approved voltmeter.

- 4.12 Determine that the door operated switch (B-563122, Fig. 21) located in the left-front of the ceiling, properly actuates the blower unit. Access to the switch can be gained by removing the dome assembly.

Note: Booths are wired for continuous illumination. If desired, the light may be controlled by the door operated switch. Refer to Section 508-820-100.

- 4.13 Determine that the manually operated FAN switch turns the blower on and off when the door is closed. Replace defective switch assemblies (B-563123) as follows:

- (a) Remove the fan switch coverplate using an orange stick.
- (b) Remove the two .138-32 by 3/16 Phillips round head machine screws which secure the switch bracket to the frame.
- (c) Disconnect the two wire leads and replace the switch assembly.
- (d) Install the fan switch coverplate.

- 4.14 Ensure that all electrical leads are securely clamped away from the air inlet hole and from the rotating impeller.

- 4.15 To remove KS-19207 light and blower assembly:

- (1) Remove dome assembly.
- (2) Remove circline lamp.
- (3) Loosen four screws.
- (4) Slide unit back and down allowing left side to slide out first.

PHONE SIGN

- 4.16 Remove four .164-18 by 5/16 painted Phillips round head self-tapping screws which secure B-562379 angle to the roof (Fig. 21).

- 4.17 Remove the phone sign.

- 4.18 Replace signs which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. See Table A for available signs.

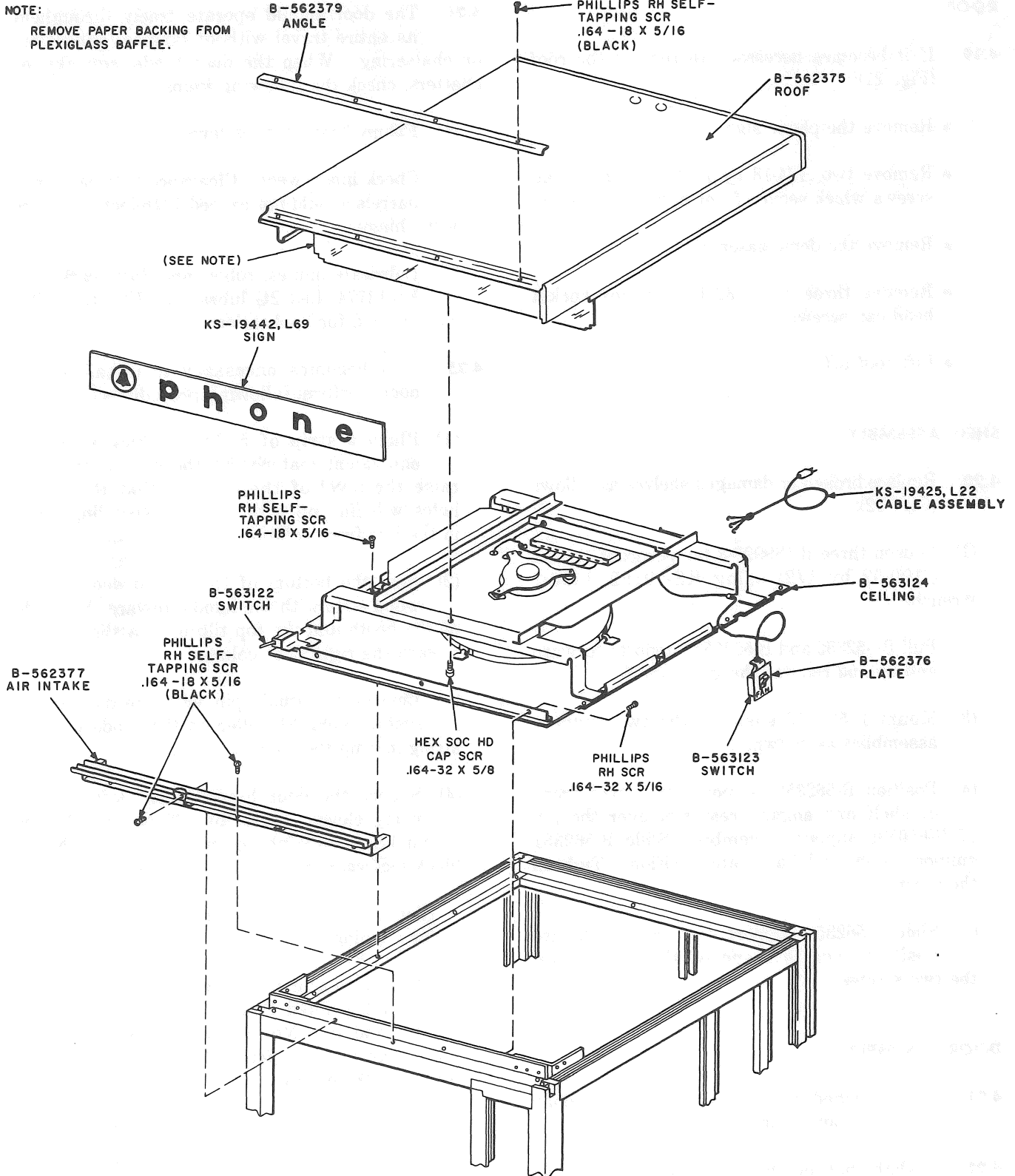


Fig. 21—Installation of Ceiling and Roof Assembly

ROOF

4.19 If it becomes necessary to remove the roof (Fig. 21):

- Remove the phone sign
- Remove two .164-18 by 1/2 RH self-tapping screws which secure front of roof to frame
- Remove the dome assembly
- Remove three No. 8-32 by 5/8 hex socket head cap screws
- Lift roof off

SHELF ASSEMBLY

4.20 Replace broken or damaged shelves as follows (Fig. 22):

- (1) Loosen three B-189998-3 tamperproof screws (.190-32 by 1/2) using KS-19192, List 1 wrench.
- (2) Pull B-562352 and B-562354 supports forward and up and remove the glass shelf.
- (3) Mount B-562356 shelf on the two support assemblies as shown.
- (4) Position B-562352 support down over front of shelf and engage rear slot over the pin of B-650595 support assembly. Slide B-562352 support down and back into position. Tighten the screw.
- (5) Slide B-562354 support down and back into position over rear end of shelf. Tighten the two screws.

DOOR ASSEMBLY

4.21 When pushed closed from inside, the door should remain completely closed.

4.22 A slight pull on the handle should open the door and restore it to normal position.

4.23 Ensure that the nylon roller and door track are clean.

4.24 The door should operate freely throughout its entire travel without binding, squeaking, or chattering. When the door binds, squeaks, or chatters, check the following items:

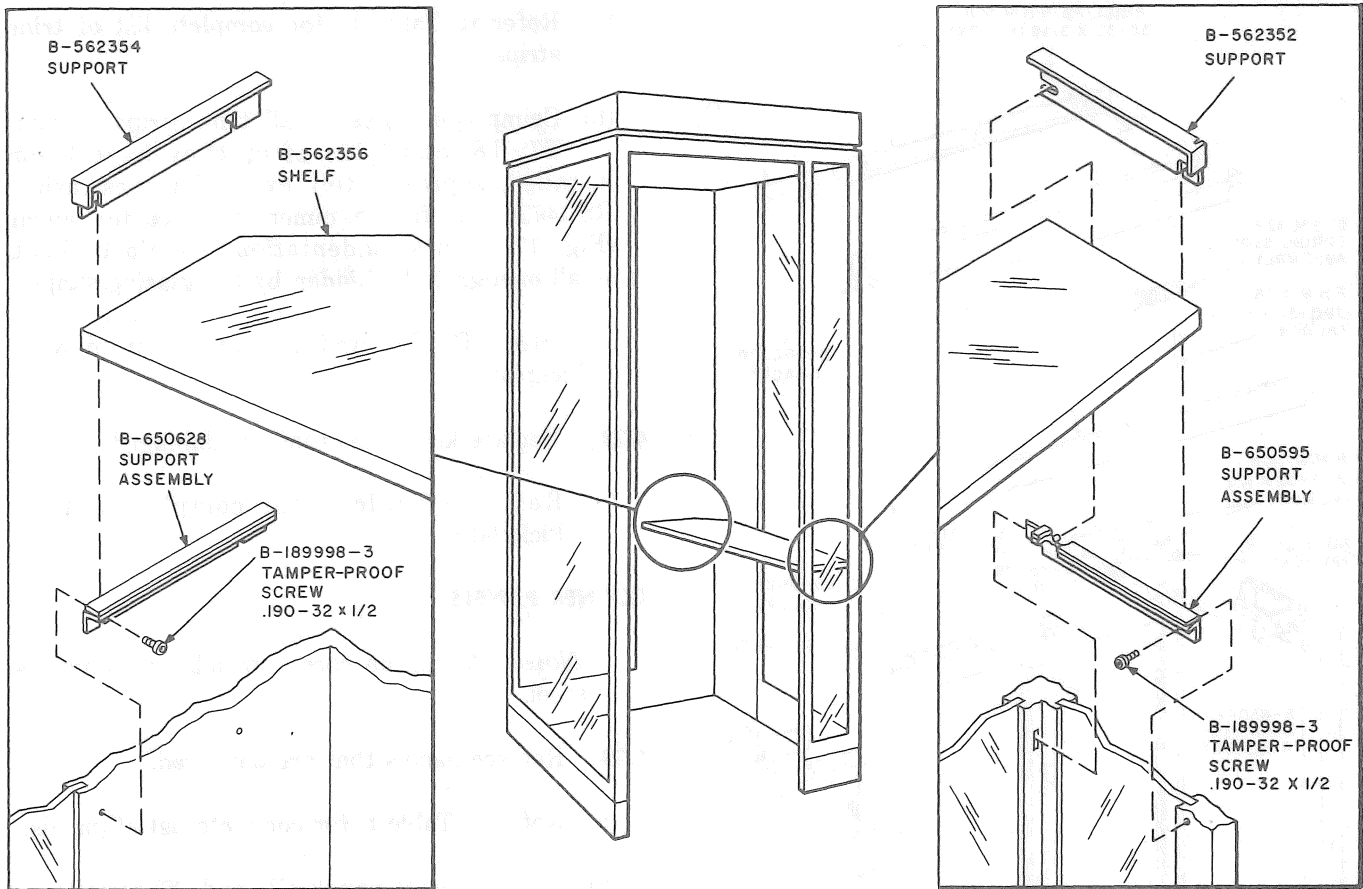
- (1) Ensure that booth is level.
- (2) Check hinge wear. Clearance between hinge barrels should not exceed 1/16-inch. Replace worn hinges.
- (3) Lubricate hinges, roller, and door track with KS-14774, List 2G lubricant. KS-14796 oiler can be used for application.

4.25 If it becomes necessary to install a new door, perform following procedures (Fig. 23):

- (1) Place a strip of 5/8-inch thick wood or equivalent material at the door opening to raise the level of the door so that the screw holes will line up with the corresponding holes in the left front column.
- (2) Rest the bottom of the folded door on the wood strip with the handle toward the inside of the booth and the top tilting at a slight angle toward the right door column.
- (3) Line up the guide pin with the door track. Install B-562381 roller on the guide pin and straighten up the door.
- (4) Secure the door hinge to the left column using eleven .164-32 by 1/2 painted Phillips round head machine screws and eleven No. 8 black lockwashers.

Note: It may be necessary to use two awls for aligning the holes.

- (5) Install the actuator-assembly using two .164-32 by 1/2 painted Phillips round head machine screws and two No. 8 black lockwashers and slide it up into the access hole in the left front corner of the ceiling.
- (6) Determine that the actuator properly engages the switch spring and secure the actuator to the door.
- (7) Install B-650429 spring stop assembly on the header using one .190-32 by 1 painted Phillips flathead machine screw.



TPA 470648

Fig. 22—Installation of Shelf Assembly

GLASS PANELS

THINK *Wear gloves and eye protection when handling glass panels to prevent personal injury.*

THINK *Use care when handling tempered glass, Nicks or scratches will damage the glass and may cause it to shatter.*

THINK *Do not allow metal tools to come in contact with edge of tempered glass.*

4.26 Glass panels which do not meet local telephone company standards shall be replaced as follows:

Note 1: Glass lifters capable of lifting 50 pounds or more shall be used when handling glass panels.

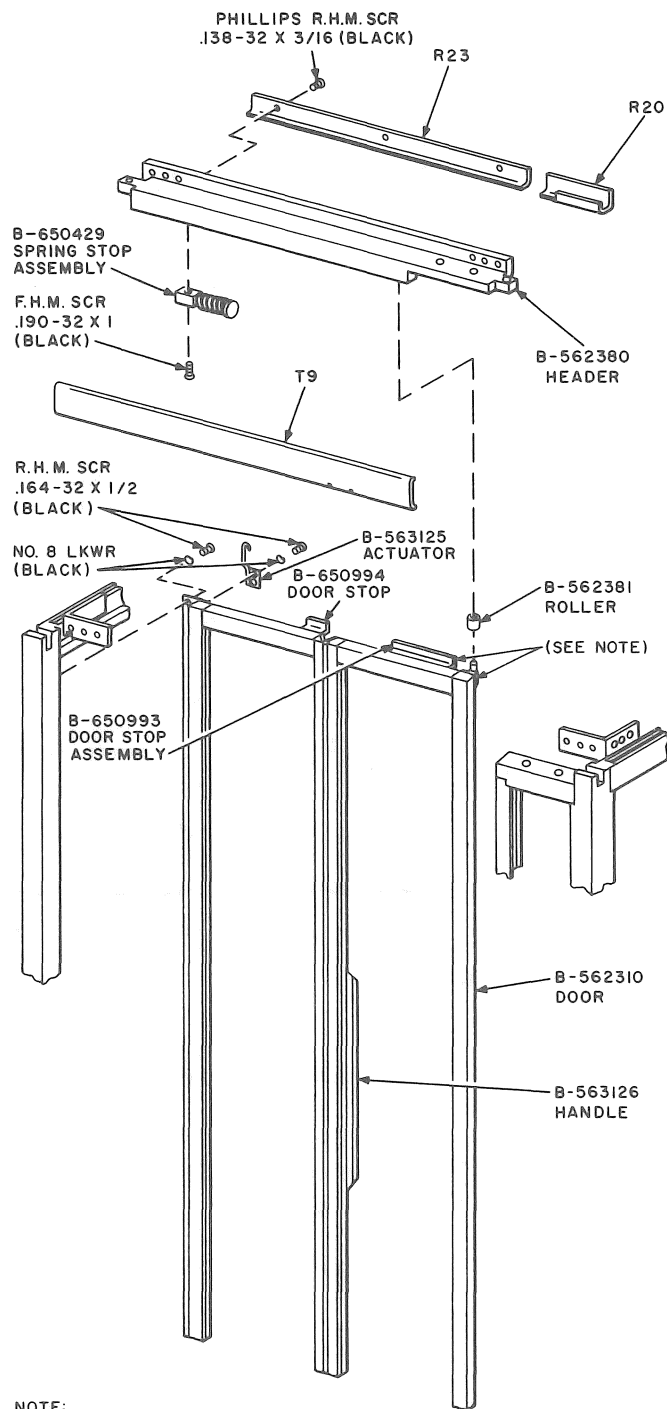
Note 2: Install panels with the manufacturer's trade name toward the bottom and the lip of the glazing strips toward the outside of the booth. The outside trim strips fit under the lip of the glazing strips.

Note 3: Install top strips first, side strips next, and bottom strips last.

- (a) Refer to Fig. 24 for installing door panels. Side and rear panels are similarly installed.
- (b) Refer to Table C for a complete list of glass panels, glazing strips, and retaining strips.

TRIM STRIPS

4.27 Replace trim strips that are damaged.



NOTE:

EARLIER MODELS OF THE BOOTH WERE EQUIPPED WITH A B-562315 GUIDE ASSEMBLY AND A B-562318 DOOR STOP. IN CURRENT MODELS, THESE TWO ITEMS ARE COMBINED INTO ONE ASSEMBLY AS SHOWN (B-650993 DOOR STOP ASSEMBLY). IF EITHER OF THE TWO EARLY ITEMS BECAME DAMAGED, THEY SHOULD BE REPLACED WITH THE B-650993 DOOR STOP ASSEMBLY.

Fig. 23—Door Header, Trim, and Door Assembly

(a) Refer to Table D for complete list of trim strips.

(b) Crimp the edges of all trim strips (except T7, T8, and T11) after they have been installed, approximately every 6 inches, using RS-14770 soft face hammer and a center punch (Fig. 17). These indentations should be kept small enough to be hidden by the glazing strips.

Note: T7, T8, and T11 are secured with kickplates.

4.28 Replace kickplates that are damaged.

(a) Refer to Table E for complete list of kickplates.

CORNER PANELS

Note: All inside corner panels are stainless steel.

4.29 Replace panels that are damaged.

(a) Refer to Table F for complete list of panels.

(b) Replace inside panels (P1 and P2) as follows:

- (1) Remove coin telephone set.
- (2) Remove shelf assembly as directed in 4.20.
- (3) Remove blower switch (from P1 only).
- (4) Remove two .164-18 by 5/16 Phillips round head self-tapping screws.
- (5) Slide panel (P1 to right or P2 to left) until it is free of the retaining clips and slide the panel down (Fig. 28).
- (6) Install using reverse procedure.

(c) Replace outside panels (P3 and P4) as follows:

- (1) Perform operations outlined in (b) (1) through (5).
- (2) Remove twelve .164-18 by 5/16 Phillips round head self-tapping screws and four B-565766 clamps from each panel (Fig. 25 and 26).

TABLE C
GLASS PANELS, GLAZING STRIPS, AND RETAINING STRIPS

GLASS PANEL	POSITION INSTALLED	GLAZING STRIP		RETAINING STRIP			FIG. REF.		
		DESIGNATION	PART NO.	DESIGNATION	PART NO.	POSITION* ON PANEL			
KS-19442, List 51	Door	G1	B-562320-1		B-562317-1	Bottom	24		
					B-562317-2	Top			
					B-562317-3	Right edge as viewed from rear			
					B-562317-4	Left edge as viewed from rear			
KS-19442, List 53	Right Wall	G2	B-562320-2	R13	B-563116	Top	25		
				R7	B-563113-1	Rear			
				R10	B-563114-1	Front			
				R17	B-562398-3	Bottom			
	Rear Wall			R14	B-563117	Top	26		
				R8	B-563113-2	Left			
				R22	B-563114-3	Right			
				R16	B-562398-2	Bottom			
KS-19442, List 57	Left Wall	G4	B-562320-4	R3	B-562397	Top	27		
				R11	B-563114-2	Rear			
				R25	B-563113-4	Front			
				R15	B-562398-1	Bottom			
KS-19442, List 59	Front Wall	G5	B-562320-5	R20	B-562399	Top	23		
				R9	B-563113-3	Corner	25		
				R12	B-563115	Adjacent to door			
				R18	B-562398-4	Bottom			
				R23	B-566302	Door header	23		

* Panel positions as viewed from inside of booth

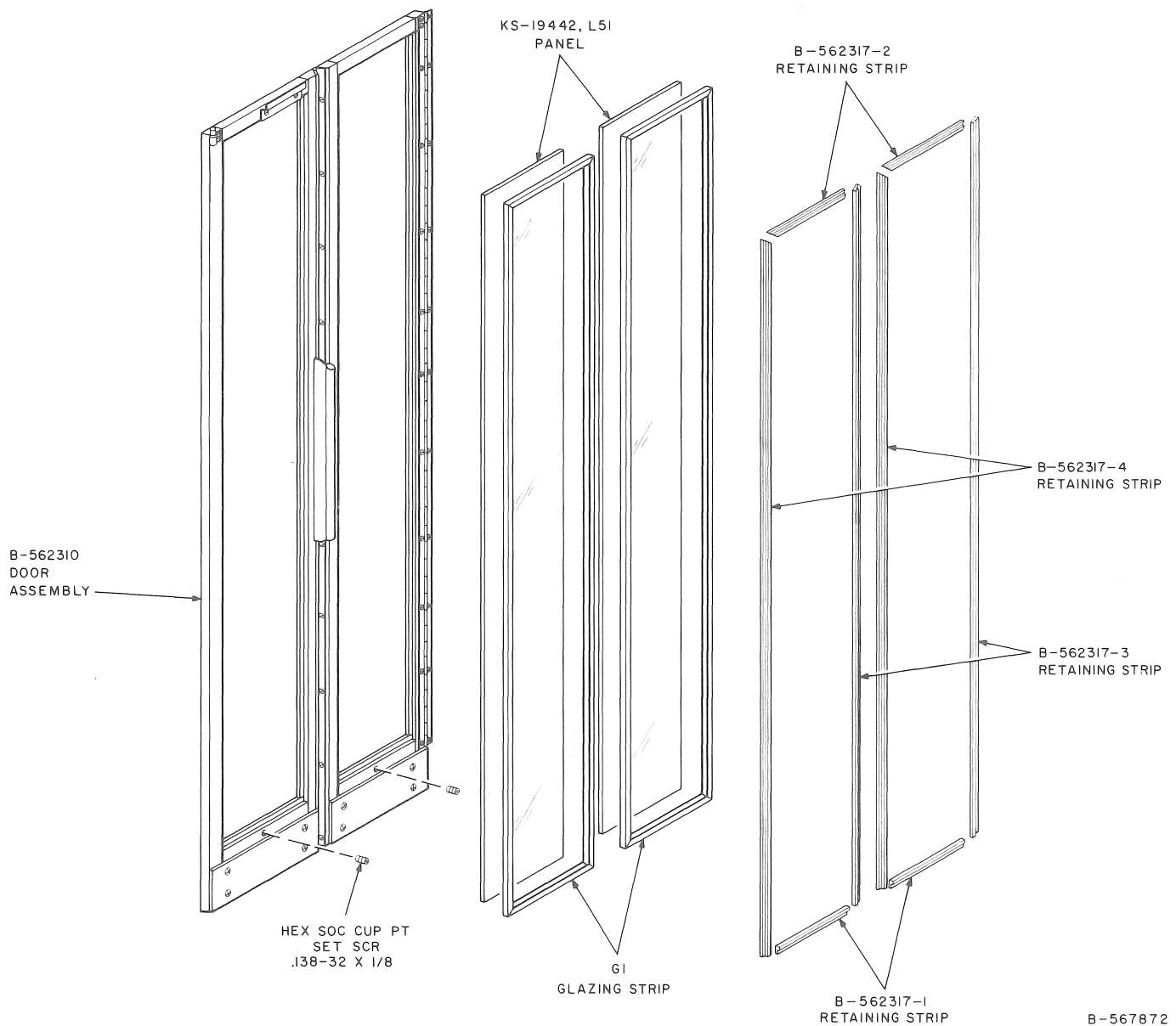


Fig. 24—Installation of Glass Panels in Door

(3) Install using reverse procedure.

4.31 Refer to Section 508-100-101 for cleaning of booth and booth accessories.

CLEANING

4.30 Only surfaces exposed to view when the booth is in service need be cleaned.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

4.32 Table G lists miscellaneous replacement parts which may be ordered as necessary.

B-567872

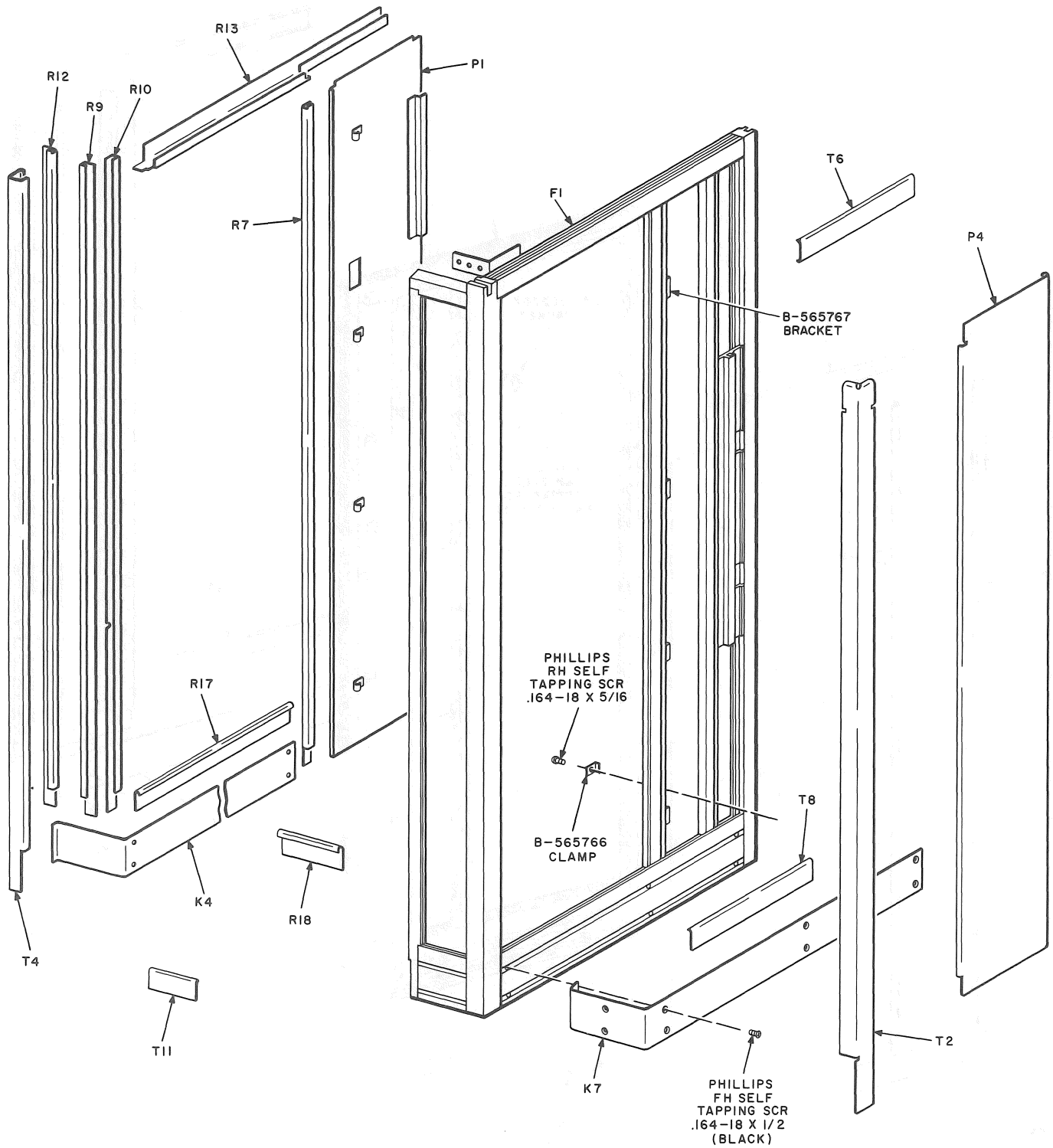


Fig. 25—Exploded View of Right Wall

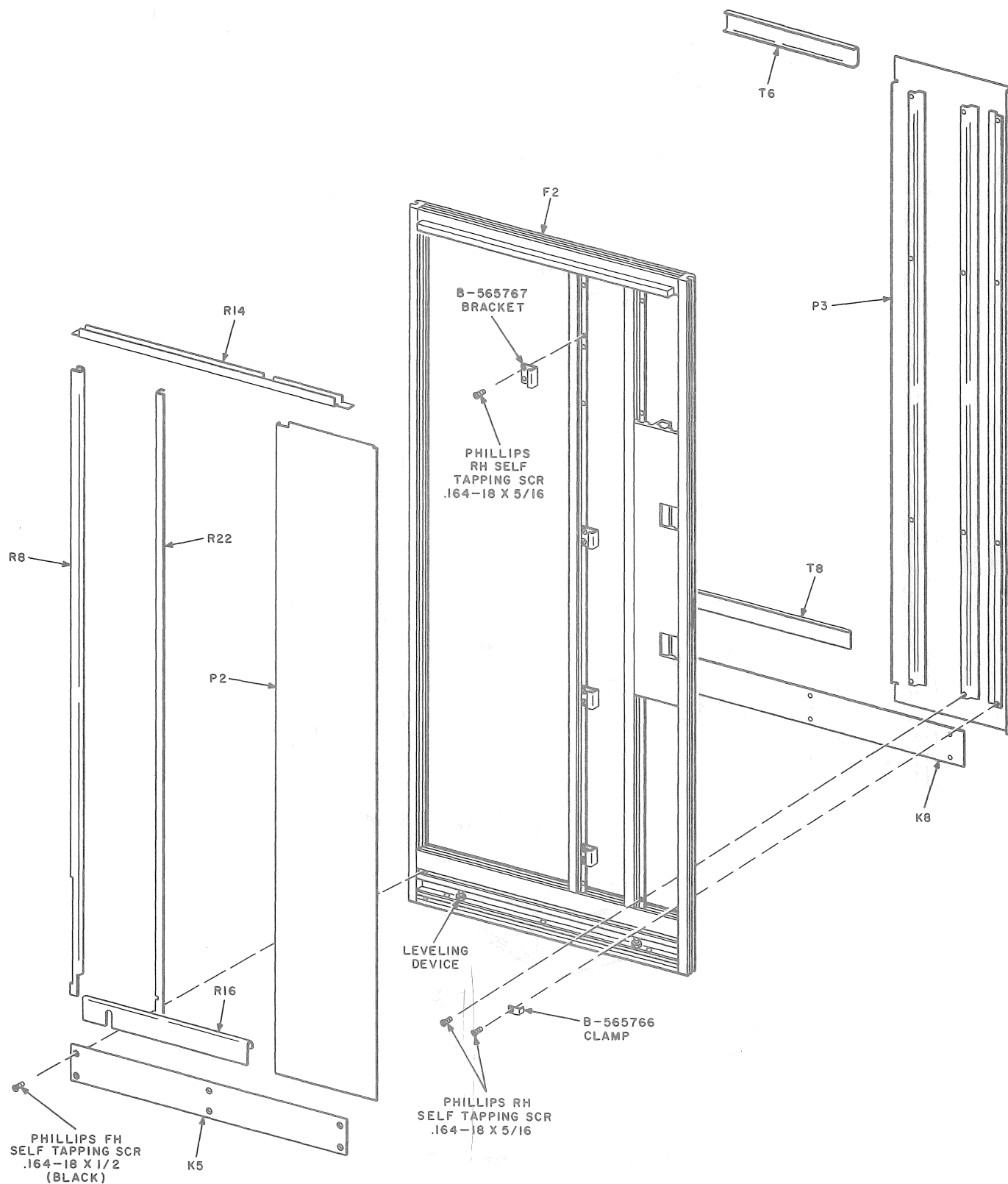


Fig. 26—Exploded View of Rear Wall

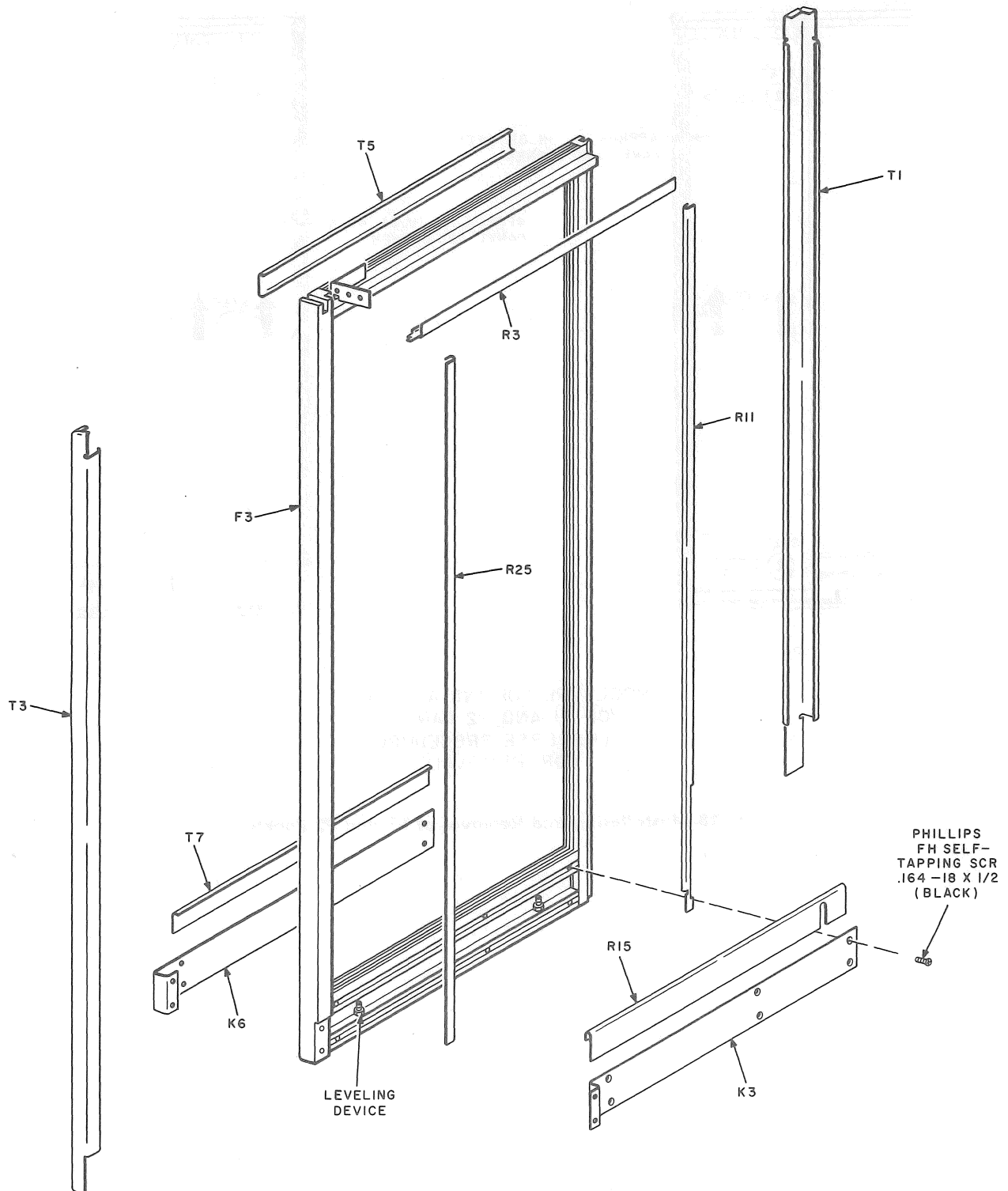


Fig. 27—Exploded View of Left Wall

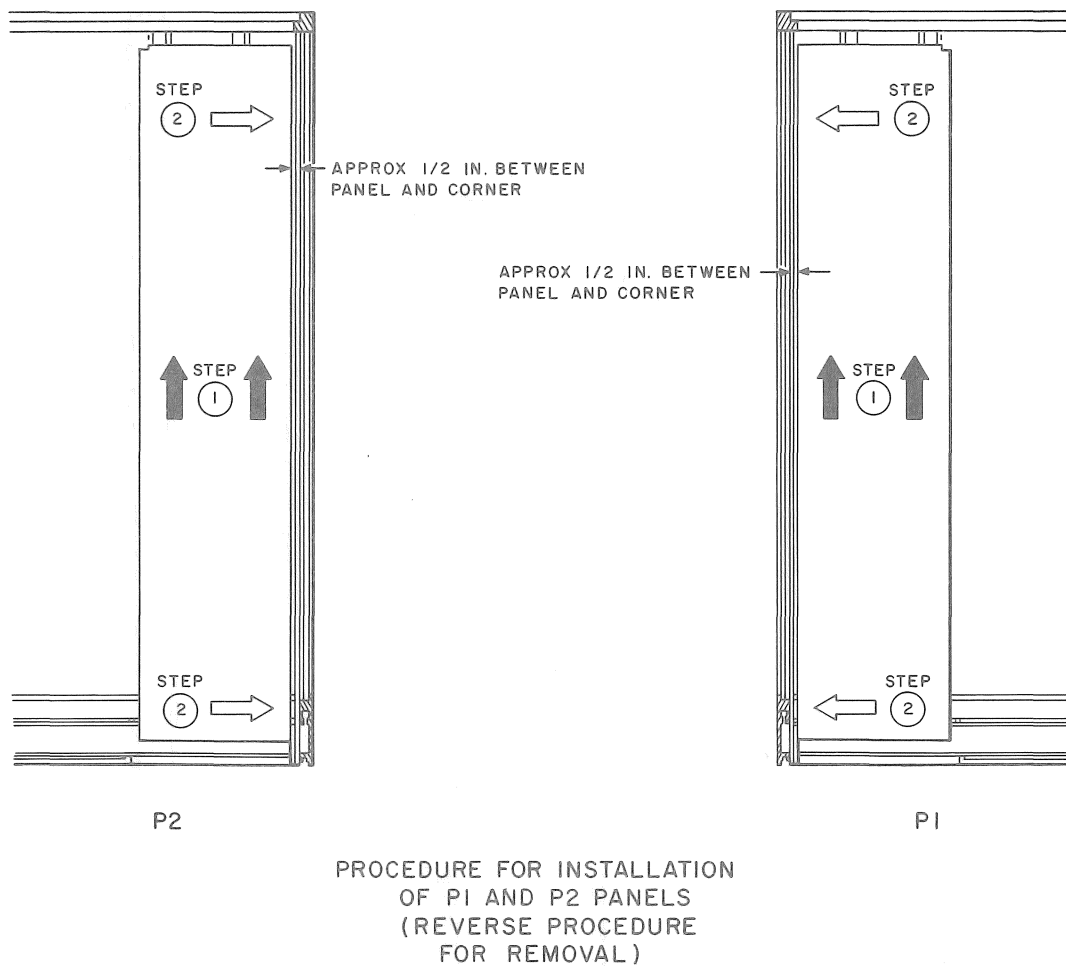


Fig. 28—Installation and Removal of P1 and P2 Panels

TABLE D
TRIM STRIPS

DESIGNATION	FIG. REF	PART NO.		FINISH			LOCATION
				ANODIZED ALUMINUM	STAINLESS STEEL	ANODIZED BRONZE	
T1	27	B-562390-	1	•			Left rear corner
			2		•		
			3			•	
T2	25	B-562390-	4	•			Right front corner
			5		•		
			6			•	
T3	27	B-562391-	1	•			Left front corner
			2		•		
			3			•	
T4	25	B-562392-	1	•			Front — adjacent to door
			2		•		
			3			•	
T5	27	B-562393-	1	•			Left wall — top
			2		•		
			3			•	
T6	25 & 26	B-562393-	4	•			Right and rear walls — top
			5		•		
			6			•	
T7	27	B-562394-	1	•			Left wall — bottom
			2		•		
			3			•	
T8	25 & 26	B-562394-	4	•			Right and rear walls — bottom
			5		•		
			6			•	
T9	23	B-562395-	1	•			Door header
			2		•		
			3			•	
T11	25	B-563129-	1	•			Front wall — bottom
			2		•		
			3			•	

TABLE E
KICKPLATES

DESIGNATION	FIG. REF	PART NO.	LOCATION
K3	27	B-562357	Left wall — inside
K4	25	B-562358	Right wall — inside
K5	26	B-562359	Rear wall — inside
K6	27	B-562360	Left wall — outside
K7	25	B-562361	Right wall — outside
K8	26	B-562362	Rear wall — outside
K9*	16	B-562363	Front wall — outside

* K9 used only in multiple arrangements.

TABLE F
CORNER PANELS

DESIGNATION	FIG. REF	PART NO.		FINISH			LOCATION
				ANODIZED ALUMINUM	STAINLESS STEEL	ANODIZED BRONZE	
P1	25	B-562304			•		Right wall — inside
P2	26	B-562305			•		Rear wall — inside
P3	26	B-562306-	1	•			Rear wall — outside
			2		•		
			3			•	
P4	25	B-562307-	1	•			Right wall — outside
			2		•		
			3			•	

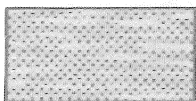
TABLE G
MISCELLANEOUS REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO. LIST NO. OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Actuator	B-563125	Located on door for actuating snap action switch
Cable Assembly	KS-19425, List 22	For incoming power or interconnecting power between multiple booths
Cover, seat	B-562302	See Fig. 20
Cover, telephone	127A	For use over panel telephone
Dome Assembly	B-551952	
Door Stop	B-650994	Located on top center of door
Door Stop Assembly	B-650993	Contains door roller rod
Lamp, fluorescent	40 Watt Circline, CW	
Plate, fan switch	B-562376	Mounts over blower switch
Roller	B-562381	Rolls in door track
Seat Assembly	B-562303	Does not include seat cover.
Shelf	B-562356	Tempered glass
Spring Stop Assembly	B-650429	Located on door header
Switch, fan	B-563123	Controls blower motor
Switch, snap action	B-563122	Operates when door is closed

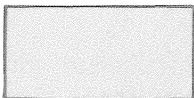
COIN TELEPHONE SHELF

KS-19267

ACOUSTIC ALUMINUM



PLASTIC

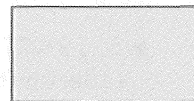


TRANSPARENT



TRANSLUCENT

PORCELAIN ENAMEL



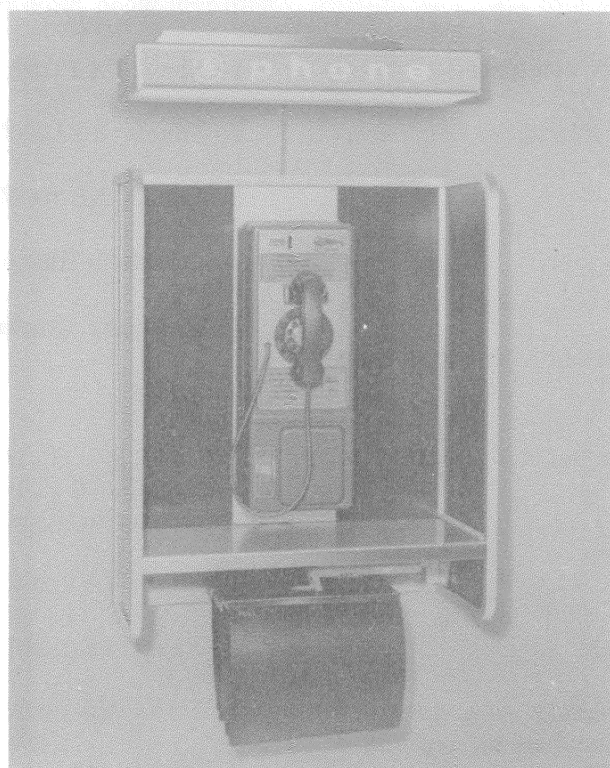
MEDIUM GRAY



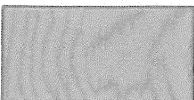
DARK GRAY



LIGHT BLUE



WOODGRAIN



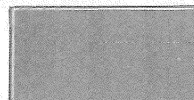
BIRCH



WALNUT



MAHOGANY



FRUITWOOD

Fig. 1—KS-19267 Coin Telephone Shelf and Available Finishes

SECTION 508-251-100

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Section 508-121-100 which is hereby canceled.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-19267 coin telephone shelf (Fig. 1) is a wall mounted unit for indoor use only. It may be installed singly or in multiple and mounts either the 200-type coin collector or 1A/1C-type coin telephone set.

2.02 The basic shelf assembly includes:

- B-196775 mounting plate for coin collector/telephone set
- Metal frame assembly
- B-196771 writing shelf
- B-196770 backboard assembly for mounting the metal framework.

2.03 Overall dimensions of a single shelf are:

- Height—32 inches
- Width—25-1/2 inches
- Depth—12 inches.

2.04 The desired panels, directory rack, directory hanger, and other optional items are added to the basic shelf assembly as required. These are listed in Table A.

2.05 This shelf features replaceable back and side panels, which are available in a variety of colors and finishes (Fig. 1).

2.06 Illumination, if required, is furnished by a KS-19322 sign which must be ordered separately. It may be mounted directly to the wall surface above the coin telephone shelf or on the top edge of a KS-19267, List 10 auxiliary backboard if the sign and shelf are to be installed as one unit.

2.07 Telephone directories may be placed under the writing shelf in a rack (Fig. 2) or in a KS-20030 directory hanger (Fig. 1).

Ordering Information

2.08 When ordering specify the quantity, KS number, and list number of each item required including those that must be ordered separately.

2.09 The following are examples of typical orders:

Example 1

Single installation for 1A/1C-type coin telephone set with fruitwood grain panels and directory hanger.

- 1—Shelf, KS-19267, List 1
- 2—Panels, KS-19267, List 23
- 2—Panels, KS-19267, List 33
- 1—Directory Hanger, KS-20030, List 1
- 1—Mounting Bracket, KS-19267, List 14

Example 2

Single installation for 200-type coin collector with acoustic panels, directory rack, illuminated sign, and auxiliary backboard.

- 1—Shelf, KS-19267, List 1
- 1—Panel, KS-19267, List 45
- 1—Panel, KS-19267, List 46
- 2—Panels, KS-19267, List 47
- 1—Rack, KS-19267, List 11
- 1—Mounting, Subscriber Set, KS-19267, List 12
- 1—Backboard, KS-19267, List 10
- 1—Sign, KS-19322, List 1

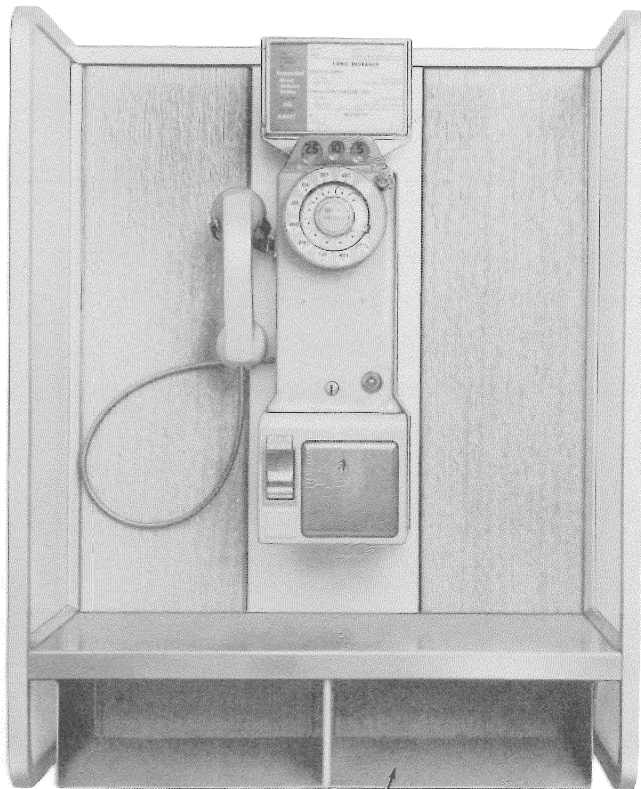
Example 3

Three shelves in a multiple installation, for 1A/1C-type coin telephone set, with blue panels, two directory hangers each, and one illuminated sign mounted directly to wall above shelves.

- 1—Shelf, KS-19267, List 2

TABLE A
KS-19267 COIN TELEPHONE SHELF
ORDERING GUIDE

LIST NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
1	Basic Shelf Assembly	For single installation
2		For multiple installation — left end
3		For multiple installation — right end
4		For multiple installation — center
10	Auxiliary Backboard	For mounting KS-19322 sign and shelf as one unit
11	Directory Rack	Mounts under shelf (Fig. 2)
12	Mounting, Sub- scriber Set	For 200-type coin collector (Fig. 3)
13	Cover Assembly	Mounts under shelf in place of directory rack (Fig. 4)
14	Mounting Bracket	For mounting KS-20030, List 1 or List 2 directory hanger under shelf (Fig. 5)
15		For mounting subset under shelf when KS-20030 directory hanger is used (Fig. 6)
20	Panel, Side	Birch grain
21		Walnut grain
22		Mahogany grain
23		Fruitwood grain
26		Light blue
27		Medium gray
28		Dark gray
30		Birch grain
31	Panel, Back	Walnut grain
32		Mahogany grain
33		Fruitwood grain
36		Light blue
37		Medium gray
38		Dark gray
40	Panel, Side	Transparent
41		Translucent
45	Panel, Acoustic	Right side
46		Left side
47		Back
48		Center



KS-19267, LII
DIRECTORY RACK

Fig. 2—KS-19267 Coin Telephone Shelf With KS-19267, List 11 Directory Rack

- 1—Shelf, KS-19267, List 3
- 1—Shelf, KS-19267, List 4
- 4—Panels, KS-19267, List 26
- 6—Panels, KS-19267, List 36
- 3—Directory Hangers, KS-20030, List 2
- 3—Mounting, Bracket, KS-19267, List 14
- 1—Sign, KS-19322, List 1

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Ensure that location specified on service order corresponds to customer's wishes. Also verify that the following conditions are met:

- Location is free of hazards

- Shelf will be easily accessible to the public
- Location will provide a secure mounting for shelf
- If lighted sign is to be installed, be sure 3-wire grounded outlet is provided
- Ground is present at receptacle.



The B-196770 backboard assembly can be installed directly on a wall if the surface permits. If a lighted sign is to be used, it is desirable to mount the shelf and light on a KS-19267, List 10 auxiliary backboard as one unit.

3.02 To install either the List 10 auxiliary backboard or the B-196770 backboard assembly on a wall, refer to Section 506-100-101 and observe the following:

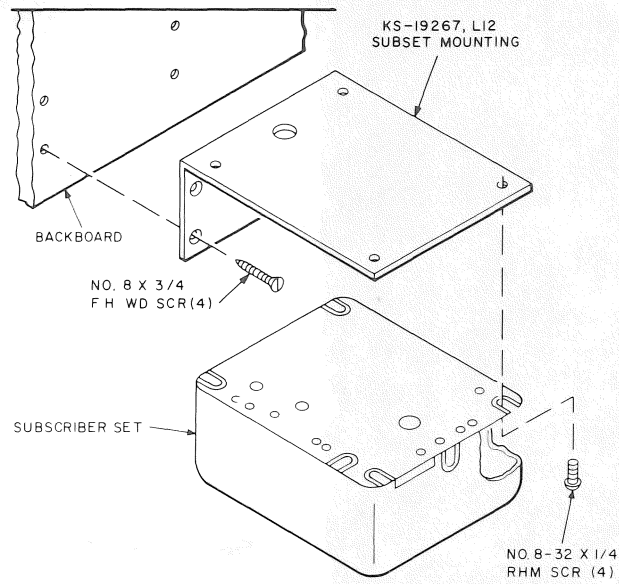
Note 1: Holes are not provided in the List 10 backboard for surface mounting. The nine mounting holes in the B-196770 backboard are for securing it to the auxiliary backboard; however they may be used for surface mounting if wall permits.

Note 2: At least nine fasteners must be provided for securing the backboard to a wall. The wall studs, construction, and surface determines where additional holes are drilled; however, when installing the auxiliary backboard, fasteners should be omitted from the area between top of shelf and bottom of lighted sign.

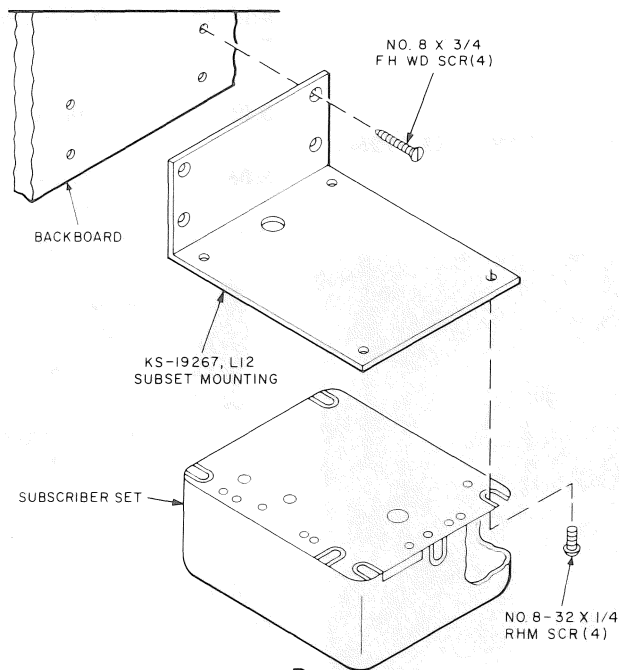
Note 3: When providing mounting holes in the B-196770 backboard, countersink the nine holes to ensure that screw heads will be underflush when installed, otherwise there may not be sufficient clearance to slide the rear shelf panel up in place.

Note 4: Locate backboard(s) with bottom edge 35-1/4 inches from floor. In multiple installations, backboards shall be 24-3/4 inches from center to center.

3.03 Secure B-196770 backboard assembly to List 10 auxiliary backboard, if applicable, using nine 1/4-20 by 1-1/2 FHM screws (Fig. 7).

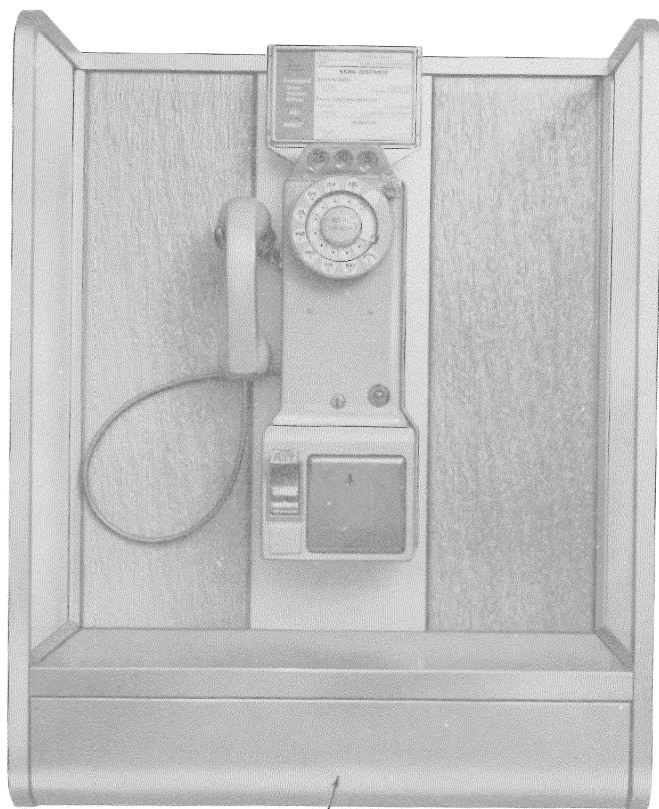


A
METHOD FOR MOUNTING
WITHOUT DIRECTORY RACK



B
METHOD FOR MOUNTING
WITH DIRECTORY RACK

Fig. 3—KS-19267, List 12 Subscriber Set Mounting



KS-19267, L13
COVER ASSEMBLY

Fig. 4—KS-19267 Coin Telephone Shelf With KS-19267, List 13 Cover Assembly

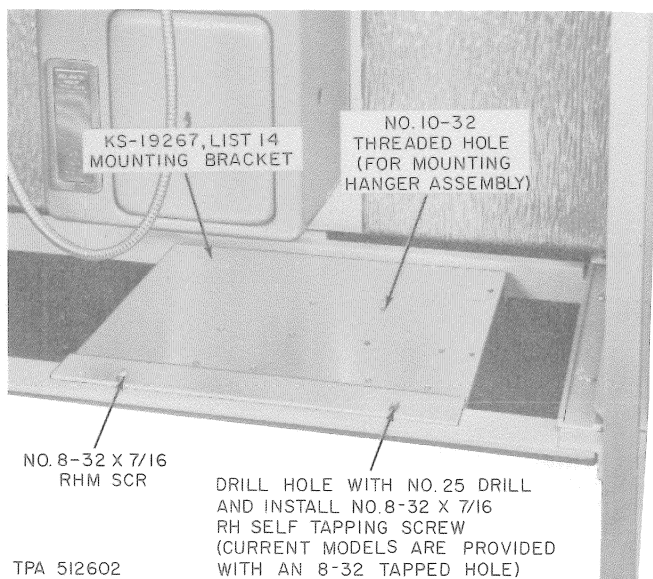


Fig. 5—KS-19267, List 14 Mounting Bracket Installed

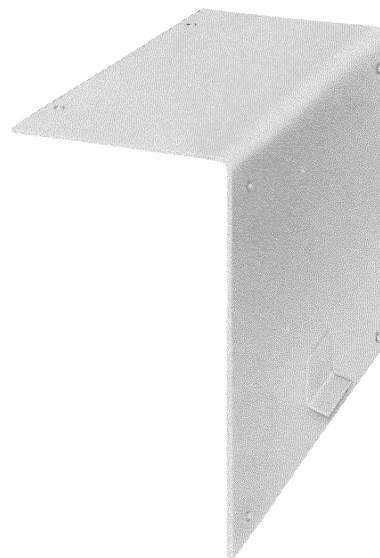


Fig. 6—KS-19267, List 15 Subset Mounting Bracket

3.04 Install KS-19322 sign if applicable and cover exposed electric power cord between sign and shelf with KS-19322, List 16 wire shield (Fig. 7).

3.05 Install telephone wiring.

3.06 Install B-196762-1 and -2 side columns on backboard using two No. 10-32 by 9/16 FHM screws in each column.



Where multiple units are installed, a B-196772 T-strip will be used to join two shelves together. This T-strip will replace the side column. T-strips are furnished as part of KS-19267, List 2 and List 4 shelf assemblies (Fig. 7).

3.07 Place frame assembly against backboard so that side rails fit into side columns or T-strips, and top cross rail rests partially on top edge of backboard.

3.08 Secure frame assembly to backboard using two 1/4-20 by 7/8 FHM screws and six 1/4-20 by 3/4 FHM screws.

3.09 Secure coin collector/telephone set mounting plate to backboard assembly using six 1/4-20 by 1-1/4 FHM screws.

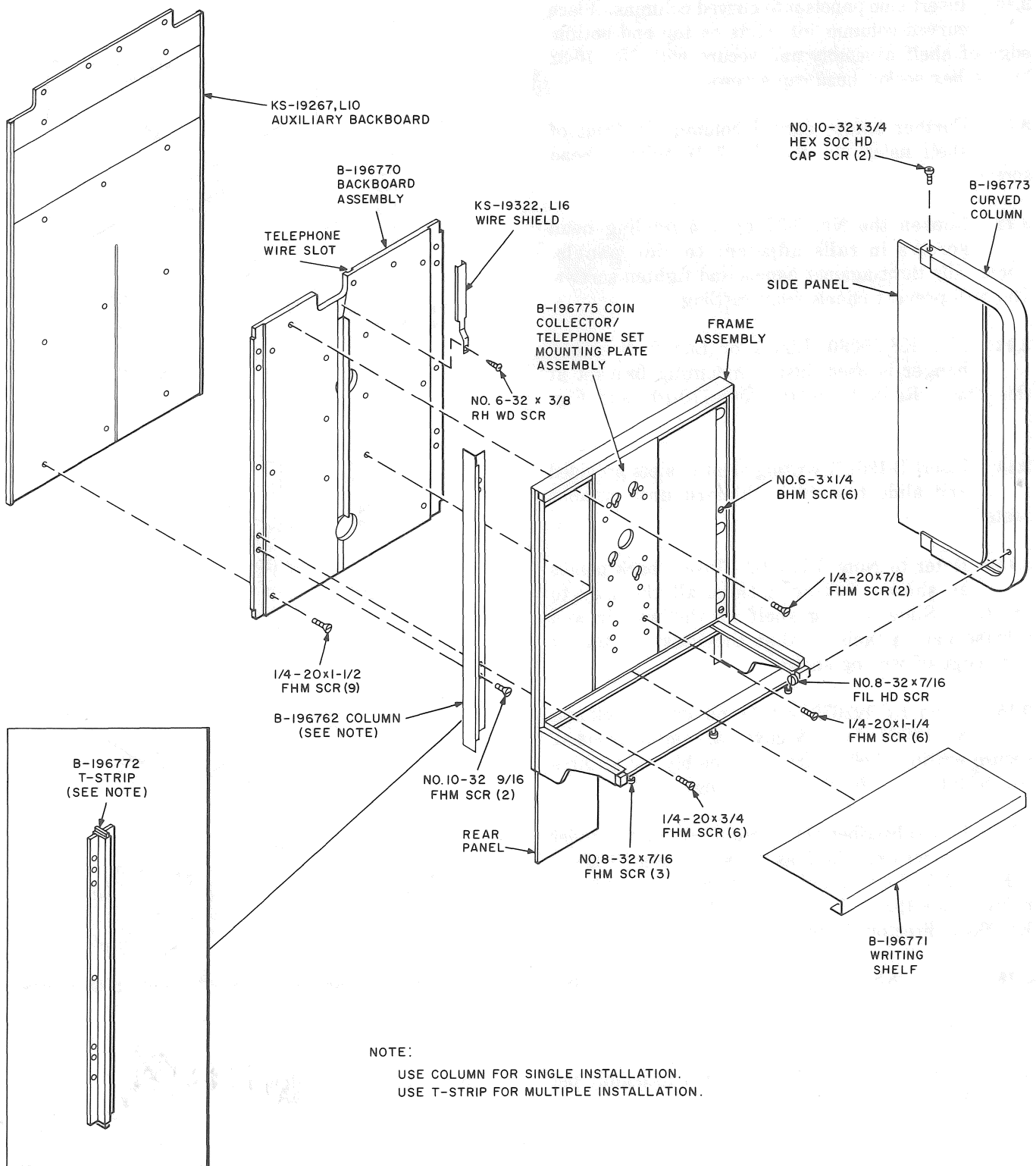


Fig. 7—Assembly of KS-19267 Shelf

SECTION 508-251-100

3.10 Insert side panels into curved columns. Place curved columns into slots on top and bottom edge of shelf assembly and secure with No. 10-32 by 3/4 hex socket head cap screws.

3.11 Further secure curved columns at front of shelf using No. 8-32 by 7/16 fillister head screws.

3.12 Loosen the No. 6-32 by 1/4 binding head screws in rails adjacent to side panels. Force rails tight against panels and tighten screws. This will prevent panels from rattling.

3.13 If a KS-20030, List 1 or List 2 directory hanger is used, install mounting bracket at this time. Refer to Section 508-710-102 and Fig. 5.

3.14 Insert B-196771 writing shelf in slots provided and slide toward backboard until almost seated.

3.15 Refer to Note 3 in 3.02. Insert back panels as shown, and slide them all the way to the top. Slide writing shelf all the way in and release back panels so that they rest on top of back edge of writing shelf.

3.16 If no KS-19267, List 11 directory rack nor KS-19267, List 13 cover assembly is used, secure writing shelf to frame assembly using three No. 8-32 by 7/16 fillister head screws.

3.17 If a subscriber set is required, mount under the writing shelf as shown in Fig. 3 using a KS-19267, List 12 subscriber set mounting, or using a KS-19267, List 15 mounting bracket if a KS-20030 directory hanger is used.

3.18 Install KS-19267, List 11 directory rack per Fig. 8.

3.19 Install KS-19267, List 13 cover assembly per Fig. 9.

3.20 To add additional shelves to existing installations:

(a) Remove List 11 directory rack or List 13 cover assembly if applicable.

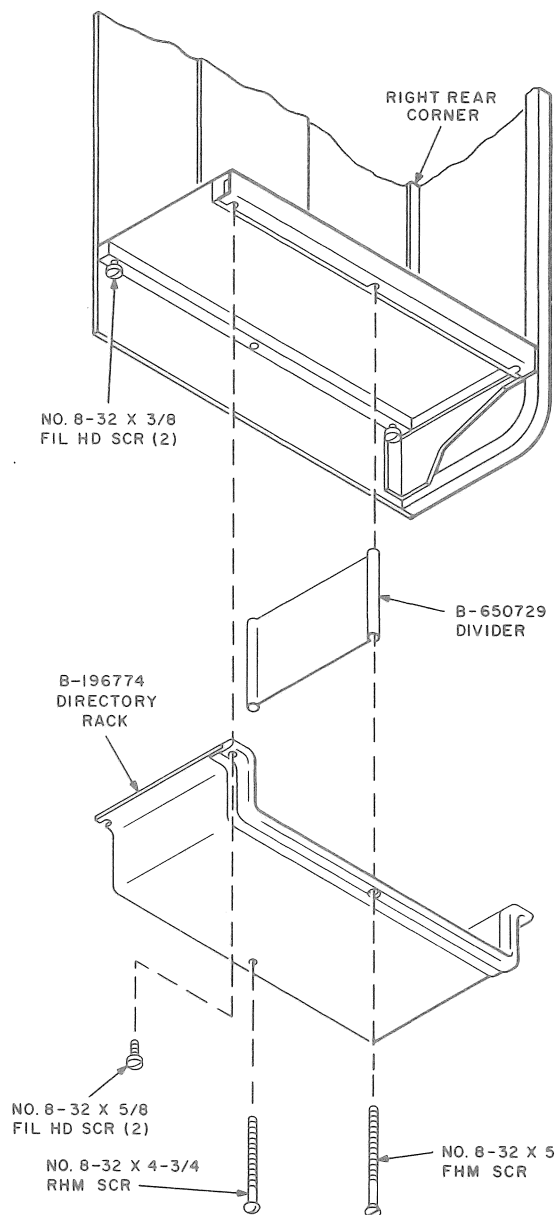


Fig. 8—Installation of KS-19267, List 11 Directory Rack

(b) Remove the following per Fig. 7:

- Writing Shelf
- Curved Column
- Side Panel
- Rear Panel.

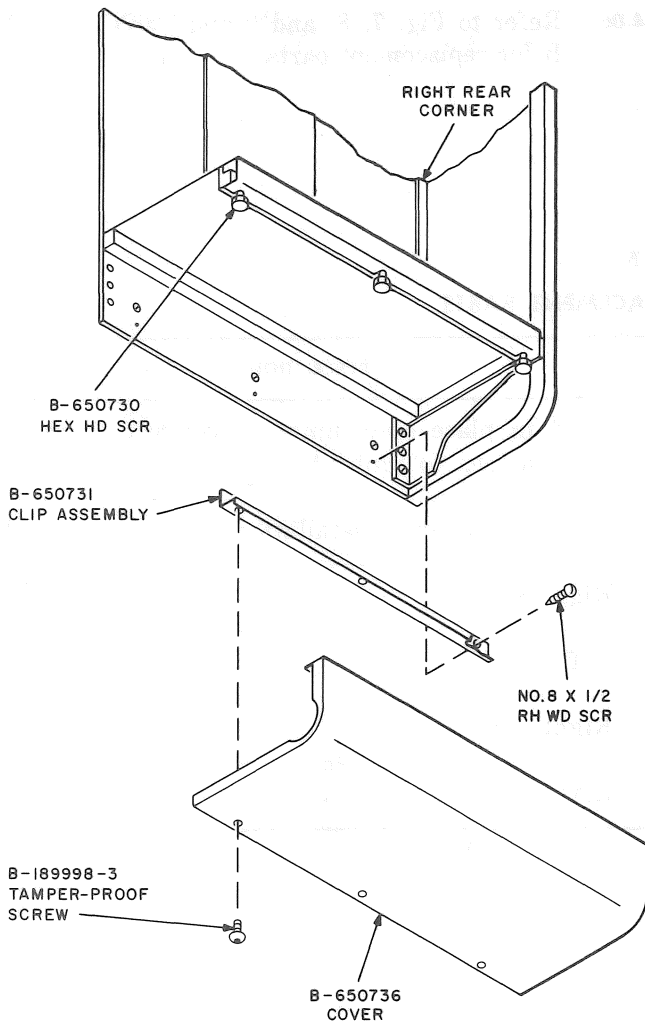


Fig. 9—Installation of KS-19267, List 13 Cover Assembly

(c) Remove the following per Fig. 10:

- B-196769 Rail
- B-196765 Strip
- B-196762 Column.

(d) Install B-196772 T-strip where B-196762 column was removed.

(e) Install B-196765 strip in its original position.

(f) Reassemble all parts in reverse order as outlined in (a) through (c) except omit the B-196762 column.

(g) Perform operations outlined in 3.02 through 3.19 for each additional shelf installed.



Ensure that the curved column, which is common between two shelves, has a hole on each side at writing shelf level.

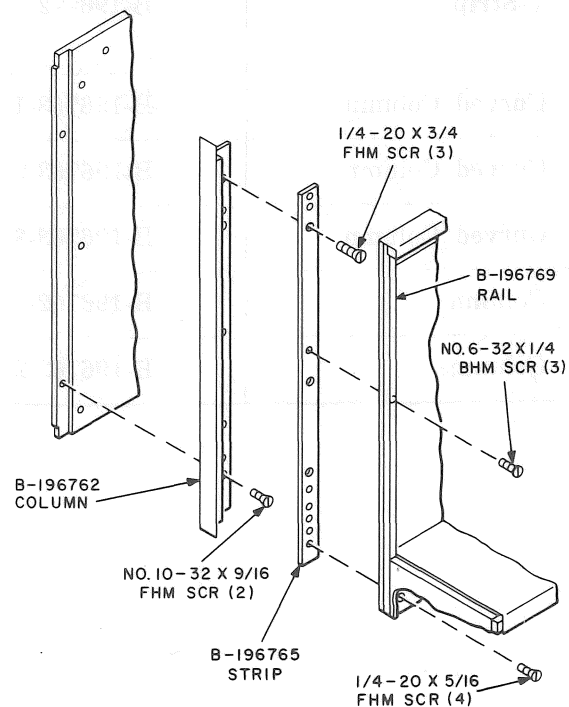


Fig. 10—Partial View of Shelf Assembly

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all coin telephone shelves.

4.03 Inspect the approach to the shelf and ensure that it is free of all hazards.

SECTION 508-251-100

4.04 Ensure that all visible assembly screws are secure.

4.05 Refer to Section 508-100-101 for information on cleaning of shelf.

4.06 Refer to Fig. 7, 8, and 9 and Tables A and B for replacement parts.

TABLE B
MISCELLANEOUS REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
T-Strip	B-196772	Used in place of columns to convert single installations to multiple
Curved Column	B-196763-1	Center (multiple installations)
Curved Column	B-196763-2	Right side
Curved Column	B-196763-3	Left side
Column	B-196762-1	Right side
Column	B-196762-2	Left side

COIN TELEPHONE SHELF

KS-20194

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Section 508-122-100 which is hereby canceled.

1.02 The KS-20194 coin telephone shelf (Fig. 1) is a wedge-shaped wall mount intended for indoor use only.

1.03 It may be installed singly or in various multiple arrangements (Fig. 2).

1.04 The wedge shelf is designed for mounting a 1A/1C/1E-type or 2A/2C-type coin telephone set or a 235/1235-type coin collector in either the left or right rear corner (Fig. 1 and 3).

1.05 The shelf can be surface mounted or recessed in a wall, in single, or multiple installations.

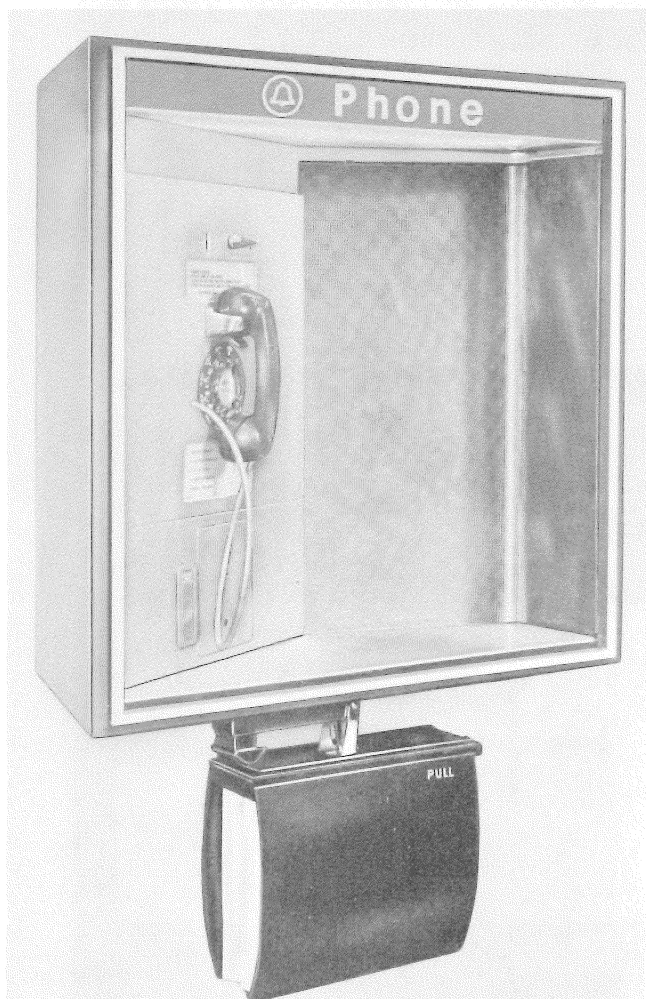
2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The overall dimensions of the shelf are:

- Height—29-1/2 inches
- Width—28 inches when surface mounted or 29-1/2 inches when recessed
- Depth—15-1/2 inches at wide end, 7-1/2 inches at narrow end.

2.02 The basic shelf assembly includes:

- (a) Wooden backboard (Fig. 4) (surface mountings only).
- (b) Metal housing.
- (c) Coin telephone mounting plate.
- (d) Plastic diffuser with Bell System emblem and word phone which surrounds a fluorescent lamp.
- (e) Stainless steel writing shelf.
- (f) Perforated stainless steel interior panel(s) backed with acoustic material.
- (g) Oyster gray finished outer housing (surface mountings only).
- (h) Oxford gray aluminum trim bezel.



**Fig. 1—KS-20194, List 1 Coin Telephone Shelf with
KS-20030, List 5 Directory Hanger**

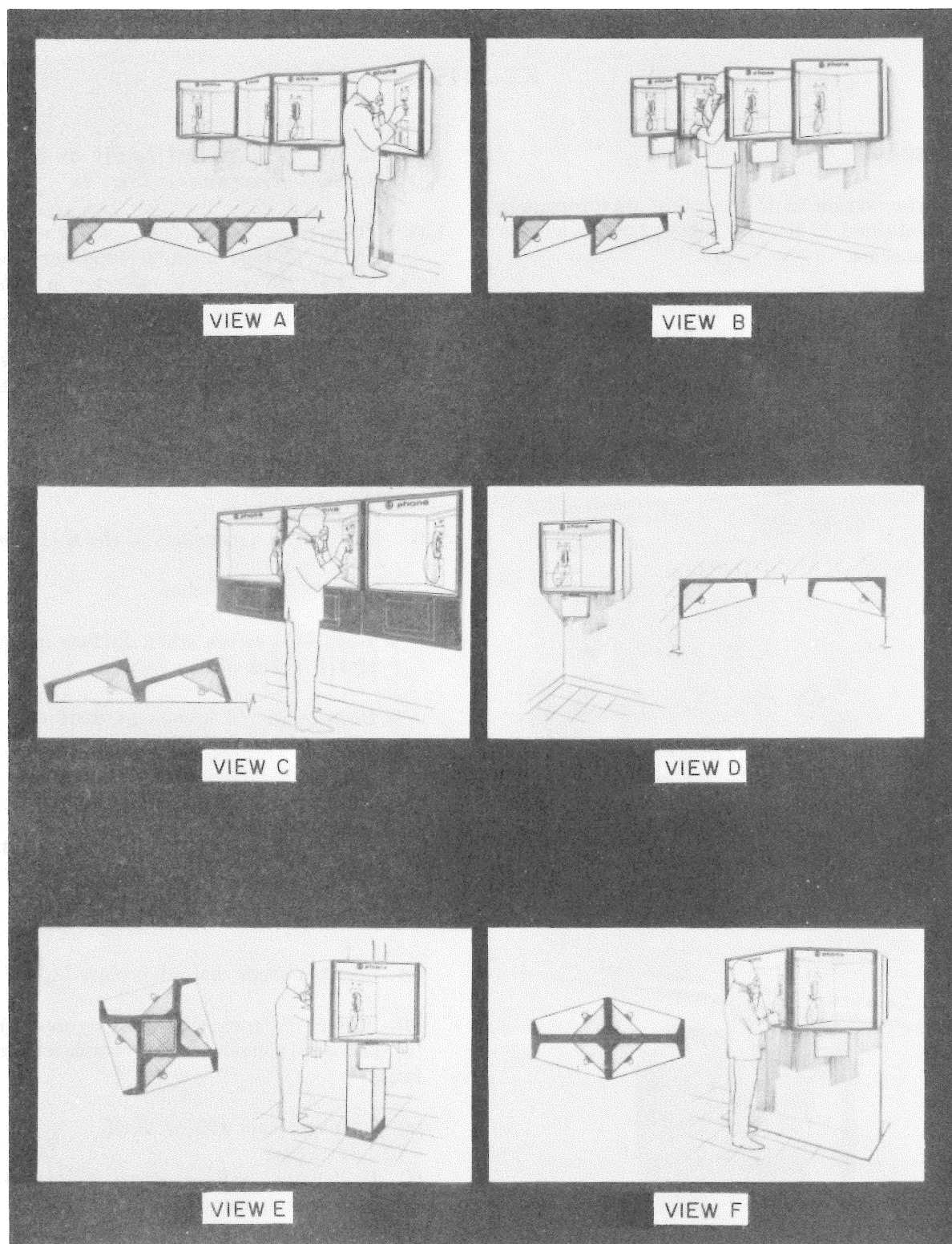


Fig. 2—Various Multiple Arrangements For KS-20194 Shelf



Fig. 3—KS-20194, List 5 Coin Telephone Shelf With 1A-Type Coin Telephone Set and KS-20030, List 5 Directory Hanger

- (i) Lists 1, 2, 3, and 4 shelves contain a light barrier and spacer plate (Fig. 5).
- (j) Lists 5, 6, 7, and 8 shelves contain a 178A backboard.

2.03 Optional equipment includes:

- (a) KS-20030, List 5 directory hanger (Fig. 1):
 - Single binder with clockwise rotation
 - For use with KS-20194, Lists 1, 3, 5, and 7 shelves.
- (b) KS-20030, List 6 directory hanger:
 - Single binder with counterclockwise rotation
 - For use with KS-20194, Lists 2, 4, 6, and 8 shelves.

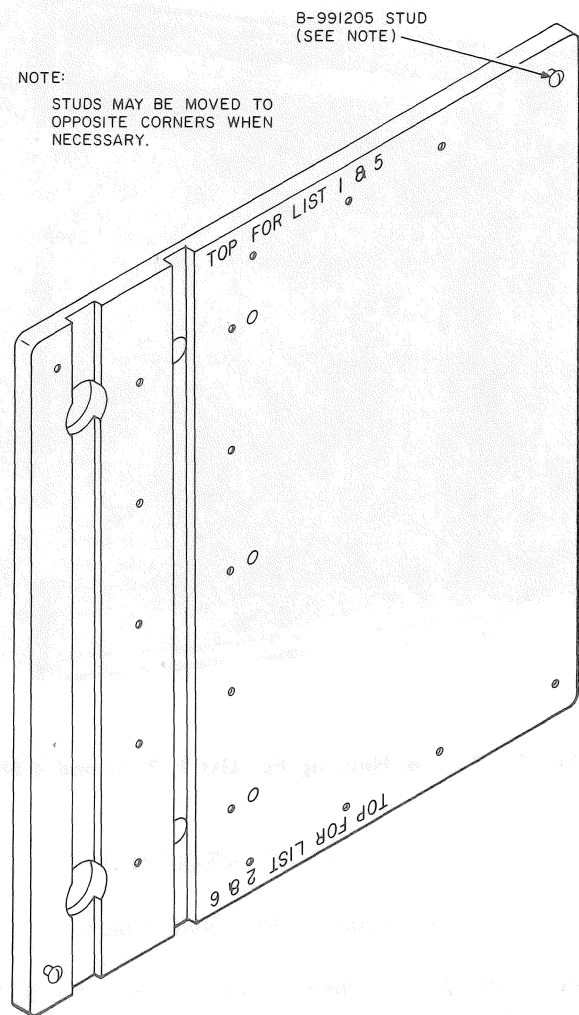


Fig. 4—B-991082 Backboard Assembly

- (c) KS-20194, List 10 directory dress panel (Fig. 6):
 - For use with Lists 3, 4, 7, and 8 shelves (recessed) when a KS-20030 directory is required.

2.04 Table A describes the basic list numbers.

ORDERING INFORMATION

2.05 List numbers (except List 21 and 22) must be specified as required (Table A) plus accessories as shown in the following examples of typical orders:

Example I: Left-hand surface mount for 2C-type coin telephone set

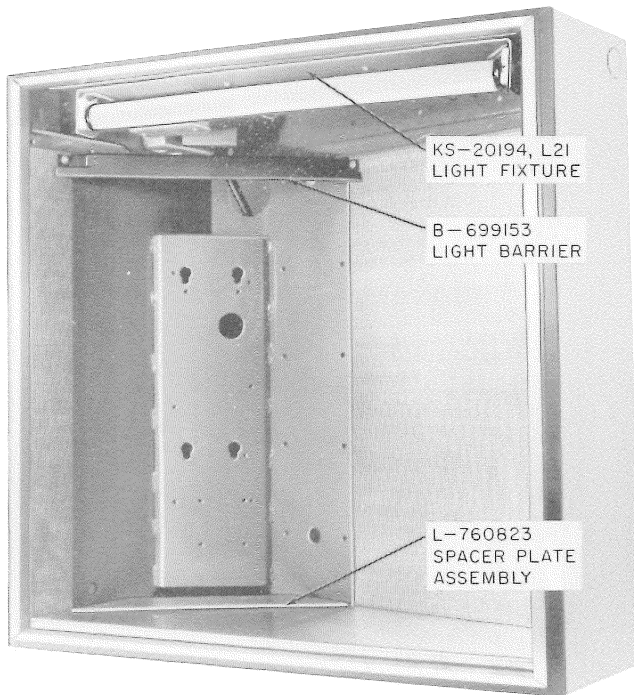


Fig. 5—Typical Housing For List 1, 2, 3, and 4 Shelf

1—Coin telephone shelf—KS-20194, List 1

1—Directory hanger—KS-20030, List 5

Example II: Right-hand recessed mount for 2C-type coin telephone set

1—Coin telephone shelf—KS-20194, List 4

1—Directory dress panel—KS-20194, List 10

1—Directory hanger—KS-20030, List 6

Example III: Left-hand surface mount for 1C-type coin telephone set

1—Coin telephone shelf—KS-20194, List 5

1—Directory hanger—KS-20030, List 5

1—Diffuser—KS-20194, List 13

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Shelf location should be:

- Within full view of public

- Readily accessible to customer

- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven flooring.

3.02 Ensure that wall will provide a secure mounting for the shelf.



The shelf is packaged completely assembled [except the spacer plate assembly (Fig. 5) is packaged separately] and must be partially disassembled before it can be installed.

3.03 Remove the following items from the housing in the sequence listed below:

- Trim assembly (located between the diffuser and perforated panels). Loosen No. 10-32 by 1/2 hex socket head cap screw through hole provided in end of trim.
- Diffuser.
- Lamp.
- It will be necessary to remove the light barrier from Lists 3 and 4 shelves.
- It will be necessary to remove the perforated panels from all recessed units (Lists 3, 4, 7, and 8)



(a) The wooden backboard for surface mounted shelves (Fig. 4) is provided with a 4-inch diameter hole in the upper left corner (for List 1 or 5 shelves) or in the upper right corner (for List 2 or 6 shelves). The purpose of this hole is to position over an electrical socket and eliminate exposing the electrical cable.



(b) The wooden backboard also has two grooves (cable runs) on the front side. These grooves permit telephone and electrical wiring to run above or below shelf.



(c) If the backboard is to be installed over an electrical receptacle.

TABLE A
KS-20194 COIN TELEPHONE SHELF
ORDERING GUIDE

LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
1	Shelf, surface mounted (Fig. 1)	For left-hand mounting of 235-/1235-type coin collector or 2A-/2C-type coin telephone set
2	Shelf, surface mounted	For right-hand mounting of 235-/1235-type coin collector or 2A-/2C-type coin telephone set
3	Shelf, recess mounted	For left-hand mounting of 235-/1235-type coin collector or 2A-/2C-type coin telephone set
4	Shelf, recess mounted	For right-hand mounting of 235-/1235-type coin collector or 2A-/2C-type coin telephone set
5	Shelf, surface mounted (Fig. 3)	For left-hand mounting of 1A-/1C/1E-type coin telephone set
6	Shelf, surface mounted	For right-hand mounting of 1A-/1C/1E-type coin telephone set
7	Shelf, recess mounted	For left-hand mounting of 1A-/1C/1E-type coin telephone set
8	Shelf, recess mounted	For right-hand mounting of 1A-/1C/1E-type coin telephone set
10	Panel, directory dress (Fig. 4)	For use with List 3, 4, 7, or 8 shelves in conjunction with directory hanger
11*	Diffuser, white letters on blue background	For use with List 1, 3, 5, and 7 shelves
12*	Diffuser, white letters on blue background	For use with List 2, 4, 6, and 8 shelves
13	Diffuser, blue letters on white background	For use with List 1, 3, 5, and 7 shelves
14	Diffuser, blue letters on white background	For use with List 2, 4, 6, and 8 shelves
15	Diffuser, white with no letters	For use with List 1, 3, 5, and 7 shelves
16	Diffuser, white with no letters	For use with List 2, 4, 6, and 8 shelves
21	Light Fixture Assembly (Fig. 7)	For use with List 1, 3, 5, and 7 shelves
22		For use with List 2, 4, 6, and 8 shelves

* Lists 11 and 12 diffusers are furnished unless otherwise specified.

(1) *Use the backboard as a marking template and mark the spot where the receptacle is to be installed; or*

(2) *Locate the center point for the electrical receptacle per Fig. 8.*



(d) *If the shelf is to be installed in a corner (View D, Fig. 2), allow 3-3/4 inches from adjacent wall to edge of backboard to accommodate the shelf housing when it is mounted over the backboard.*



(e) *Holes are not provided in the backboard for mounting to the wall. At least nine fasteners are recommended and the wall will determine the location the holes are to be drilled.*

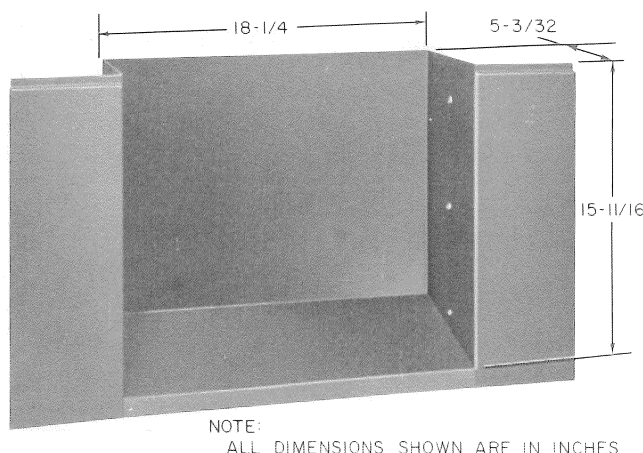


Fig. 6—KS-20194, List 10 Directory Dress Panel

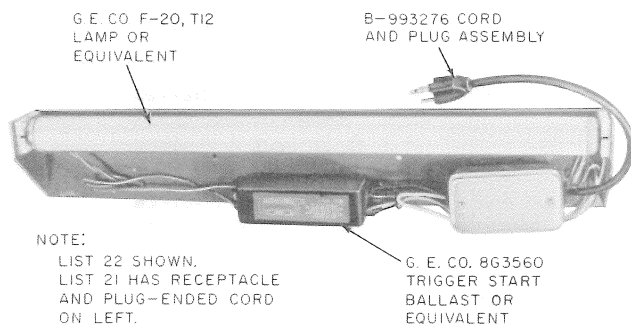


Fig. 7—Light Fixture

3.04 An electrical receptacle is provided in the top portion of each shelf housing. The lamp cord, and if applicable, and adjacent shelf cord is plugged into the receptacle. From this receptacle box runs a 5-foot plug-ended electrical cord for plugging into a power socket.

3.05 Install housing for a List 1, 2, 5, or 6 shelf (surface mounted) as follows:

(a) Lay out and mark locations on the backboard for drilling mounting holes. Ensure that backboard is positioned correctly for the list number housing being installed. Backboard shall be 46-7/8 inches from floor (Fig. 8).

(b) Refer to Table B and drill holes in the backboard and wall to accept the fasteners specified.

(c) Countersink the drilled holes in backboard for flat head screws.

(d) Install backboard on wall using appropriate fasteners.

(e) Position plug-ended cord in cable run of wooden backboard, if applicable, and hang shelf on the two backboard studs. Studs may be moved to opposite corners if necessary.

(f) Knockouts are provided in ends of housing for running electrical cable from shelf to shelf in multiple installations.

(g) Secure housing to backboard using thirteen 1/4-20 by 11/16 RHM screws. Screws are furnished.

3.06 Install housing for a List 3, 4, 7, or 8 shelf (recess mounted) as follows:

(a) Refer to Fig. 9 and 10 for dimensions and cut hole in wall to accept housing. Minimum depth shall be 15-1/2 inches.

(b) If a KS-20194, List 10 directory dress panel is required, cut a hole in wall below the shelf cutout to accommodate this panel. Refer to Fig. 6 and 10 for dimensions. Minimum depth shall be 5-1/4 inches.

Note: Three mounting holes are provided in each side of the directory dress panel for securing it to the mounting surface. Provide

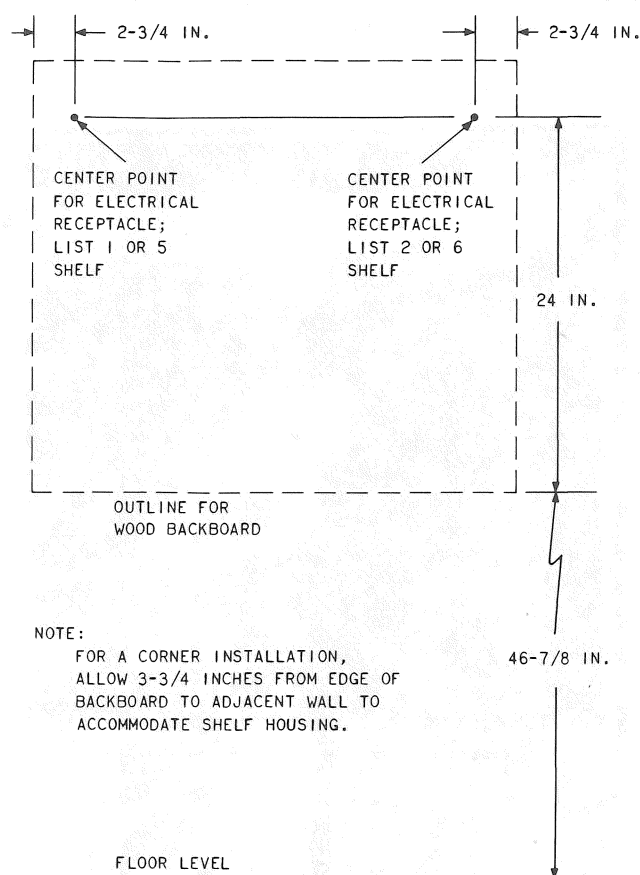


Fig. 8—Locating The Hole For Electrical Receptacle Behind Backboard

mounting blocks or a suitable framework for this purpose.

(c) Install housing in cutout and secure it to walls. Thirteen mounting holes are available in back of housing and four holes are available at each end behind perforated panels (Fig. 9). Housing should be made level by shimming. Use fasteners specified in Table B.

(d) If applicable, install List 10 directory dress panel in wall under the housing (Fig. 11) using six No. 10 FH wood screws or equivalent.

3.07 If applicable, install the perforated panels, L-760823 spacer plate assembly, and B-699153 light barrier (Fig. 5).

Note 1: The spacer plate assembly is packaged separately.

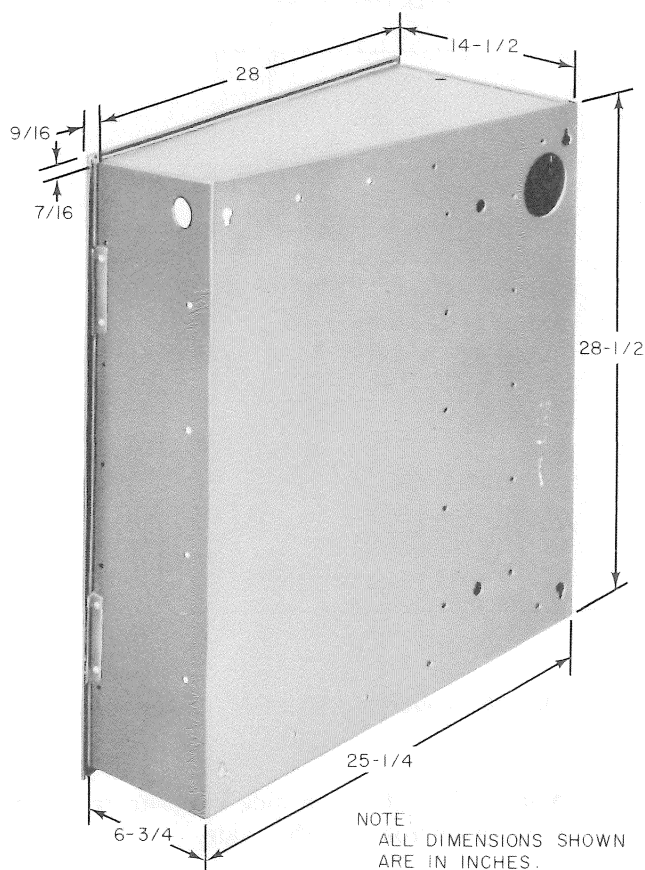


Fig. 9—Rear View of Housing

Note 2: Tighten the light barrier mounting screws only enough to ensure a good installation. The light barrier should be left floating so it can rest snug on top of the panel phone.

3.08 A 2-inch hole is provided in the backboard for telephone wire entrance. When recessed, this service may enter through knockouts along top of shelf housing.

3.09 Install the coin telephone set. If this is a surface mount, utilize the groove (wire run) in the wooden backboard for incoming telephone wiring. If installing a 1A/1C/1E-type set, use the 178A backboard (finished).

3.10 Install the lamp and diffuser.

3.11 Install trim assembly between diffuser and coin telephone set.

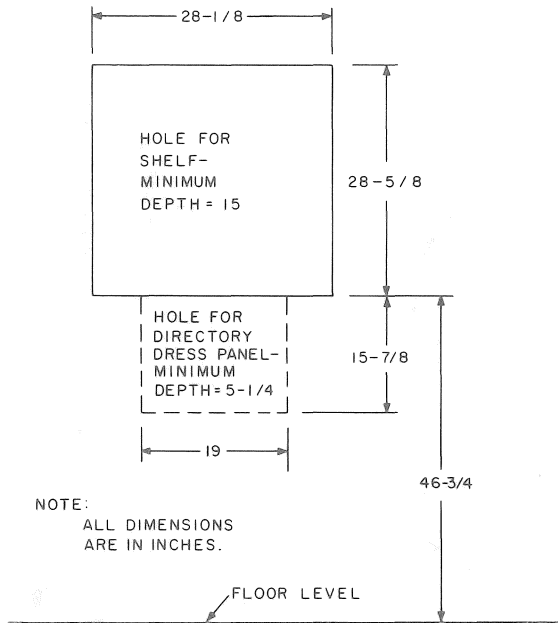


Fig. 10—Layout For Cutting Hole in Wall

Note: Start trim on side opposite telephone and work across to other side.

3.12 Secure trim assembly B-699159 (for Lists 1, 2, 3, and 4 shelves) or L-760625 (for Lists 5, 6, 7, and 8 shelves) retainer and one No. 10-32 by 1/2 hex socket head cap screw.

DIRECTORY HANGER

3.13 Mounting holes are provided under the shelf for a KS-20030 directory hanger. Refer to Section 508-710-102 for additional information on the directory hanger.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all coin telephone shelves.

4.03 Replace any part of the shelf which does not meet local telephone company standards.

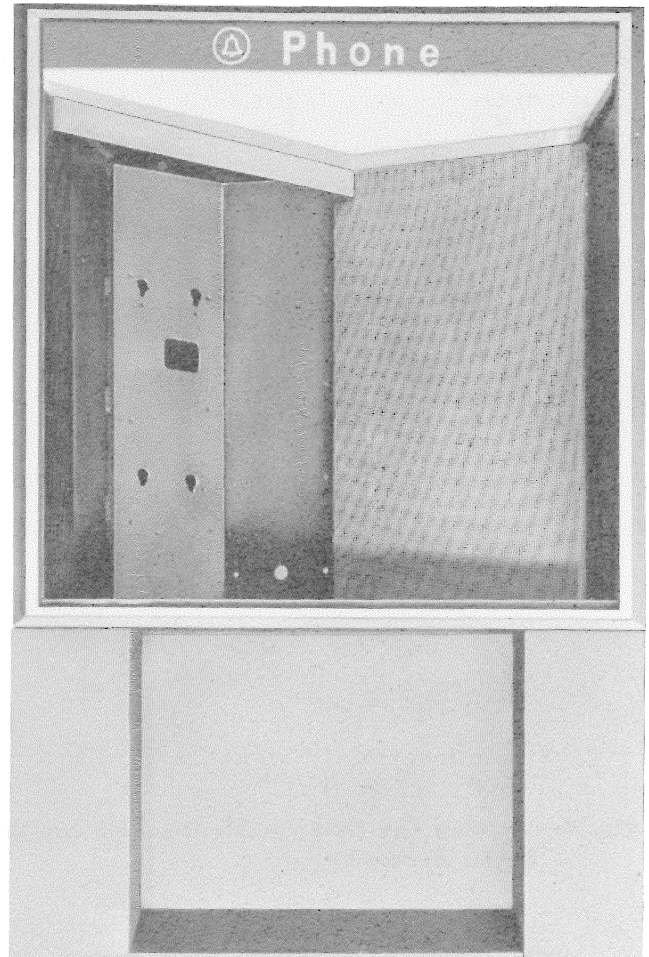


Fig. 11—List 1 Housing With List 10 Panel

4.04 Inspect the approach to the shelf and ensure that it is free of all hazards.

4.05 Ensure that all visible screws are secure.

4.06 Clean the shelf in accordance with Section 508-100-101.

4.07 Refer to Table C for replacement parts.

TABLE B
FASTENERS USED FOR MOUNTING BACKBOARDS

MOUNTING SURFACE	HOLE SIZE REQUIRED IN BACKBOARD	HOLE SIZE REQUIRED IN WALL	SIZE AND TYPE FASTENER
Soft wood or Hard wood	7/32	1/8 or No. 30	1-3/4-inch No. 14 FH tapping screw
Masonry* (Concrete, Brick)	5/16	5/8	5/16 by 2-inch expansion shield with 5/16 by 2-3/4-inch machine screw
Lath and plaster†	7/32	1/8 or No. 30	2-3/4-inch No. 14 FH wood screw (fastener must be embedded in stud 1 inch)
Plaster, cinder block, hollow tile, metal lath, plaster-board	5/16	1 inch	5/16 by 4-inch FH toggle bolt‡

* When mounting on plastered masonry, use fasteners 1/2-inch longer than specified.

† When mounting on plasterboard, plaster on lath, etc, fasteners must be embedded in stud at least 1 inch.

‡ When using toggle bolts, cut off excess length.

TABLE C
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO.		REMARKS
Acoustic Material	B-699168		Small For List 1, 2, 3, or 4 housing
	B-699169		
	L-760800		Small For List 5, 6, 7, or 8 housing
	L-760801		
Diffuser			See Table A
Lamp	GE Co. No. F20T12 or equivalent		2-foot long, 20 watt
Light Barrier	B-699153		For List 1, 2, 3, or 4 housing
Light Fixture	KS-20194	List 21	Use with Lists 1, 3, 5, and 7 shelves
		List 22	Use with Lists 2, 4, 6, and 8 shelves
Panel, Inner	B-699160		Small For List 1, 2, 3, or 4 housing
	B-699161		
	L-760776		For List 5 housing
Retainer	B-699159		Use with B-699158 trim assembly
	L-760625		Use with B-760799 trim assembly
Trim Assembly	B-699158-1		Use with Lists 1 and 3 housings
	B-699158-2		Use with Lists 2 and 4 housings
	L-760799		Use with Lists 5, 6, 7, and 8 housings

COIN TELEPHONE SHELF KS-19945 SMALL TALK

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Revise graphics on all signs
- Revise mounting instructions
- Add information on Lists 17, 18, 19, and 20 wood grain shelves
- Add information on UD-type directory binder.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-19945 coin telephone shelf (Fig. 1) is a wall mounted Fiberglas reinforced polyester molded unit intended for indoor use only.

2.02 The shelf is available in gray, blue, or wood grain with a stainless steel writing shelf.

2.03 The overall dimensions of the shelf are:

- Height—36 inches
- Width—17-1/2 inches
- Depth—11 inches

2.04 A 178A backboard is furnished with each shelf unless otherwise specified.

2.05 The KS-19945 shelf, less the backboard, can be installed over an existing 174- or 178A-type backboard.

2.06 The shelf is designed for a KS-19681, List 9 or List 10 illuminated sign (Fig. 1) or a porcelain enamel nonilluminated sign (Fig. 2 and 3).

2.07 The shelf will accept a 1A/1C/1E-type coin telephone set (Fig. 1) or a 236G coin collector

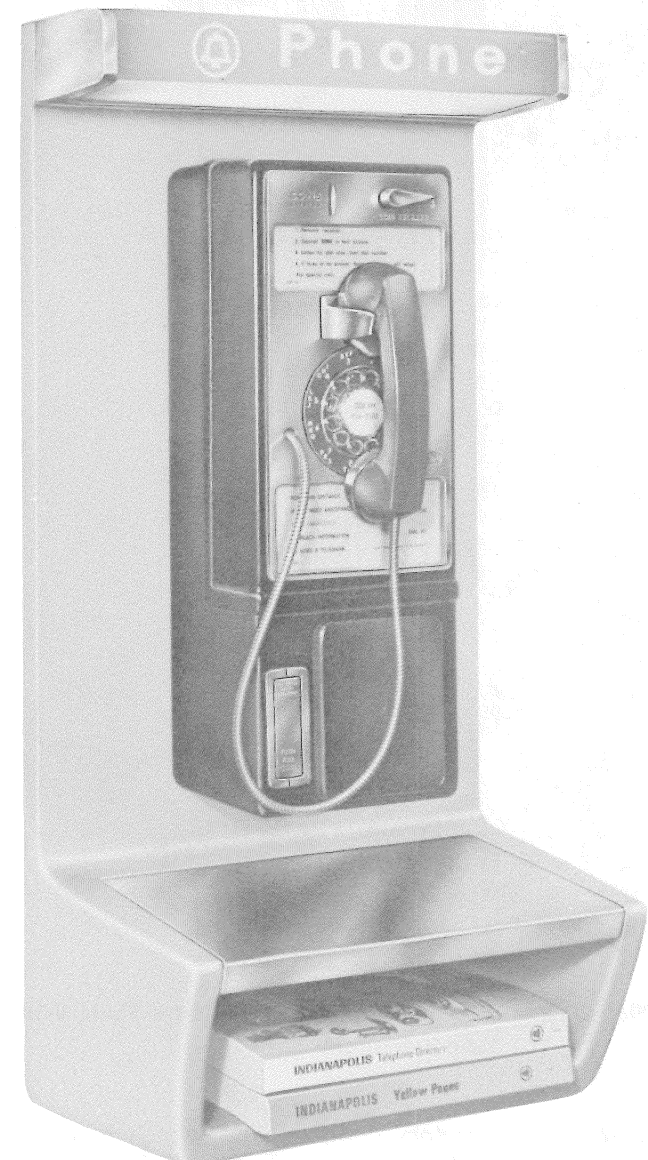


Fig. 1—KS-19945, List 1 Coin Telephone Shelf With 1C1 Coin Telephone Set

(Fig. 3). No provisions are made for using a subscriber set.

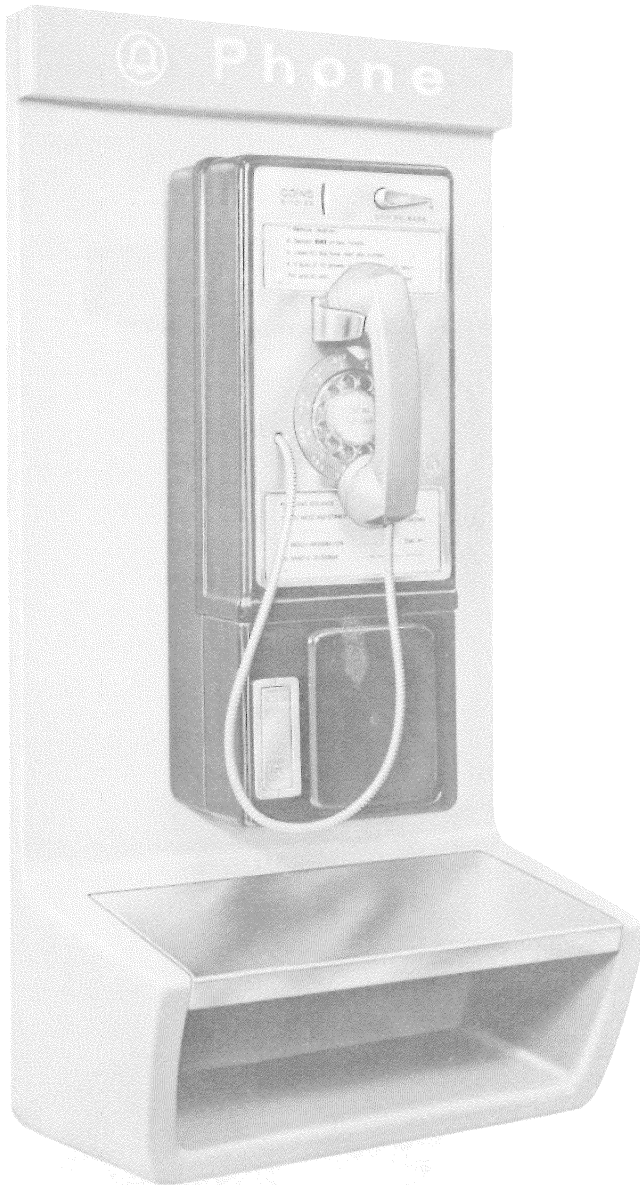


Fig. 2—KS-19945, List 3 Coin Telephone Shelf With 1C1 Coin Telephone Set

2.08 The directory compartment, which is a part of the shelf, will accept directories up to 4 inches thick (Fig. 4).

2.09 ♦If a directory binder is required to secure the directory, use a UD-type directory binder with lanyard. Secure lanyard inside of directory compartment with one of the shelf mounting screws (Fig. 4).♦

2.10 Table A describes the basic list numbers.

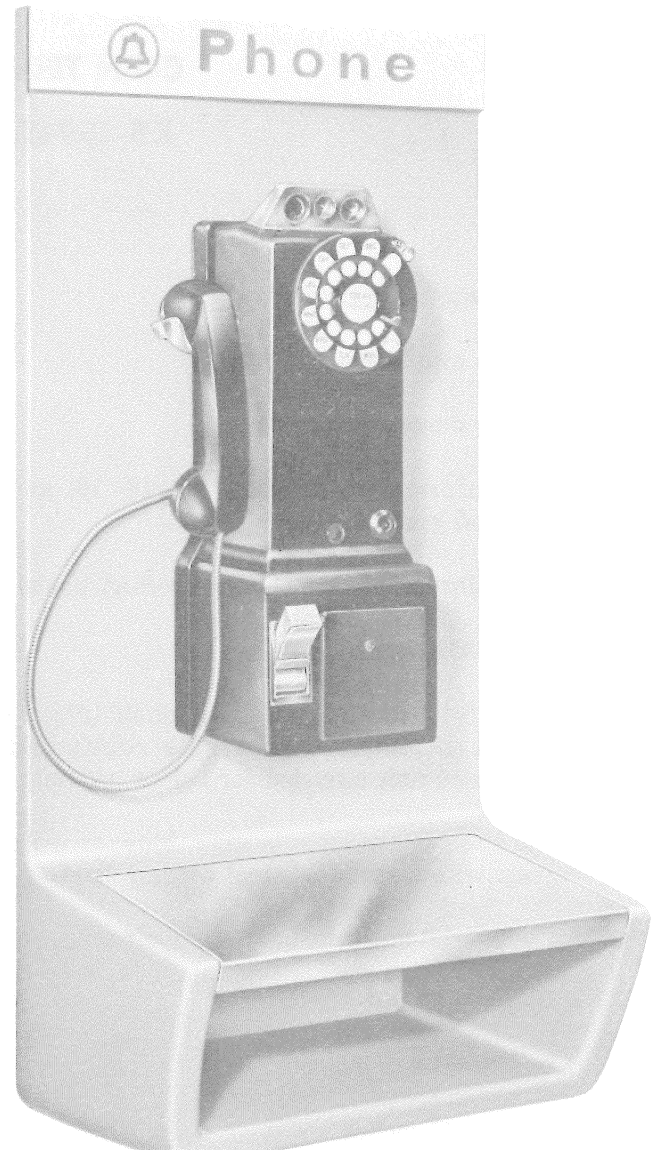


Fig. 3—KS-19945, List 4 Coin Telephone Shelf With 236G Coin Collector

3. INSTALLATION

New Installation

3.01 Install the 178A backboard (furnished with KS-19945 shelf) using the fasteners described in Table B. Bottom edge of backboard shall be 45-1/2 inches from floor.

Note: If an illuminated sign is used, ensure that a 3-wire grounded outlet is accessible. If the outlet is below shelf, place light cord behind shelf before securing shelf to wall. If concealed wiring is desired, an electrical box may be installed centered 24 inches above bottom edge of backboard.

◆ TABLE A ◆

KS-19945 LIST NUMBERS AND DESCRIPTION

LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHELF COLOR	SIGN FURNISHED	COLOR OF SIGN LETTERS	COLOR OF SIGN BACKGROUND
1	Shelf	Gray	KS-19681, L9*	White	Blue
2	Shelf	Gray	KS-19681, L10*	Blue	White
3	Shelf	Gray	KS-19945, L9	White	Blue
4	Shelf	Gray	KS-19945, L10	Blue	White
9	Sign, porcelain enamel			White	Blue
10	Sign, porcelain enamel			Blue	White
11	Shelf	Blue	KS-19681, L9*	White	Blue
12	Shelf	Blue	KS-19681, L10*	Blue	White
13	Shelf	Blue	KS-19945, L9	White	Blue
14	Shelf	Blue	KS-19945, L10	Blue	White
17	Shelf	Wood Grain	KS-19945, L9	White	Blue
18	Shelf	Wood Grain	KS-19945, L10	Blue	White
19	Shelf	Wood Grain	KS-19681, L9*	White	Blue
20	Shelf	Wood Grain	KS-19681, L10*	Blue	White

*KS-19681 illuminated signs may be ordered separately. See Fig. 6 for component parts identification.

3.02 Install one 1/4-20 by 5/8 RHM screw (furnished with coin telephone set) in the top right tapped hole in the backboard. Do not tighten screw. Utilizing the top right keyhole slot (Fig. 5), hang the shelf on this screw and align the shelf to fasten 1/4-20 by 5/8 RHM screw in one lower tapped hole in backboard. Adjust the shelf to line up the remaining coin telephone mounting holes and tighten screws.

3.03 The rear of the directory compartment has two mounting holes (Fig. 4). Mark wall for anchors or fasten shelf to wall with appropriate screws per Table B. Remove the two screws installed in 3.02.

3.04 If wall was marked for anchors, remove shelf and drill marked holes and install appropriate anchors. Place shelf over backboard and secure to wall with two screws in directory compartment. These screws will keep the shelf in place until coin telephone set is installed.

3.05 Install 1A/1C/1E-type coin telephone set in accordance with Section 506-410-400, 506-411-401, or 506-412-402.



Security studs must be used. They will go through shelf and backboard (Fig. 5).

3.06 Further secure the set to shelf and backboard with seven 1/4-20 by 5/8 hardened RHM screws (P-23F790) which are furnished with set.

3.07 Refer to paragraph 2.09.

Existing Installation (Set Installed on backboard without a Shelf)



No provisions are made for using a subscriber set with this shelf.

◆ TABLE B ◆

FASTENERS USED IN MOUNTING BACKBOARDS

MOUNTING SURFACES					HOLE SIZE REQUIRED	FASTENERS	
SOFT- WOOD	HARD- WOOD	MASONRY* (CONCRETE, BRICK)	LATH AND PLASTER	PLASTER, CINDER BLOCK, HOLLOW TILE, METAL LATH, PLASTER, BOARD†		SIZE AND TYPE (NOTES 2 AND 3)	QUANTITY (NOTE 1)
•					1/8 or No. 30	1-3/4 inch No. 14 RH tapping screw or RH wood screw	8 minimum
	•					1-1/4 inch No. 14 RH tapping screw or RH wood screw	
		•			1/2	1/4-20 by 1-1/2 inch RH machine screw in 1/4 by 1-1/4 inch expansion shield	
			•		1/8 or No. 30	1-3/4 inch No. 14 RH tapping screw, secure in stud	7 minimum
				•	3/4	1/4- by 4-inch RH toggle bolt	

* When mounting on plastered masonry, use fasteners 1/2-inch longer than specified.

† When mounting on plasterboard, plaster on lath, etc, fasteners must be embedded in stud at least 1 inch.

Note 1: Additional fasteners may be placed to ensure mounting.

2: When using toggle bolts, cut off excess length.

3: Size shown for wall screw anchors is diameter only. Length will be determined by wall thickness.

3.08 Remove coin telephone set from backboard.

3.09 Perform operations outlined in 3.02 through 3.04.

3.10 If a 1A/1C/1E-type coin telephone set is used, perform operations outlined in 3.05.

3.11 If a 236G coin collector is used, install four P-12E798 security studs (3/8-inch shoulder, 3/8-inch thread).

3.12 Further secure the set to the shelf and backboard with 1/4-20 by 1 inch FHM screws (P-49C296). Order separately.

3.13 Refer to 2.09.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 Maintenance of the KS-19945 coin telephone shelf consists of cleaning, replacing complete shelf, or replacing sign or sign parts.

Cleaning

4.02 Refer to Section 508-100-101.

Replacing Complete Shelf

4.03 Remove coin telephone set and shelf.

4.04 Install new shelf and replace coin telephone set in accordance with Part 3.

Signs

4.05 To replace KS-19945, List 9 or List 10 sign (Fig. 2 and 3) with same type sign:

- (1) Remove tamper resistant screw at top center of shelf using a KS-19192, List 1 wrench.
- (2) Move sign to the left and pull away from shelf.
- (3) Install new sign, using reverse procedure.

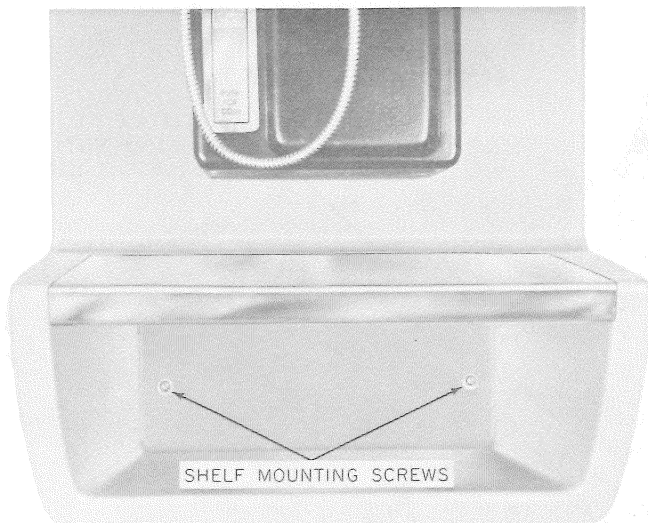


Fig. 4—Directory Compartment of KS-19945 Coin Telephone Shelf

4.06 To replace KS-19681, List 9 or List 10 sign (Fig. 1 and 6) with same type sign:

- (1) Unplug lamp cord or disconnect wiring.
- (2) Remove four screws from top of sign and remove diffuser.
- (3) Remove fluorescent lamp (G.E. No. F14T12 or equivalent).
- (4) Remove two nuts and lamp cover to make wiring accessible.
- (5) Remove wire nuts and disconnect lamp cord from ballast and lamp holder.

Note: If lamp cord is not damaged, it may be reused. If it is not reusable, remove it from behind shelf.

- (6) Remove tamper resistant screw at top center of shelf using a KS-19192, List 1 wrench.
- (7) Move base assembly to left and pull away from shelf.
- (8) If new lamp cord is used, run a fish tape through entrance hole in rear of shelf and down wire channel until it is accessible at bottom of shelf.

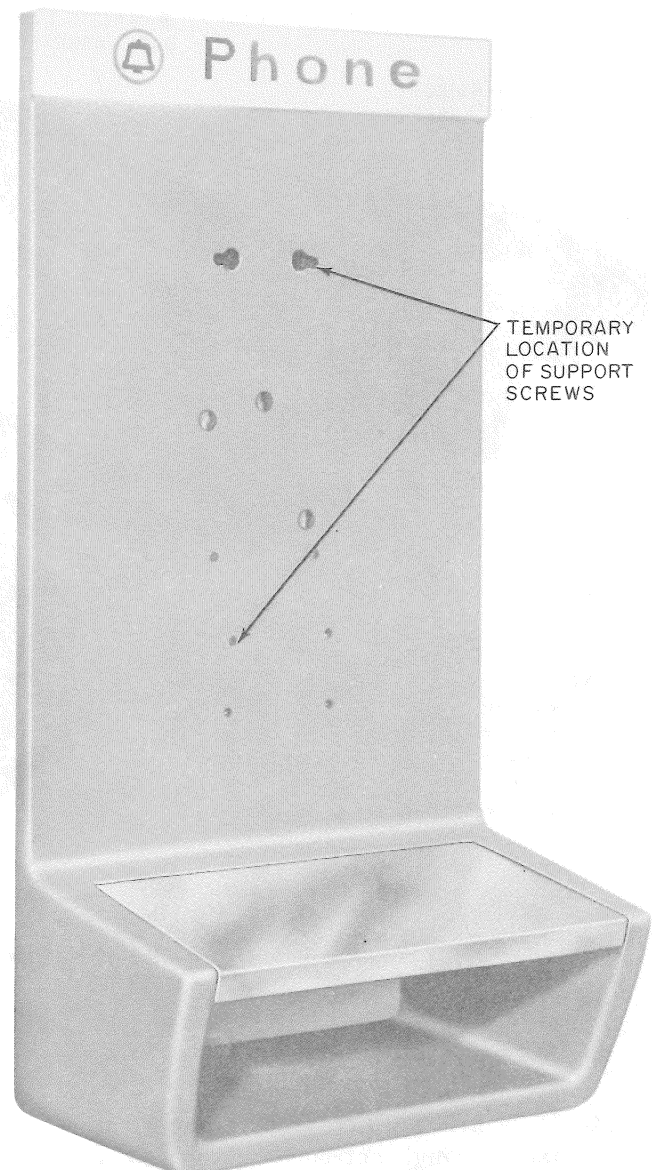


Fig. 5—KS-19945, List 14 Coin Telephone Shelf

- (9) Tie new cord to fish tape and pull it up into position.

- (10) Install new sign using reverse procedure.

4.07 To replace a KS-19945, List 9 or List 10 sign (Fig. 2 and 3) with a KS-19681, List 9 or List 10 illuminated sign (Fig. 1 and 6):

- (1) Remove sign as in 4.05 (1) and (2).
- (2) Disassemble the KS-19681 sign (Fig. 6) to make wiring accessible. Refer to 4.06 (2), (4), and (5).

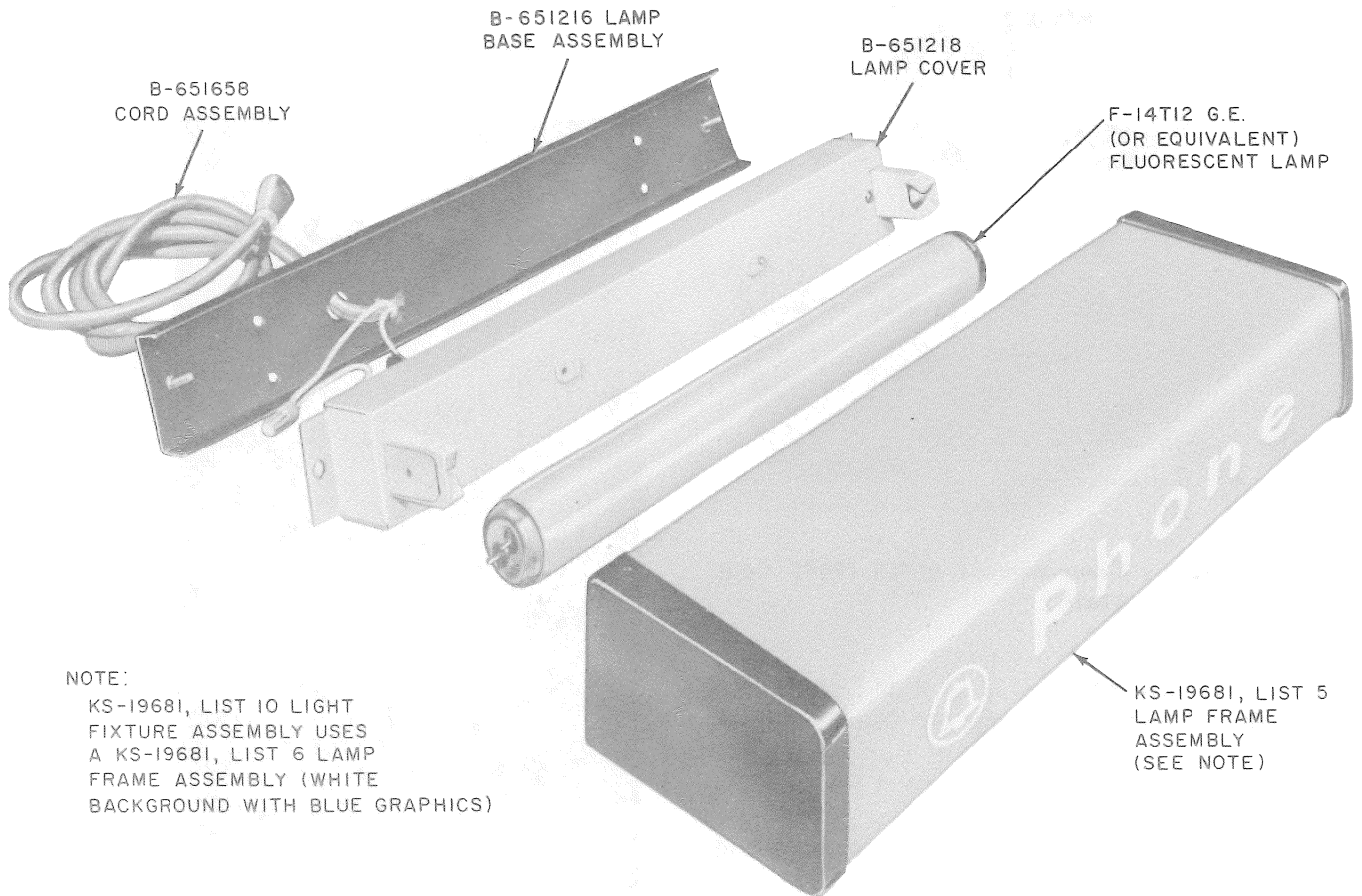


Fig. 6—KS-19681, List 9 Light Fixture Assembly

- (3) Refer to Note after 3.01.
- (4) If electrical outlet is below shelf, run a fish tape through entrance hole in rear of shelf and down wire channel until it is accessible at bottom of shelf.
- (5) Tie lamp cord to fish tape and pull it up into position.
- (6) Pull lamp cord through hole provided and install base assembly on shelf as follows:
 - (a) Place base assembly brackets in shelf slots and slide base to right.
 - (b) Install tamper resistant screw through base at top center of shelf using KS-19192, List 1 wrench.
- (7) Connect lamp cord to ballast and lamp holder.
- (8) Install cover on base assembly.
- (9) Install fluorescent lamp (G.E. No. F14T12 or equivalent).
- (10) Install frame and diffuser and secure them with the four No. 8-32 by 1/2 stainless steel screws.
- (11) Plug lamp cord into wall socket.

INDOOR-OUTDOOR BOOTH

KS-16797 UNIVERSAL

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 508-230-100 and 508-230-300 which are hereby canceled.

1.02 The KS-16797 booth (Fig. 1) is a compact aluminum and glass telephone booth suitable for indoor or outdoor use in single or multiple installations. It is equipped with an aluminum alloy floor.

1.03 This booth is designed primarily for standup service; however, a KS-19425, List 11 seat assembly can be used if desired.

1.04 The KS-16797 booth is rated MD; however, shelves, directory racks, side, rear, and bottom panels, signs, light and blower units, and domes are available as replacement parts.

2. IDENTIFICATION

BASIC BOOTH

2.01 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—87-1/2 inches
- Width—28-3/4 inches
- Depth—28-3/4 inches

2.02 The KS-16797, List 1 booth is made of satin anodized aluminum and may be unfinished or finished with one of the following:

- KS-16797, List 60—Red
- KS-16797, List 61—Blue
- KS-16797, List 62—Green
- KS-16797, List 63—Clear

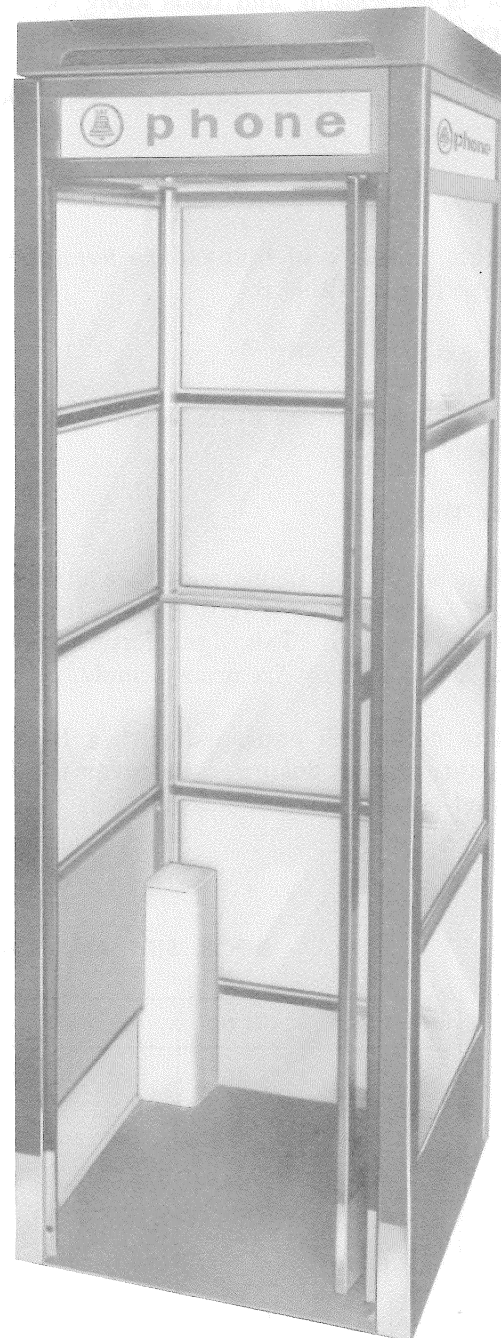


Fig. 1—KS-16797, List 1 Booth

PANELS**Door, Side, and Rear Panels**

2.03 The door consists of two vertical sections, each containing two clear safety glass panels. The door is self-closing and folds along the right wall when opened.

2.04 Door, side, and rear panels are available as described in Table A.

Sign Panels

2.05 Sign panels and blanks are available as described in Table B.

Bottom Panels

2.06 Bottom panels are available as described in Table C.

LIGHT FIXTURE

2.07 The booth and phone signs are illuminated by a KS-19207, List 6 light fixture (see Section 508-820-100). This light fixture replaces the older B-185379 light fixture assembly.

2.08 The ceiling is equipped with a B-185369 plastic dome designed to cover the light fixture and exclude dirt and insects.

DOMESTOP

2.09 A KS-20224 dome stop (Fig. 2), a spring loaded device, is available to mount along the door track (Fig. 3) to prevent the dome from falling when the fasteners are released.

2.10 To lower the dome, push up on dome stop as shown in Fig. 4. After dome is lowered, release the stop.

LIGHT CONTROL UNIT

2.11 A KS-19261, List 1 or List 2 light control unit may be used to switch the lamps on at darkness and off at daylight (see Section 508-825-100).

- KS-19261, List 1 provides automatic light control for booths equipped with KS-19207, List 6 light fixture.
- KS-19261, List 2 provides automatic light control for booths equipped with B-185379 light fixture assembly.



One KS-19261 light control unit may be used to control the lights in multiple installations of five or less booths.

TABLE A**DOOR, SIDE AND REAR PANELS, AND GLAZING STRIPS**

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	PANEL DESCRIPTION		LOCATION	GLAZING STRIP
KS-14611	16	Satin Finished Aluminum		Side or Rear	B-685410-3
	18	Tempered Glass	7/32-in. thk	Door	B-179367-4
KS-19580	10		7/32-in. thk	Side or Rear	B-685410-3
	32	Polished Aluminum			B-685411-3
	93	Porcelain Enamel	Blue		
	94		Gray		
	95		Red		

TABLE B
SIGN PANELS AND GLAZING STRIPS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION		LOCATION	GLAZING STRIP
		LETTERS	BACKGROUND		
KS-14611	101	White	Blue	Front	B-179367-1
	102	Blue	White		
	105	None	White		
	106	None	Blue		
	103	White	Blue	Rear and Sides	B-179367-2
	104	Blue	White		
	107	None	White		
	108	None	Blue		
	35	Solid Aluminum Blank			

TABLE C
BOTTOM PANELS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
KS-19580	38	Side or Rear	Short
	40		Solid

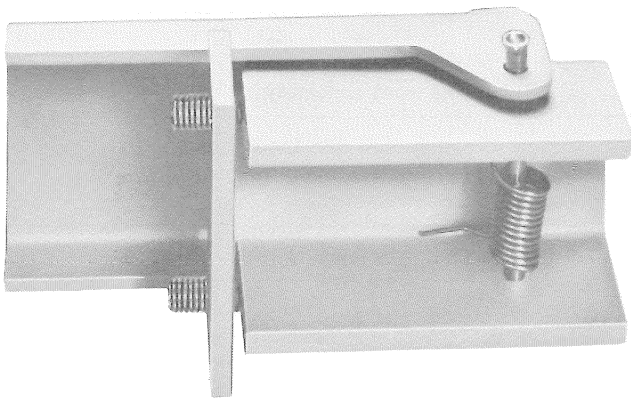


Fig. 2—KS-20224 Dome Stop



Fig. 3—KS-20224 Dome Stop, Installed

SHELF AND DIRECTORY ARRANGEMENTS

2.12 Shelf assemblies, directory racks, and associated apparatus are listed in Table D and shown in Fig. 5 through 7.

SEAT

2.13 A KS-19425, List 11 seat assembly (Fig. 5) may be used if desired.

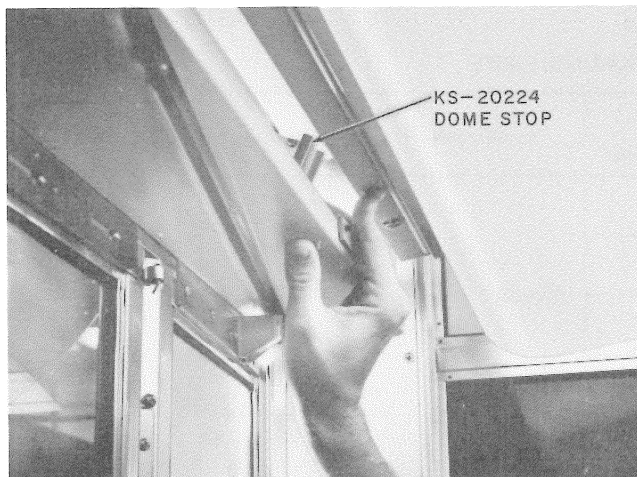


Fig. 4—Releasing Dome Stop

- 2.14** A KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate (Fig. 5) must be used for mounting the seat.

JUNCTION BOX (MD)

- 2.15** The KS-16797, List 21 junction box kit can be installed in the bottom left rear corner

of the booth (Fig. 8). It is used for underground or ground level power and telephone wire entrances. The kit includes two power leads and a divided rectangular conduit for enclosing wire from junction box to ceiling.

- 2.16** A double-pole single throw circuit breaker may be installed in the junction box if required. The circuit breaker must be ordered separately from Heinemann Electric Co., No. 2912, 10 amp, 120 volts ac, time delay curve -3 or equivalent.

- 2.17** Facilities are provided for mounting a 123A1A telephone protector in the junction box.

BLOWER

- 2.18** Booth ventilation is provided by use of a KS-16797, List 9 (MD) blower assembly (Fig. 9). The assembly includes an interlock switch mounted in the door track to control the operation

TABLE D

SHELF ASSEMBLIES, DIRECTORY RACKS, AND ASSOCIATED APPARATUS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
KS-19425	11	Seat Assembly (Fig. 5)	
	12	Mounting Plate (Fig. 5)	For mounting seat assembly
	13	Directory Shelf (Fig. 5)	Externally mounted for indoor use Makes provisions for mounting the KS-6472 and KS-6538 directory fasteners
	14	Mounting Plate (Fig. 5)	For mounting KS-19425, L13 directory shelf
	16	Directory Rack (Fig. 6)	For mounting directory in left-rear corner Large enough to accommodate one 3-inch binder
	26	Shelf Assembly (Fig. 6)	For use with List 16 directory rack
	27	Shelf Assembly (Fig. 7)	Writing Shelf
KS-20030	3	Directory Hanger (Fig. 7)	For single binder

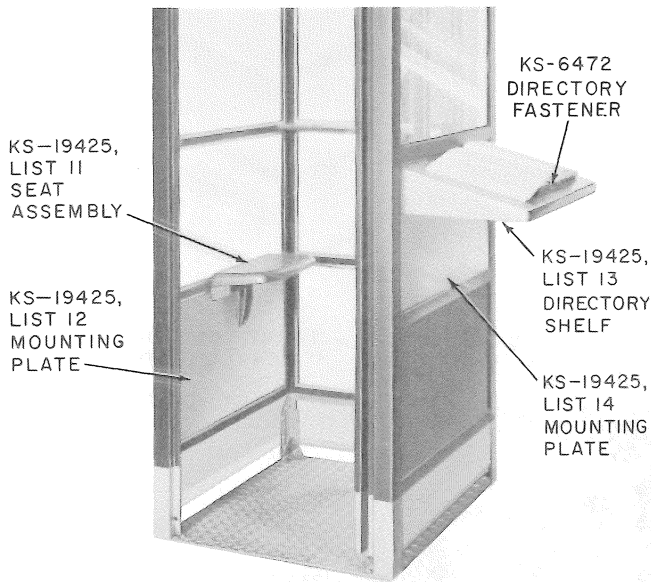


Fig. 5—KS-19425, List 11 Seat Assembly, KS-19425, List 13 Directory Shelf, and Associated Mounting

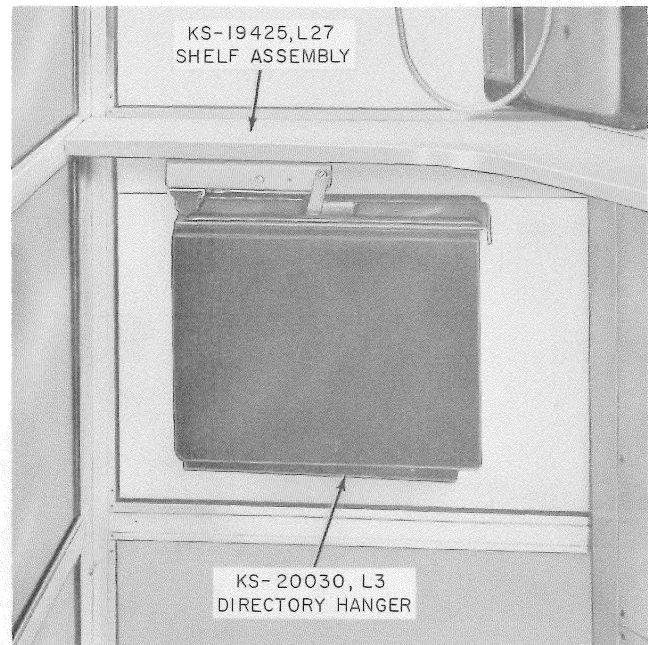


Fig. 7—KS-19425, List 27 Shelf Assembly with KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hanger

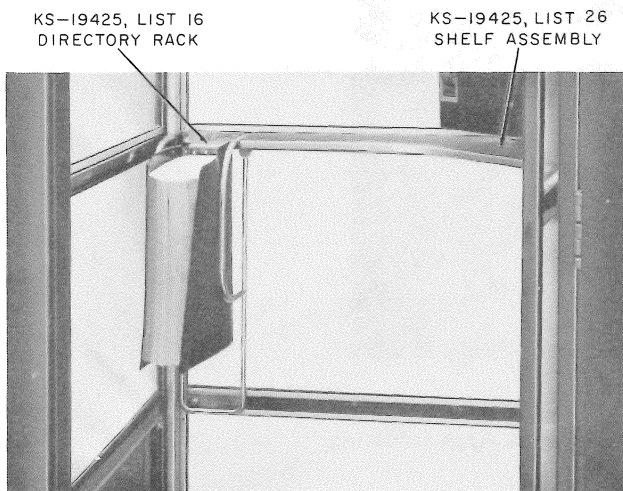


Fig. 6—KS-19425, List 16 Directory Rack and KS-19425, List 26 Shelf Assembly

of the blower when opening and closing the booth door. A customer-controlled switch is also part of the List 9 blower assembly; this switch is mounted on the right column behind the booth door.

POWER CORD ASSEMBLIES

2.19 Three power cords are available.

(a) *KS-19425, List 22 (Fig. 10)*

- Used to bring overhead power into an *indoor* booth.
- Used to interconnect power to adjacent booths in multiple installations *which do not have blowers*.

(b) *KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly (Fig. 11)*

- Used to bring overhead power into an *outdoor* booth.

(c) *KS-16797, List 14 cable assembly (Fig. 12).*

- Used to interconnect power to adjacent booths in multiple installations which are equipped with blowers.

FOUNDATION TEMPLATE

2.20 A KS-19425, List 10 foundation template (Fig. 13) is used to facilitate mounting of booth on a concrete foundation.

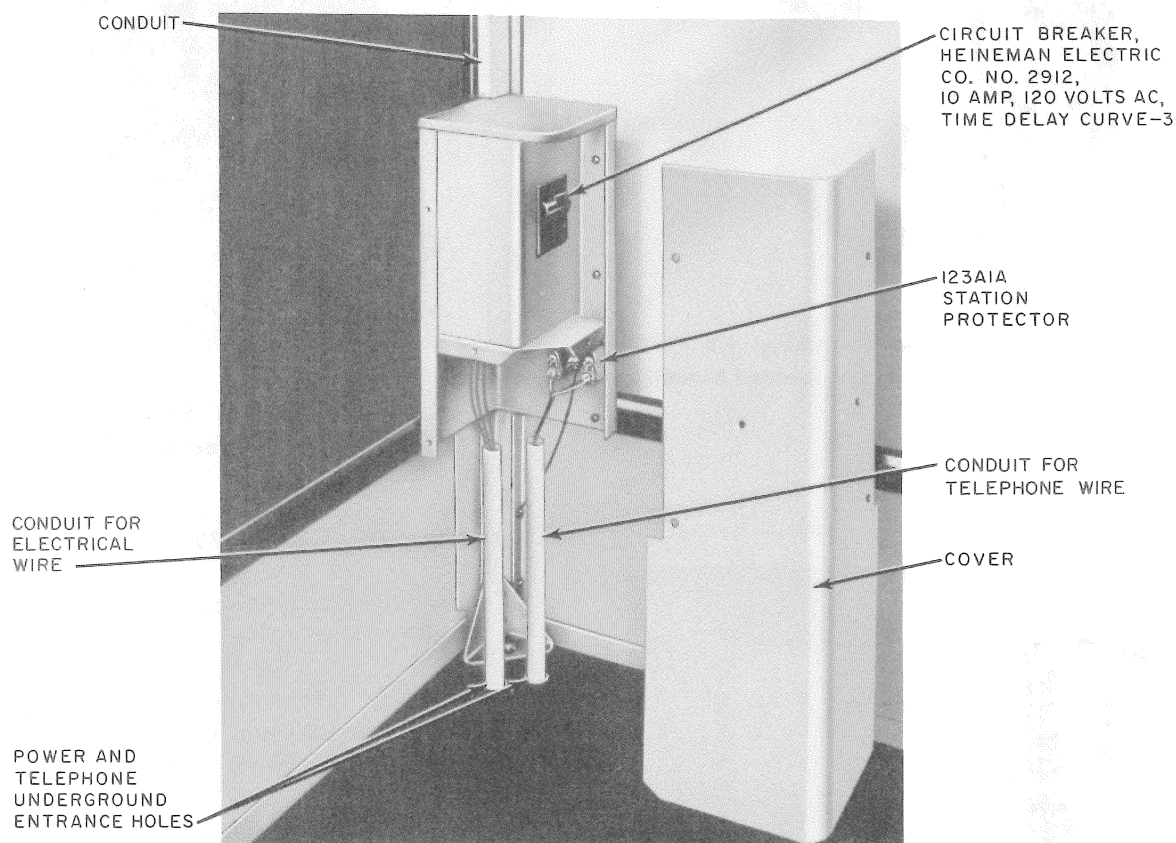


Fig. 8—Circuit Breaker and Associated Apparatus

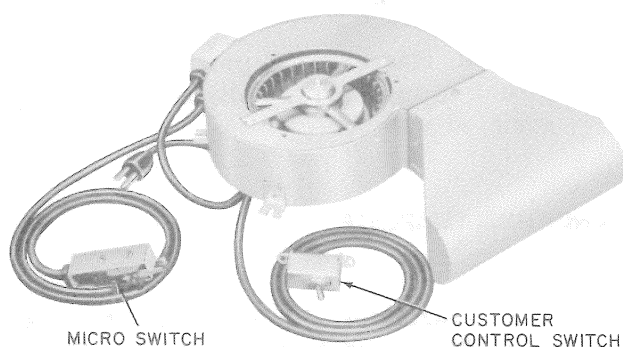


Fig. 9—KS-16797, List 9 (MD) Blower Assembly

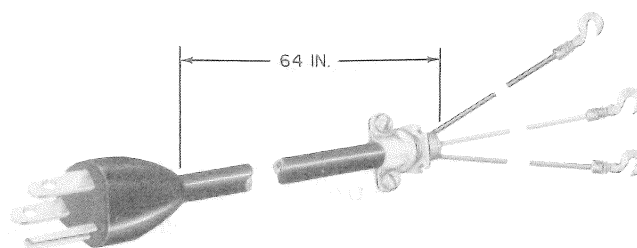


Fig. 10—KS-19425, List 22 Cable Assembly

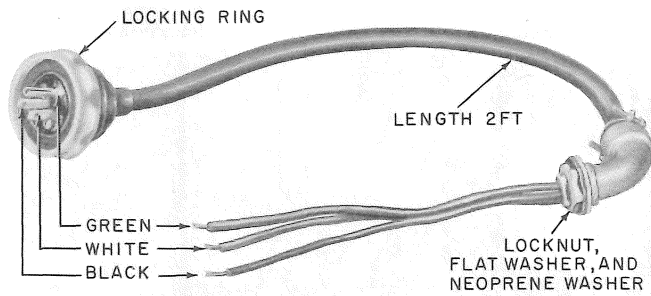


Fig. 11—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly

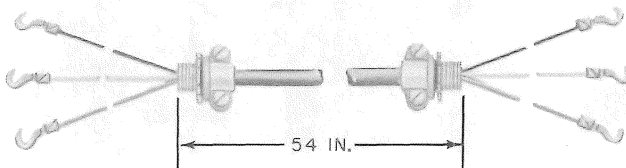
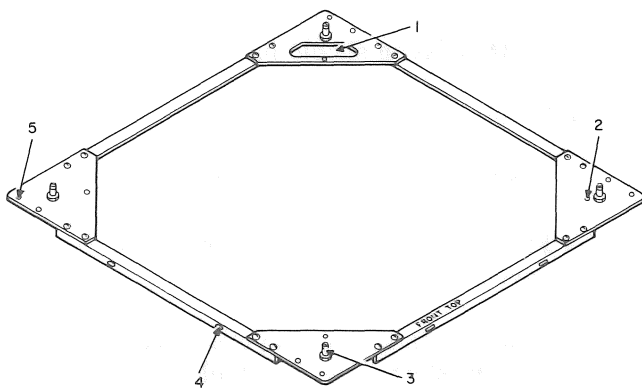


Fig. 12—KS-16797, List 14 Cable Assembly



LEGEND:

1. HOLE FOR UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE AND POWER WIRE ENTRANCE.
2. NAIL HOLES FOR ATTACHING TEMPLATE TO LEVELING BLOCKS.
3. BOOTH LEVELING INSERT.
4. HOLES FOR FASTENING TWO TEMPLATES TOGETHER WHERE SEPERATION IS NOT REQUIRED.
5. HOLES FOR FASTENING STEEL STRAPS WHERE SEPERATION OF TEMPLATES IS REQUIRED.

TPA 478427

Fig. 13—KS-19425, List 10 Template

WIRING

2.21 Power and telephone wire entrance holes are located in two different locations:

- (a) Through entrance holes located at right rear or right side of the roof assembly (for overhead entrance).
- (b) Through metallic conduit (Fig. 8) to holes provided in the left rear corner of the booth floor (for underground entrance).

2.22 A 115-volt duplex receptacle for electrical wiring is provided under the roof on the ceiling assembly.

2.23 Electrical protection (for telephone line) is provided by a 123A1A protector. The protector is installed either under the roof on the ceiling for overhead telephone wire entrances, or in the junction box for underground entrances. Booths requiring no protection can be equipped with a 42A connecting block.

2.24 This booth is furnished wired for subscriber set and for coin collector/telephone set connections.

BACKBOARDS

2.25 Two different backboards have been used in this booth.

- (a) *B-190387-1 backboard (Fig. 14)*

- Furnished in booths manufactured prior to July 1963.
- Will accept 200-type coin collector but will not accept 1A/1C type coin telephone set.

- (b) *B-190387-2 backboard (Fig. 15)*

- Furnished in booths manufactured after July 1963.
- Will accept either the 200-type coin collector or 1A/1C-type coin telephone set.

- Requires two B-650326 filler blocks for securing backboard to cross rails.

Note: If the B-190387-1 backboard is replaced by a B-190387-2 backboard, filler blocks must be ordered separately.

MULTIPLE INSTALLATION KIT

2.26 A KS-16797, List 11 multiple kit (Fig. 16) is available for side-by-side or back-to-back assemblies. It consists of the following:

- Two KS-16797, List 12 sign blanks
- Four KS-19580, List 18 frames
- Two KS-19580, List 40 bottom panels (for List 6 booth)

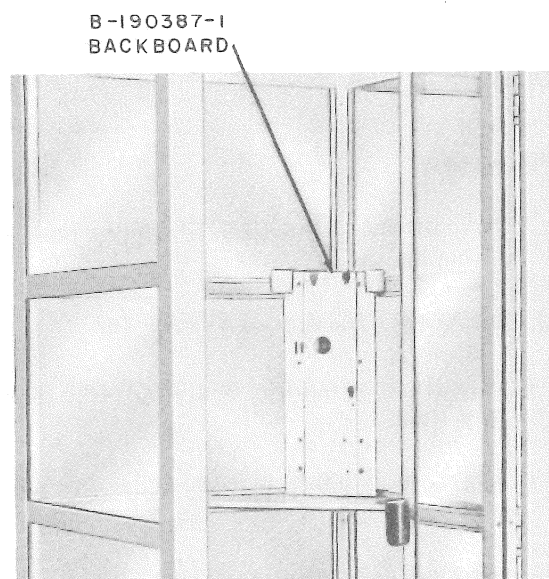


Fig. 14—KS-16797 Booth With B-190387-1 Backboard Installed

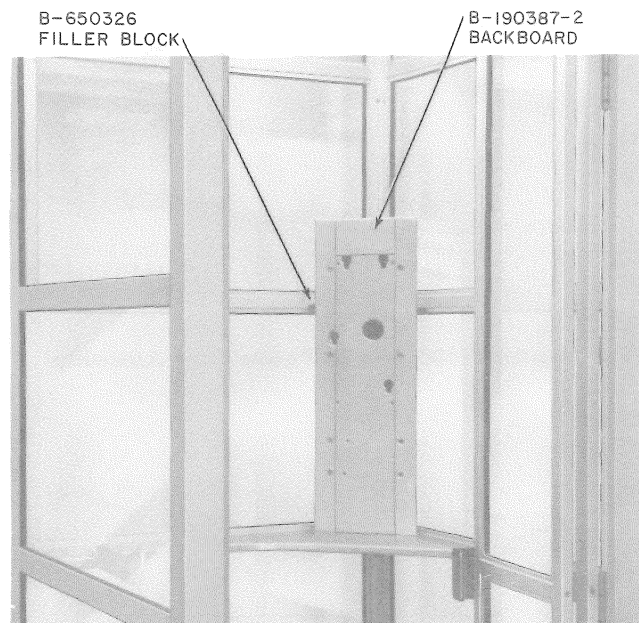


Fig. 15—KS-16797 Booth With B-190387-2 Backboard Installed

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Booth location should be:

- Within full view of public
- Readily accessible to customer
- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven pavements
- Spaced with a minimum clearance of 6 inches from property lines and buildings
- Placed with as little step-up as possible but still maintaining proper drainage
- Protected by bumper guards (outdoor only).

3.02 KS-16797 booth requires anchoring at all outdoor installations. Anchoring at indoor locations is desired; however, this may not be possible in some instances.

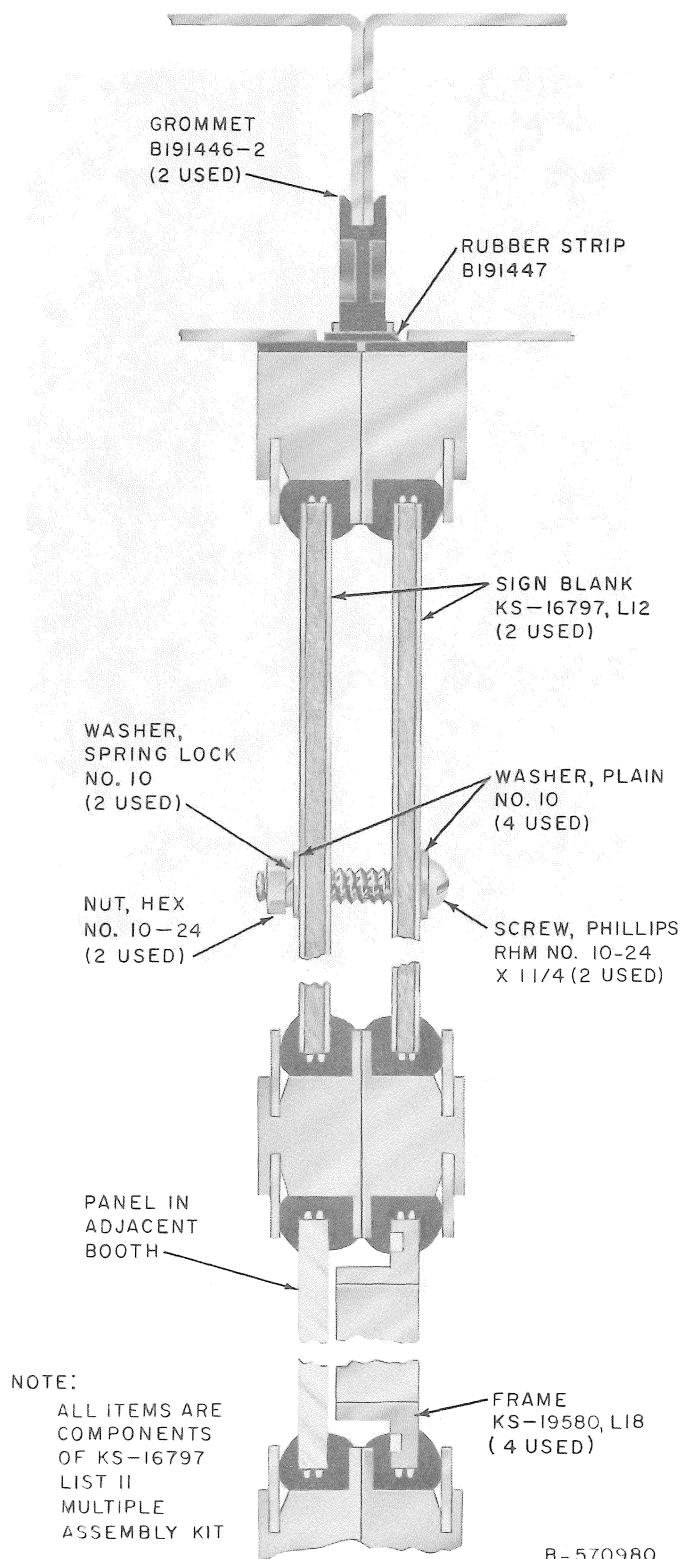




Fig. 16—KS-16797, List 11 Multiple Kit

3.03 For proper operation of the coin collector/telephone set the surface upon which the booth is installed must be smooth and level. At indoor locations, shims may be placed under the floor to correct minor differences. A concrete base can be provided at outdoor locations. Use a level to check that booth is plumb.

FOUNDATION TEMPLATE

3.04 When necessary to provide a concrete base, a KS-19425, List 10 foundation template (Fig. 13) is used. Install the template as follows:

- (a) Prepare a form 40 inches square with an inside depth of 10 inches (Fig. 17).
 - (b) Tamp six inches of cinders or gravel in the bottom of form.
 - (c) Position the template in the form on wooden blocks so that the top of four mounting inserts will be flush with concrete base as shown in Fig. 17.
-  *Nail holes are provided in the four corners of the template for fastening to the wooden blocks. Use the blocks to level and support the template at the proper height.*
- (d) If underground power and telephone wires are to be used, provide for holes in the concrete base at the positions of corresponding holes in the template.

 *Do not remove screw plugs from booth mounting inserts until booth is installed. Their purpose is to prevent dirt from filling mounting holes.*

- (e) Pour concrete around the template to fill the form.
- (f) For multiple booth installations, where no separation between booths is required, fasten adjacent templates together with two No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws and two No. 10-32 hex nuts.
- (g) For multiple booth installations, where separation of booths is required, fasten adjacent templates together with steel straps and No. 8 sheet metal screws.

SECURING BOOTH TO MOUNTING SURFACE

3.05 If a KS-19425, List 10 foundation template is used, remove insert plugs from template and secure anchoring brackets (Fig. 18) to template using four 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers, and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.

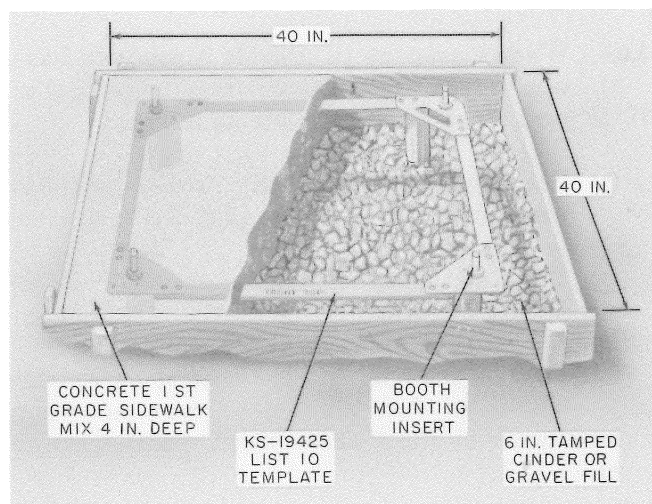


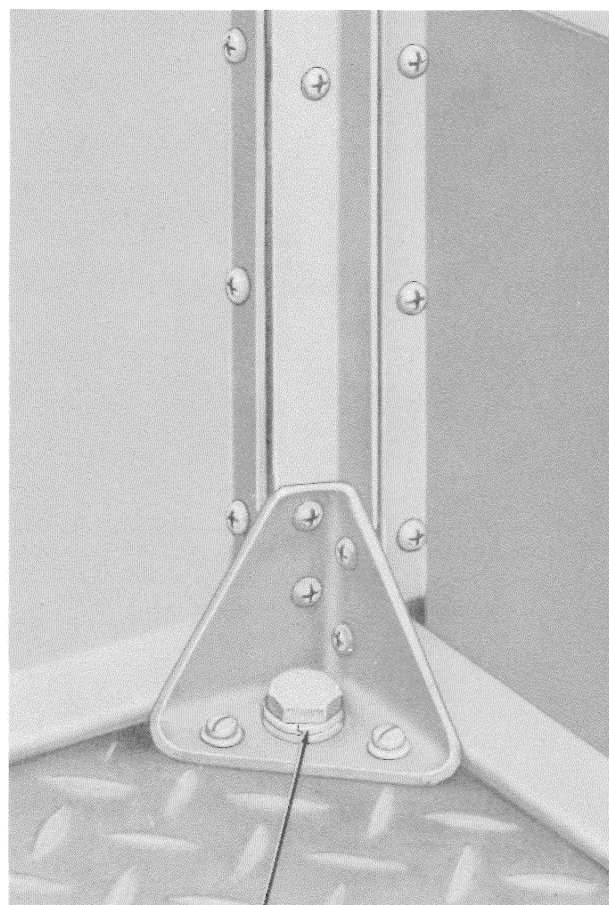
Fig. 17—Concrete Base Preparation With KS-19425, List 10 Template

3.06 If a foundation template is not used, and the booth is to be mounted on concrete, perform the following operations:

- (1) Mark the locations for four mounting holes.
- (2) Drill the four holes to accept machine bolt anchors for 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 bolts. See section on machine bolt anchors in Division 080.
- (3) Install the fasteners.
- (4) Secure anchoring brackets of booth to masonry fasteners using four 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.

3.07 If booth is to be mounted on a wooden floor, perform the following operations:

- (1) Mark the location for four mounting holes.



3/8 - 16 X 1-1/4 HEX-HD
BOLT, 3/8 - INCH LOCKWASHER,
3/8-INCH FLAT WASHER
(FOR MASONRY FASTENERS)
2-1/2 INCH LAG SCREW,
5/16 INCH LOCKWASHER,
5/16 INCH FLAT WASHER
(FOR WOODEN FLOORS)

Fig. 18—Anchoring Bracket

- (2) Drill four lead holes to accommodate 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws.
- (3) Secure booth to floor using four 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws, four 5/16-inch lockwashers, and four 5/16-inch flatwashers.

DOOR REQUIREMENTS

3.08 After anchoring and leveling booth, check door operation per Part 4.

TELEPHONE WIRING

Aerial wire spans fastened to booth should not exceed 25 feet.

First Attachment

3.09 At outdoor locations, attach drop wire hook or corner bracket on the right rear or right side column directly below the wire entrance hole as follows:

Drop Wire Hook (Fig. 19)

- (1) Drill 11/32-inch hole 2 inches below top of column and 1 inch from outside corner.
- (2) Attach drop wire hook with 5/16 by 2-inch corrosion resistant stove bolt, 3/8-inch corrosion resistant washers, and 5/16 hex nut.

Corner Bracket (Fig. 20)

- (1) Drill 11/32-inch hole 2 inches below top of column and 1 inch from outside corner. Use corner bracket to determine exact location and drill second hole.
- (2) Attach corner bracket with two 5/16 by 2-inch corrosion resistant stove bolts, two 3/8-inch corrosion resistant washers, and two 5/16 hex nuts.

Drop Wire Connection

3.10 Insert drop wire through entrance hole and terminate on 123A1A station protector or 42A connecting block (whichever is required).

3.11 The 123A1A station protector or 42A connecting block is located under the roof on the ceiling assembly for overhead wire entrances. For underground entrance, mounting holes have been provided in the List 21 junction box for mounting the 123A1A station protector.

Station Connections

3.12 Station connection wires are furnished as shown in Fig. 21. Complete connections

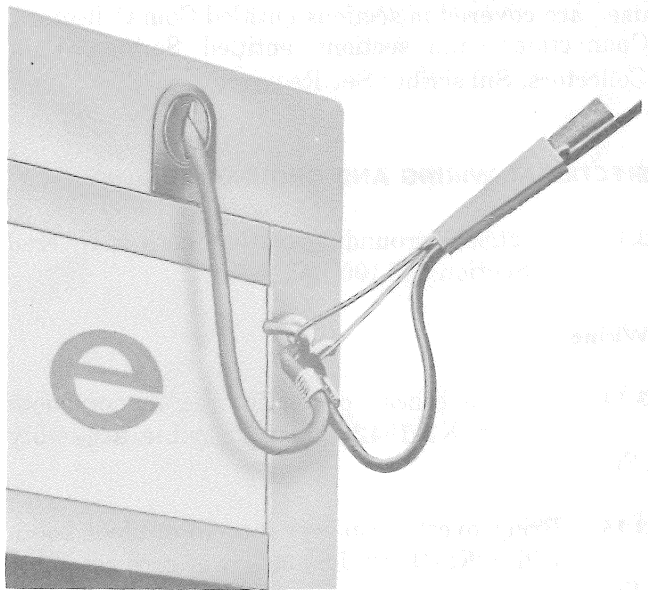


Fig. 19—Drop Wire Hook for First Attachment

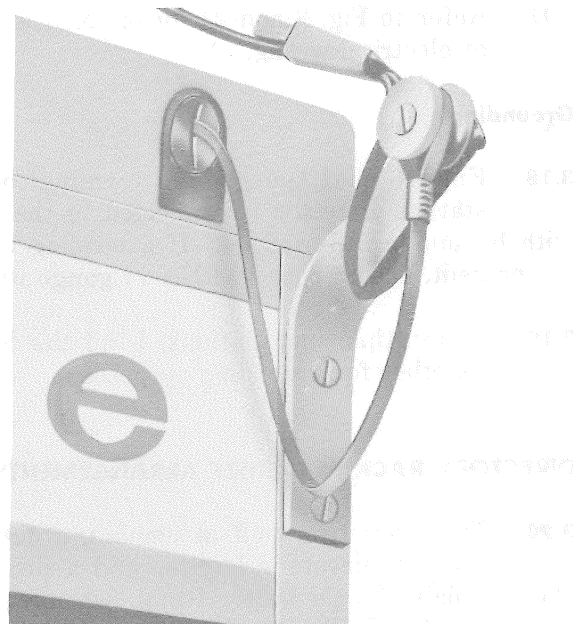


Fig. 20—Corner Bracket for First Attachment

SECTION 508-300-100

for the specific coin collector and subscriber set used are covered in sections entitled Coin Collectors, Connections; and sections entitled Service, Coin Collectors, Subscriber Set Required

ELECTRICAL WIRING AND GROUNDING

3.13 Electrical grounding of the booth is covered in Section 508-100-100.

Wiring

3.14 Bring overhead power into an indoor booth with a KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly (Fig. 10).

3.15 Bring overhead power into an outdoor booth with a KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly (Fig. 22).

3.16 Interconnect power between adjacent booths in multiple installations with a KS-16797, List 14 cable assembly (Fig. 12).

3.17 Refer to Fig. 8 and 23 for optional methods of electrical wiring.

Grounding

3.18 Ensure that the ground terminal of the station protector is connected to the booth with bonding wire provided. If a bonding wire is not present, use an approved No. 14 gauge wire.

3.19 In multiple installations, bond the booths together for grounding purposes.

DIRECTORY RACK AND SHELF ARRANGEMENTS

3.20 There are two shelf assemblies, a directory rack, a directory hanger and a directory shelf available for the booth. Install, when required, as follows (See Table D and Fig. 5 through 7):



Use KS-19094 antiseize compound on all screws threaded into aluminum.

- (a) *KS-19425, List 16 directory rack and KS-19425, List 26 shelf assembly (Fig. 6).*

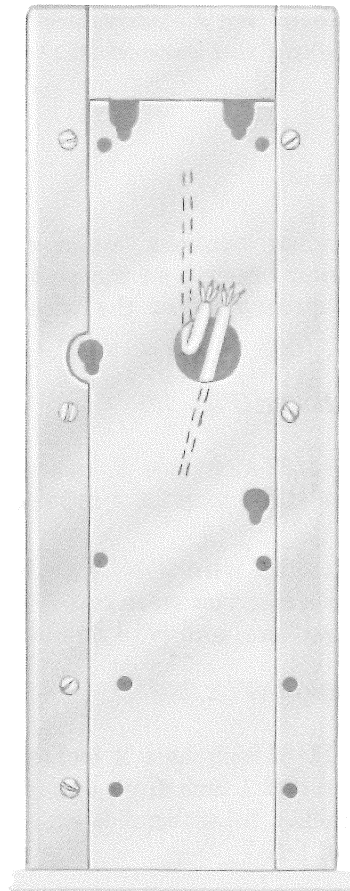


Fig. 21—Station Connections

Note: The List 16 directory rack accommodates one 3-inch binder in the left-rear corner of the booth. The List 26 shelf assembly fastens to the directory rack and extends across the back of the booth and under the coin telephone.

- (1) Secure the directory rack to the cross rails in the left-rear corner using two No. 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws and two No. 10 CSK lockwashers.
- (2) Secure the shelf assembly to the bottom of the backboard and to the cross rails using five No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws.
- (3) Secure the shelf assembly to the directory rack using the screw furnished with the directory rack.

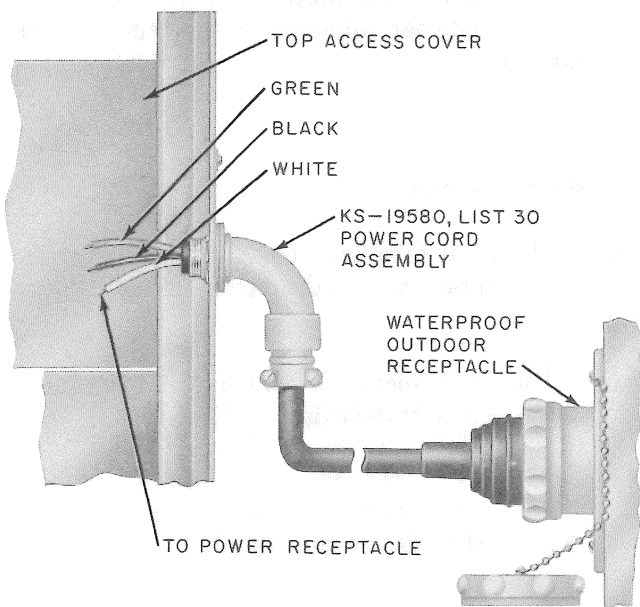


Fig. 22—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord

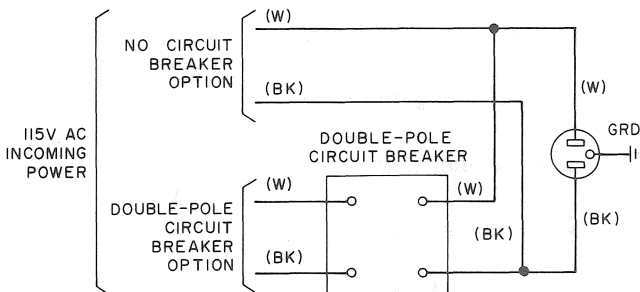


Fig. 23—Power Connections

(b) **KS-19425, List 27 Shelf Assembly and KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hanger (Fig. 7)**

Note: The List 27 shelf assembly spans the rear wall and can be used separately, or with a KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger.

- (1) Secure the shelf assembly to the backboard using two No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws.
- (2) Secure the shelf assembly to the cross rails using five No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws.

- (3) Refer to Section 508-710-102 for additional information on the KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger.

(c) **KS-19425, List 13 Directory Shelf (Fig. 5)**

Note: The List 13 directory shelf is available for indoor use to be externally mounted on the booth for use with the KS-6472 directory fastener.



A KS-19425, List 14 mounting plate must be used in conjunction with the directory shelf.

- (1) Install KS-19425, List 14 mounting plate in the same manner as a standard glass panel in the bottom position on the right side of the booth. Install the plate with shelf mounting holes toward top.
- (2) Secure the directory shelf to the mounting plate using seven No. 10-24 by 9/16 carriage bolts and seven No. 10-24 stop nuts.



Install the bolts with the heads on inside of booth.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

- 3.21** A KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate (Fig. 5) must be used for mounting the seat.

- 3.22** Install KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate as follows:

- (1) Install the mounting plate in the same manner as a standard glass panel in the bottom position on the left side of the booth.
- (2) Install a B-650894 clip (furnished with seat assembly) on each corner of the List 12 mounting plate using four No. 8-32 by 3/8 SEMS RHM screws.



Install the clips on the inside of the booth. Their purpose is to prevent the removal of retaining strips.

- 3.23** Install the seat assembly on the upper portion of the mounting plate using the following

SECTION 508-300-100

items (furnished with seat assembly). Install items in the sequence listed.

- Four 1/4-20 by 1-1/8 carriage bolts (install with heads on outside of booth)
- Four B-650893 spacers
- Seat assembly
- Two 1/4-inch flatwashers (front and rear bolts)
- Four 1/4-inch lockwashers
- Four 1/4-20 cap nuts

3.24 Tighten all nuts securely.

MULTIPLE INSTALLATIONS

3.25 Perform the following operations for installing multiple booths:

- (1) Install the first booth in the same manner outlined in 3.01 through 3.24.
- (2) Install the second booth adjacent to the first booth.



The second booth will not have glass panels and telephone sign in the side which joins the first booth.

- (3) Join the two booths together using a KS-16797, List 11 multiple kit (Fig. 16). The frames are installed in the same manner as the glass panels.
- (4) Push wires through the grommets, and complete the wiring of all booths.
- (5) Remove backing from the rubber sealing strip. Place the sealing strip along the joint between the two joining booths.
- (6) Remove the knockouts from the joining sides of the booth roofs.
- (7) Put one roof back in place. Insert the grommets in the knockout spaces. Install next roof. Be sure that each grommet seals the knock-out spaces. Tighten the roofs.

- (8) On outdoor installations only, seal the top joint between adjoining roofs with caulking compound.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all booths.

4.03 All screws threaded into aluminum parts during the course of repair shall be coated with KS-19094 antiseize compound.

BOOTH CHECK POINTS

- Safe approach to booth (have dangerous conditions corrected)
- Appearance of booth
- Electrical grounding
- Door operation
- Panels and signs
- Booth lighting
- Directories and binders
- Dome and lights
- Security of booth anchorage
- Loose screws and bolts
- Seat assembly (if applicable)
- Shelf assemblies
- Power cords

CLEANING

4.04 Detailed information on cleaning and restoring booth is covered in Section 508-100-101.

DOOR MAINTENANCE

4.05 Check door for requirements listed below:

- (a) At outside locations, the door remains open 2 to 3 inches while in normal position (center hinge spring engaged). If desired, this can be adjusted in cold weather areas so that the door closes without slamming.
- (b) At indoor locations, the hinge spring is not engaged and the normal door position is fully open.
- (c) When pushed closed from inside, the door should remain completely closed.
- (d) A slight pull on the handle should open the door and restore it to normal position.
- (e) Open-door clearance from the shelf and side wall is about 2 to 3 inches.

Door Adjustments

4.06 Door adjustments (Fig. 24) should be made in sequence as follows:

- (1) Loosen setscrews on collar.
- (2) Place door in normal position (2 to 3 inches from corner column).
- (3) Position rod of spring stop assembly against nylon roller.
- (4) Secure rod in this position by placing collar against the bracket of the spring stop assembly, tighten setscrews.
- (5) Loosen mounting screws on adjustable stop assembly.
- (6) Move assembly left or right to obtain the spring tension required to return door to normal position. Tighten screws and recheck tension.
- (7) Check that door stop assembly (with guide roller) is not loose or damaged. Top roller should clear track throughout entire travel. Reposition assembly as required.

Door Operation

4.07 The door should operate freely throughout its entire travel without binding, squeaking, or chattering. When the door binds, squeaks, or chatters, check the following items:

- (1) Check if booth is level.
- (2) Check hinge wear. Clearance between hinge barrels should not exceed 1/16 inch; gauge by eye. Replace worn hinges.
- (3) Check spring of top hinge assembly. Replace if defective (Fig. 25). Replace all earlier type assemblies with the new top hinge assembly per Fig. 25.
- (4) Check rubber door-frame bumpers. Replace if worn or missing.
- (5) Check door track. If worn track is interfering with operation of door, replace track as shown in Fig. 26.



Lubricate hinges, roller, springs, and door track with lubricant KS-14774, List 2. KS-14796 oiler can be used for application.

Damaged Door Sections

4.08 Replace door sections that have broken mitered joints. Repair solid-type (one piece) sections. (See Fig. 27). Fracture usually occurs because of misuse, improper adjustment, or because booth is not level. Check the cause and repair as follows:

- (1) Close the door against a thin wooden block to close fracture.
- (2) Place B-931522 door repair bracket on the top outside of the door. Align edge of bracket with edge of door that is closest to fracture.
- (3) Drill seven mounting holes 1/2-inch deep (drill size No. 26). Secure bracket with seven No. 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips FH self-tapping screws.

Note: When brackets are installed on both door sections, check that brackets do not

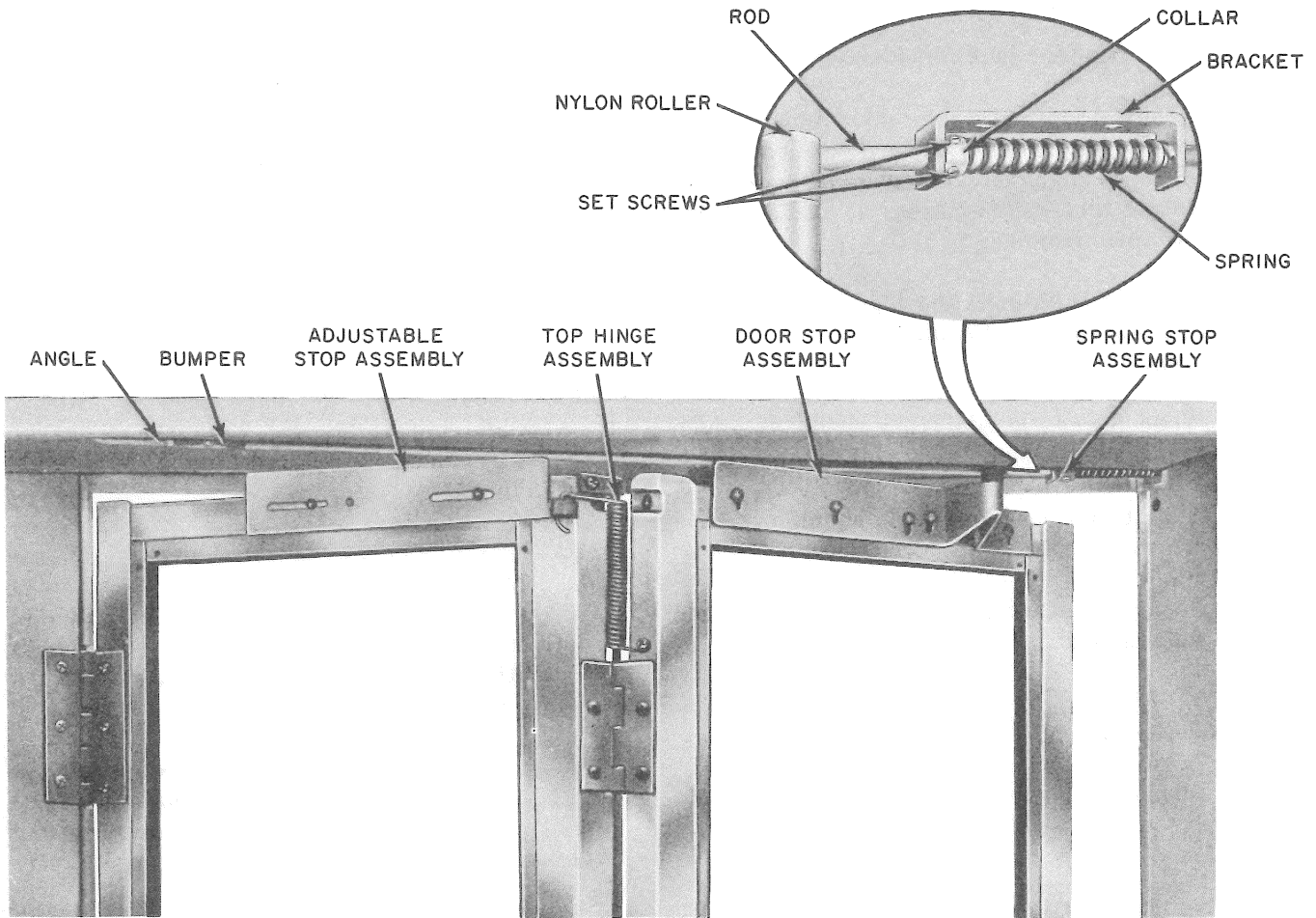


Fig. 24—KS-16797 Booth Door Adjustment

interfere with open position of door. Relocate felt bumper if necessary.

PANEL REPLACEMENT

Sign Panels, Door, Side, and Rear Panels

Warning: Wear gloves and eye protection when handling glass panels to prevent personal injury. Use care when handling tempered glass. Nicks or scratches will damage the glass and may cause it to shatter. Do not allow metal tools to come in contact with edge of tempered glass. Before installation, examine glass for nicks or chips along edges. If such defects are apparent, do not use this glass.

4.09 Replace those signs which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table A for available door, side and rear panels, and glazing strips. Refer to Table B for available sign panels and glazing strips.

4.10 Booth panels and signs are held in place by four interlocking retaining strips. They are inserted in sequence as shown in Fig. 28. The No. 4 strip is rippled and is held in place by interface friction. In older booths the No. 4 strip is secured by Allen screws; these strips should be replaced with the rippled strip when replacing signs or panels. Refer to Table E for retaining strips.

4.11 Replace panels as follows:

- (1) Remove No. 4 locking strip.

REMOVABLE SUPPORT
DRILL HOLE 1/2 IN. DEEP.
FASTEN WITH
SELF TAPPING SCREW
TYPE F, 8-32 X 1/2 IN.

INCREASE
SPRING CLEARANCE
ON BOTH DOORS.
FILE OR SAND
1/32 IN. DEEP
X 3-7/8 IN. LONG.

DRILL 5/32 IN. HOLE
1/2 IN. DEEP.
FASTEN WITH
SELF TAPPING SCREW
TYPE F, 8-32 X 5/8 IN.

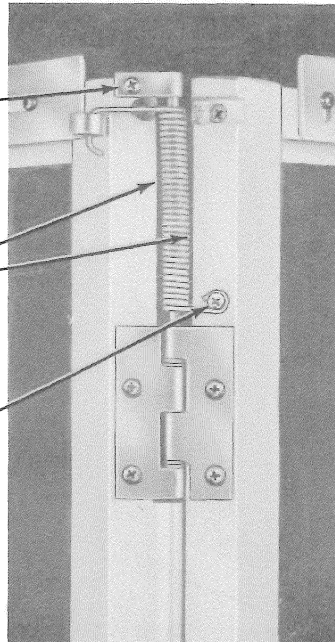


Fig. 25—Installation of Top Hinge Assembly

- (2) Remove retaining strips No. 2 and No. 3.
- (3) Remove retaining strip No. 1.
- (4) Remove panel and rubber glazing strip.
- (5) Apply rubber glazing strip to replacement panel.
- (6) Insert panel into frame with the beaded edge of glazing strip on the outside and the open joint in lower right corner as viewed from inside.
- (7) Replace retaining strips in sequence as shown in Fig. 28.

Bottom Panels

4.12 Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table C for available panels.

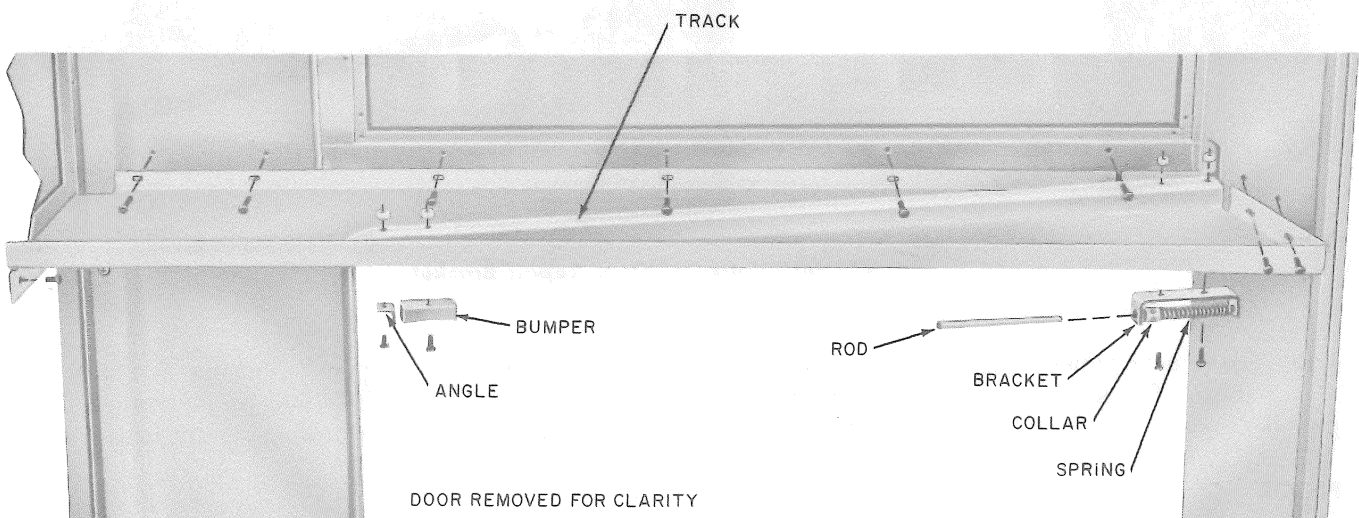


Fig. 26—Installation of Door Track

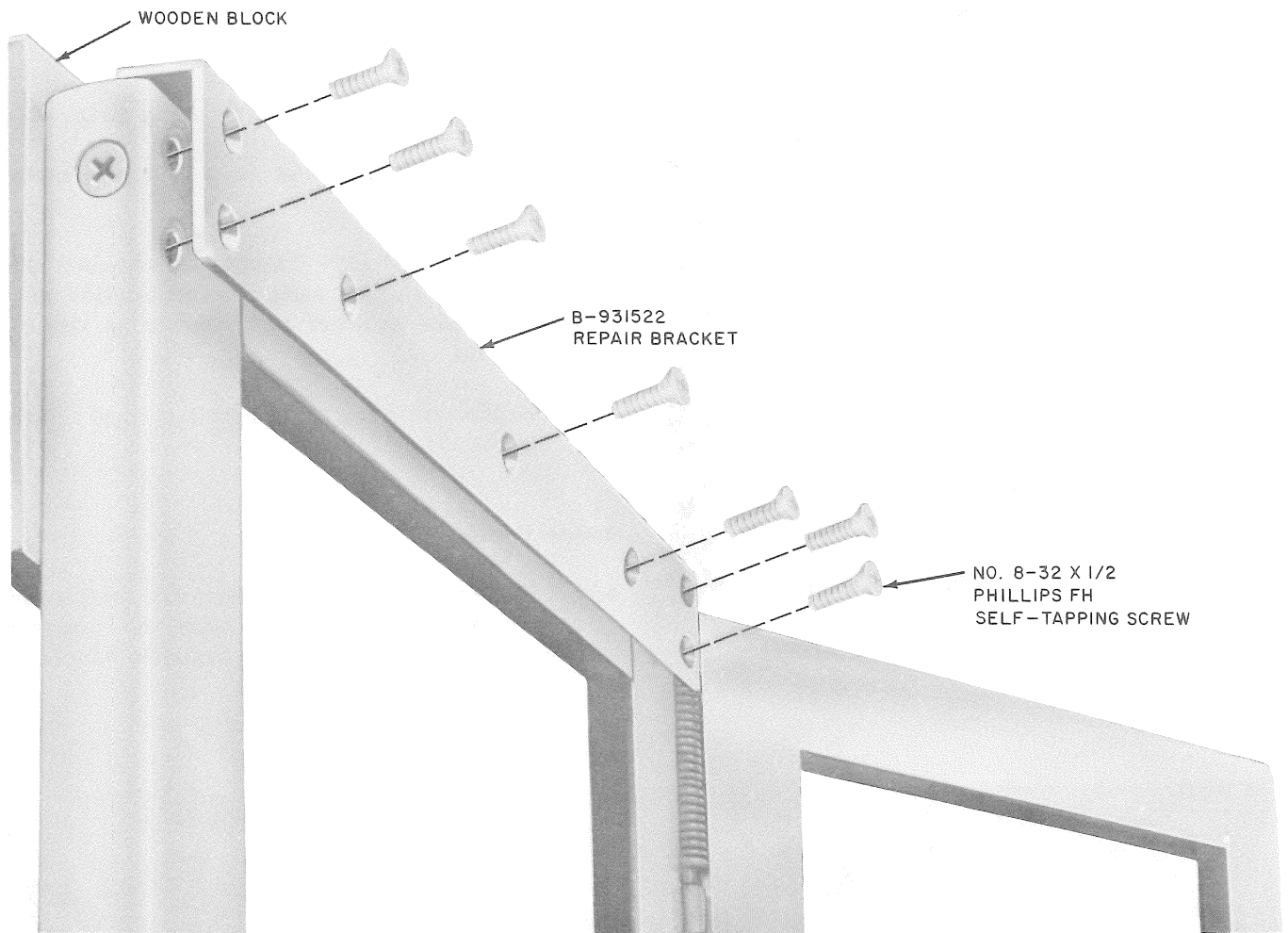


Fig. 27—Installation of Door Repair Bracket

4.13 To remove panels, remove Phillips RH screws (eight for short panels and ten for solid panel).

FLOOR

4.14 Replace worn or damaged floors:

- (1) Position floor against the bottom of the booth with the telephone and power entrance holes in the left rear corner.
- (2) Secure each corner gusset on the floor to its associated corner post with four No. 8 by 5/8 inch RH self-tapping screws.

4.15 If a booth is equipped with an abrasive-clad floor, the finish can be restored with the

use of Goodyear Griptred flooring and protective coating, dark gray 592-7005 or equivalent. This can be applied with an ordinary paint brush.

BOOTH ACCESSORIES

4.16 Telephone directories should be in good condition. Replace binders showing signs of wear.

4.17 Ensure that a rubber bumper is in place on the directory rack/hanger to cushion the binder as it drops.

- B-685401 bumper for KS-19425, List 16 directory rack

TABLE E
RETAINING STRIPS

PART NO.	LOCATION	REMARKS
B-185371—	1 Door Panel, top	Satin Finished Aluminum
	2 Door Panel, either side	
	3 Door Panel, bottom	
	4 Side or Rear Panel, either side	
	5 Side or Rear Panel; Side or Rear Sign, top or bottom	
	6 Side or Rear Panel, locking strip	
	7 Side or Rear Sign, either side	
	9 Side or Rear Sign, locking strip	
	10 Front Sign, either side	
	11 Front Sign, top	
	12 Front Sign, locking strip	
	13 Front Sign, bottom	

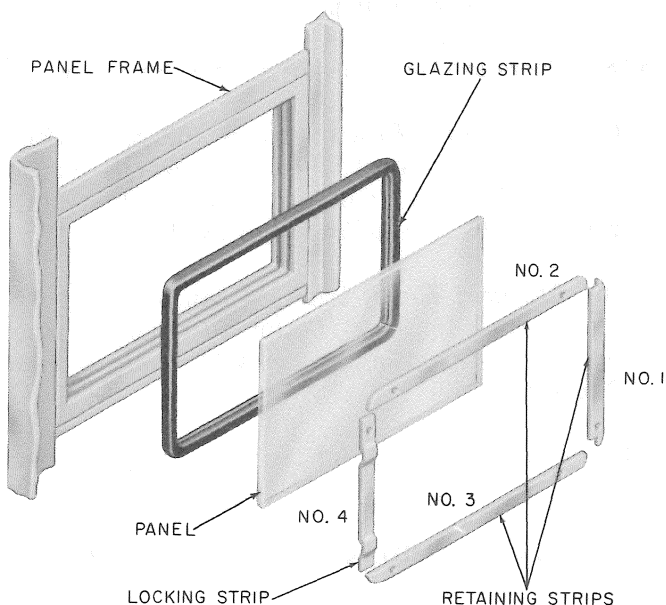


Fig. 28—Assembly of Side or Rear Panels

- B-697467 bumper for KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger

4.18 Install a new bumper, if required as follows:

- (1) Remove old adhesive after softening with trichloroethane.
- (2) Install new bumper using 3M Company EC-880 adhesive or equivalent.

4.19 Check directory rack, shelf, and seat arrangements for loose nuts and washers. If these booth accessories are excessively worn or do not meet standard appearance requirements, replace them.

4.20 Refer to Section 508-710-102 for maintenance information on KS-20030 directory hangers.

BOOTH LIGHTING



*For your safety, observe the following:
Work operations on booth lighting*

equipment and electrical wiring should be limited to locations where power can be turned off at a switch or a plug can be removed. Wear eye protection when lowering ceiling and handling fluorescent lamps.

4.21 When ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete KS-19207 unit per Section 508-820-100.

4.22 Early model KS-16797 booths were equipped with a B-185379 light fixture. If major repairs are required for maintenance, replace the B-185379 light fixture with a KS-19207, List 6 light fixture per Section 508-820-100.

4.23 Maintenance instructions for the B-185379 light fixture are covered as follows:



Booth ceiling lamps should be lighted when power is on unless booth is equipped with a light control unit. For booth using a KS-19261 light control unit, refer to Section 508-825-100 for maintenance instructions. For light failure in booths not equipped with a light control unit proceed as follows:

- (1) Check that manual starter reset buttons are pushed in when this type starter is used. Allow 1 minute for lamps to light.
- (2) If lamps fail to light remove lamp plug from ceiling receptacle, and test for power.
 - (a) If power is off, check for intermediate switch.
 - (b) If power is present, replace lamp plug.
- (3) If lamps fail to function, replace starters and allow 1 minute for lighting. Replace lamps that do not light. (Before discarding a starter, test in a good lamp fixture.)
- (4) If lamps still fail to function, trouble may be due to low voltage (below 95 volts) or a defective fixture.

4.24 Automatic cutoff thermal-type starters are also used with the KS-16797 booth lamps. Bimetallic contacts control starter operation. If

starter fails to light the lamp, a cutoff contact will open the lamp circuit. Starter remains in this cutoff condition until power is turned off, allowing bimetallic cutoff contact to cool.

- Purpose of cutoff is to prevent ballast transformer from overheating.

4.25 Starter cutoff usually occurs from the following:

- (a) Low ac voltage or downward power surge (service interruptions, fluctuations, thunderstorms, etc) below operating range of lamp.
- (b) Defective lamp (flickers when starting to light).
- (c) Extremely low temperature at start. Gas in lamp does not ionize.
- (d) High temperature, either at start, or while lamp is lighted. External heat combined with current flow operates bimetallic cutoff contact.

Note: Remember, the lamp starting time is determined by the temperature present in conjunction with lamp condition and line voltage.

4.26 There are two types of starters as follows:

- (a) **Automatic Reset** starters will reset after going into cutoff when the power is turned off to allow the contacts to cool. Operating range at 118 volts is from 0 to 135 F.
- (b) **Manual Reset** starters can be reset by pushing the reset button to render starter operative. Operating range at 118 volts is from 0 to 185 F.

4.27 Refer to Table F for lamp and starter codes.

KS-16797, LIST 9 (MD) BLOWER (Fig. 9 and 29)

4.28 All KS-16797 booths are not equipped with blowers. Perform maintenance on defective blowers which are present as follows:

- (1) Remove roof from booth.

- (2) Check if power is present at duplex receptacle located on top of ceiling assembly.

THINK *If power is not present, check for intermediate switch or call a local electrician. If power is present, disconnect power from source and continue with (3).*

- (3) Remove cover of terminal box assembly.

- (4) Check cord assembly as follows:

(a) Remove plug of blower assembly cord from duplex receptacle and short the blades of the plug. Ensure that BLOWER switch is in OFF position.

- (b) Connect ohmmeter to terminal 1 and 2 of terminal board (Fig. 30).

0 reading indicates cord assembly is good; continue with (5).

∞ reading indicates cord assembly is faulty; replace cord assembly (B-190785).

- (5) Operate BLOWER switch to ON position.

- (6) Check blower switch assembly as follows:

- (a) Connect ohmmeter to terminals 1 and 3 of terminal board (Fig. 30).

0 reading indicates switch assembly is good; continue to (7).

∞ reading indicates switch assembly is faulty; replace switch assembly (B-190784) as directed in 4.30.

- (7) Operate interlock switch by closing booth door. Ensure that BLOWER switch is in OFF position.

- (8) Check interlock switch assembly as follows:

- (a) Connect ohmmeter to terminals 3 and 4.

0 reading indicates interlock switch is good; continue with (9).

∞ reading indicates switch assembly is faulty; replace switch assembly (B-190788) as directed in 4.31.

- (9) If cord assembly, blower switch assembly, and interlock switch assembly prove to be good, replace the List 9 (MD) blower as directed in 4.29.

TABLE F
LAMP AND STARTER CODES

WATTS	LAMP CODE*	STARTER CODE	
		RESET	
		AUTOMATIC	MANUAL
32	FC12T10	TC-12	TC-120
40	FC16T10	TC-4	TC-40

* Lamp, fluorescent, 4-pin, standard, cool white.

Note: Permanent damage to ballast transformer may result if the starter used is not correct for lamp wattage. TC-4 or TC-40 starters should not be used as a replacement for TC-12 or TC-120 starter.

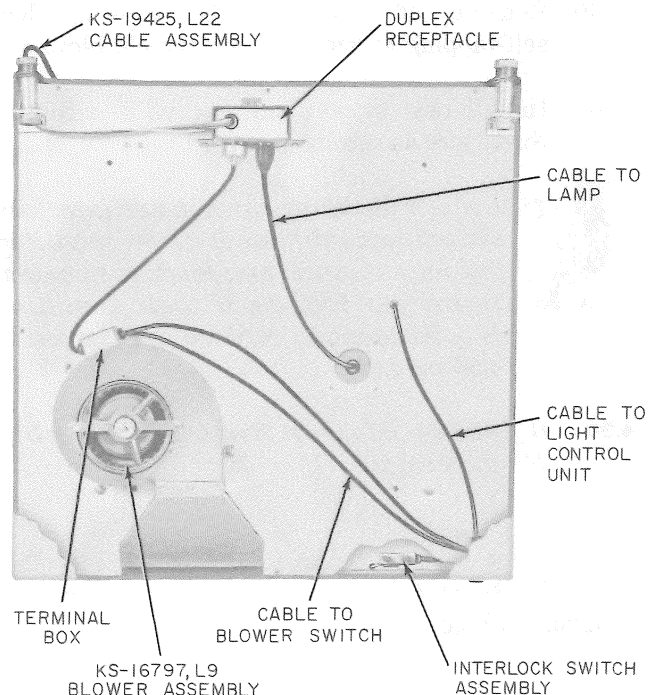


Fig. 29—KS-16797, List 9 (MD) Blower Assembly Installed

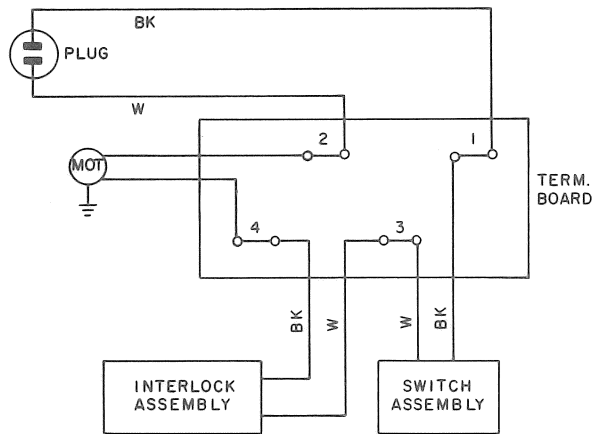


Fig. 30—KS-16797, List 9 (MD) Blower Assembly, Connections

4.29 KS-16797, List 9 (MD) Blower Replacement:

- (1) Disconnect leads of the blower and interlock switch assemblies from terminal board located in terminal box on *old* blower.
- (2) Disconnect leads of the blower and interlock switch assemblies from terminal board located in terminal box on *new* blower.
- (3) Remove and retain three No. 8 by 3/8 RH self-tapping screws and remove old blower.
- (4) Install new blower and secure it with the three screws retained in (3).



Inspect the blower switch and interlock switch assemblies. If their condition is good, connect their leads to terminal board per Fig. 30; if their condition is questionable, replace as directed in 4.30 or 4.31.

4.30 B-190784 Blower Switch Assembly Replacement:

- (1) Tie a wire or string to the switch assembly leads at the end disconnected from the terminal board.
- (2) Remove and retain two No. 8-32 by 5/8 RH self-tapping screws which secure switch assembly to corner post.

- (3) Pull switch assembly until leads are removed from wire channel and wire or string is exposed.
- (4) Untie wire or string from leads of old switch and tie to leads of new switch.
- (5) Pull wire or string and feed switch leads through wire channel to terminal board. Untie wire or string.
- (6) Mount switch in position on post and secure it with the two screws retained in (2).
- (7) Connect leads to terminal board per Fig. 30.

4.31 B-190788 Interlock Switch Assembly Replacement:

- (1) Tie a wire or string to the switch assembly leads at the end disconnected from terminal board.
- (2) Remove and retain two No. 6-32 by 1-1/16 BHM screws, two No. 6 lockwashers, and two No. 6-32 hex nuts which secure switch assembly to track assembly.
- (3) Repeat 4.30 (4) and (5).
- (4) Mount switch in position on the upper surface of the track assembly with its operating bracket extending through the track.
- (5) Secure switch to track assembly using hardware retained in (2); lockwashers and hex nuts shall be on top side of track.
- (6) Connect leads to terminal board per Fig. 30.

DOME REPLACEMENT

4.32 Replace defective domes as follows:

- (1) Unlock dome fasteners and lower dome.
- (2) Remove machine screws and molding assembly.
- (3) Remove defective dome and insert replacement as shown in Fig. 31.
- (4) Replace and secure molding assembly.

- (5) Raise dome and secure in position by locking dome fasteners.

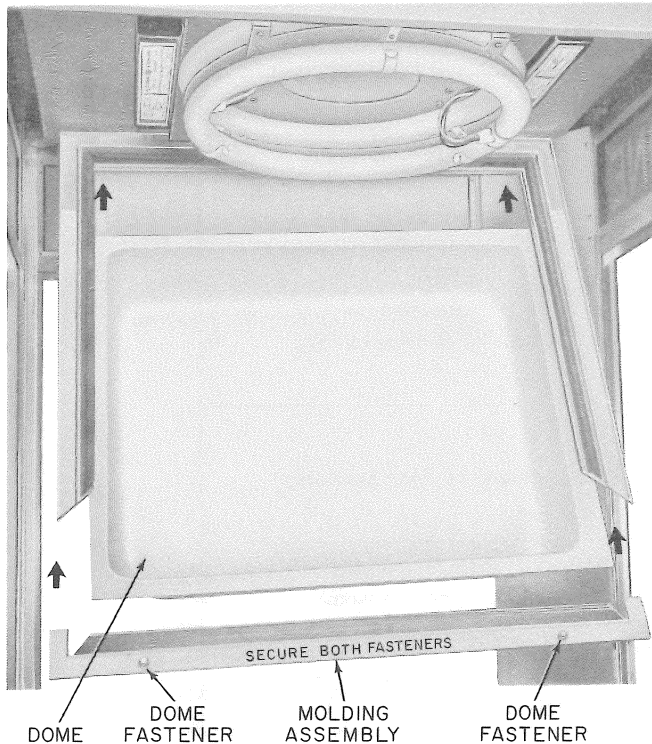


Fig. 31—Installation of Dome

DOME STOP

- 4.33** Replace damaged or broken dome stops in accordance with Fig. 3.

PROTECTOR GROUND

- 4.34** Ensure that the ground terminal of the station protector is connected to the booth with bonding wire provided. If a bonding wire becomes damaged or broken, use an approved No. 14 gauge wire.

- 4.35** In multiple installations, ensure that booths are bonded together for grounding purposes.

JUNCTION BOX

- 4.36** Maintenance on the junction box will be restricted to replacement of the cover, station protector, circuit breaker, or conduit.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

- 4.37** Refer to Table G for replacement parts which are most commonly required.

TABLE G
REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NUMBER	REMARKS
Door Assembly	B-190382	Door includes left and right door frame assemblies, hinges, handle, door stop assembly, and adjustable stop assembly
Door Frame Assembly, Left Side	B-181729	Left frame of door assembly
Door Frame Assembly, Right Side	B-181728	Right frame of door assembly
Door Stop Assembly	B-190381	Component of door assembly
Roller Nylon	B-561730	Mounts on pin of door stop assembly
Adjustable Stop Assembly	B-684748	Component of door assembly
Top Hinge Assembly	B-684745	Top center door hinge
Spring	B-684746	Component of top hinge assembly
Butt Hinge Assembly	B-650842	Door post hinge
	B-684744	Center door hinge (middle and bottom positions)
Handle	B-684738	Door handle
Bumper	B-684714	Located on column of left side assembly
Track Assembly	B-190333	Consists of track, spring stop assembly, angle, and bumper
Track	B-190791	Component of track assembly

TABLE G (Cont)
REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NUMBER	REMARKS
Bumper	B-179473	Component of track assembly
Spring Stop Assembly	B-192543	Component of track assembly
Rod Assembly	B-192404	Component of spring stop assembly
Bracket	B-176686	Component of spring stop assembly
Spring	B-176687	Component of spring stop assembly
Collar	B-192403	Component of spring stop assembly
Bumper	B-555370	Located on directory rack
Dome	B-185369	Light dome
Floor	B-190347-2	Floor with tread plate
Roof	B-190792	Satin finish
Grommet	B-191446-1	For use at wire entrance holes at rear of single booths
	B-191446-2	For use at wire entrance holes at rear of single booths installed back to back in multiple installations
	B-183554	For use at wire entrance hole on ceiling assembly
	B-191089-1	For use at wire entrance holes at side of single booths
	B-191089-2	For use at wire entrance holes of booths installed side by side in multiple installations

INDOOR-OUTDOOR BOOTH

KS-19425 UNIVERSAL II



Fig. 1—KS-19425, List 2 Indoor—Outdoor Booth

SECTION 508-301-100

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 508-232-100 and 508-232-300 which are hereby canceled.

1.02 The KS-19425 Universal II booth is a direct replacement for the KS-16797 Universal booth.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-19425, List 2 booth (Fig. 1) is an indoor-outdoor aluminum and glass telephone booth designed for single, side-by-side, or back-to-back installations. It is available in polished aluminum (List 60), gold (List 61), and bronze (List 62).

2.02 This booth is designed primarily for stand-up service; however, a high-position seat, located approximately 27 inches from the floor, is available for sit-down service if desired.

2.03 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—83-1/8 inches
- Width—28-3/4 inches
- Depth—28-3/4 inches (front sign projects 1-1/2 inches beyond this dimension)

2.04 The self-closing door, consisting of two vertical sections, each supporting a clear safety glass panel, folds inside the booth along the right wall. When the door is released from the open position, the spring assembly will stop and position the door at partially open position. For indoor use, the door may remain in the normally opened position if so desired. A rubber molding is attached to the bottom edge of the door to reduce hazards.

PANELS

Door, Side, Rear, and Bottom Panels

2.05 Door, side, rear, and bottom panels are available as described in Table A.

Sign Panels

2.06 Sign panels are available as described in Table B.

ILLUMINATION AND VENTILATION

2.07 Unless otherwise specified, the booth is illuminated by a KS-19207, List 7 light fixture which also illuminates the signs. See Section 508-820-100.

2.08 Ventilation is provided through an opening in the front sign and also through screened louvered panels which may be installed at the sides and rear in place of a sign.

2.09 For locations where additional ventilation is required, a KS-19207, List 3 light and blower unit can be used; this unit must be ordered separately plus the following associated items:

- B-650927 switch assembly
- B-650929 actuator assembly
- B-684799-2 switch assembly
- B-558806-2 switch housing
- Two No. 8-32 by 1/4 Phillips RH self-tapping screws
- Two No. 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips RH self-tapping screws

Note: The B-684779-2 backboard mounted switch permits the customer to turn the blower on and off as desired. This switch is used in conjunction with the B-650927 door operated switch.

2.10 When used outdoors, this booth may be equipped with a KS-19261, List 1 light control unit. In multiple installations, a maximum of five booths may be interconnected and controlled by one light control mounted in the end booth of the row.

2.11 Refer to Section 508-825-100 for complete information on the KS-19261 light control unit.

2.12 In multiple installations, a KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly (Fig. 2) must be used

TABLE A
DOOR, SIDE, REAR AND BOTTOM PANELS

KS-19580 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS	
10*	Tempered Glass Panel	7/32-inch thick small side or rear panel	
12*		7/32-inch thick large side or rear panel	
14*		7/32-inch thick door panel	
32	Aluminum Panel	Small side or rear panel	
33		Large side or rear panel	
38*		Short bottom panel	
40		Full size bottom panel	
90	Porcelain Enamel Panel	Large side or rear panel	Blue
91			Gray
92			Red
93		Small side or rear panel	Blue
94			Gray
95			Red

*Furnished unless otherwise specified.

in conjunction with a KS-19261, List 1 light control unit as follows:

- (a) One receptacle for ***each multiple installation*** where KS-19207, List 7 light fixtures are used.
- (b) One receptacle for ***each booth*** where KS-19207, List 3 light and blower units are used.

2.13 When the KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly is required, it must be ordered separately plus the following associated items:

- B-650837 bracket
- Four No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screws.

WIRING

KS-19425, List 25 Lower Backboard

2.14 When underground or ground level wire entrance is desired, use KS-19425, List 25 lower backboard plate and cover assembly (Fig. 3). Order separately.

Electrical Wiring

2.15 Use one of the following:

- (a) ***KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly (Fig. 4):***
Used to bring overhead power into an indoor booth or to connect adjacent booths in multiple installations
- (b) ***KS-19425, List 24 power cable assembly (Fig. 5):*** Used to bring power from the KS-19426, List 17 circuit breaker box to the electrical receptacle located above the ceiling.
- (c) ***KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly (Fig. 6):*** Used to bring overhead power into an outdoor booth

TABLE B
TELEPHONE SIGN PANELS

KS-19580 LIST NO.	COLOR		REMARKS
	LETTERS	BACKGROUND	
16		Aluminum Solid Panel	Used on sides and rear in place of telephone sign
35		Aluminum Louvered Panel	Used on sides and rear to increase ventilation of booth
72*	White	Blue	Front sign
75	Blue	White	
80*	White	Blue	Rear and side signs
84	Blue	White	
86	None	Blue	Front sign
87		White	
88		Blue	Rear and side signs
89		White	

*Furnished unless otherwise specified.

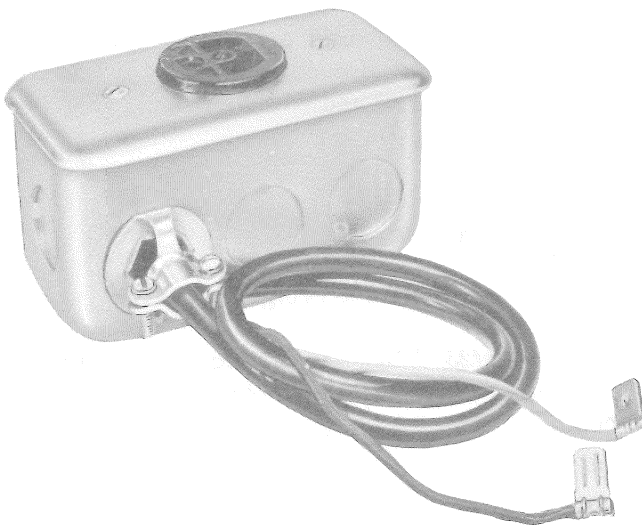


Fig. 2—KS-19580, List 51 Receptacle Assembly



If a circuit breaker is required, order following items separately:

- Hineman Electric Co. No.0912 circuit breaker
- KS-19426, List 17 circuit breaker box (Fig. 7)
- Two No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RHM self-tapping screws

Telephone Wiring

2.16 The telephone wire will terminate above the ceiling on a 123A1A protector which is furnished with booth.

- Older models will have the protector mounted on a stationary plate (Fig. 8)
- Current models will have the protector mounted on a detachable plate (Fig. 9) for convenient access. Refer to Part 4 for conversion.

2.17 The booth is wired for coin telephone set connections.

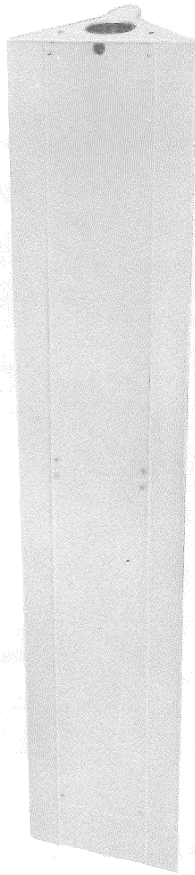


Fig. 3—KS-19425, List 25 Lower Backboard Plate and Cover Assembly

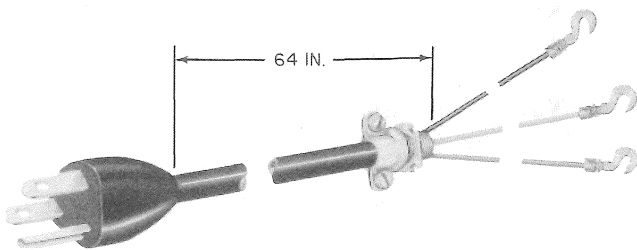


Fig. 4—KS-19425, List 22 Cable Assembly

CARD FRAME

2.18 Booth will accept a KS-19928, List 2 card frame. Refer to Section 508-811-100.

DIRECTORY HANGER, RACK, AND SHELF ARRANGEMENTS

2.19 Refer to Fig. 10 through 12.

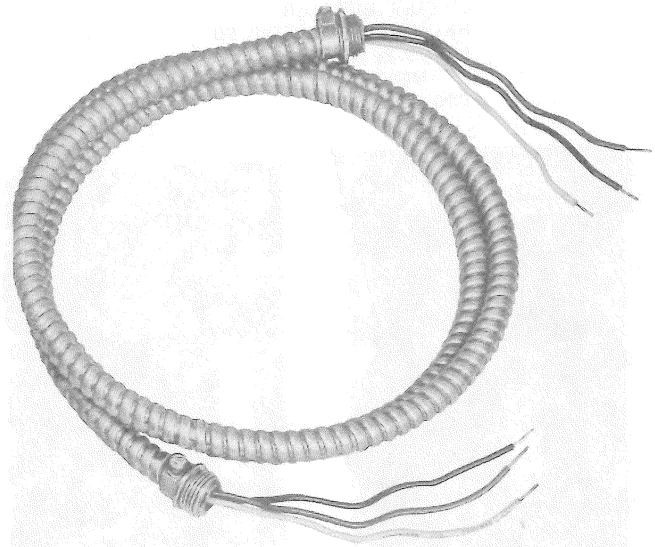


Fig. 5—KS-19425, List 24 Power Cable Assembly

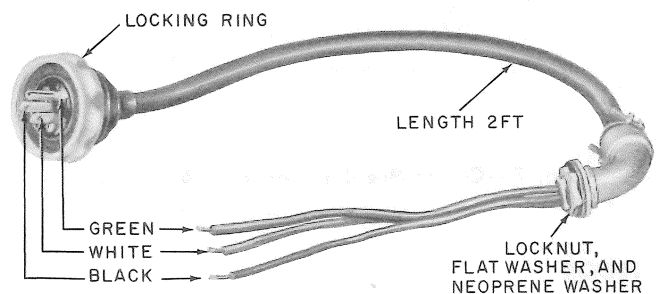


Fig. 6—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly

2.20 Unless otherwise specified a KS-19425, List 27 shelf assembly is furnished with each booth which will accept a separately ordered KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

2.21 Refer to Fig. 12.

2.22 Order KS-19425, List 11 seat assembly and KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate separately when required.

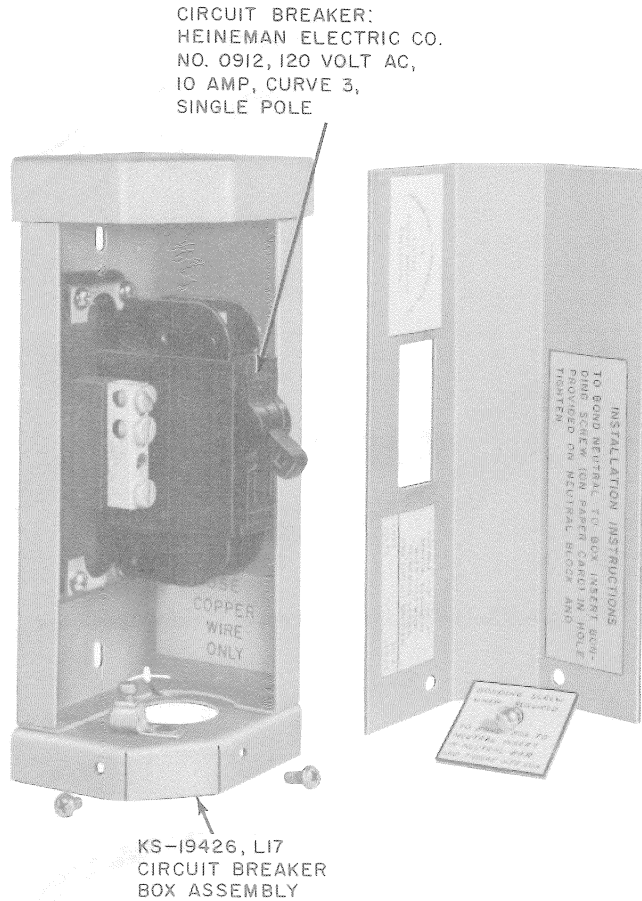


Fig. 7—Circuit Breaker and Box Assembly

FLOOR

2.23 An aluminum tread floor (Fig. 13) is furnished.

LEVELING INSERTS

2.24 Adjustable leveling inserts (Fig. 13) are provided to facilitate booth leveling up to 2-inches. They are also used for bolting the booth to its mounting surface.

MULTIPLE KIT

2.25 Refer to Fig. 14.

ORDERING GUIDE

Note: Use KS-19580, List 40 bottom panels between booths in multiple installations to reduce conversation interference.

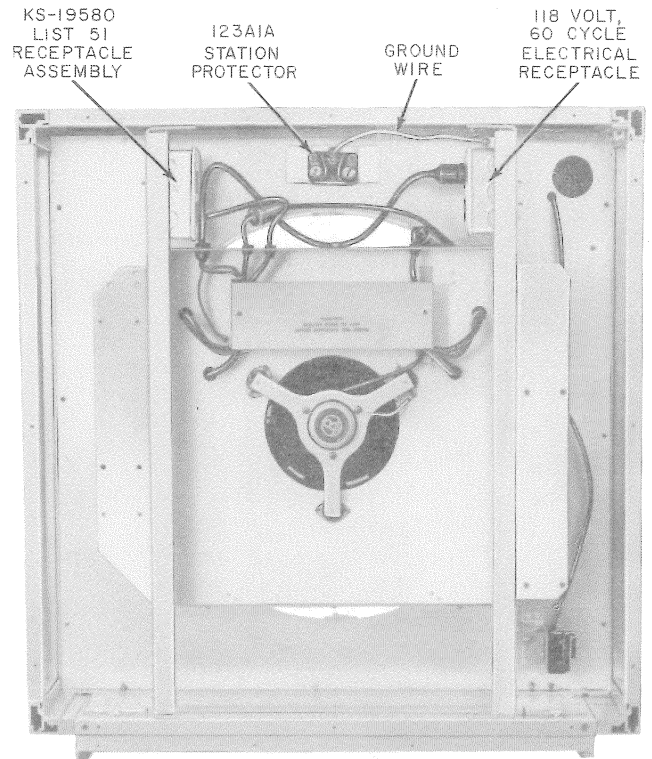


Fig. 8—KS-19425 Booth Ceiling Area (Older Model)

2.26 The following are examples of typical orders:

Example 1 Single Booth:

1—KS-19425, List 2 Telephone Booth w/List 60 finish

Note: The above order will include the following items:

1—KS-19580, List 72 Telephone Sign Panel

2—KS-19580, List 80 Telephone Sign Panels

3—KS-19580, List 12 Large Glass Panels

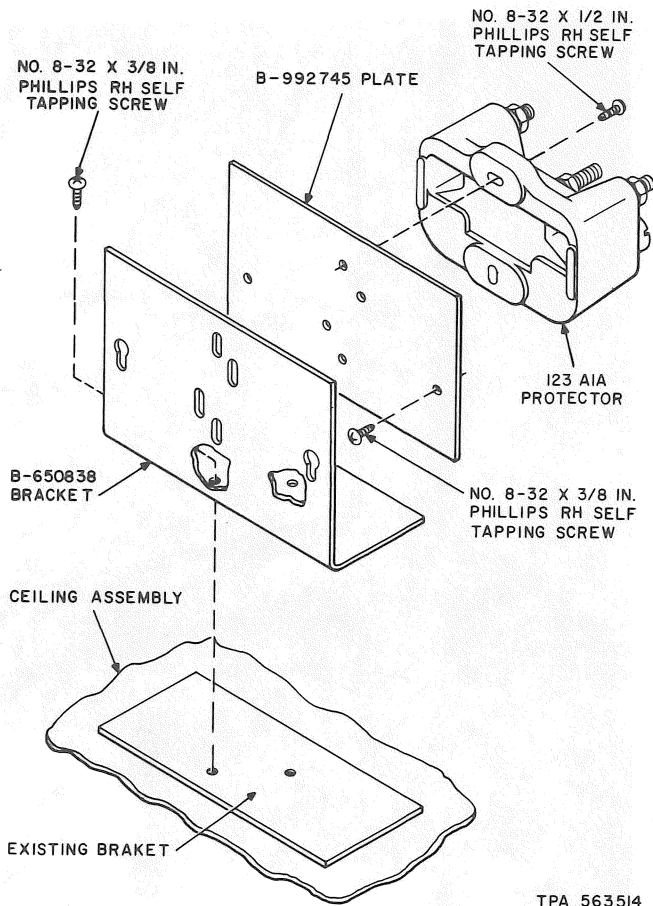
2—KS-19580, List 14 Door Panels

1—KS-19207, List 7 Light Fixture

1—KS-19425, List 27 Shelf Assembly

1—KS-19425, List 21 Sign Blank Assembly

6—KS-19580, List 10 Small Glass Panels



TPA 563514

Fig. 9—Conversion of Protector Mounting Bracket

3—KS-19580, List 38 Bottom Panels w/List 60 finish

Example 2 Side by Side Multiple:

2—KS-19425, List 2 Telephone Booths w/List 60 finish, equipped with:

1—KS-19580, List 20 Multiple Kit w/List 60 finish

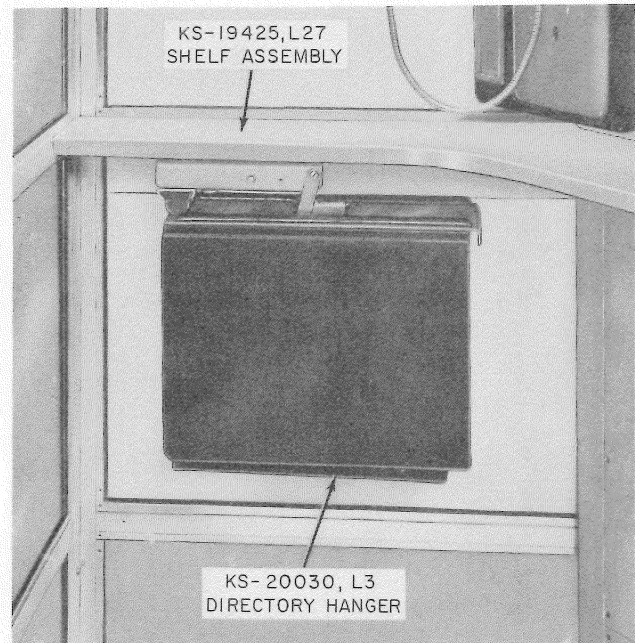
2—KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hangers

2—KS-19580, List 40 Bottom Panels

2—KS-19425, List 22 Cable Assemblies

3. INSTALLATION**3.01 Booth location should be:**

- Within full view of public

**Fig. 10—KS-19425, List 27 Shelf Assembly with KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hanger**

- Readily accessible to customer
- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven pavements and flooring
- Spaced with a minimum clearance of 6 inches from property lines and building
- Placed with as little step up as possible (maximum of 3 inches) but still maintaining proper drainage.
- Protected by bumper guards (outdoor only).

3.02 The KS-19425 booth requires anchoring at all outdoor locations. Anchoring at indoor locations is desirable; however, this may not be possible in some instances.

INSTALLING THE FOUNDATION TEMPLATE

3.03 When necessary to provide a concrete base, a KS-19425, List 10 foundation template (Fig. 15) is used. Install the template as follows:

- (a) Prepare a form 40 inches square with an inside depth of 10 inches (Fig. 16).



Fig. 11—KS-19425, List 16 Directory Rack and KS-19425, List 26 Shelf Assembly

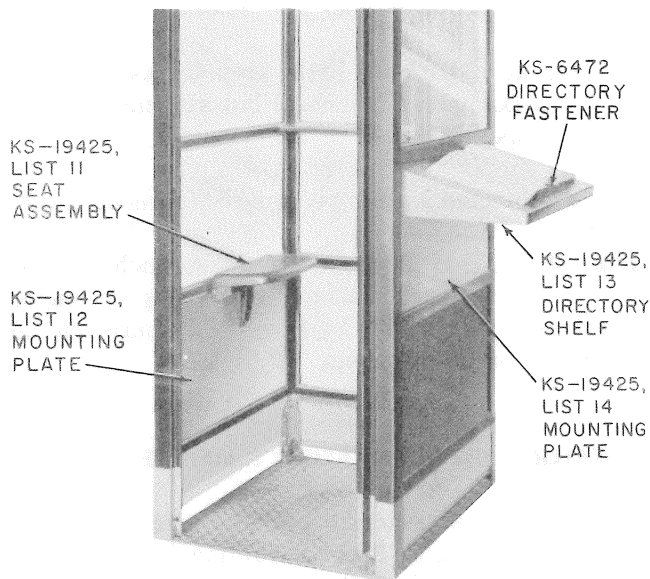


Fig. 12—KS-19425, List 11 Seat Assembly, KS-19425, List 13 Directory Shelf and Associated Mounting Plates

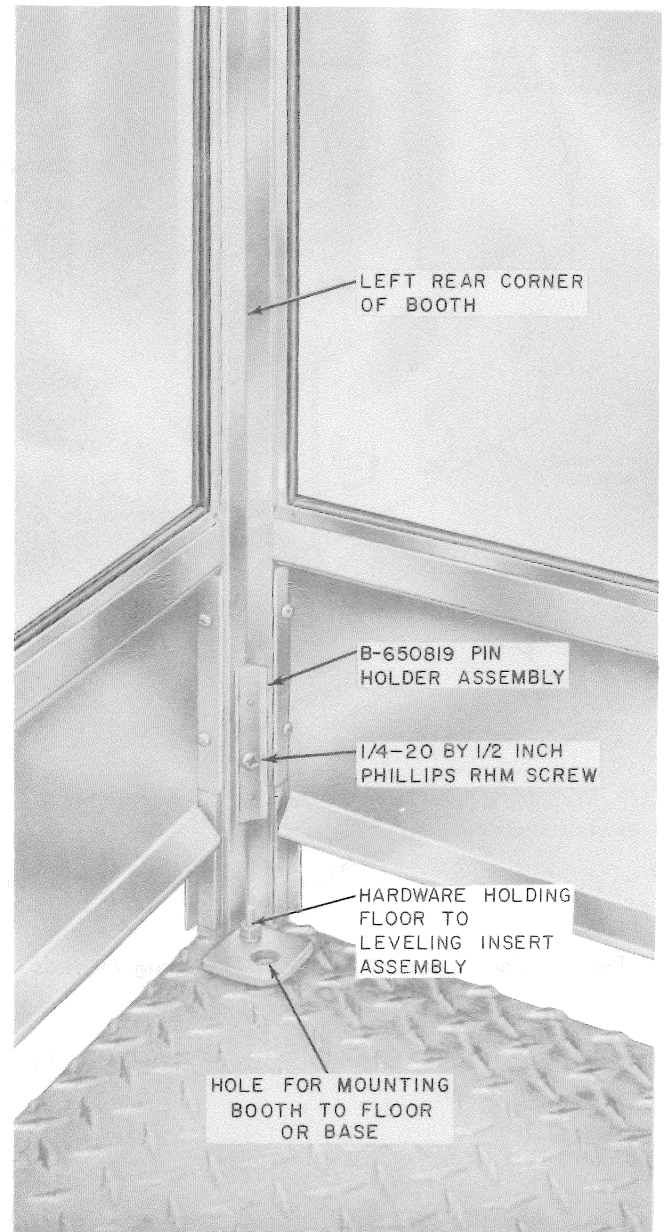


Fig. 13—Leveling Insert Assembly

- (b) Tamp 6 inches of cinders or gravel in the bottom of form.
- (c) Position the template in the form on wooden blocks so that the top of four mounting inserts will be flush with top of concrete base as shown in Fig. 16.
- (d) If underground power and telephone wires are to be used, provide for holes in the

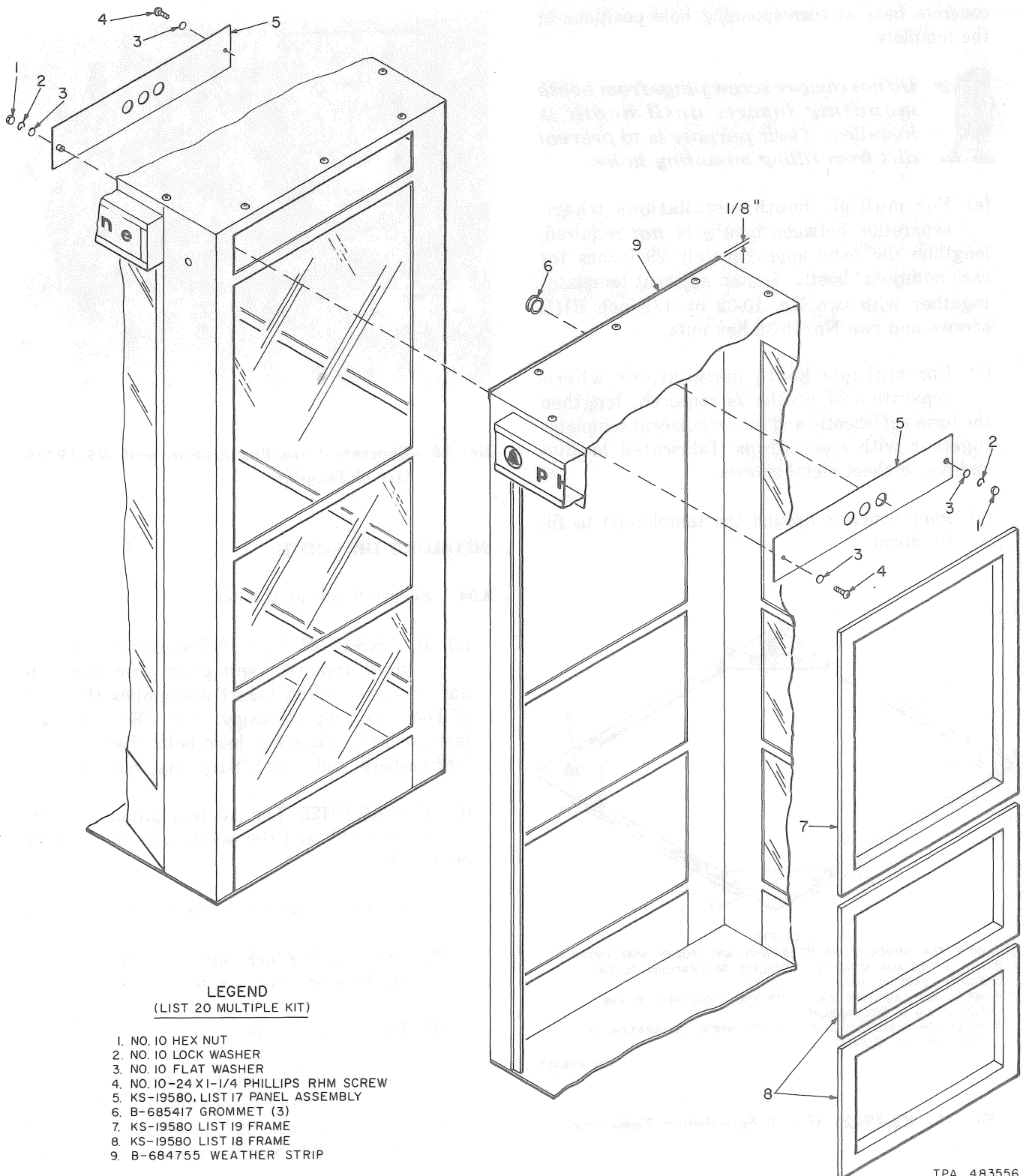


Fig. 14—KS-19580, List 20 Multiple Kit

concrete base at corresponding hole positions in the template.

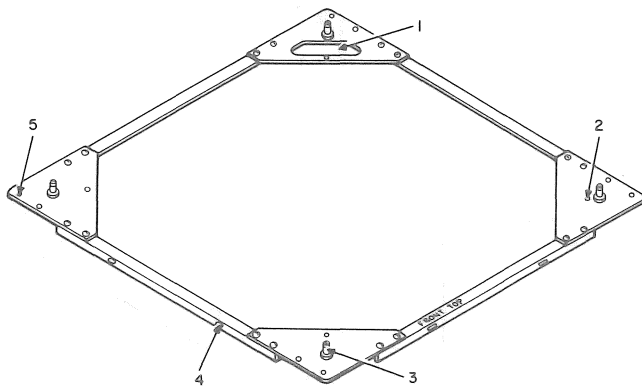


Do not remove screw plugs from booth mounting inserts until booth is installed. Their purpose is to prevent dirt from filling mounting holes.

(e) For multiple booth installations where separation between booths is *not* required, lengthen the form approximately 29 inches for each additional booth. Fasten adjacent templates together with two No. 10-32 by 1/2-inch RHM screws and two No. 10-32 hex nuts.

(f) For multiple booth installations where separation of booths *is* required, lengthen the form sufficiently and fasten adjacent templates together with steel straps (fabricated locally) and No. 8 sheet metal screws.

(g) Pour concrete around the template(s) to fill the form.



LEGEND:

1. HOLE FOR UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE AND POWER WIRE ENTRANCE.
2. NAIL HOLES FOR ATTACHING TEMPLATE TO LEVELING BLOCKS.
3. BOOTH LEVELING INSERT.
4. HOLES FOR FASTENING TWO TEMPLATES TOGETHER WHERE SEPERATION IS NOT REQUIRED.
5. HOLES FOR FASTENING STEEL STRAPS WHERE SEPERATION OF TEMPLATES IS REQUIRED.

TPA 478427

Fig. 15—KS-19425, List 10 Foundation Template

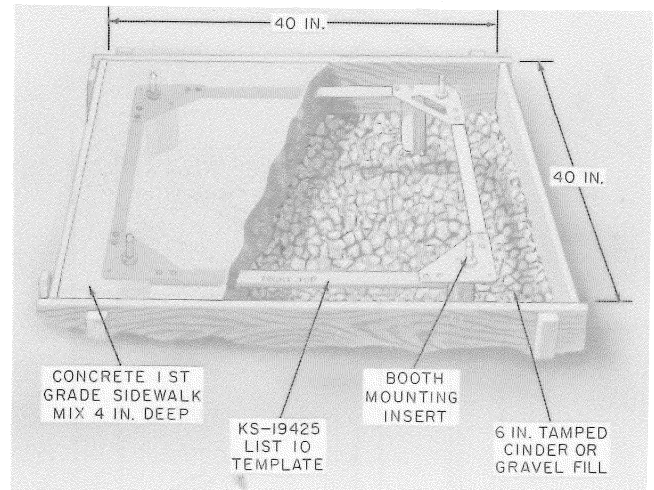


Fig. 16—Concrete Base Preparation with KS-19425, List 10 Template

INSTALLING THE BOOTH

3.04 Secure booth as follows:

(a) If a KS-19425, List 10 foundation template is used, remove insert plugs from template and secure leveling insert assemblies (Fig. 16) of booth to template using four 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 inch steel zinc plate hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers, and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.

(b) If a KS-19425, List 10 foundation template is not used, and the booth is to be mounted on concrete:

(1) Mark the locations for four mounting holes.

(2) Drill four 5/8-inch diameter holes to accept machine bolt anchors for 3/8-inch bolts.

(3) Install the fasteners.

(4) Secure leveling insert assemblies of booth to bolt anchors using four 3/8-16 (length required) steel zinc plate hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers, and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.

(c) If booth is to be mounted on a wooden floor.

- (1) Mark the location for four mounting holes.
- (2) Drill four lead holes to accommodate 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws.
- (3) Secure booth to floor using four 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws, four 5/16-inch lockwashers, and four 5/16-inch flatwashers.
- (d) Adjust the leveling insert assemblies (Fig. 13) if necessary, and ensure that the booth is level.

Note: Insert assemblies are adjusted by moving the B-650819 pin holder assembly up or down.

DOOR REQUIREMENTS

- 3.05** After anchoring and leveling booth, check door operation per Part 4.

TELEPHONE WIRING



Aerial wire span fastened to booth should not exceed 25 feet.

First Attachment

- 3.06** At outdoor locations, attach drop wire hook (Fig. 17) or corner bracket (Fig. 18) (whichever is required) to right rear column adjacent to the entrance hole as follows:

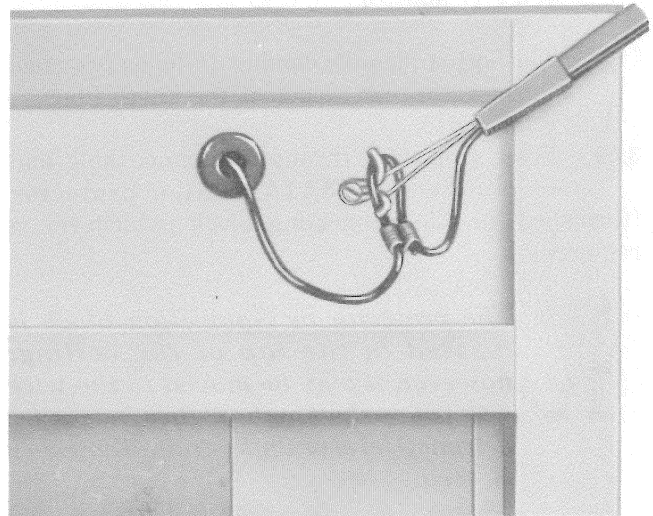
A. Drop Wire Hook

- (1) Secure drop wire hook (Fig. 17) to clinch nut (provided with booth) using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 FHM screw, one 1/4-inch flatwasher, and one 1/4-inch lockwasher.

B. Corner Bracket

- (1) Secure the corner bracket (Fig. 18) to the threaded clinch nut using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screw.
- (2) Using the bracket as a template drill a clearance hole for another 1/4-inch screw.

- (3) Further secure the bracket to the booth using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screw, one 1/4-inch flatwasher, one 1/4-inch lockwasher, and one 1/4-inch hex nut.



TPA 467567

Fig. 17—Drop Wire Hook for First Attachment



TPA 485698

Fig. 18—Corner Bracket for First Attachment

Drop Wire Connection

3.07 Telephone wire entrance holes are located in the following locations:

- KS-19425, List 21 Sign Blank Assembly (Fig. 17 and 18)
- Through a metallic conduit to holes provided in the right-rear corner of the booth floor.

3.08 Feed drop wire through entrance hole and terminate on 123A1A station protector (furnished) or 42A connecting block (whichever is required).



The protector or connection block is located in the top of the ceiling; however, it may be moved to the wire way below shelf in the right-rear corner if ground level or underground entrance is used.

Coin Station Connections

3.09 Station connection wires are furnished.

ELECTRICAL WIRING AND GROUNDING

Wiring

3.10 Power wire entrance holes are located in the following locations:

- KS-19425, List 21 Sign Blank Assembly
- Through metallic conduit to holes provided in the right-rear corner of the booth floor.

3.11 Refer to 2.15 (a) and (c) for overhead entrance power cables. Refer to 2.14 and 2.15(b) for additional apparatus that can be used when ground level or underground power is desired.

3.12 Refer to 3.25 and 3.26 for the lower backboard and circuit breaker box.

3.13 Have local electrician connect wiring if circuit breaker is used or if 14 gauge wire is used instead of power cables.

3.14 A duplex receptacle for electrical wiring is located in the ceiling area.

3.15 Interconnect power between adjacent booths in multiple installations with KS-19425, List 22 cable assembly or approved No. 14 gauge wire.

3.16 Refer to Fig. 19 and 20 for wiring arrangements of multiple installations.

Grounding

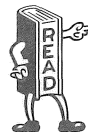
3.17 Ensure that the ground terminal of the station protector is connected to the booth ground lug with bonding wire provided. If a bonding wire is not present, use an approved No. 14 gauge wire.

3.18 In multiple installations, bond the booths together for grounding purposes.

3.19 Refer to Section 508-100-100 for complete information on grounding.

DIRECTORY HANGER, RACK, AND SHELF ARRANGEMENTS

3.20 There are two shelf assemblies, a directory rack, a directory hanger and a directory shelf available for the booth. Install, when required, as follows (see Fig. 10 through 12):



Use KS-19094 antiseize compound on all screws threaded into aluminum.

(a) *KS-19425, List 27 Shelf Assembly and KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hanger (Fig. 10).*

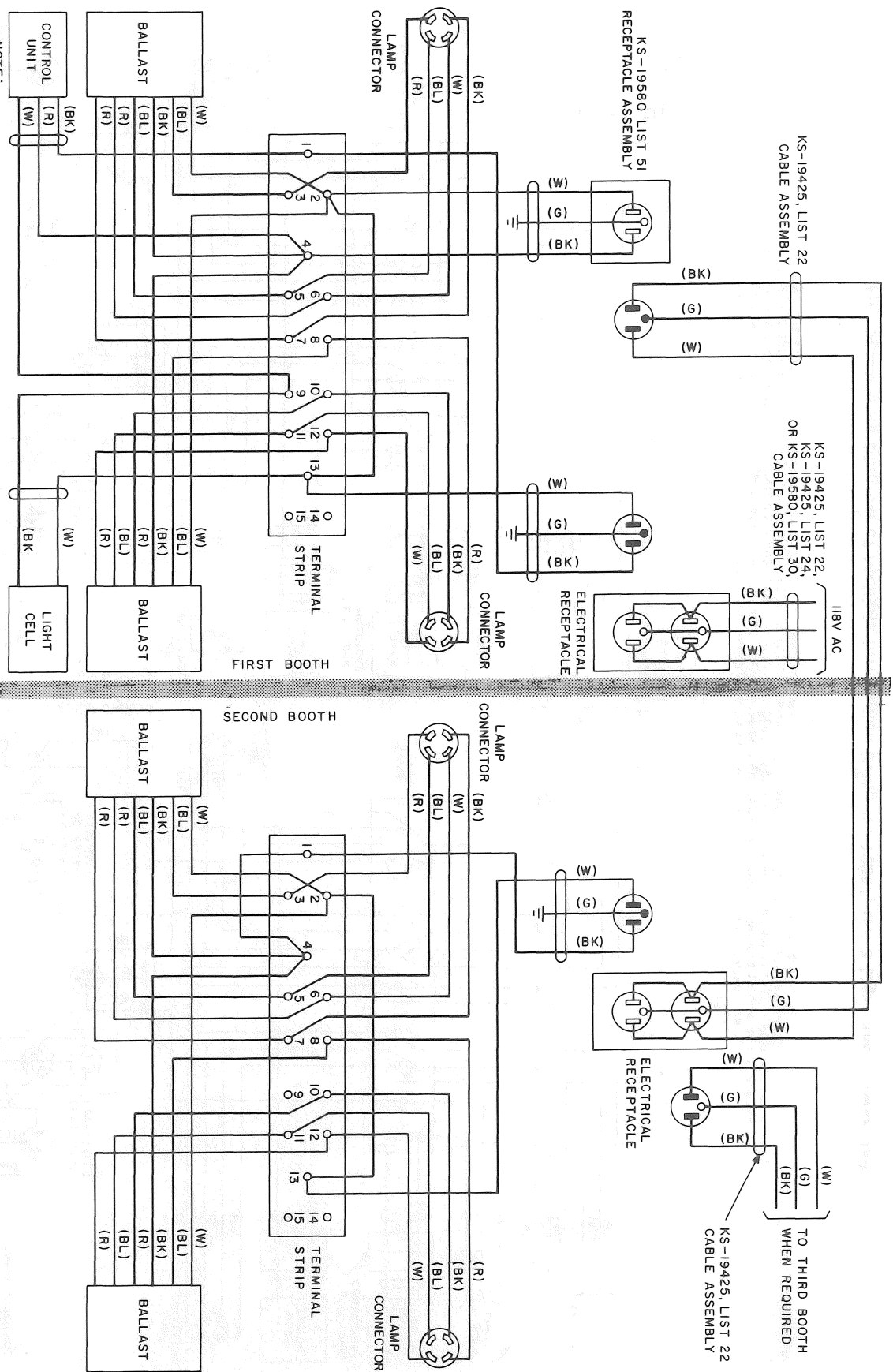
Note: The List 27 shelf assembly spans the rear wall and can be used separately, or with a KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger.

(1) Secure the shelf assembly to the backboard using two No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws.

(2) Secure the shelf assembly to the cross rails using five No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws.

(3) Refer to Section 508-710-102 for additional information on the KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger.

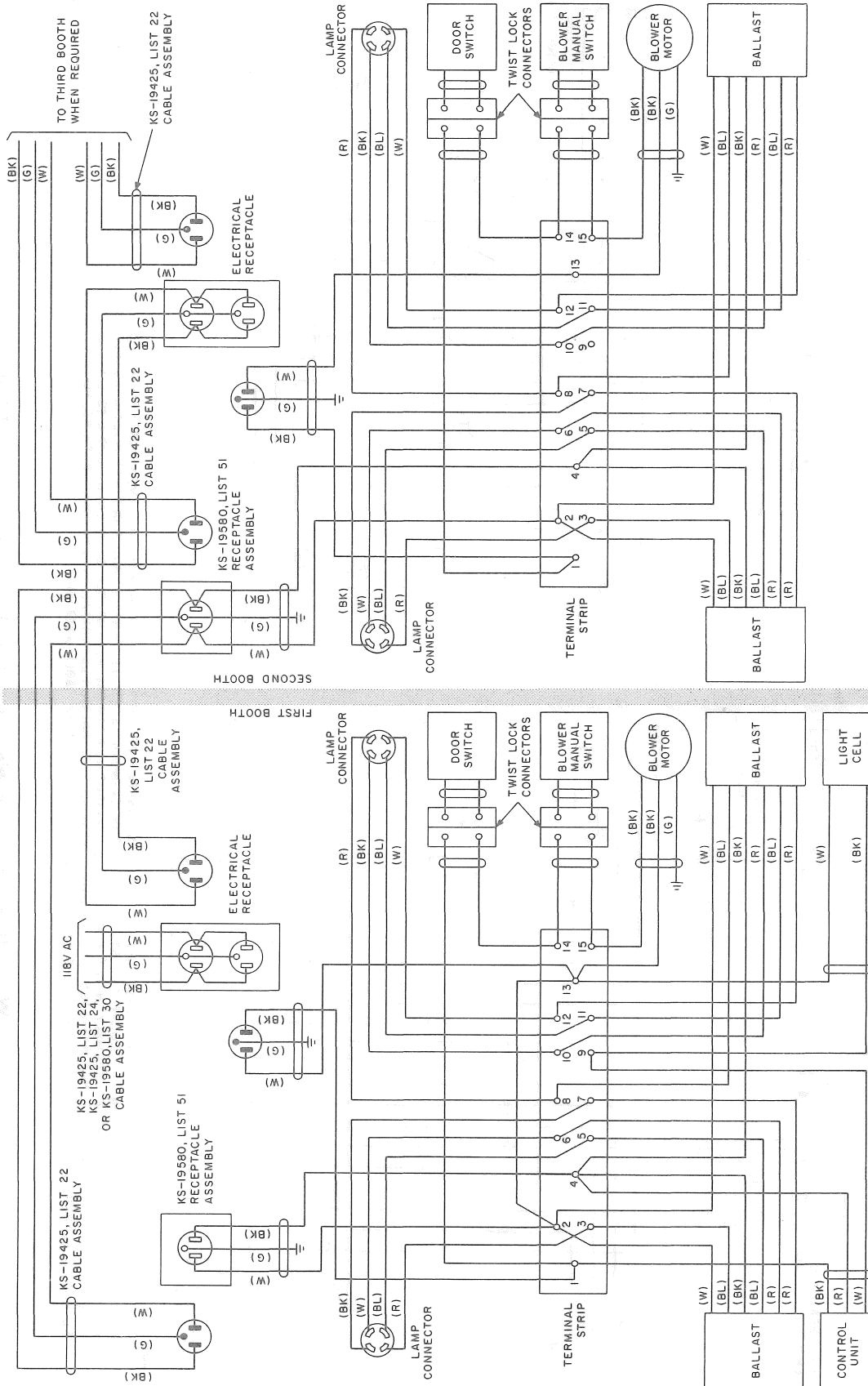
(b) *KS-19425, List 16 directory rack and KS-19425, List 26 shelf assembly. (Fig. 11).*



NOTE:
FOR MULTIPLE INSTALLATIONS USING KS-19207, LIST 7 UNITS, AND USING A KS-19261 LIGHT CONTROL UNIT (MAXIMUM OF FIVE BOOTHS FOR EACH CONTROL UNIT), REMOVE THE STRAP WIRE FROM TERMINAL STRIP TERMINALS 1 AND 4 IN FIRST BOOTH. INSTALL A KS-19580, LIST 51 RECEPTACLE ASSEMBLY IN THE FIRST BOOTH. CONNECT ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE OF SECOND BOOTH TO LIST 51 RECEPTACLE OF FIRST BOOTH USING KS-19425, LIST 22 CABLE ASSEMBLY. CONNECT ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE OF THIRD, FOURTH, AND FIFTH BOOTHS TO ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE OF PREVIOUS BOOTH USING KS-19425, LIST 22 CABLE ASSEMBLY.

TPA 483550

Fig. 19—Wiring Diagram of Multiple Installation Using KS-19207, List 7 Light Unit



TPA 483551

Fig. 20—Wiring Diagram of Multiple Installation Using KS-19207, List 3 Light and Blower Unit

Note: The List 16 directory rack accommodates one 3-inch binder in the left-rear corner of the booth. The List 26 shelf assembly fastens to the directory rack and extends across the back of the booth and under the coin telephone.

- (1) Secure the directory rack to the cross rails in the left-rear corner using two No. 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws and two No. 10 CSK lockwashers.
- (2) Secure the shelf assembly to the bottom of the backboard and to the cross rails using five No. 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws.
- (3) Secure the shelf assembly to the directory rack using the screw furnished with the directory rack.

(c) **KS-19425, List 13 Directory Shelf (Fig. 12).**

Note: The List 13 directory shelf is available for indoor use to be externally mounted on the booth.



A KS-19425, List 14 mounting plate must be used in conjunction with the directory shelf.

- (1) Install KS-19425, List 14 mounting plate in the same manner as a standard glass panel in the bottom position on the right side of the booth. Install the plate with shelf mounting holes toward top.
- (2) Secure the directory shelf to the mounting plate using seven No. 10-24 by 9/16 carriage bolts and seven No. 10-24 stop nuts.



Install the bolts with the heads on inside of booth.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

3.21 A KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate (Fig. 12) must be used for mounting the seat.

3.22 Install KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate as follows:

- (1) Install the mounting plate in the same manner as a standard glass panel in the bottom position on the left side of the booth.

- (2) Install a B-650894 clip (furnished with seat assembly) on each corner of the List 12 mounting plate using four No. 8-32 by 3/8 SEMS RHM screws.



Install the clips on the inside of the booth. Their purpose is to prevent the removal of retaining strips.

3.23 Install the seat assembly on the upper portion of the mounting plate using the following items (furnished with seat assembly). Install items in the sequence listed.

- Four 1/4-20 by 1-1/8 carriage bolts (install with heads on outside of booth)
- Four B-650893 spacers
- Seat assembly
- Two 1/4-inch flatwashers (front and rear bolts)
- Four 1/4-inch lockwashers
- Four 1/4-20 cap nuts

3.24 Tighten all nuts securely.

LOWER BACKBOARD PLATE AND COVER ASSEMBLY

3.25 To install KS-19425, List 25 lower backboard plate and cover assembly (Fig. 3):

- (1) Remove four plastic plugs located in lower part of right-rear column.
- (2) Insert four J-bolts (furnished with assembly) in the holes with the J-part of the bolt in an upward position.
- (3) Remove upper and lower plate assembly from backboard.
- (4) Place backboard in position on column.
- (5) Secure backboard using flat washers, lock washers, and nuts furnished with the assembly.
- (6) Replace the upper and lower plate assembly on backboard.

CIRCUIT BREAKER BOX

3.26 Install the KS-19426, List 17 circuit breaker box (if applicable) per Fig. 21. Have local electrician install circuit breakers.

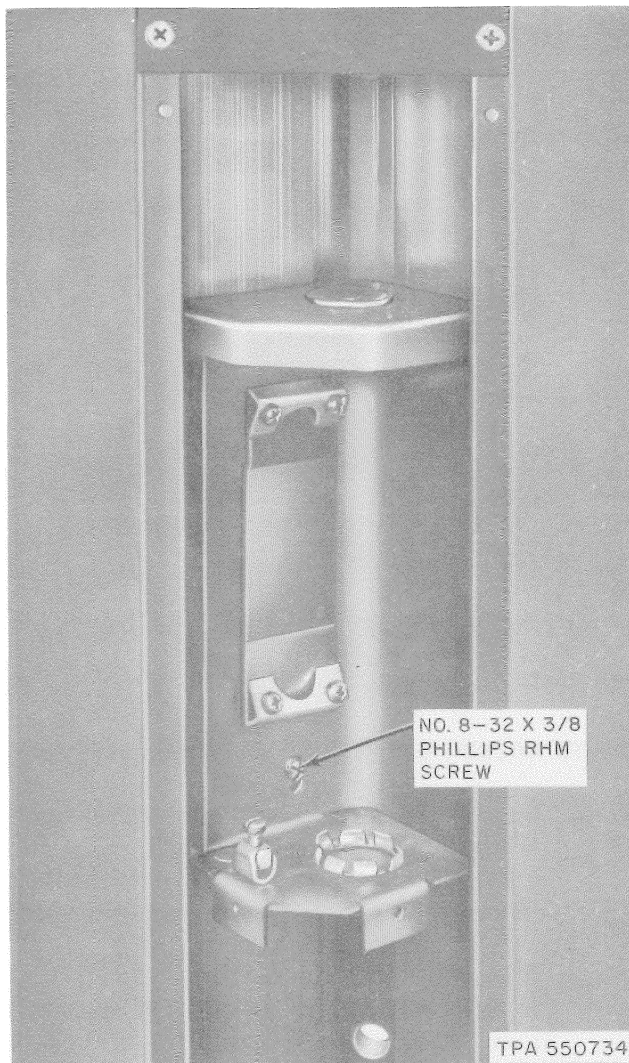


Fig. 21—Installation of Circuit Breaker Box in Lower Backboard

MULTIPLE INSTALLATION (NO SEPARATION)

3.27 Install first booth as outlined in 3.03 and 3.04

3.28 Install adhesive backing weather strip on second booth per Fig. 14.

Note: The length of the strip is same as a KS-19580 booth, consequently it will have to be cut to fit the KS-19425 booth.

3.29 Install second booth against first booth and join the two booths together using the remaining items in the KS-19580, List 20 multiple kit (Fig. 14). The frames are installed in the same manner as the side panels.

3.30 Refer to 2.12 and 2.13 for requirements on use of the KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly.

3.31 Install the B-650837 bracket on the B-650839 channel using two No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screws (Fig. 8).

3.32 Install the receptacle assembly on the bracket (Fig. 8) using the four remaining No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screws.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all booths.

4.03 All screws threaded into aluminum parts during the course of repair shall be coated with KS-19094 antiseize compound.

BOOTH CHECK POINTS

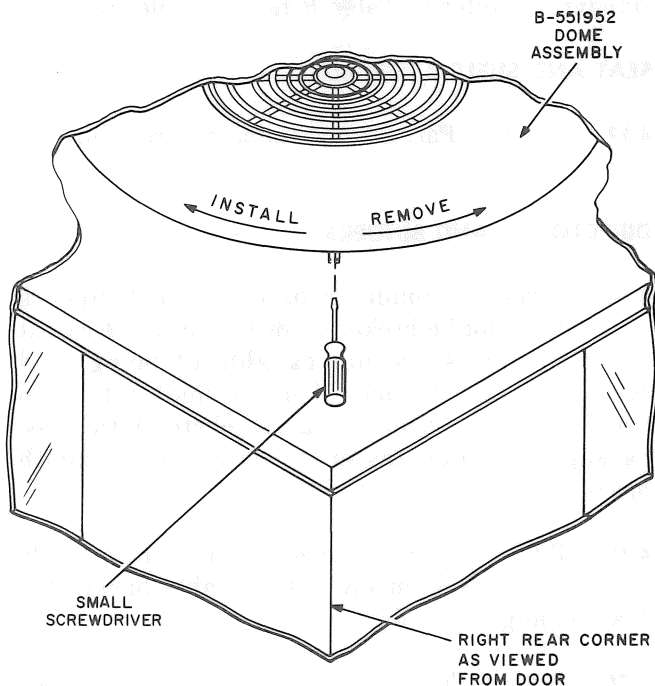
- Safe approach to booth (have dangerous conditions corrected)
- Appearance of booth
- Electrical grounding
- Door operation
- Panels and signs
- Booth lighting
- Directories and binders
- Dome and lights

- Security of booth anchorage
- Loose screws and bolts
- Seat assembly (if applicable)
- Shelf assemblies
- Power cords
- Bumper guards (outdoor booths)

DOME ASSEMBLY

THINK Use eye protection when removing the dome assembly.

- 4.04** The B-551952 dome assembly must be removed to make the light assembly accessible. Do this in accordance with Fig. 22.
- 4.05** Replace dome assemblies which do not meet local telephone company standards.



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

B-567878

Fig. 22—Method of Removing Dome Assembly

LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT

THINK Use eye protection when handling fluorescent lamps. Before making any repairs or replacements in electrical equipment, disconnect plug or turn the service switch OFF and verify that circuit is dead by checking with an approved voltmeter.

- 4.06** Ensure that the door operated switch assembly (B-650927) actuates properly when the door is closed. Also ensure that the manually operated blower switch assembly (B-684779-2), if present, located in the right rear corner of the booth, turns the blower on and off.
- 4.07** Ensure that all electrical leads are securely clamped away from the air inlet hole and from the rotating impeller if a blower is present.
- 4.08** When the ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete KS-19207 unit. Refer to Section 508-820-100.

PANEL REPLACEMENT

Side and Rear Panels

Warning: Wear gloves and eye protection when handling glass panels to prevent personal injury. Use care when handling tempered glass. Nicks or scratches will damage the glass and may cause it to shatter. Do not allow metal tools to come in contact with edge of tempered glass. Before installation, examine glass for nicks or chips along edges. If such defects are apparent, do not use this glass.

- 4.09** Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table A for available panels.
- 4.10** Booth panels and signs are held in place by four interlocking retaining strips. They are inserted in sequence as shown in Fig. 23. The No. 4 strip is rippled and is held in place by interface friction.

- 4.11** Replace panels as follows:

- (1) Remove No. 4 locking strip.

- (2) Remove retaining strips No. 2 and No. 3.
- (3) Remove retaining strip No. 1.
- (4) Remove panel and rubber glazing strip.
- (5) Apply rubber glazing strip to replacement panel.
- (6) Insert panel into frame with the beaded edge of retaining strip on the outside.
- (7) Replace retaining strips in sequence as shown in Fig. 23.

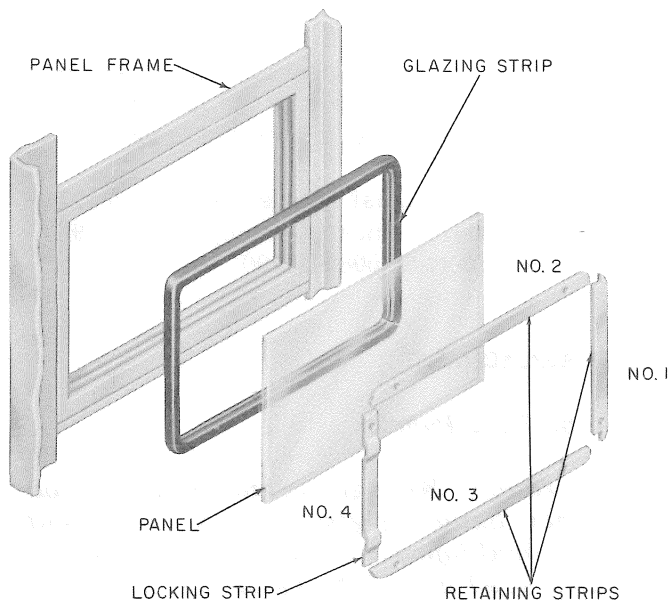


Fig. 23—Assembly of Side or Rear Panels

Bottom Panels

- 4.12 Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table A for available panels.
- 4.13 To remove bottom panels, remove Phillips RH screws (eight for short panel and ten for solid panel).

PHONE SIGNS

- 4.14 The front sign may be removed as follows:

- (a) Remove four self-tapping screws from top edge of frame and the metal retainer which secures the sign.
- (b) Slide the sign up and out of the enclosure assembly.
- (c) Use reverse procedure for installing.



Roof must be removed before side and rear sign panels can be removed.

- 4.15 The side and rear signs are removed in the same manner as the side panels (Fig. 23).

- 4.16 Replace signs which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table B for available signs.

SEAT AND SHELF ASSEMBLIES

- 4.17 Refer to Part 3 for installation procedures.

DIRECTORIES AND BINDERS

- 4.18 Directory binder rods or hinge fasteners shall not be broken or distorted to the extent that directories are not capable of being held securely in the binder. Hinges shall not be so bent, burred, or distorted as to obstruct the free passage of hinge fasteners or prevent smooth operation of covers.

- 4.19 Binder locking devices shall operate freely and lock securely. Adjustable backplates shall be in good condition.

- 4.20 Ensure that a rubber bumper is in place on the directory rack/hanger to cushion the binder as it drops into the rack.

- B-685401 bumper is used on KS-19425, List 16 directory rack

- B-697467 bumper is used on KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger

4.21 Install a new bumper, if required, as follows:

- (a) Soften old adhesive with trichloroethane and remove.
- (b) Install new bumper using 3M Company EC-1711 adhesive or equivalent.

PROTECTOR GROUND

4.22 The protector is located in the rear of the ceiling area (Fig. 8) or if a lower backboard (Fig. 3) is used it may be located there.

4.23 When located in the ceiling area, the protector can be reached by removing the dome assembly (Fig. 22).

4.24 The booth is equipped with a bonding wire at the protector. Ensure that this wire is secured to the booth and protector.

4.25 If the bonding wire becomes broken, replace with copper or aluminum wire no smaller than No. 14 gauge.

Converting Protector Mounting Bracket For Better Accessibility

4.26 Following items are required (Fig. 9) and must be ordered separately:

- B-650838 bracket
- B-992745 plate
- Four No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screw

4.27 Disconnect telephone wires and ground from protector.

4.28 Remove two No. 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips RH self-tapping screws and remove protector from existing mounting bracket.

4.29 Install B-650838 bracket on existing bracket and secure it with two No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screws.

4.30 Install protector on B-992745 plate using the two screws removed in 4.28.

4.31 Insert two No. 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screws in the B-992745 plate to align with the keyhole slots in the B-650838 bracket.

4.32 Install plate (with protector) on the angle bracket utilizing the keyhole slots. Tighten the two screws.

4.33 Reconnect telephone wires and ground.

FLOOR

4.34 If a booth is equipped with an abrasive-clad floor, the finish can be restored with the use of Goodyear Griptred flooring and protective coating, dark gray 592-7005 equivalent. This can be applied with an ordinary paint brush.

ROOF

4.35 If it becomes necessary to remove the roof, remove twelve No. 8-32 by 5/8 Phillips RH screws and lift off.

4.36 There are four B-650854 adhesive backed rubber strips which are riveted along the booth edge under the roof. Check strips for damage each time roof is removed. Replace strips as necessary.

DOOR REQUIREMENTS AND MAINTENANCE (See Fig. 24 for Replacement Parts)

4.37 The door shall operate freely and smoothly without squeaking or chattering. The nylon rollers and door track shall be clean of foreign materials and the track shall not be gouged, burred, or scored causing rough operation of the door.

4.38 With the booth level, when the door is fully closed manually it shall remain closed until opened manually, and when in the fully closed position the top of the door shall be in alignment with the door frame.

4.39 In outdoor locations, the door shall be held open 2 to 3 inches when in the normal position. Ensure that maximum tension is obtained on spring in center of door (Fig. 24).

4.40 The door actuated switch shall operate as follows when the manual blower switch is on:

- (a) With the door fully closed, the blower motor shall run.
- (b) With the door in the open position specified in 4.39 the blower motor shall be off.



The door switch shall have no effect on the operation of the booth lamps if the lamps are wired for continuous illumination or automatic light control.

4.41 The open clearance shall be a minimum of 21 inches.

4.42 Rubber bumpers at the bottom of the doors shall not be frayed or torn to expose underlying metal. Screws and retainer strips shall hold bumpers securely.

4.43 Ensure that angle bracket associated with felt bumper in the door track is tight.

4.44 If door hinges squeak, lubricate them at each joint between the barrels with KS-14774, List 2G lubricating grease or equivalent; KS-14796 oiler may be used.

4.45 Replace glass panels in same manner as side panels (Fig. 23).

4.46 Replace damaged bumpers along bottom of door (Fig. 24).

4.47 To change door closing spring tensions, adjust B-684748 stop assembly as follows:

- (a) Loosen the two stop assembly mounting screws.
- (b) Move the assembly left or right to obtain the spring tension required.
- (c) Tighten screws and recheck tension.

4.48 When door rollers do not have proper vertical engagement in the track, adjust door guide assembly as follows:

- (a) Remove two screws and B-651720 cover (Fig. 25 and 26).

(b) Loosen three door guide assembly mounting screws.

(c) Move the door guide assembly up or down to obtain proper roller position.

Note: In most cases, the maximum upward position will be required.

(d) Tighten screws and recheck rollers.

(e) Install B-651720 cover.

Door Guide Assembly

4.49 The KS-19425 booth will have either a B-651721-1 short-roller door guide assembly (Fig. 25) or a B-993172-1 long-roller door guide assembly (Fig. 26).

4.50 The B-993172-2 door guide assembly requires a different ceiling, baffle, and a deeper track to accommodate the longer roller. If a problem exists with door guide rollers jumping out of the track, and this cannot be corrected by adjustment as directed in paragraphs 3.04(d) and 4.48, booths can be modified to accept the long-roller door guide. Parts and instructions are included in SI-376 Track and Door Guide Modification Kit.



This modification is extensive and should be investigated before field application.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

4.51 The parts listed in Table C are not shown on Fig. 24, 25, and 26 but may be ordered as necessary.

4.52 Panels and signs are listed in Tables A and B, respectively.

CLEANING

4.53 Refer to Section 508-100-101 for complete cleaning procedures.

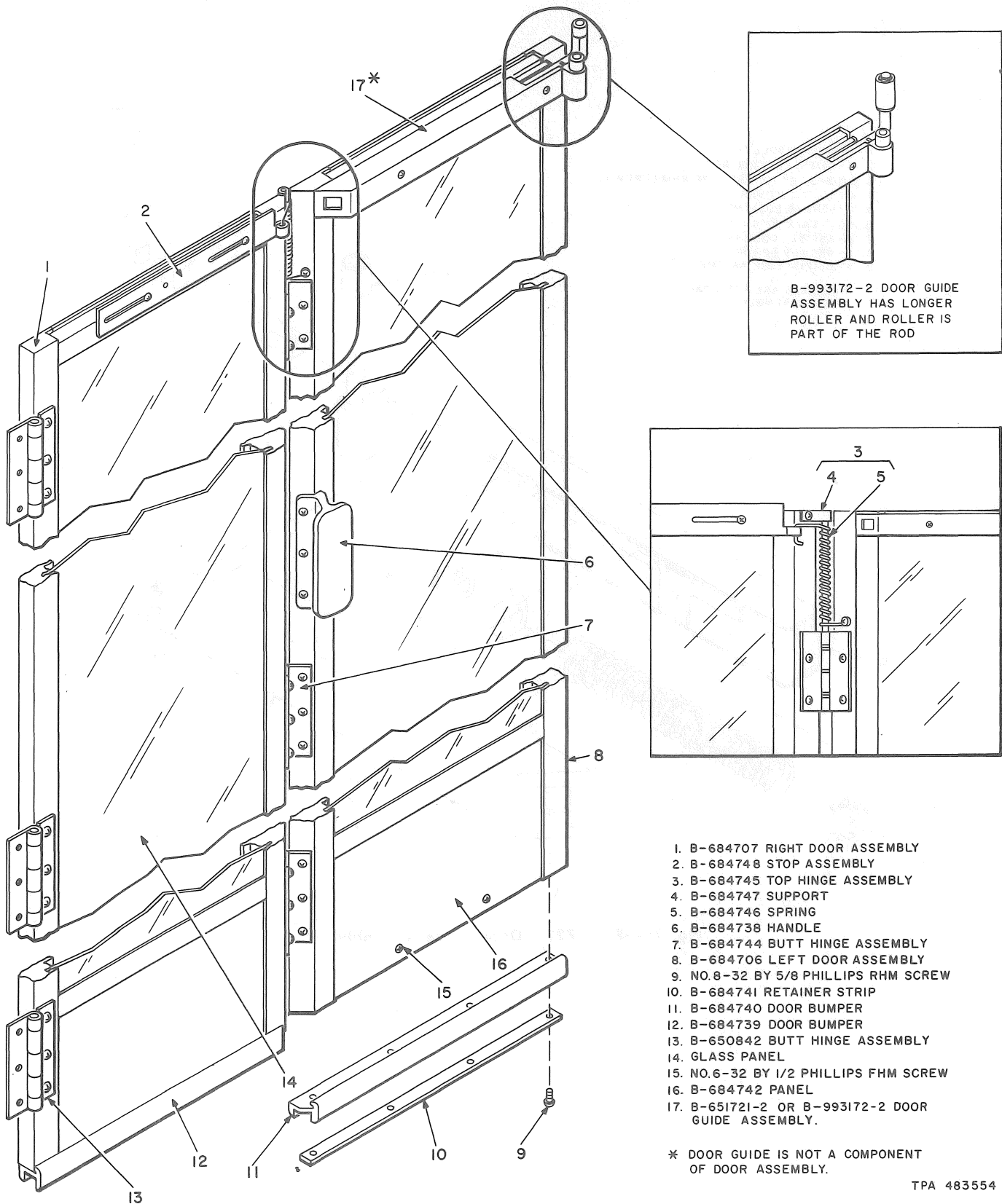


Fig. 24—B-684705 Door Assembly

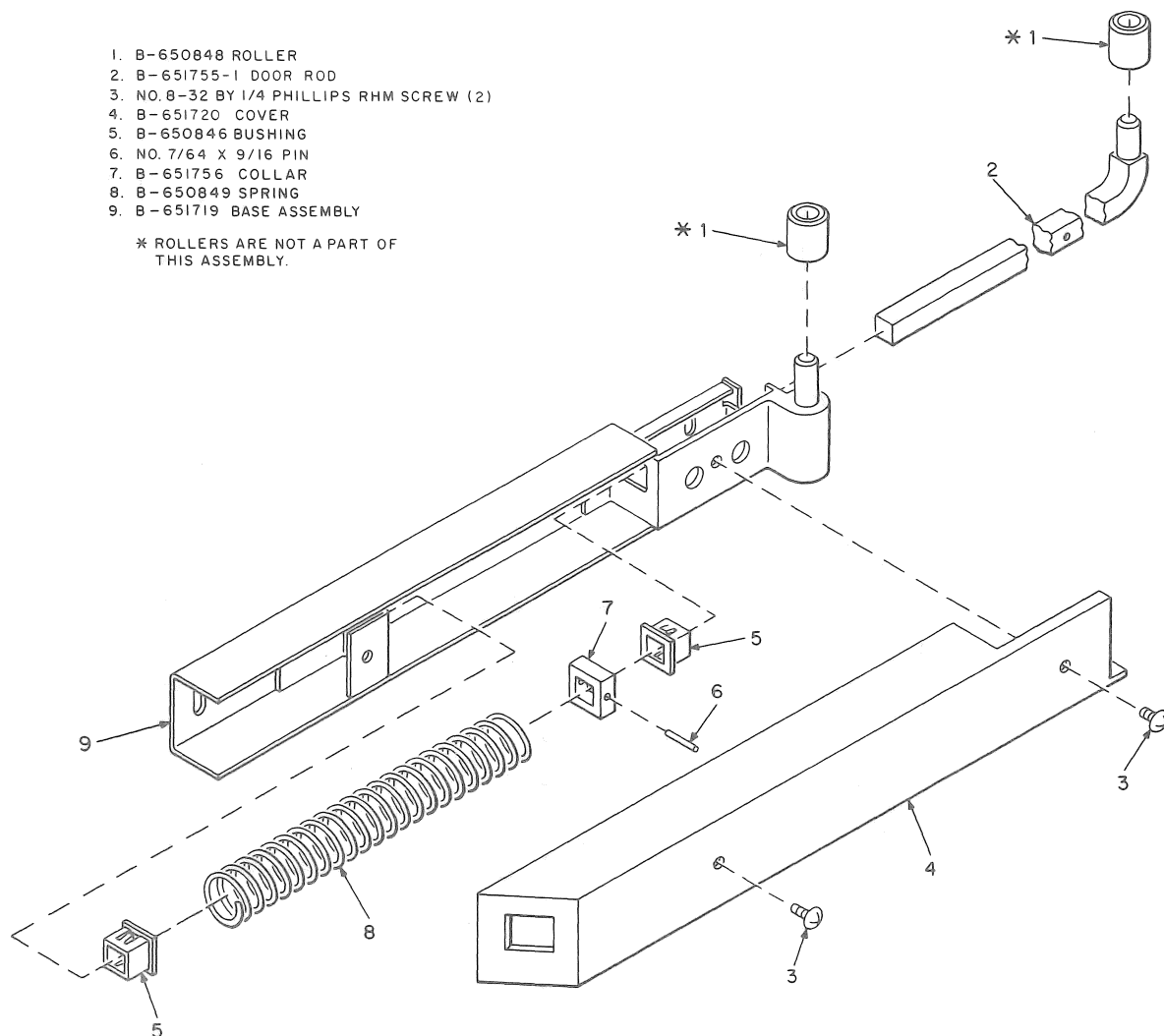
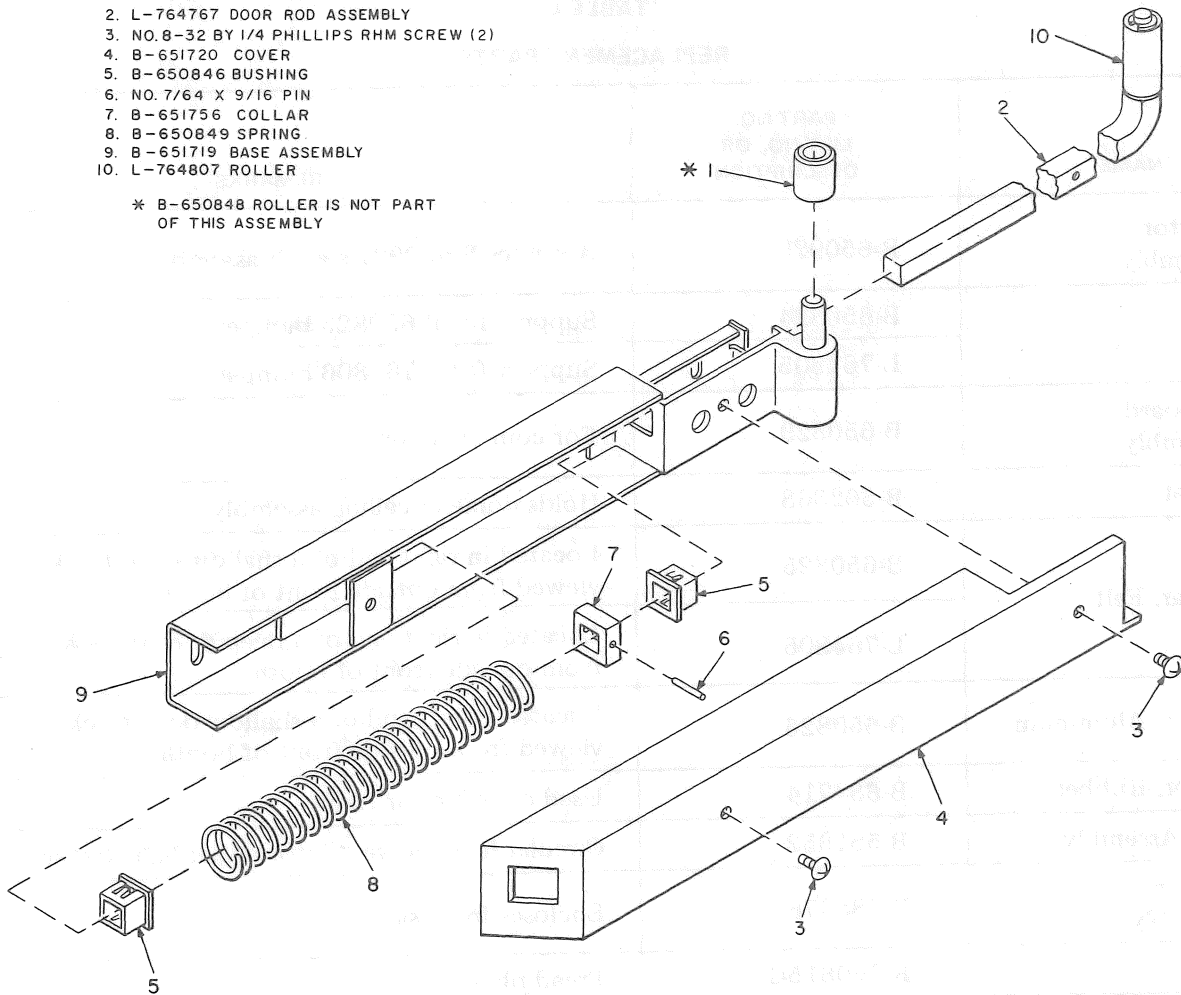


Fig. 25—B-651721-1 Door Guide Assembly

1. B-650848-1 ROLLER
2. L-764767 DOOR ROD ASSEMBLY
3. NO. 8-32 BY 1/4 PHILLIPS RHM SCREW (2)
4. B-651720 COVER
5. B-650846 BUSHING
6. NO. 7/64 X 9/16 PIN
7. B-651756 COLLAR
8. B-650849 SPRING
9. B-651719 BASE ASSEMBLY
10. L-764807 ROLLER

* B-650848 ROLLER IS NOT PART
OF THIS ASSEMBLY



TPA 563511

Fig. 26—B-993172-1 Door Guide Assembly

TABLE C
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO. LIST NO., OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Actuator Assembly	B-650929	Actuates B-650927 switch assembly
Angle	B-650824	Support for B-650825 bumper
	L-764805	Support for L-764806 bumper
Backboard Assembly	B-650829	For coin telephone
Bracket	B-562368	Holds dome in ceiling assembly
Bumper, Felt	B-650825	Located in right end of a shallow door track as viewed from outside front of booth
	L-764806	Located in right end of a deep door track as viewed from outside front of booth
Bumper, Aluminum	B-650826	Located in left end of a shallow door track as viewed from outside front of booth
Bumper, Rubber	B-684714	Used on left door frame
Dome Assembly	B-551952	Circular lens and ventilator under light fixture
Enclosure Assembly	B-685376	Encloses front sign
Floor	B-650815-1	Tread plate
Header Assembly	B-650822	
Lamp	40 Watt-Circline, cool white	Used in KS-19207 light unit
Leveling Insert Assembly	B-650816-1	Adjustable mounting bracket in rear corners and left front corner
	B-650816-2	Adjustable mounting bracket in right front corner
Plug	Shake Proof Corp. No. 207-440401- 00-0667	Plug button for plugging light control entrance hole
Pin Holder Assembly	B-650819	Used with leveling insert assemblies for adjustments
Retainer	B-562371	Use with B-562370 locking spring
Roof	B-650855	
Spring	B-562370	Locks dome in place

TABLE C (Cont)
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO. LIST NO., OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Strip, glazing	B-685410-1	Side or rear sign
	B-685410-2	Side and rear glass panels (large)
	B-685410-3	Side and rear glass panels (small)
	B-685410-4	Door panels
	B-685411-1	Multiple installation panel assembly and power entrance panel
	B-685411-2	Aluminum or porcelain type panels (large)
	B-685411-3	Aluminum or porcelain type panels (small)
	B-685410-5	Front sign
Strip, retaining	B-685372-1	Top of door panels
	B-685372-2	Either side of door panels
	B-685372-3	Bottom of door panels
	B-685372-4	Either side of large side panels
	B-685372-5	Locking strip for large side panels
	B-685372-6	Either side of small side panels
	B-685372-7	Top of small side panels, large side panels, or side and rear phone signs
	B-685372-8	Locking strip for small side panels
	B-685372-9	Bottom of small side panels, large side panels, or side and rear phone signs
	B-685372-10	Either side of phone signs (front and rear)
	B-685372-11	Locking strip for phone signs
Strip, rubber	B-650854	Adhesive backed roof gaskets*
Switch Assembly	B-650927	Energizes light when door is closed
	B-684779-2	Turns blower motor on and off

*Roof gaskets should be checked for damage each time roof is removed.

OUTDOOR BOOTH

KS-14611 AIRLIGHT

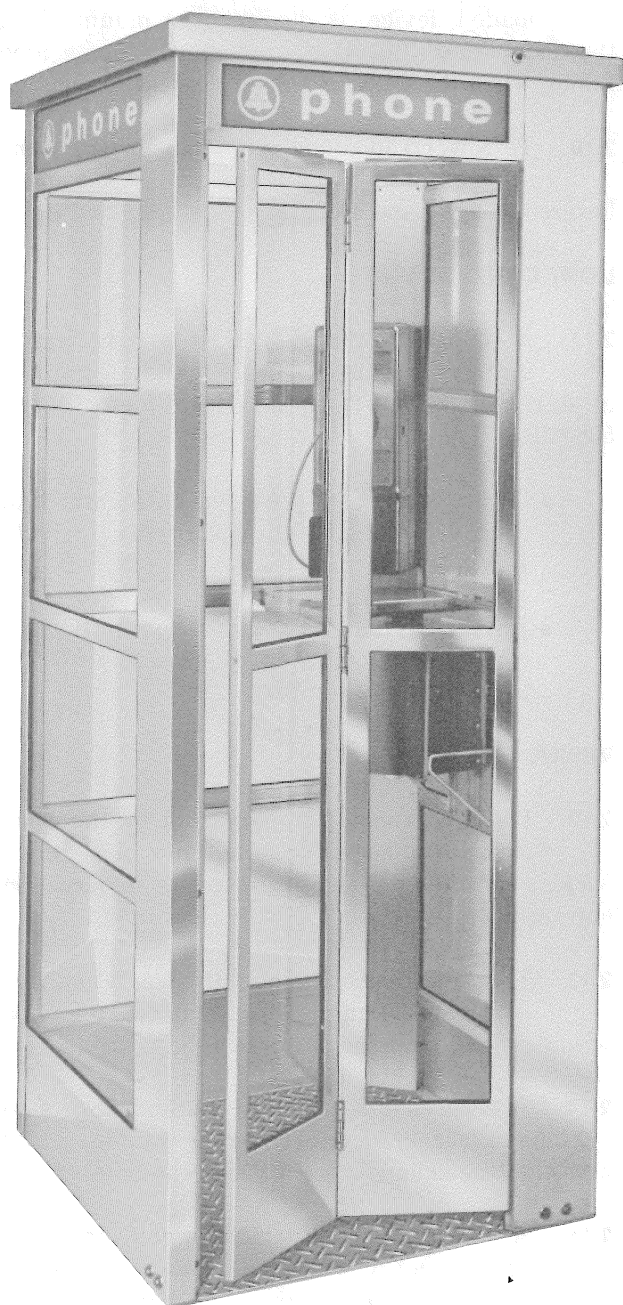


Fig. 1—KS-14611 Airlight Booth

1. GENERAL

1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Sections 508-352-100, 508-352-300, and 508-352-800 which are hereby canceled.

1.02 The KS-14611 booth (Fig. 1) is an outdoor aluminum and glass phone booth designed for single installation only.

1.03 This booth is designed primarily for standup service; however, a KS-19425, List 11 seat assembly can be used if desired.

1.04 The KS-19580 Airlight II Booth is a direct replacement for the KS-14611 (MD) booth.

2. IDENTIFICATION

BASIC BOOTH (Fig. 2)

2.01 KS-14611, List 3 booth is constructed of satin anodized aluminum, finished with one of the following:

- KS-14611, List 60—Red
- KS-14611, List 61—Blue
- KS-14611, List 62—Green
- KS-14611, List 63—Clear

2.02 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—86-1/8 inches
- Width—35-7/16 inches at roof, 33-1/2 inches at base
- Depth—35-7/16 inches at roof, 33-1/2 inches at base

2.03 The door consists of two vertical sections, each containing two clear safety glass panels. The door is self-closing and folds along the right wall when opened.

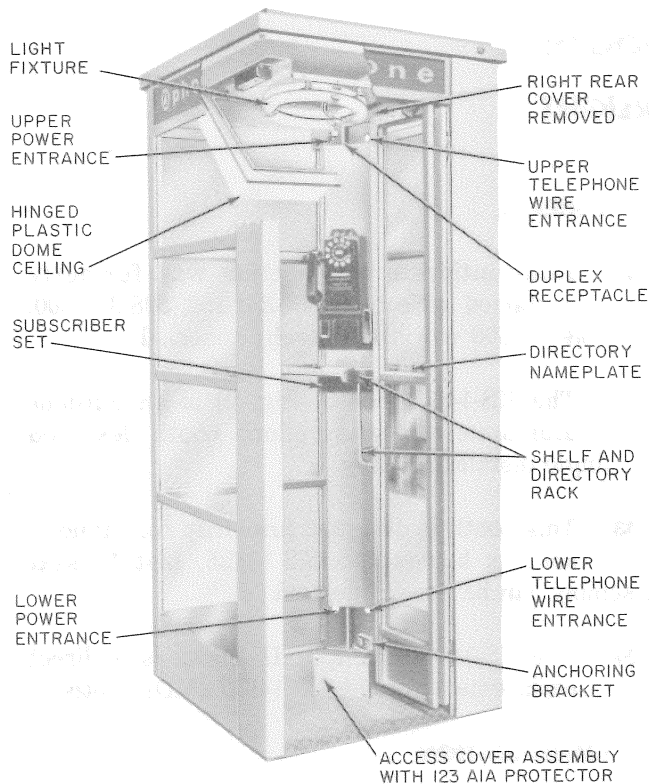


Fig. 2—KS-14611 Booth Showing Individual Features

PANELS

Door, Side, and Rear Panels

2.04 Door, side, and rear panels are available as described in Table A.

Sign Panels

2.05 Sign panels and blanks are available as described in Table B.

Bottom Panels

2.06 Bottom panels are available as described in Table C.

LIGHT FIXTURE

2.07 The booth and phone signs are illuminated by a KS-19207, List 4 light fixture (see Section 508-820-100). This light fixture replaces the older B-185379 light fixture assembly.

2.08 The ceiling is equipped with a B-185369 plastic dome designed to cover the light fixture and exclude dirt and insects.

DOME STOP

2.09 The KS-20224 dome stop (Fig. 3), a spring loaded device, is designed to mount along the door track (Fig. 4) to prevent the dome from falling when the fasteners are released.

2.10 To lower the dome, push up on the dome stop as shown in Fig. 5. After dome is lowered, release and stop.

LIGHT CONTROL UNIT

2.11 A KS-19261, List 1 or List 2 light control unit may be used to switch the lamps on at darkness and off at daylight (see Section 508-825-100).

- KS-19261, List 1 provides automatic light control for booths equipped with KS-19207, List 4 light fixture.
- KS-19261, List 2 provides automatic light control for booths equipped with B-185379 light fixture assembly.

WIRING

2.12 Holes at the top and bottom of the booth provide access for telephone and power wiring, permitting either overhead or underground entrances.

2.13 The right-rear column of the booth is divided into two channels; the right for telephone wiring and the left for power wiring.

2.14 Access covers (Fig. 2), located at the top and bottom of the right-rear column, provide access to the channels from inside the booth.

2.15 A 123A1A protector is mounted on one of the access covers. The cover with the protector may be mounted at either the top or the bottom. In areas subjected to snow or heavy rainfall, the upper location is recommended.

2.16 This booth is furnished wired for subscriber set and for coin collector/telephone set connections.

TABLE A
DOOR, SIDE, AND REAR PANELS
AND GLAZING STRIPS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION		LOCATION	GLAZING STRIP
KS-14611	18	Tempered Glass	7/32-in. thk	Door	B-179367-4
KS-19580	10		7/32-in. thk	Side or Rear	B-685410-3
	32	Aluminum Blank			
	93	Porcelain Enamel	Blue		B-685411-3
	94		Gray		
	95		Red		

TABLE B
SIGN PANELS AND GLAZING STRIPS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION		LOCATION	GLAZING STRIP
		LETTERS	BACKGROUND		
KS-14611	101	White	Blue	Front	B-179367-1
	102	Blue	White		
	105	None	White		
	106	None	Blue		
	103	White	Blue	Rear and Sides	B-179367-2
	104	Blue	White		
	107	None	White		
	108	None	Blue		
	35	Solid Aluminum Blank			

TABLE C
BOTTOM PANELS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	
KS-19580	38	Side	Short
	39	Rear	
	40	Side	Solid
	41	Rear	

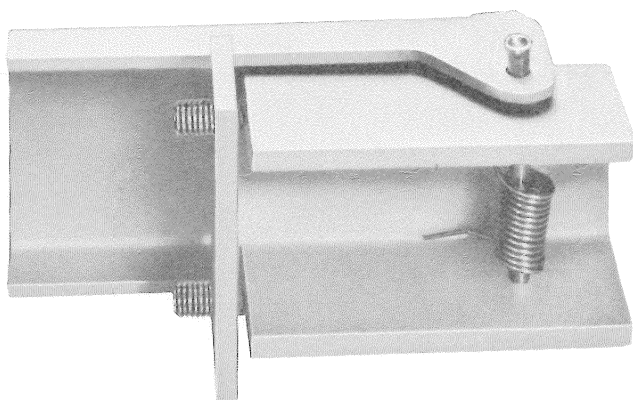


Fig. 3—KS-20224 Dome Stop

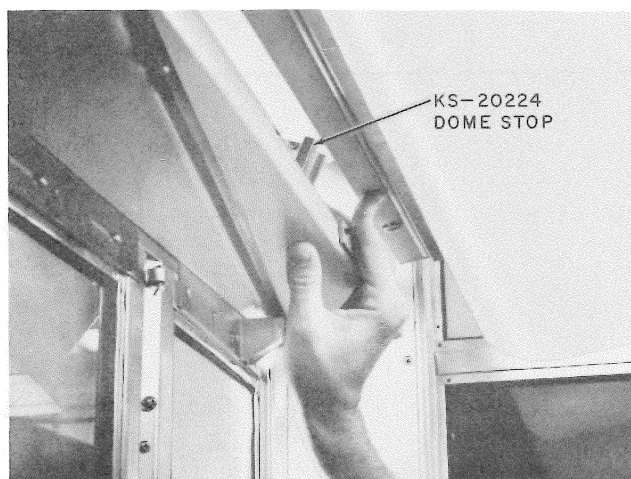


Fig. 5—Releasing Dome Stop



Fig. 4—KS-20224 Dome Stop Installed

COIN COLLECTOR/TELEPHONE SET AND SUBSCRIBER SET

2.17 The right-rear corner panel is designed to mount either a 200-type coin collector or a 1A/1C type coin telephone set. No additional backboard is necessary.

2.18 A hinged mounting bracket is located under the corner shelf for mounting a subscriber set (Fig. 6).

FLOOR

2.19 The KS-14611 booth is equipped with a B-684719-1 aluminum treadplate floor.

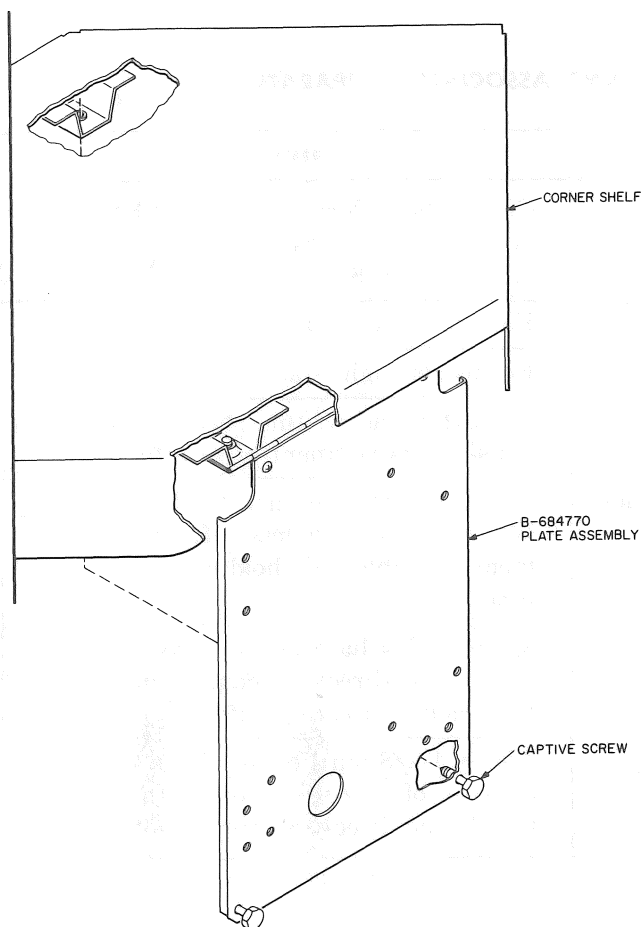


Fig. 6—Subscriber Set Mounting Bracket

- 2.20** Four adjustable brackets (Fig. 7) are provided to permit leveling and anchoring.

SHELF AND DIRECTORY ARRANGEMENTS

- 2.21** Shelf assemblies, directory racks, and associated apparatus are listed in Table D and shown in Fig. 8 through 10.

SEAT

- 2.22** A KS-19425, List 11 seat assembly (Fig. 11) may be used if desired.
- 2.23** A KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate (Fig. 11) must be used for mounting the seat.

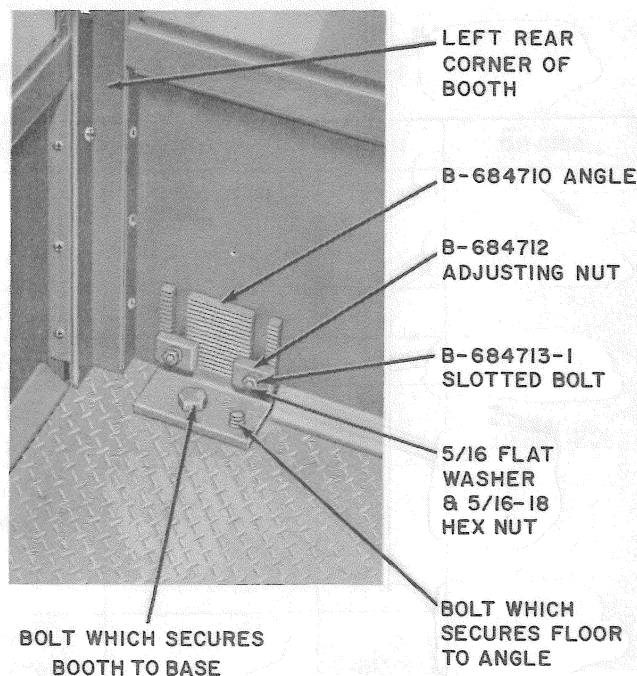


Fig. 7—Booth Anchoring Bracket

CARD FRAME

- 2.24** A KS-19928, List 2 card frame is used in this booth. Refer to Section 508-811-100 for complete information on the card frame.

POWER CORD ASSEMBLIES

- 2.25** KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly (Fig. 12) is available for overhead power.
- 2.26** KS-19580, List 31 power cord group (Fig. 13) is available for ground level power.

3. INSTALLATION

- 3.01** Booth location should be:

- Within full view of public
- Readily accessible to customer
- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven pavements
- Spaced with a minimum clearance of 6 inches from property lines and buildings

TABLE D

SHELF ASSEMBLIES, DIRECTORY RACKS, AND ASSOCIATED APPARATUS

SPEC NO.	LIST NO.	FIG. NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
KS-19580	21	8, 9, and 10	Shelf	Corner shelf. Furnished with all KS-14611 booths. Contains sub set mounting bracket (Fig. 6).
	22	8 and 10	Shelf Assembly	For use on rear wall
	23	9 and 10	Shelf Assembly	For use on right wall
	24	8 and 10	Apparatus Blank	For extending writing shelf surface over unused compartment of directory rack.
	25	8, 9, and 10	Directory Rack Assembly	Two-compartment rack for holding OD-type directory binders. Each compartment capable of holding one 3-inch binder.
	26		Nameplate Blank Assembly	3/4 by 2-3/4 hard brass. Used to mount on rear of directory compartment rack for placing directory information.
	27		Nameplate Blank Assembly	3/4 by 1-3/8 hard brass. Used to mount on rear of directory compartment rack for placing directory information.

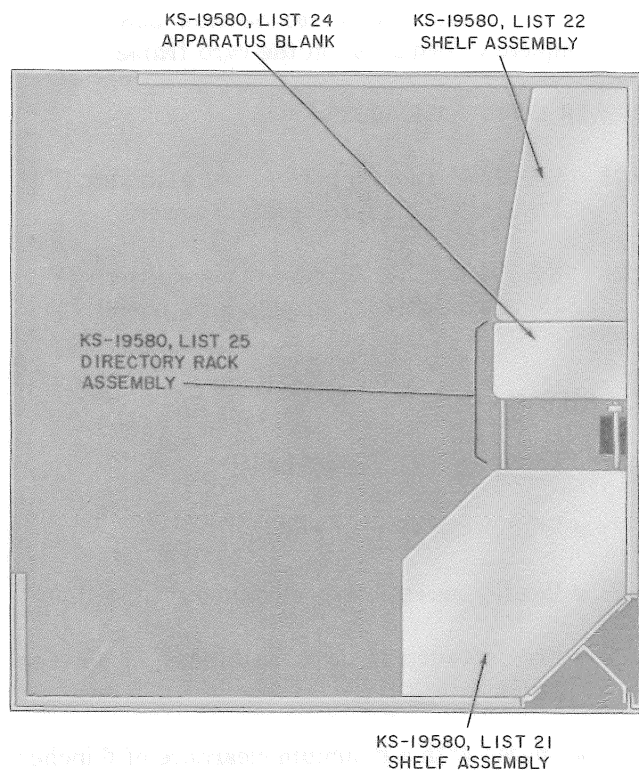


Fig. 8—Rear Wall Shelf Arrangement

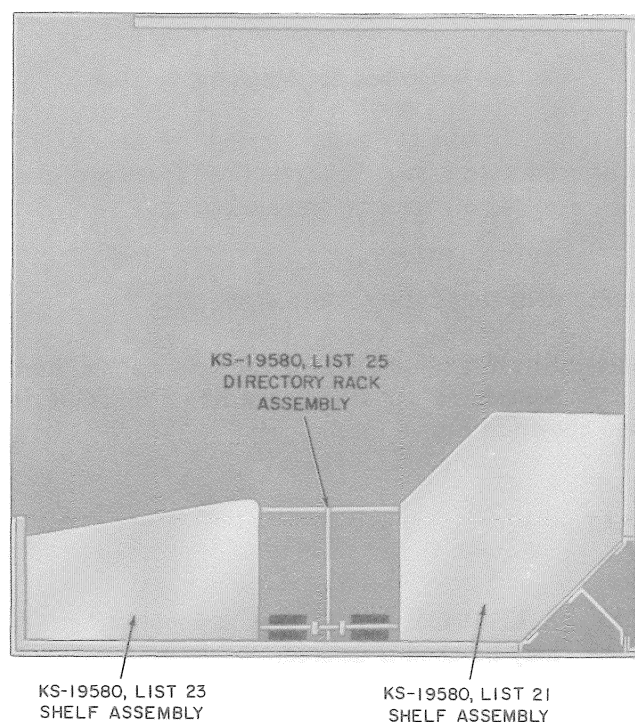


Fig. 9—Right Wall Shelf Arrangement

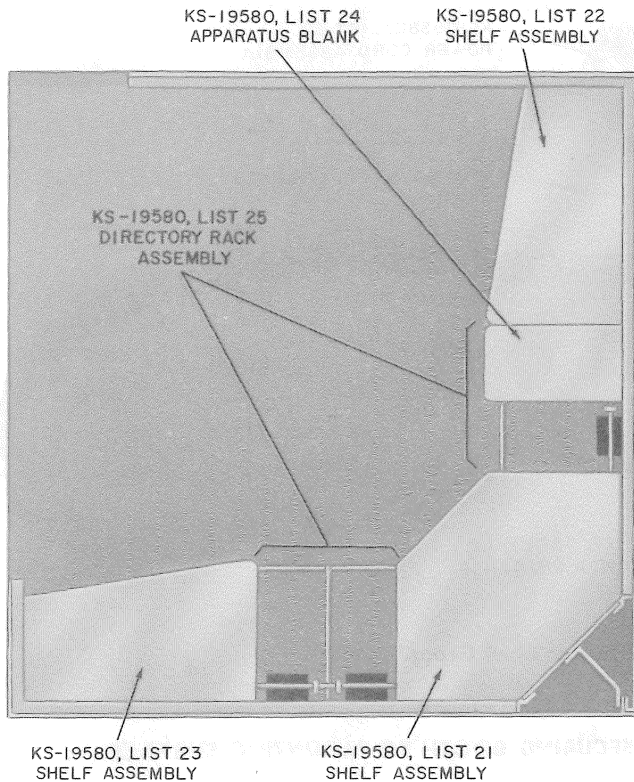


Fig. 10—Combination Shelf Arrangement

- Placed with as little step-up as possible and still maintaining proper drainage

3.02 The KS-14611 booth requires anchoring at all installations.

FOUNDATION TEMPLATE

3.03 When necessary to provide a concrete base, a KS-19580, List 28 foundation template (Fig. 14) is used. Install the template as follows:

- Prepare a form 40 inches square with an inside depth of 10 inches (Fig. 14).
- Tamp 6 inches of cinders or gravel in the bottom of form.
- Position the template in the form on wooden blocks so that the top of four mounting inserts will be flush with concrete base as shown in Fig. 14.

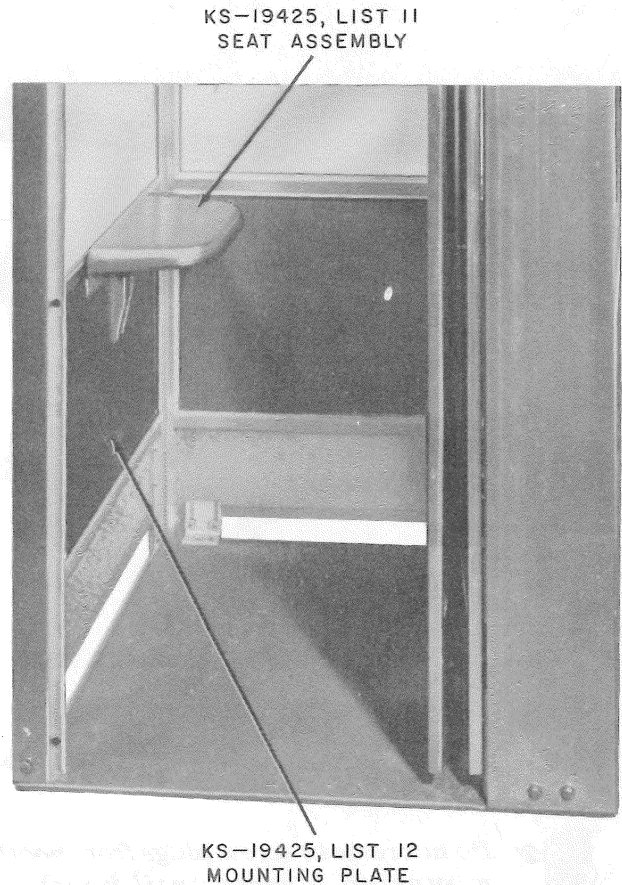


Fig. 11—KS-19425, List 11 Seat Assembly With KS-19425, List 12 Mounting Plate

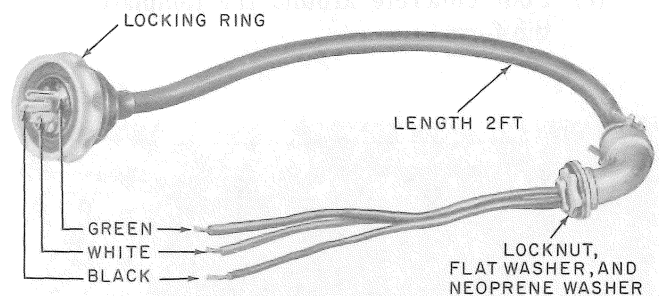


Fig. 12—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly



Nail holes are provided in the four corners of the template for fastening the wooden blocks. Use the blocks to level and support the template at the proper height.

- If underground power and telephone wires are to be used, provide for holes in the

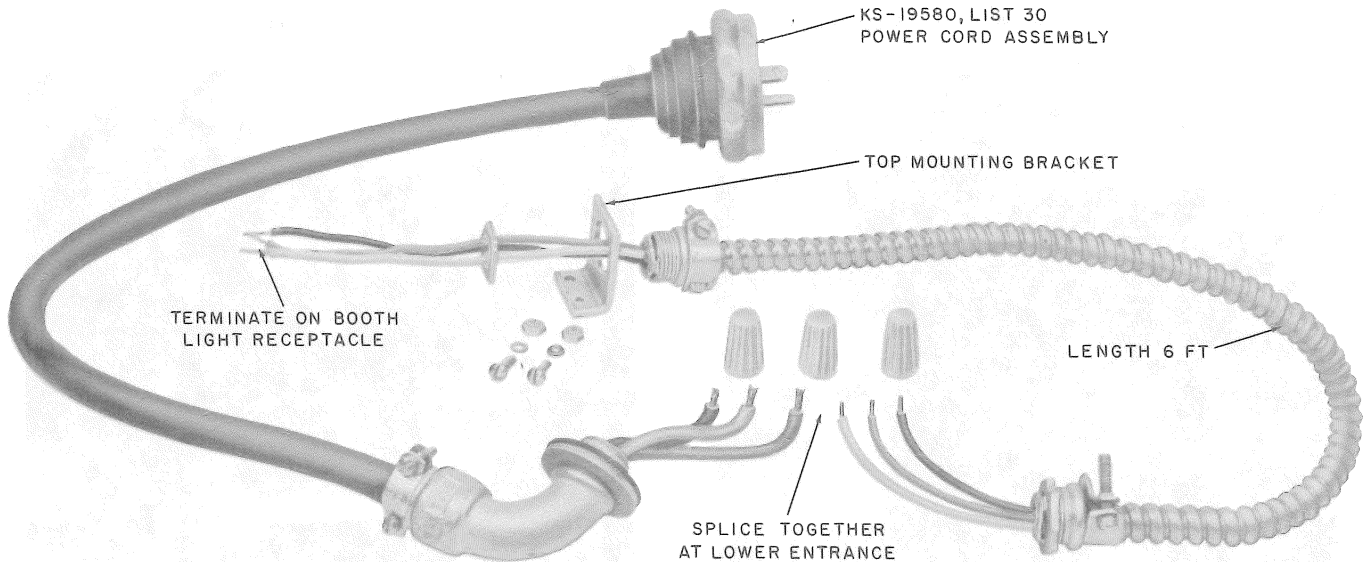


Fig. 13—KS-19580, List 31 Power Cord Group

concrete base at the positions of corresponding holes in the template.



Do not remove screw plugs from booth mounting inserts until booth is installed. Their sole purpose is to prevent dirt from filling mounting holes.

- (e) Pour concrete around the template to fill the form.

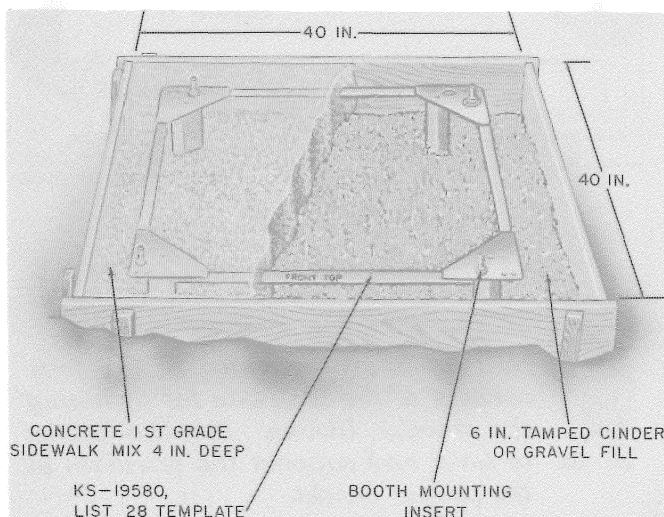


Fig. 14—Concrete Base Preparation with KS-19580, List 28 Template

SECURING BOOTH TO MOUNTING SURFACE

3.04 Secure booth as follows:

- (a) If a KS-19580, List 28 foundation template is used, remove insert plugs from template and secure anchor brackets (Fig. 7) of booth to template using four 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers, and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.
- (b) If a KS-19580, List 28 foundation template is not used, and the booth is to be mounted on concrete, perform the following operations:
 - (1) Mark the locations for four mounting holes.
 - (2) Drill the four holes to accept machine bolt anchors for 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 bolts. See Section on Machine Bolt Anchors.
 - (3) Install the fasteners.
 - (4) Secure anchor brackets of booth to fasteners using four 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers, and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.
- (c) If booth is to be mounted on a wooden floor, perform the following operations:

- (1) Mark the location for four mounting holes.

- (2) Drill four lead holes to accommodate 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws.
- (3) Secure booth to floor using the four 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws, four 5/16-inch lockwashers, and four 5/16-inch flatwashers.
- (d) Adjust the anchor brackets (Fig. 7) if necessary, and ensure that the booth is level.

DOOR REQUIREMENTS

- 3.05** After anchoring and leveling booth, check door operation per Part 4.

TELEPHONE WIRING



Aerial wire spans fastened to booth should not exceed 25 feet.

First Attachment

- 3.06** Attach drop wire hook (Fig. 15) or corner bracket (Fig. 16) (whichever is required) on right-rear column adjacent to the entrance hole as follows:

A. Drop Wire Hook

- (1) Secure drop wire hook to clinch nut (provided with booth) using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 FHM screw, one 1/4-inch flatwasher, and one 1/4-inch lockwasher.

B. Corner Bracket

- (1) Secure the corner bracket to the threaded clinch nut using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screw.
- (2) Using the bracket as a template, drill a clearance hole for another 1/4-inch screw.
- (3) Further secure the bracket to the booth using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screw, one 1/4-inch flatwasher, one 1/4-inch lockwasher, and one 1/4-inch hex nut.

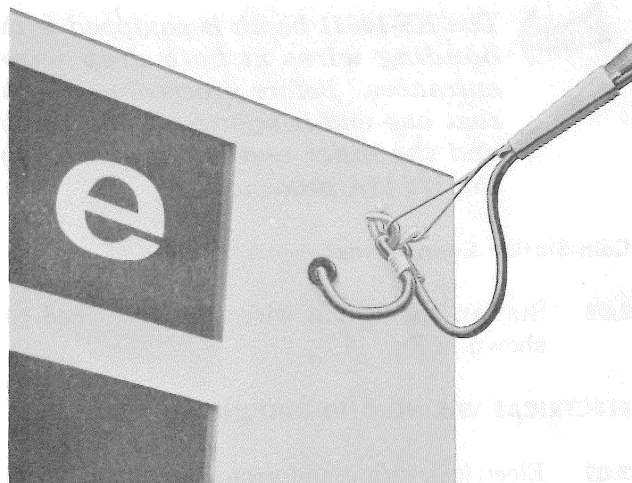


Fig. 15—Drop Wire Hook For First Attachment

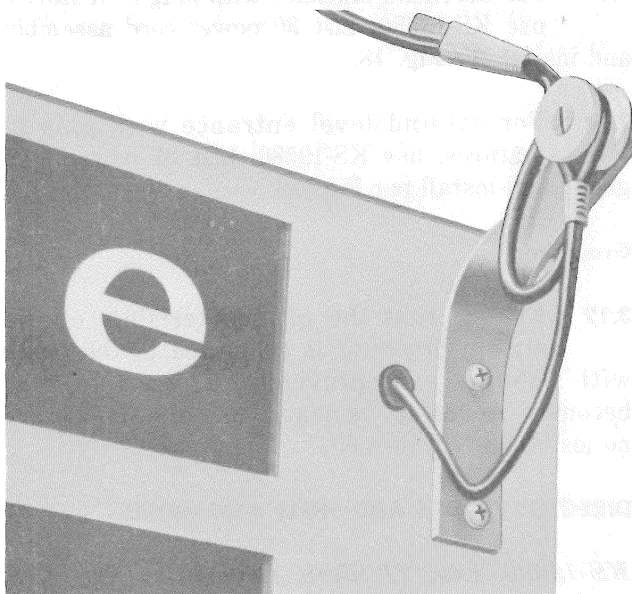


Fig. 16—Corner Bracket For First Attachment

Drop Wire

- 3.07** Feed drop wire through entrance hole and terminate on 123A1A station protector.



The protector is located in the top of the right-rear corner behind an access cover; however, it may be moved to the bottom of the right-rear corner if ground level or underground entrance is used.



The KS-14611 booth is equipped with bonding wires at both drop wire entrances. Before proceeding, check that one end is secured to the booth and the other end is terminated on the 123A1A protector.

Coin Station Connections

- 3.08** Station connection wires are furnished as shown in Fig. 17.

ELECTRICAL WIRING AND GROUNDING

- 3.09** Electrical wiring and grounding of the booth is covered in Section 508-100-100.

Wiring

- 3.10** For overhead entrance with plug-in features, use KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly and install per Fig. 18.
- 3.11** For ground level entrance with plug-in features, use KS-19580, List 31 power cord group and install per Fig. 19.

Grounding

- 3.12** Ensure that the ground terminal of the station protector is connected to the booth with bonding wire provided. If bonding wire becomes broken or damaged, use a suitable wire no less than No. 14 AWG.

DIRECTORY RACK AND SHELF ASSEMBLIES

KS-19580, List 21 Shelf Assembly (Fig. 8, 9, and 10)

- 3.13** Secure with four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws and four No. 10 CSK washers.

KS-19580, List 22 Shelf Assembly (Fig. 8 and 10)

- 3.14** Install with four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws and four No. 10 CSK washers.

KS-19580, List 23 Shelf Assembly (Fig. 9 and 10)

- 3.15** Install with four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws and four No. 10 CSK washers.

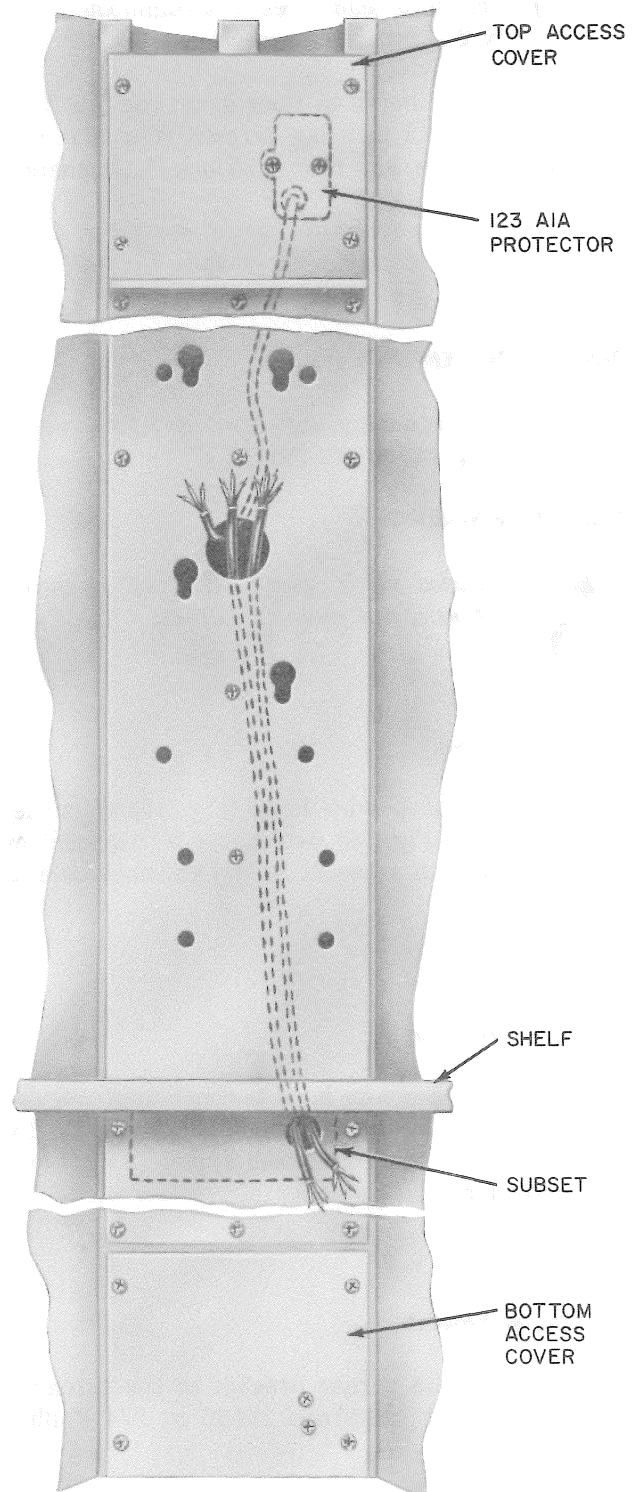


Fig. 17—Station Wiring

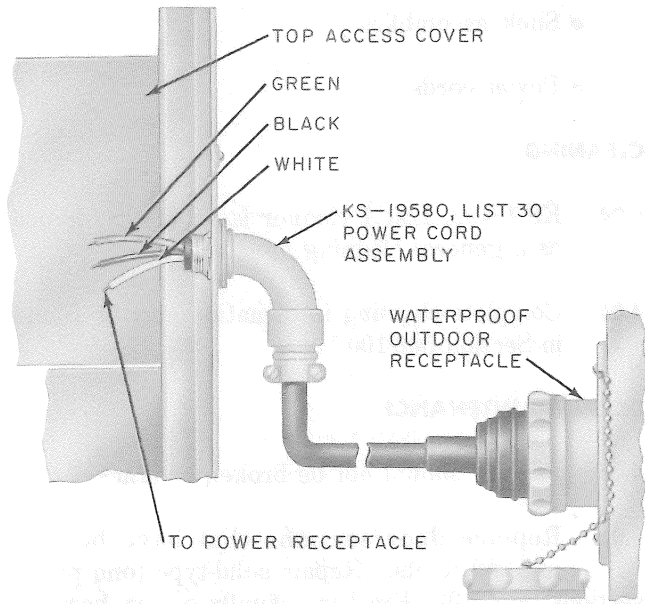


Fig. 18—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly Overhead Entrance

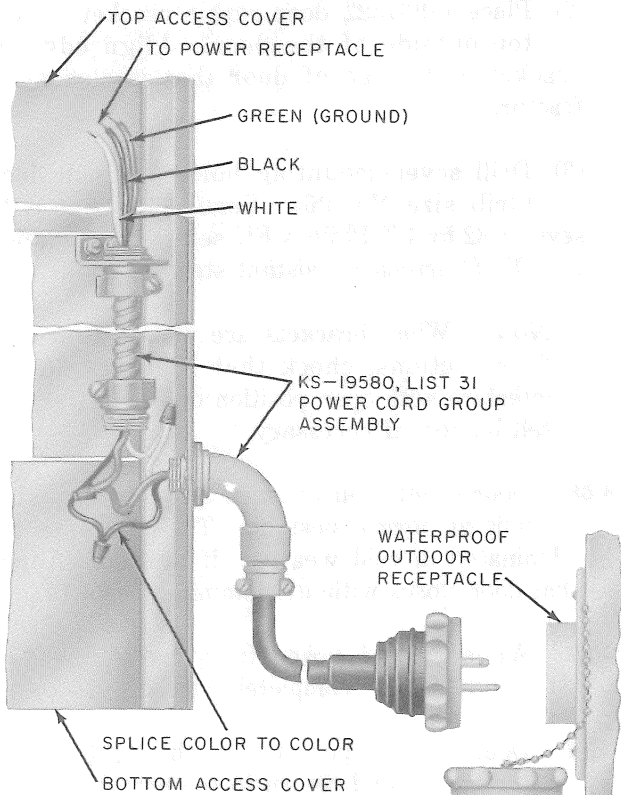


Fig. 19—KS-19580, List 31 Cable and Cord Group for Ground Level Entrance

KS-19580, List 25 Directory Rack (Fig. 8, 9, and 10)

3.16 Install with four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips RHM screws, two 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws, two No. 10 flatwashers, and two No. 10 lockwashers.

KS-19580, List 24 Apparatus Blank (Fig. 8 and 10)

3.17 Install with two 10-32 by 5/8 Phillips RHM screws, four No. 10 fiber washers, and two No. 10 elastic stop nuts.

- Hardware furnished with apparatus blank

KS-19580, List 26 Nameplate Blank Assembly (3/4 by 2-3/4 inches)

3.18 Insert pins through two outer holes at top of directory rack.

3.19 Bend pins on back side of directory rack.

KS-19580, List 27 Nameplate Blank Assembly (3/4 by 1-3/8 inches)

3.20 Insert one pin through one of the outer holes and the other pin through center slot at top of directory rack.

3.21 Bend pins on back side of directory rack.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

3.22 Install KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate as follows:

- Install the mounting plate in the same manner as a standard glass panel in the bottom position on the left side of the booth.
- Install a B-650894 clip (furnished with seat assembly) on each corner of the List 12 mounting plate, using four 8-32 by 3/8 SEMS RHM screws.



Install the clips on the inside of the booth. Their purpose is to prevent the removal of retaining strips.

3.23 Install the seat assembly on the upper portion of the mounting plate using the following

items (furnished with seat assembly) and install in the sequence listed.

- Four 1/4-20 by 1-1/8 carriage bolts (install with heads on outside of booth)
- Four B-650893 spacers
- Seat assembly
- Two 1/4-inch flatwashers (front and rear bolts)
- Four 1/4-inch lockwashers
- Four 1/4-20 cap nuts

4. MAINTENANCE

- 4.01** The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.
- 4.02** The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all booths.
- 4.03** All screws threaded into aluminum parts during the course of repair shall be coated with KS-19094 antiseize compound.

BOOTH CHECK POINTS

- Safe approach to booth (have dangerous conditions corrected)
- Appearance of booth
- Electrical grounding
- Door operation
- Panels and signs
- Booth lighting
- Directories and binders
- Dome and lights
- Security of booth anchorage
- Loose screws and bolts
- Seat assembly (if applicable)

- Shelf assemblies
- Power cords

CLEANING

- 4.04** KS-19432, List 1 cleaner is available for use as a general cleaning agent.
- 4.05** Complete cleaning information may be found in Section 508-100-101.

DOOR MAINTENANCE

- 4.06** Frames should not be broken or cracked.
- 4.07** Replace door sections that have broken mitered joints. Repair solid-type (one piece) sections (Fig. 20). Fracture usually occurs because of misuse, improper adjustment, or because booth is not level. Check the cause and repair as follows:
- (1) Close the door against a thin wooden block to close fracture.
 - (2) Place B-931522 door repair bracket on the top outside of the door. Align edge of bracket with edge of door that is closest to fracture.
 - (3) Drill seven mounting holes 1/2-inch deep (drill size No. 26). Secure bracket with seven 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips FH self-tapping screws, type F of corrosion resistant steel.

Note: When brackets are installed on both door sections, check that brackets do not interfere with open position of door. Relocate felt bumper if necessary.

- 4.08** Door should remain open 2 to 3 inches when it is at normal position. This clearance can be eliminated in cold weather, if desired. Adjust so that door closes without slamming (see 4.14).
- 4.09** When pushed closed from inside, the door should remain completely closed.
- 4.10** Door should open fully with slight pull on the handle and return to the normal position when released.
- 4.11** Open-door clearance from the writing shelf is about 1 to 2 inches.

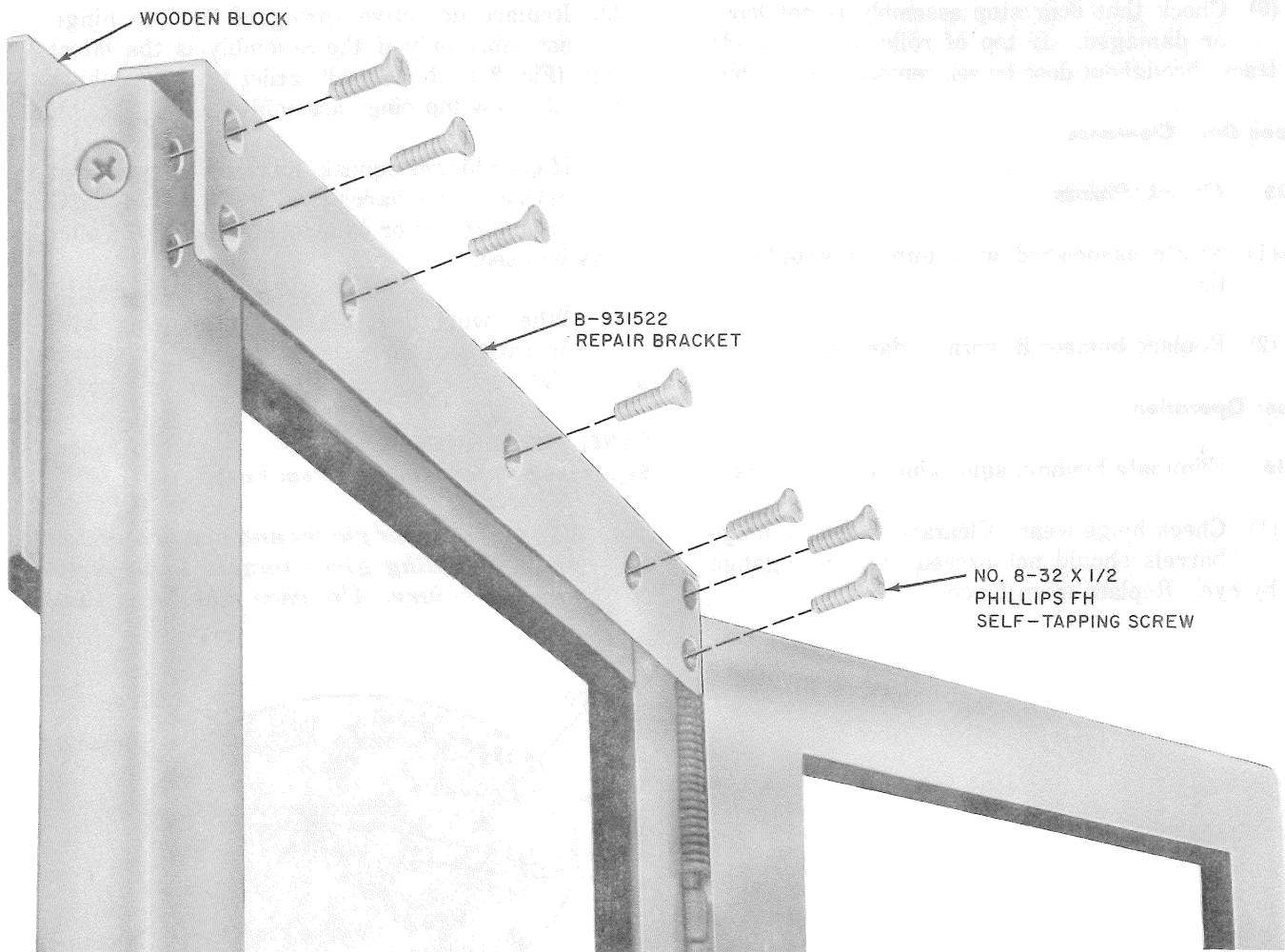


Fig. 20—Installation of Door Repair Bracket

4.12 Door operation should be free without binding, squeaking, or chattering (see 4.16).

4.13 Rubber frame bumpers shall be in place.

Door Adjustments (Fig. 21)

4.14 **Normal Position.** These adjustments should be made in sequence:

- (1) Loosen setscrews on spring stop assembly.
- (2) Place door in normal position (2 to 3 inches) from corner column.

(3) Position rod of spring stop assembly against door roller.

(4) Secure rod in this position by placing collar of the spring stop assembly against the bracket of the spring stop assembly, and tighten setscrews.

(5) Loosen mounting screws on the adjustable stop assembly. Move assembly left or right to obtain the spring tension required to return door to normal position. Tighten screws and recheck tension.

- (6) Check that door stop assembly is not loose or damaged. If top of roller is not inside track throughout door travel, reposition assembly.

Open Door Clearance

4.15 Check Points:

- (1) Angle associated with bumper should be tight.
- (2) Replace bumper if worn or damaged.

Door Operation

4.16 Eliminate binding, squeaking, or chattering:

- (1) Check hinge wear. Clearance between hinge barrels should not exceed 1/16-inch; gauge by eye. Replace worn hinges.

- (2) Replace defective spring of the top hinge assembly only if the assembly is the latest type (Fig. 22). Replace all earlier type assemblies with the new top hinge assembly.

- (3) If door hinges squeak, lubricate at each joint between the barrels with KS-14774, L2G lubricating grease or equivalent; a KS-14796 oiler may be used.

4.17 When worn door track is interfering with operation of door, replace track, as shown in Fig. 23.

PANEL REPLACEMENT

Sign Panels, Door, Side, and Rear Panels

Warning: Wear gloves and eye protection when handling glass panels to prevent personal injury. Use care when handling

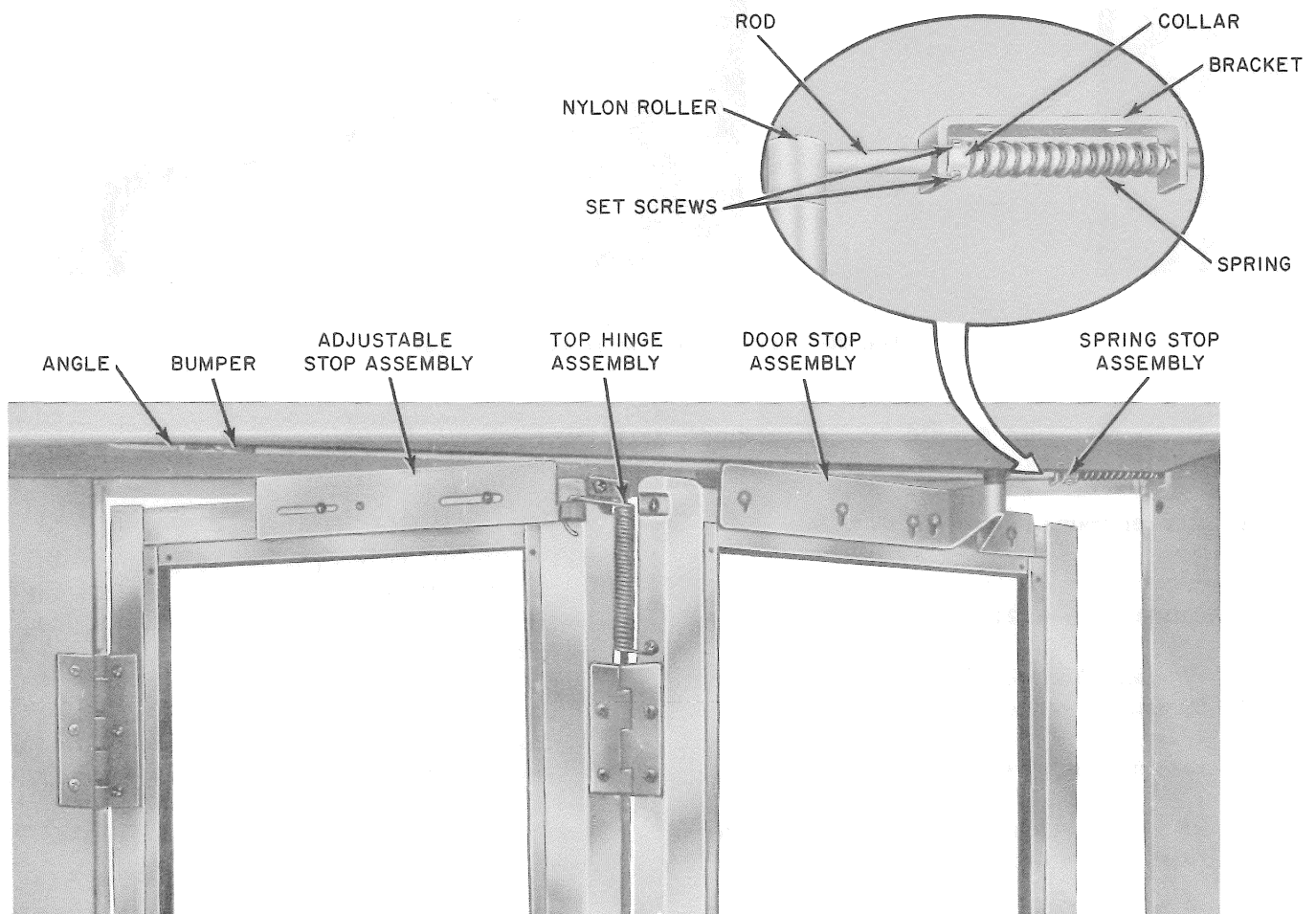


Fig. 21—KS-14611 Booth Door Adjustment

tempered glass. Nicks or scratches will damage the glass and may cause it to shatter. Do not allow metal tools to come in contact with edge of tempered glass. Before installation, examine glass for nicks or chips along edges. If such defects are apparent, do not use this glass.

4.18 Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table A for available door, side, and rear panels and glazing strips. Refer to Table B for available sign panels and glazing strips.

4.19 Booth panels and signs are held in place by four interlocking retaining strips inserted in sequence as shown in Fig. 24. The No. 4 strip is rippled and is held in place by interface friction. Refer to Table E for retaining strips.

4.20 Replace panels as follows:

- (1) Remove No. 4 locking strip.

REMOVABLE SUPPORT
DRILL HOLE 1/2 IN. DEEP.
FASTEN WITH
SELF TAPPING SCREW
TYPE F, 8-32 X 1/2 IN.

INCREASE
SPRING CLEARANCE
ON BOTH DOORS.
FILE OR SAND
1/32 IN. DEEP
X 3-7/8 IN. LONG.

DRILL 5/32 IN. HOLE
1/2 IN. DEEP.
FASTEN WITH
SELF TAPPING SCREW
TYPE F, 8-32 X 5/8 IN.

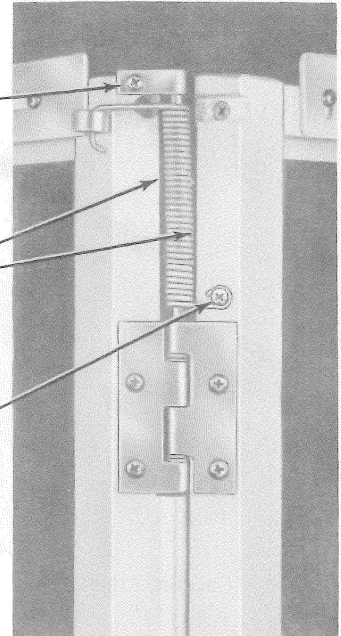


Fig. 22—Installation of Top Hinge Assembly

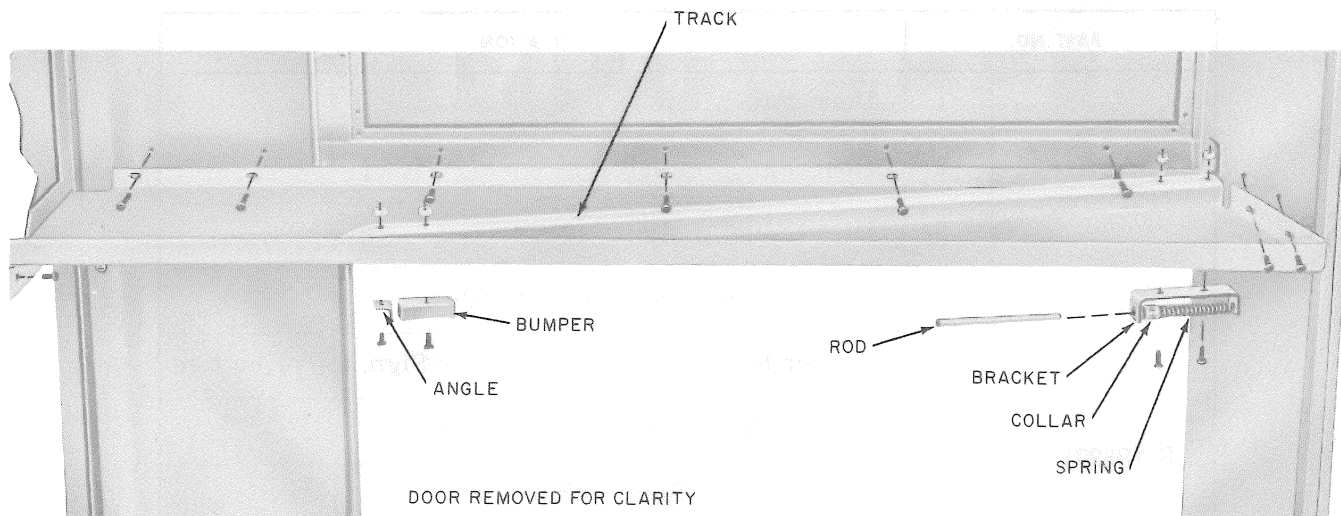


Fig. 23—Installation of Door Track

- (2) Remove retaining strips No. 2 and 3.
- (3) Remove retaining strip No. 1.
- (4) Remove panel and rubber glazing strip.
- (5) Apply rubber glazing strip to replacement panel.
- (6) Insert panel into frame with the beaded edge of glazing strip on the outside.

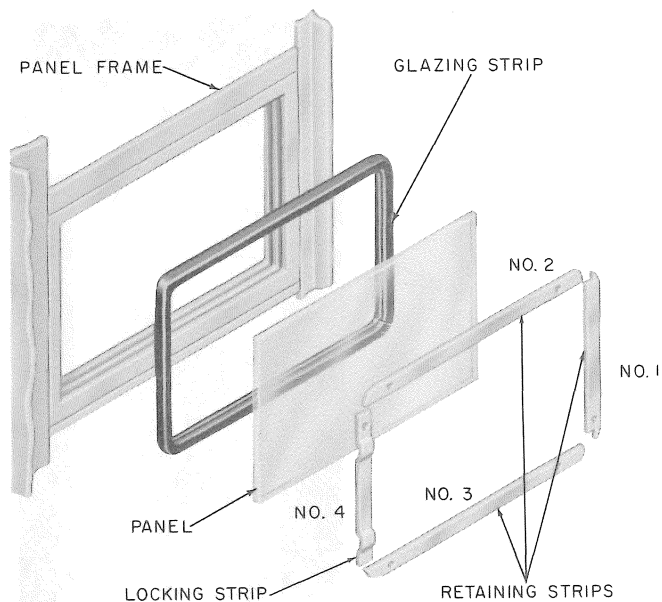


Fig. 24—Assembly of Side or Rear Panels

- (7) Replace retaining strips in sequence as shown in Fig. 24.

Bottom Panels

4.21 Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet company standards. Refer to Table C for available bottom panels.

4.22 To remove panels, remove Phillips RH screws (eight for short panel and ten for solid or louvered panel).



The rear bottom panels are equipped with a mounting bracket and leveling device.

TABLE E
RETAINING STRIPS

PART NO.	LOCATION
B-185371 —	1 Door Panel, top
	2 Door Panel, either side
	3 Door Panel, bottom
	4 Side or Rear Panel, either side
	5 Side or Rear Panel; Side or Rear Sign, top or bottom
	6 Side or Rear Panel, locking strip
	7 Side or Rear Sign, either side
	9 Side or Rear Sign, locking strip
	10 Front Sign, either side
	11 Front Sign, top
	12 Front Sign, locking strip
	13 Front Sign, bottom

BOOTH LIGHTING



For your safety, observe the following: *Work operations on booth lighting equipment and electrical wiring should be limited to locations where power can be turned off at a switch or a plug can be removed. Wear eye protection when lowering ceiling and handling fluorescent lamps.*

4.23 When ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete KS-19207 unit per Section 508-820-100.

4.24 Earlier model KS-14611 booths were equipped with a B-185379 light fixture. If major repairs are required for maintenance, replace the B-185379 light fixture with a KS-19207, List 4 light fixture per Section 508-820-100.

4.25 Maintenance instructions for the B-185379 light fixture are covered below:



Both ceiling lamps should be lighted when power is on, unless booth is equipped with a light control unit. For booths with a light control, refer to Section 508-825-100.

- (1) Check that manual starter reset buttons are pushed in when this type starter is used. Allow 1 minute for lamps to light.
- (2) If lamps fail to light remove lamp plug from ceiling receptacle, and test for power.
 - (a) If power is off, check for intermediate switch.
 - (b) If power is present, replace lamp plug.
- (3) If lamps fail to function, replace starters and allow 1 minute for lighting. Replace lamps that do not light. (Before discarding a starter, test in a good lamp fixture.)
- (4) If lamps still fail to function, trouble may be due to low voltage (below 95 volts) or a defective fixture.

4.26 Automatic cutoff thermal-type starters are also used with the KS-14611 booth lamps. Bimetallic contacts control starter operation. If

starter fails to light the lamp, a cutoff contact will open the lamp circuit. Starter remains in this cutoff condition until power is turned off, allowing bimetallic cutoff to cool. Purpose of cutoff is to prevent ballast transformer from overheating.

4.27 Starter cutoff usually occurs from the following:

- (a) Low ac voltage or downward power surge (service interruptions, fluctuations, thunderstorms, etc) below operating range of lamp.
- (b) Defective lamp (flickers when starting to light).
- (c) Extremely low temperature at start. Gas in lamp does not ionize.
- (d) High temperature, either at start, or while lamp is lighted. External heat combined with current flow operates bimetallic cutoff contact.

Note: Remember, the lamp starting time is determined by the temperature present in conjunction with lamp condition and line voltage.

4.28 Starter Selection (see Table F.)

- (a) **Automatic Reset** starters will reset after going into cutoff when the power is turned off to allow the contacts to cool. Operating range at 118 volts is from 0 to 135°F.
- (b) **Manual Reset** starters can be reset by pushing the reset button to render starter operative. Operating range at 118 volts is from 0 to 185°F.

Note: Permanent damage to ballast transformer may result if the starter used is not correct for lamp wattage.

DOME REPLACEMENT

4.29 Replace defective dome as follows:

- (1) Unlock dome fasteners and lower dome.
- (2) Remove machine screws and molding assembly.

TABLE F
LAMP AND STARTER CODES

WATTS	LAMP CODE*	STARTER CODE	
		RESET	
		AUTOMATIC	MANUAL
32	FC12T10	TC-12	TC-120
40	FC16T10	TC-4	TC-40

* Lamp, fluorescent, 4-pin, standard, cool white.

- (3) Remove defective dome and insert replacement as shown in Fig. 25.
- (4) Replace and secure molding assembly.
- (5) *Raise dome and secure in position by locking dome fasteners.*

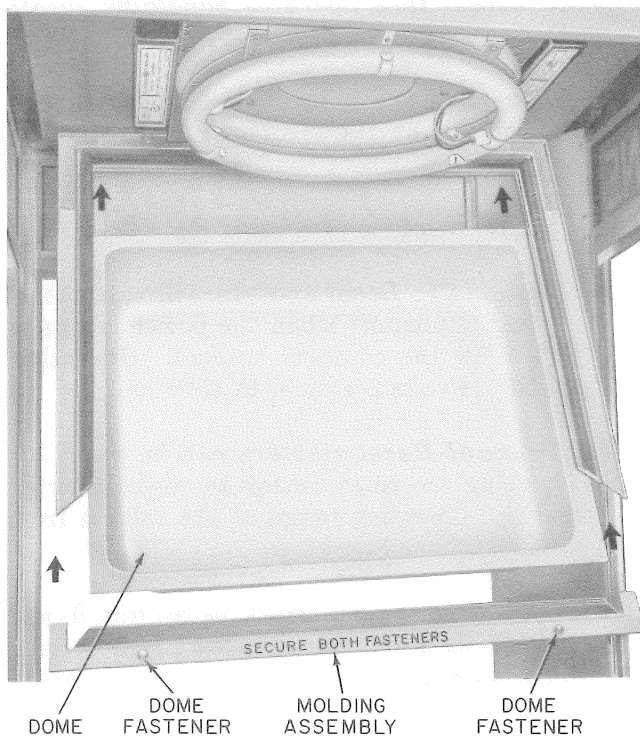


Fig. 25—Installation of Dome

DOMESTOP

- 4.30** Dome stops which are damaged or broken should be replaced in accordance with Fig. 4.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

- 4.31** Replace those seats (if present) which are broken or which will not meet company standards per 3.22 and 3.23.

SHELF ASSEMBLIES AND APPARATUS BLANKS

- 4.32** Replace those shelves and apparatus blanks which are broken or which will not meet company standards per 3.13 through 3.21.

DIRECTORIES AND BINDERS

- 4.33** Directory binder rods or hinge fasteners shall not be broken or distorted to the extent that directories are not held securely in the binder. Hinges shall not be so bent, burred, or distorted as to obstruct the free passage of hinge fasteners or prevent smooth operation of covers.

- 4.34** Binder locking devices shall operate freely and lock securely. Adjustable backplates shall be in good condition.

- 4.35** Ensure that a rubber bumper (B-685401) is in place on the directory rack to cushion the binder as it drops into the rack. Install a new bumper, if required as follows:

- (a) Soften old adhesive with the trichloroethane and remove.
- (b) Install new bumper using 3M Company EC-880 adhesive or equivalent.

FLOOR

- 4.36** If a booth is equipped with an abrasive-clad floor, the finish can be restored with the use of Goodyear Griptred flooring and protective coating, dark gray 592-7005 or equivalent. This can be applied with an ordinary paint brush.

PROTECTOR GROUND

- 4.37** When coverplate is removed, the station protector ground is removed. Under certain conditions this could present a hazard while working on protector, wiring, etc.



When coverplate is removed and bonding strap is not present, place strap before proceeding with work. Use No. 14 wire from ground terminal of protector to

screwhead of partition fastener separating the two wiring channels.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT PARTS

4.38 Refer to Table G for repair or replacement parts which are most commonly required.

5. CONVERSION OF CEILING ASSEMBLY OF A LIST 2 (MD) BOOTH TO CEILING ASSEMBLY OF A LIST 3 BOOTH

5.01 The following material is required for conversion:

1—Top Access Coverplate Assembly per drawing B-189009

1—Ceiling Assembly, B-185463

2—Screws, RHM, Phillips, No. 8-32 by 3/8-inch with lockwasher, B-185955,

2—Cap Nuts, 1/4-20 inches, B-185955,

2—Hex Nuts, 1/4-20 inches, B-185955,

1—Duplex Power Receptacle Assembly, B-189783

2—Lamps, fluorescent, 4-pin, standard, cool white, FC16T10

1—Antiseize Compound, KS-19094

4—Screws, RH, Phillips, type F, 8-32 by 1/2 inch

5.02 In addition to regular tools the following are used:

Drill, electric

Drill, No. 15

Drill, No. 25

Drill, 3/8 or 1/2 inch

Punch, center

Wrench, adjustable

Screwdrivers, Phillips

Taps, set, small (to repair any stripped threads)

Stepladder

5.03 Penetrating oil may be necessary for removal of tight screws.

5.04 Use center punch to start drilling of new holes.

5.05 KS-19094 antiseize compound is used on screws threaded into aluminum.

WORK OPERATIONS

THINK *Eye protection when lowering ceiling sections and performing drilling operations.*

THINK *Use a stepladder of sufficient height to work in top of booth safely. Place warning signs to safeguard public when necessary.*

5.06 Disconnect both the power and telephone service to booth.

(1) Open ceiling with KS-19192, List 1 wrench and remove lamps.

(2) Disconnect telephone wiring at subscriber set, if applicable, and station protector.

(3) Remove four wing nuts holding roof to ceiling assembly.

5.07 Place stepladder at side of booth and proceed as follows:

(1) Lift roof off.

(2) Unplug light-fixture cord.

(3) Support ceiling assembly and remove four retaining screws from cross brace with wrench or screwdriver, as required.

(4) Lift ceiling assembly out through top of booth. Remove subscriber set, if applicable, and protector.

5.08 Inside of booth, remove top access plate assembly.

- (1) Disconnect power cord conductors from back of receptacle. Remove receptacle and bracket.
- (2) Drill holes for new receptacle bracket B-189783 as shown in Fig. 26.
 - When a power source for electric drill is not close by, use hand drill. ***Do not attempt to drill these holes with power connected to the booth.***
 - When rear of booth is located against a wall, mark position of holes on inside with receptacle bracket as template. Then drill from inside the booth.
- (3) Connect wiring to new receptacle and fasten in place as shown in Fig. 27.

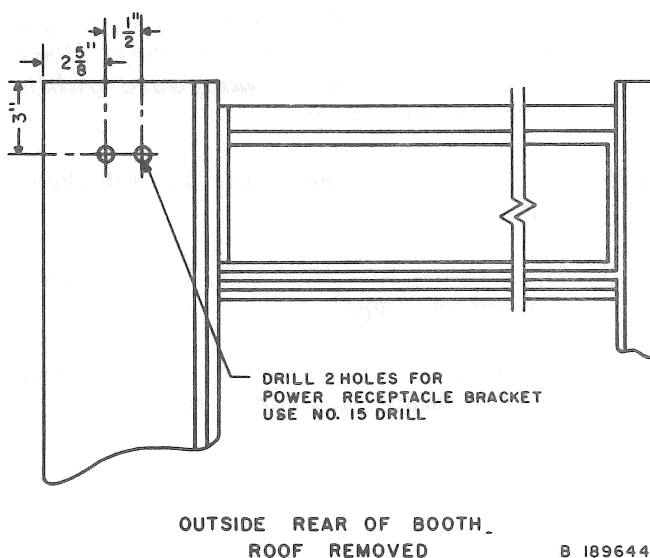


Fig. 26—Holes for Mounting Receptacle Bracket

5.09 Reconnect power to booth. If applicable, drill holes for subscriber set mounting under shelf as follows:

- (1) Locate subscriber set 1-inch down from underside of corner shelf on right-rear cover assembly (aluminum panel) of booth. Position subscriber set over right (telephone) wiring channel, and mark locations of four mounting holes and wire entrance holes.

- (2) Use No. 25 drill for subscriber set mounting holes.
- (3) Use 3/8- or 1/2-inch drill for wire entrance.
 - Smooth edges with file to prevent damage to wires.

5.10 Relocate telephone wiring to new subscriber set location.

- (1) Fish right wiring channel with string or chain from top access opening to subscriber set wire entrance.
- (2) Fasten new piece of triple station wire and wire formerly connected to subscriber set on string at tip access opening. Pull through to new subscriber set location.

- (3) Connect new triple and drop wire to 123A1A protector on B-189009 top access plate assembly. Allow slack to facilitate future maintenance work.

- (4) Install access plate in position.

5.11 Install new ceiling assembly B-185463 as follows:

- (1) Lower ceiling assembly into position from outside top of booth. Fasten with screws previously removed from old cross brace.

- (2) Place lamps in fixture.

- (3) Plug light fixture cord into receptacle.

- (4) Replace roof.

- (5) Anchor roof from inside of booth. Use two cap nuts in rear and two hex nuts (drop dome) in front.

- (6) Close dome and lock with KS-19192, List 1 wrench. Check that both fasteners are tightened securely.

5.12 Install subscriber set using four 1/2-inch Phillips screws. Connect telephone wiring at subscriber set.

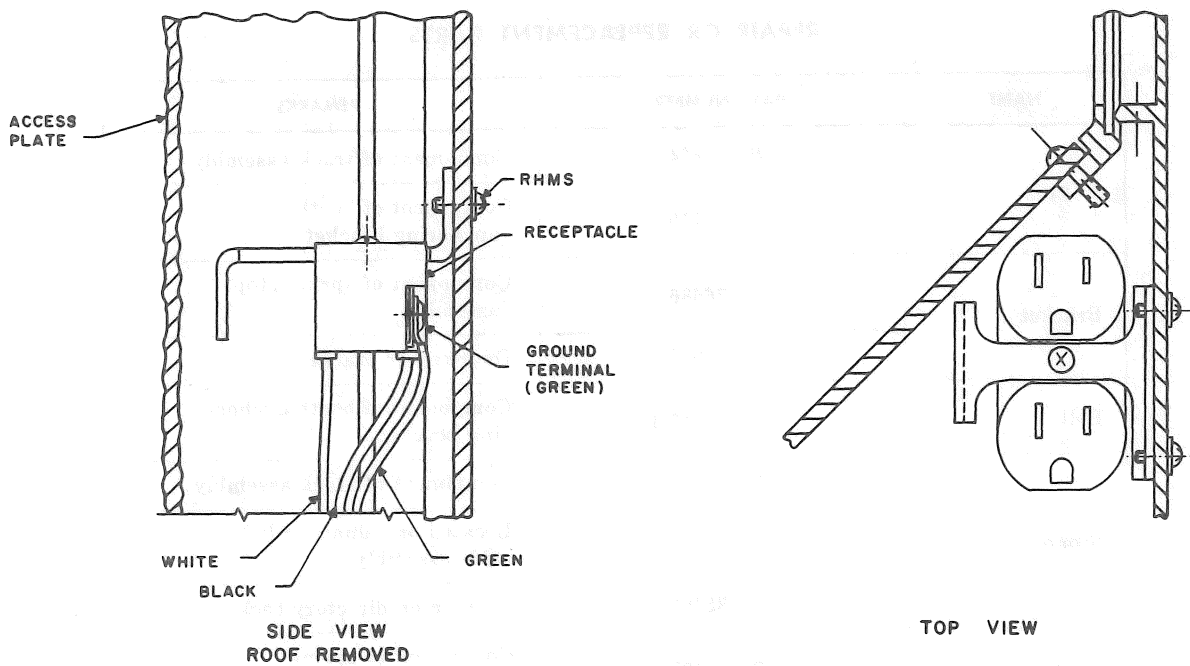


Fig. 27—Location and Wiring of Receptacle

- 5.13** Check coin collector and ringer operation.
Check that lamps are functioning properly.

**6. CONVERSION OF CEILING ASSEMBLY TO ADD
KS-19207, LIST 3 LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT**

- 6.01** For detailed conversion procedures, refer to
BSRS 457.106. This modification is not
recommended for field forces to attempt.

TABLE G
REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NUMBER	REMARKS
Angle	B-179424	Component of track assembly
	B-684710	Component of booth anchoring bracket
Bracket	B-176686	Component of spring stop assembly
	B-931522	Door repair bracket
Bolt	B-684713-1	Component of booth anchoring bracket
Bumper	B-179473	Component of track assembly
	B-684714	Located on column of left side assembly
	B-685401	Located on directory rack
Collar	B-192403	Component of spring stop assembly
Cover Assembly, Right Rear	B-185432	Mounts coin collector
Cover Assembly, Right Rear Access	B-185443	Includes a 123A1A protector
Cover, Right Rear Access	B-185375-1	Does not mount protector
Cover, Left Front Access	B-179378	Covers booth anchoring bracket on left front column
Dome	B-185369	Light dome
Door Assembly	B-179333	Door includes left and right door frame assemblies, hinges, handle, door stop assembly, and adjustable stop assembly
Frame Assembly, Left Side	B-181729	Left frame of door assembly
Frame Assembly, Right Side	B-181728	Right frame of door assembly
Grommet	B-684716	Located at telephone wire entrance
Handle	B-684738	Door handle

TABLE G (Cont)

NAME	PART NUMBER	REMARKS
Hinge Assembly	B-650842	Door post hinge
	B-684744	Center door hinge (middle and bottom positions)
	B-684745	Top center door hinge
Nut	B-684712	Component of booth anchoring bracket
Plug	Plastic Plug for Rear Assembly B-179324	Located at unused power entrance
Rod Assembly	B-192404	Component of spring stop assembly
Roller, Nylon	B-561730	Mounts on pin of door stop assembly
Spring	B-176687	Component of spring stop assembly
	B-684746	Component of top hinge assembly
Stop Assembly, Adjustable	B-684748	Component of door assembly
Stop Assembly, Door	B-176782	Component of door assembly
Stop Assembly, Spring	B-192543	Component of track assembly
Track Assembly	B-178483	Consists of track, spring stop assembly, angle, and bumper
Track	B-185579	Component of track assembly
Washer, Plain Cres, 5/16 std	Obtain locally	Component of booth anchoring bracket

OUTDOOR BOOTH

KS-19580 AIRLIGHT II

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Revise ordering information
- Add information on door guide assembly.

1.02 The KS-19580 Airlight II booth is a direct replacement for the KS-14611 Airlight booth.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-19580 booth (Fig. 1) is an outdoor aluminum and glass telephone booth designed for single or multiple side-by-side installations. It is available in polished aluminum (List 60), gold (List 61), and bronze (List 62).

2.02 The overall dimensions of the booth are:

- Height—83-1/8 inches (less rain bead)
- Width—33-1/2 inches
- Depth—33-1/2 inches (front sign projects 1-1/2 inches beyond this dimension)

2.03 The door consists of two vertical sections, each mounting a full length safety glass panel. It is self-closing and folds along the right wall when opened.

PANELS

Door, Side, Rear, and Bottom Panels

2.04 Door, side, rear, and bottom panels are available as described in Table A.

Sign Panels

2.05 Sign panels are available as described in Table B.

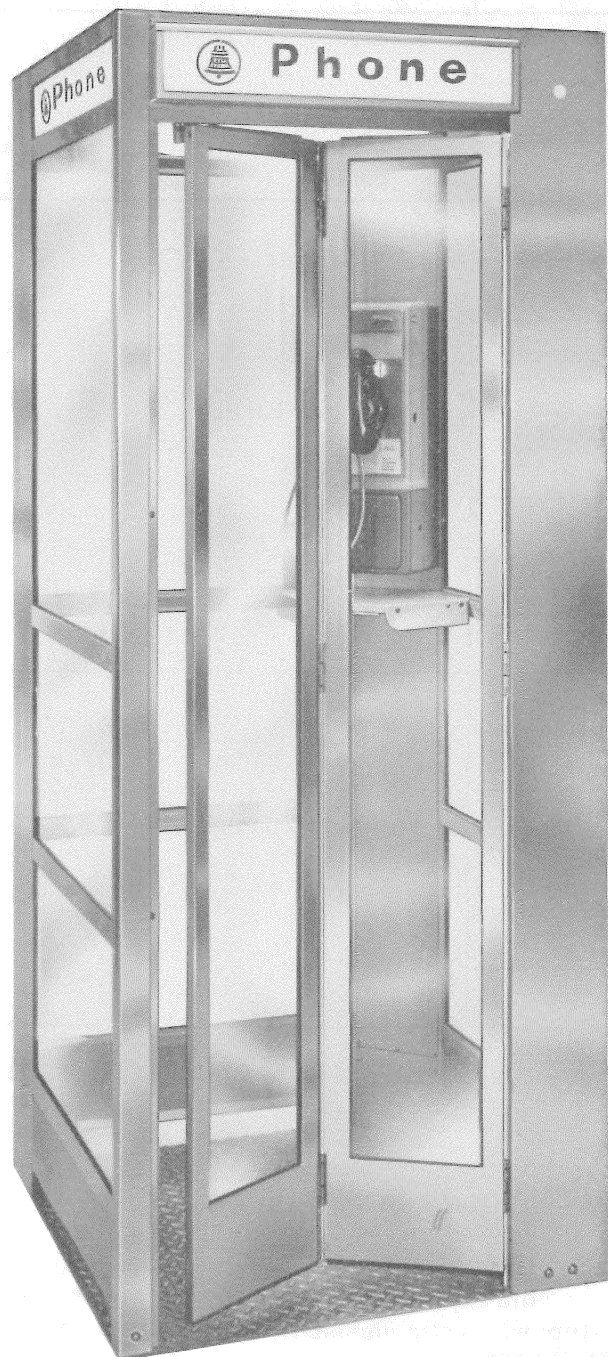


Fig. 1—KS-19580 Airlight II Booth

TABLE A
DOOR, SIDE, REAR, AND BOTTOM PANELS

KS-19580 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS	
10	Tempered Glass Panel	7/32-inch thick small side or rear panel	
12		7/32-inch thick large side or rear panel	
14		7/32-inch thick door panel	
32	Aluminum Panel*	Small side or rear panel	
33		Large side or rear panel	
38		Short right side bottom panel	
39		Short rear bottom panel with tie down angle	
40		Solid right side bottom panel	
41		Solid rear bottom panel with tie down angle	
49		Solid left side bottom panel	
50		Short left side bottom panel	
90	Procelain Enamel Panel	Large side or rear panel	Blue
91			Gray
92			Red
93		Small side or rear panel	Blue
94			Gray
95			Red

◆ * Available in polished aluminum (List 60), Gold (List 61), and Bronze (List 62). ◆

ILLUMINATION AND VENTILATION

2.06 Unless otherwise specified, the booth is illuminated by a KS-19207, List 7 light fixture which also illuminates the signs. See Section 508-820-100.

2.07 Ventilation is provided through an opening in the front sign and also through screened louvered panels which may be installed at the sides and rear in place of a sign.

2.08 For locations where additional ventilation is required, a KS-19207, List 3 light and blower unit can be used; this unit must be ordered separately plus the following associated items:

- B-650927 switch assembly
- B-650929 actuator switch
- ◆ ● B-684779 switch assembly ◆

TABLE B
SIGN PANELS

KS-19580 LIST NO.	COLOR		REMARKS
	LETTERS	BACKGROUND	
16	None	Aluminum Solid Panel	Used on sides and rear in place of telephone sign
35		Aluminum Louvered Panel	Used on sides and rear to increase ventilation of booth
72*	White	Blue	Front sign
75	Blue	White	
80*	White	Blue	Rear and side signs
84	Blue	White	
86	None	Blue	Front sign
87		White	
88		Blue	Rear and side signs
89		White	

* KS-19580, List 72 and List 80 signs are furnished unless otherwise specified.

- B-558806-2 switch housing
- Two 8-32 by 1/4 Phillips RH self-tapping screws
- Two 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips RH self-tapping screws

Note: The B-684779 wall mounted switch permits the customer to turn the blower on and off as desired. This switch is used in conjunction with the B-650927 door operated switch.

2.09 The booth may be equipped with a KS-19261, List 1 light control unit. In multiple installations, a maximum of five booths may be interconnected and controlled by one light control mounted in the end booth of the row.

2.10 Refer to Section 508-825-100 for complete information on the KS-19261 light control unit.

2.11 In multiple installations, a KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly (Fig. 2) must be used in conjunction with a KS-19261 light control unit as follows:

- (a) One receptacle is required for **each multiple installation** where KS-19207, List 7 light fixtures are used.
- (b) One receptacle is required for **each booth** in a multiple installation where KS-19207, List 3 light and blower units are used.

2.12 A mounting bracket (Fig. 3) is provided in ceiling area for mounting a List 51 receptacle.

WIRING

Electric Wiring

2.13 Use one of the following:

- (a) **KS-19580, List 30 power cord assembly (Fig. 4):** Used for overhead power.

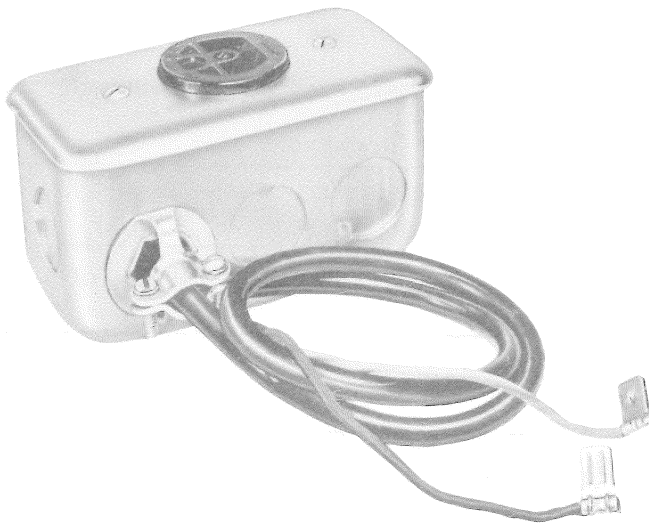


Fig. 2—KS-19580, List 51 Receptacle Assembly

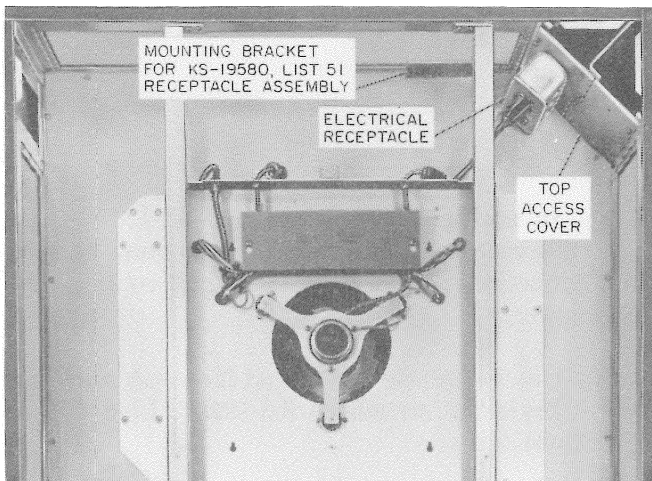


Fig. 3—KS-19580 Booth Ceiling Area

(b) *KS-19580, List 31 power cord group (Fig. 5):* Used for ground level entrance where a circuit breaker is not required.

(c) *KS-19425, List 24 power cable assembly (Fig. 6):* Used to bring power from the KS-19426, List 17 circuit breakers box to the electrical receptacle (Fig. 3) located above the ceiling.



If a circuit breaker is required, order following items separately:

- Hineman Electric Co. No. 0912 circuit breaker, catalog No. 91-106-1♦
- KS-19426, List 17 circuit breaker box (Fig. 7)
- Two 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RHM screws

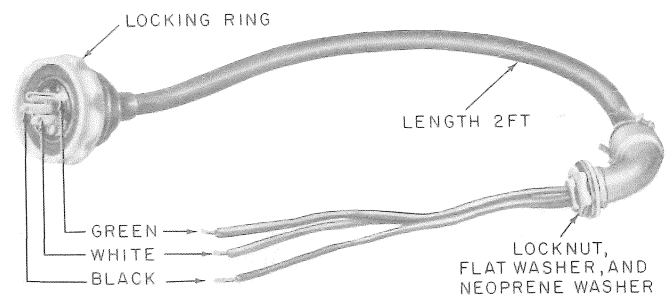


Fig. 4—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly

Telephone Wiring

2.14 The telephone wire will terminate above the ceiling on a 123A1A protector which is furnished with booth and located behind the top access cover (Fig. 3).

- On older model booths, the top access cover is secured with screws.
- On current models, the top access cover is equipped with key hole slots for convenient access.
- On all models the protector can be moved down behind the bottom access cover.

2.15 The booth is wired for coin telephone set connections.

CARD FRAME

2.16 Booth will accept a KS-19928, List 2 card frame. Refer to Section 508-811-100.

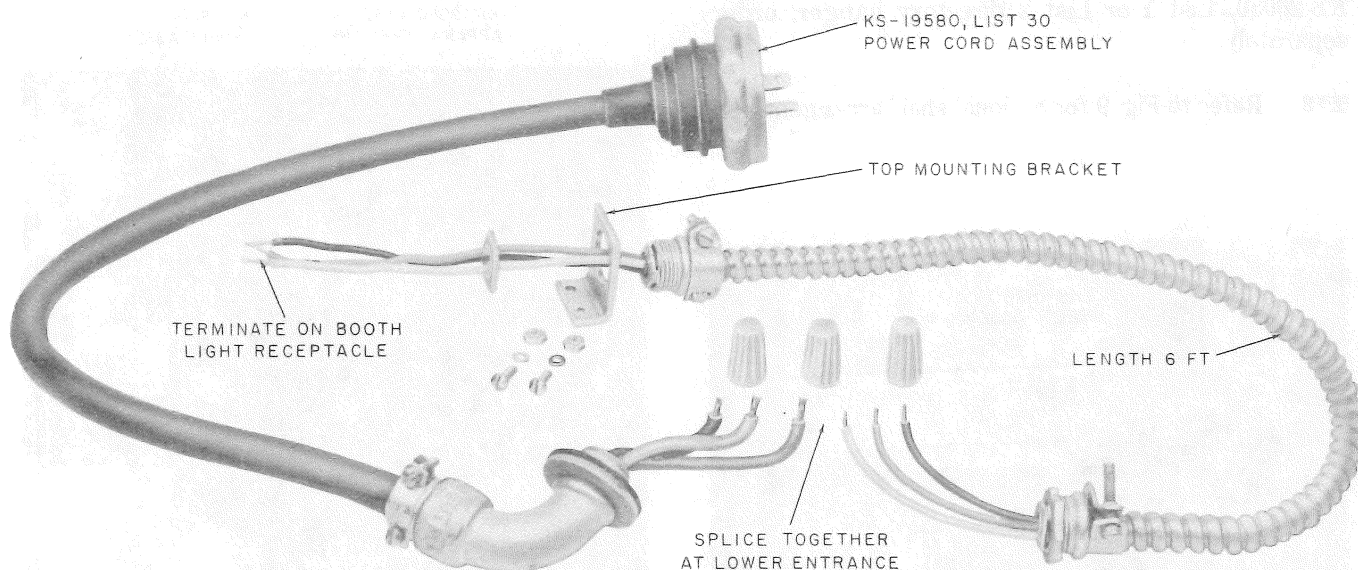


Fig. 5—KS-19580, List 31 Power Cord Group

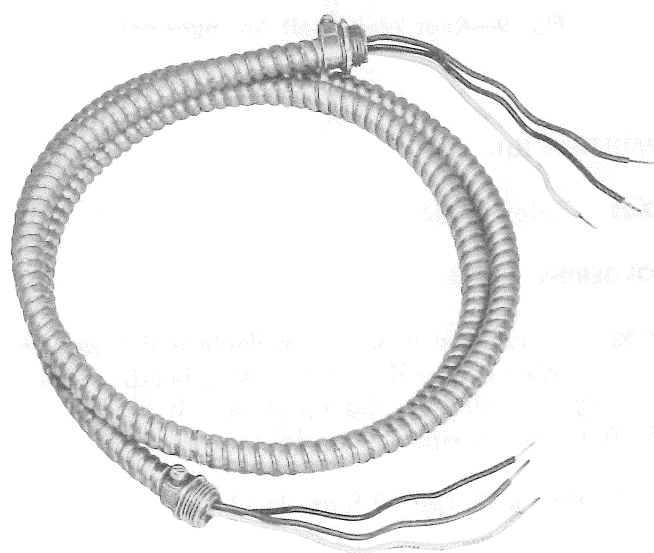


Fig. 6—KS-19425, List 24 Power Cable Assembly

DIRECTORY HANGER, RACK, AND SHELF ARRANGEMENTS

2.17 Unless otherwise specified, a KS-19580, List 29 shelf assembly is furnished with each booth (Fig. 8). The List 29 shelf will accept a

CIRCUIT BREAKER:
HEINEMAN ELECTRIC CO.
NO. 0912, 120 VOLT AC,
10 AMP, CURVE 3,
SINGLE POLE (CAT NO. 91-106-1)

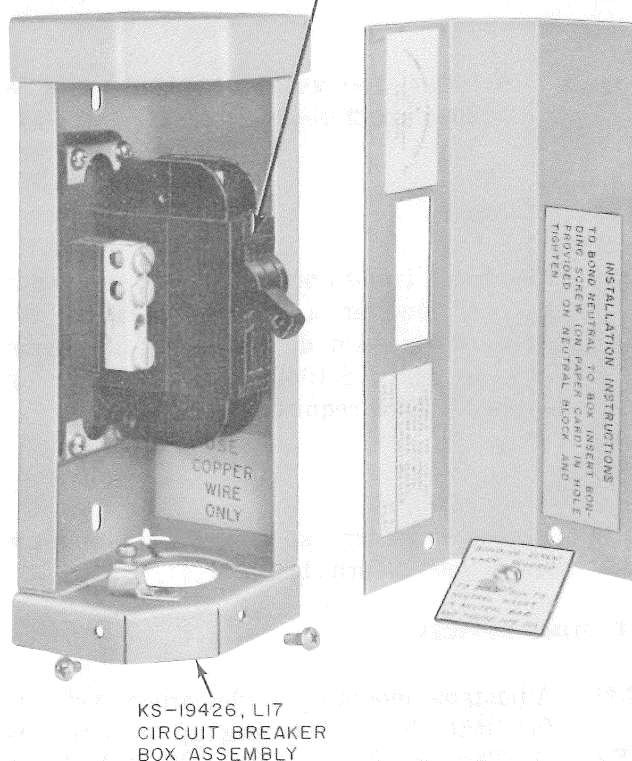


Fig. 7—Circuit Breaker and Box Assembly

SECTION 508-402-100

KS-20030, List 1 or List 2 directory hanger; order separately.

2.18 Refer to Fig. 9 for optional shelf arrangements.

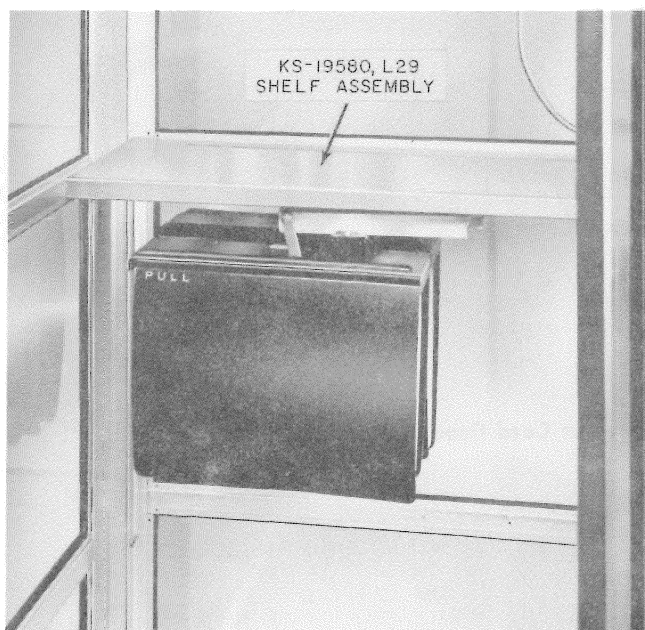


Fig. 8—KS-19580, List 29 Shelf Assembly with KS-20030, List 2 Directory Hanger

SEAT ASSEMBLY

2.19 This booth is designed primarily for standup service; however, a KS-19425, List 11 seat assembly can be used if desired (Fig. 10). Order seat assembly and KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate separately when required.

FLOOR

2.20 Unless otherwise specified, an aluminum tread floor is furnished.

LEVELING DEVICES

2.21 Adjustable mounting angles are provided to facilitate booth leveling up to 3 inches (Fig. 11). They are also used for bolting the booth to its mounting surface.

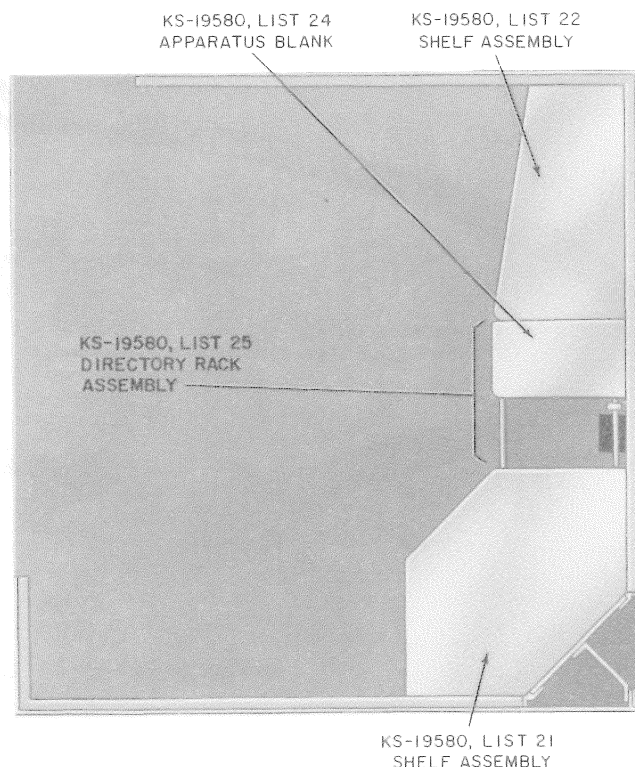


Fig. 9—Rear Wall Shelf Arrangement

MULTIPLE KIT

2.22 Refer to Fig. 12.

ORDERING GUIDE

2.23 A standard booth is available which can be ordered as a KS-19580, List 1 booth without specifying additional list numbers. It has a List 60 finish and is equipped as follows:

1—KS-19580, List 72 Sign Panel

3—KS-19580, List 80 Sign Panels

3—KS-19580, List 12 Large Side Panels

2—KS-19580, List 14 Glass Door Panels

6—KS-19580, List 10 Small Side Panels

1—KS-19580, List 38 Bottom Panel ♦With List 60 Finish♦

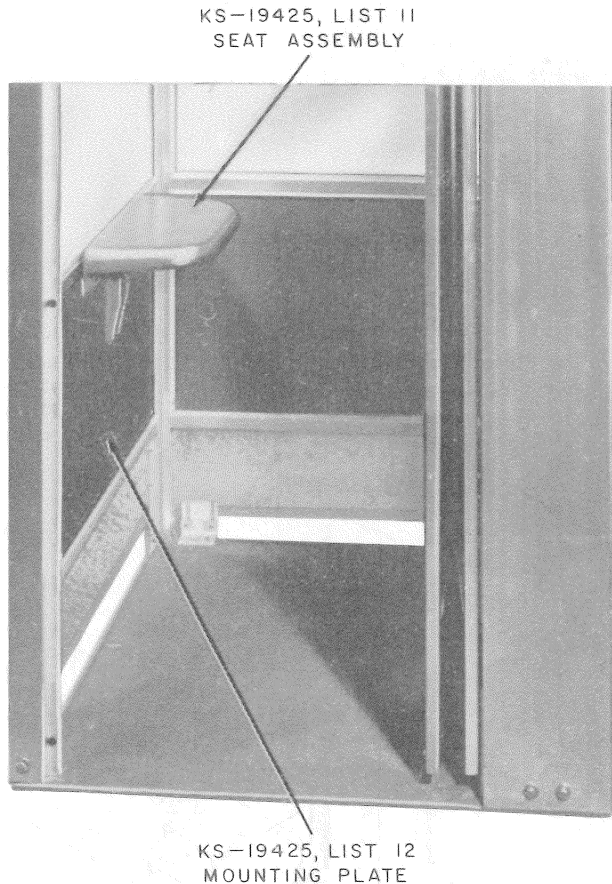


Fig. 10—KS-19425, List 11 Seat Assembly with KS-19425, List 12 Mounting Plate

- 1—KS-19580, List 39 Bottom Panel ♦With List 60 Finish♦
- 1—KS-19580, List 50 Bottom Panel ♦With List 60 Finish♦
- 1—KS-19580, List 29 Shelf Assembly
- 1—KS-19207, List 7 Light Fixture

2.24 The following are examples of typical orders.

Example 1 (Single booth):

- 1—KS-19580, List 1 Telephone Booth

Example 2 (Two booths):

- 2—KS-10580, List 1 Telephone Booths with List 61 finish consisting of:
 - 1—KS-19580, List 20 Multiple Kit with KS-19580, List 61 Finish

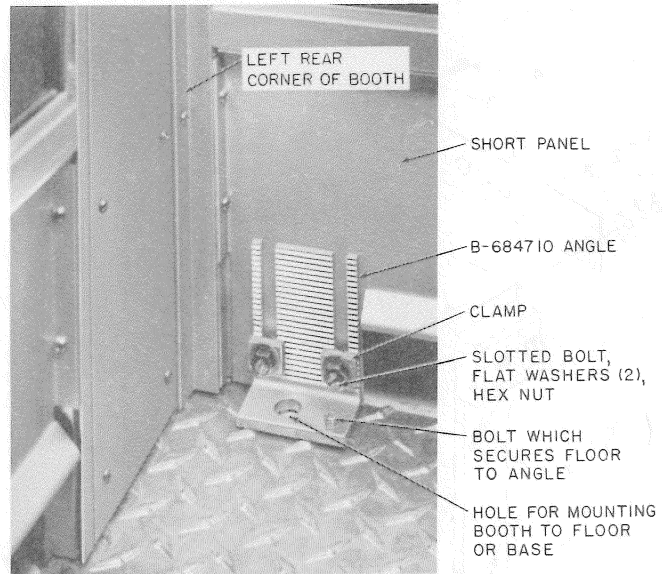


Fig. 11—Anchor Bracket and Leveling Device

- 2—KS-19580, List 75 Sign Panels
- 4—KS-19580, List 84 Sign Panels
- 5—KS-19580, List 12 Large Side Panels
- 5—KS-19580, List 10 Small Side Panels
- 5—KS-19580, List 93 Small Porcelain Enamel Panels
- 4—KS-19580, List 14 Glass Door Panels
- 2—KS-19580, List 40 Bottom Panels with List 61 Finish
- 2—KS-19580, List 41 Bottom Panels with List 61 Finish
- 2—KS-19580, List 49 Bottom Panels with List 61 Finish
- 1—KS-19261, List 1 Light Control
- 2—KS-19580, List 51 Receptacle Assemblies
- 2—KS-19425, List 22 Cable Assemblies
- 1—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly
- 2—KS-19580, List 28 Foundation Templates

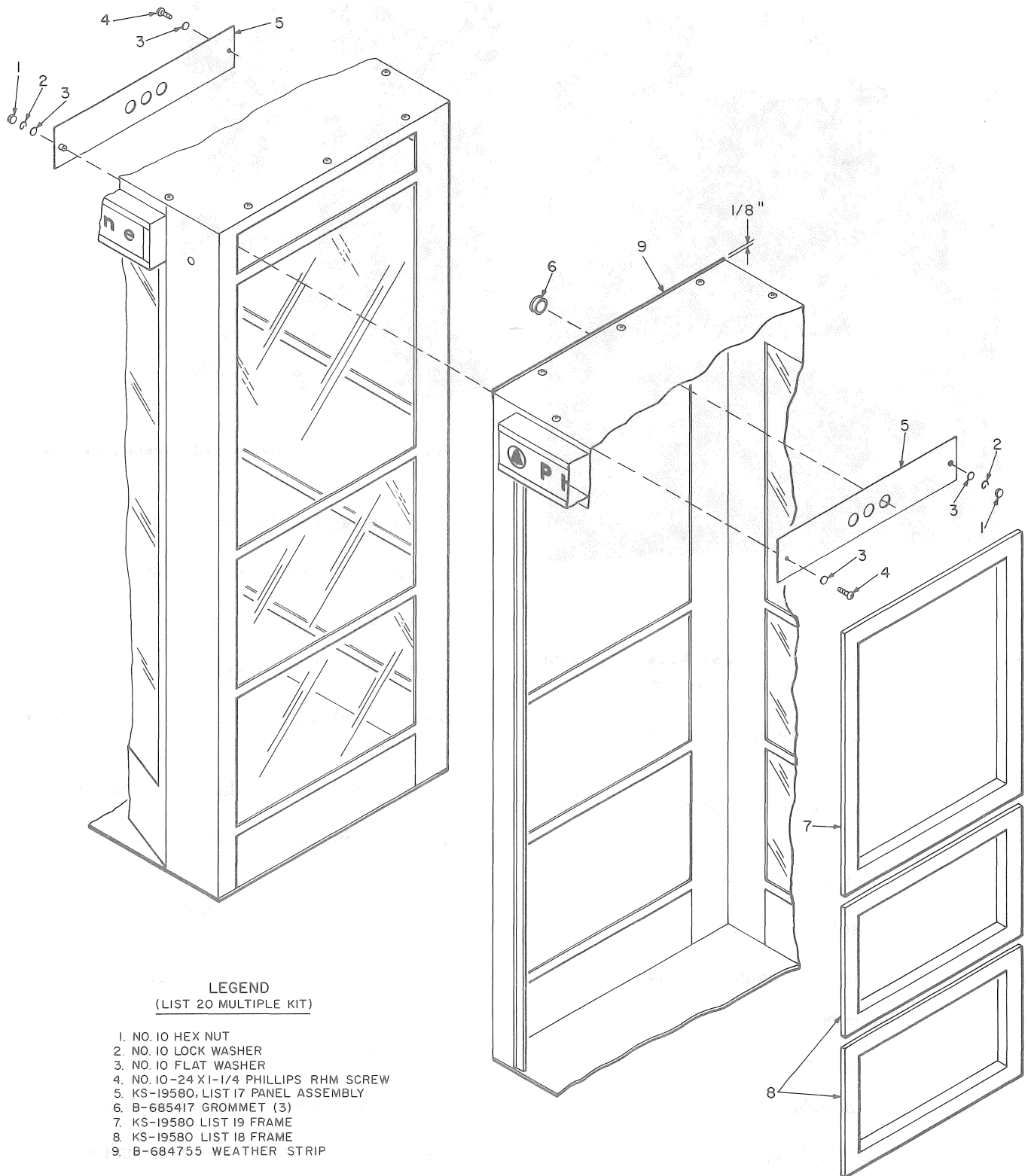


Fig. 12—KS-19580, List 20 Multiple Kit

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Booth location should be:

- Within full view of public
- Readily accessible to customer
- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven pavements
- Spaced with a minimum clearance of 6 inches from property lines and buildings
- Placed with as little step-up as possible and still maintaining proper drainage.

3.02 The KS-19580 booth requires anchoring at all installations.

INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION TEMPLATE

3.03 When necessary to provide a concrete base, a KS-19580, List 28 foundation template (Fig. 13) is used. Install the template as follows:

- (a) Prepare a form 40 inches square with an inside depth of 10 inches (Fig. 14).
- (b) Tamp 6 inches of cinders or gravel in the bottom of form.
- (c) Position the template in the form on wooden blocks so that the top of four mounting inserts will be flush with concrete base as shown in Fig. 14.

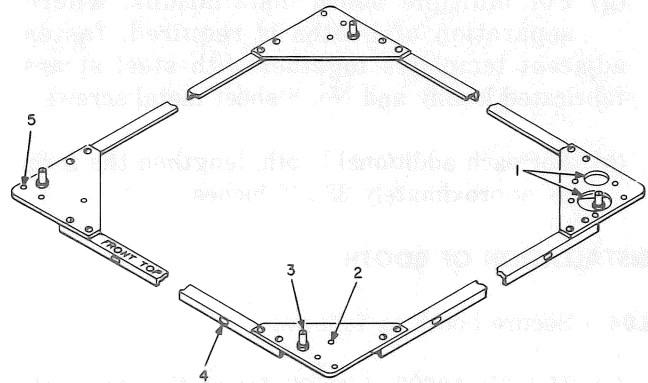


Nail holes are provided in the four corners of the template for fastening the wooden blocks. Use the blocks to level and support the template at the proper height.

- (d) If underground power and telephone wires are to be used, provide for holes in the concrete base at the positions of corresponding holes in the template.



Do not remove screw plugs from booth mounting inserts until booth is installed. Their sole purpose is to prevent dirt from filling mounting holes.



LEGEND:

1. HOLES FOR UNDERGROUND TELEPHONE AND POWER WIRE ENTRANCE.
2. NAIL HOLES FOR ATTACHING TEMPLATE TO LEVELING BLOCKS.
3. BOOTH LEVELING INSERT.
4. HOLES FOR FASTENING TWO TEMPLATES TOGETHER WHERE SEPARATION IS NOT REQUIRED.
5. HOLES FOR FASTENING STEEL STRAPS WHERE SEPARATION OF TEMPLATES IS REQUIRED.

Fig. 13—KS-19580, List 28 Foundation Template

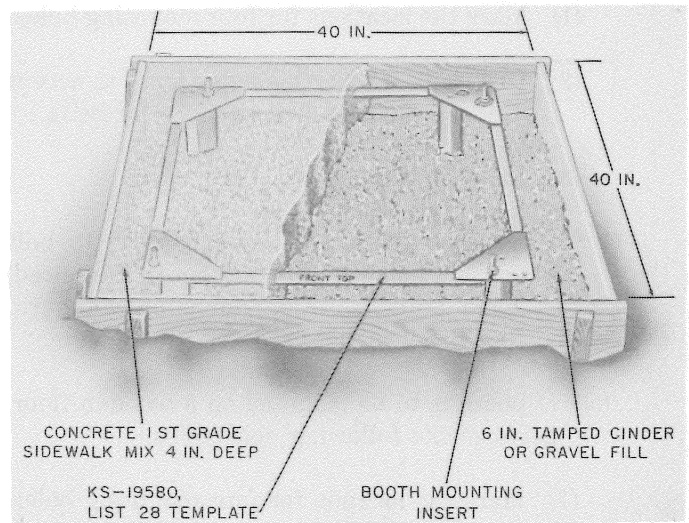


Fig. 14—Concrete Base Preparation with KS-19580, List 28 Template

- (e) Pour concrete around the template to fill the form.
- (f) For multiple booth installations, where no separation between booths is required, fasten adjacent templates together with two 10-32 by 1/2 RHM screws and two No. 10 hex nuts.

SECTION 508-402-100

- (g) For multiple booth installations, where separation of booths is required, fasten adjacent templates together with steel straps fabricated locally and No. 8 sheet metal screws.
- (h) For each additional booth, lengthen the form by approximately 33-1/2 inches.

INSTALLATION OF BOOTH

3.04 Secure booth as follows:

- (a) If a KS-19580, List 28 foundation template is used, remove insert plugs from template and secure anchor brackets (Fig. 11) of booth to template using four 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.
- (b) If a KS-19580, List 28 foundation template is not used, and the booth is to be mounted on concrete, perform the following operations:
 - (1) Mark the locations for four mounting holes.
 - (2) Drill four 5/8-inch diameter holes to accept 3/8-inch machine bolt anchors for bolts.
 - (3) Install the fasteners.
 - (4) Secure anchor brackets of booth to bolt anchors using four 3/8-16 (length required) hex head bolts, four 3/8-inch lockwashers, and four 3/8-inch flatwashers.
- (c) If booth is to be mounted on a wooden floor, perform the following operations:
 - (1) Mark the location for four mounting holes.
 - (2) Drill four lead holes to accommodate 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws.
 - (3) Secure booth to floor using the four 5/16 by 2-1/2 inch lag screws, four 5/16-inch lockwashers, and four 5/16-inch flatwashers.
- (d) Adjust the anchor brackets (Fig. 11) if necessary, and ensure that the booth is level.

DOOR REQUIREMENTS

3.05 After anchoring and leveling booth, check door for the following:

- (a) Door remains open 2 to 3 inches when it is at normal position.
- (b) When pushed closed from inside, the door should remain completely closed.
- (c) A pull on the handle should open and restore the door to normal position.
- (d) See Part 4 for door adjustment.

TELEPHONE WIRING

First Attachment

3.06 Attach drop wire hook (Fig. 15) or corner bracket (Fig. 16) (whichever is required) on right rear column adjacent to the entrance hole as follows:

A. Drop Wire Hook

- (1) Secure drop wire hook (Fig. 15) to clinch nut (provided with booth) using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 FHM screw, one 1/4-inch flatwasher, and one 1/4-inch lockwasher.

B. Corner Bracket

- (1) Secure the corner bracket (Fig. 16) to the threaded clinch nut using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screw.

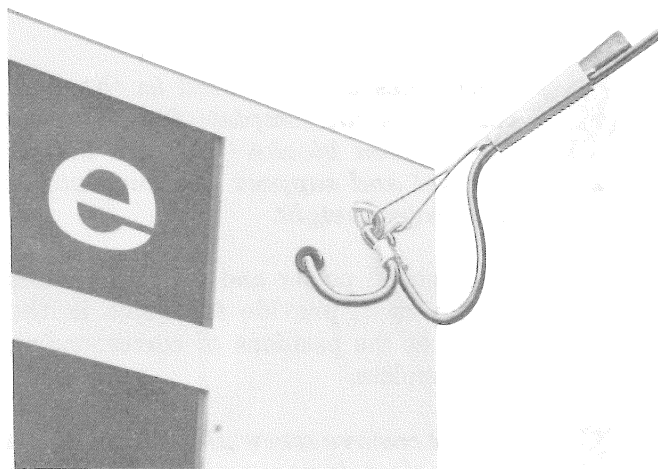


Fig. 15—Drop Wire Hook for First Attachment

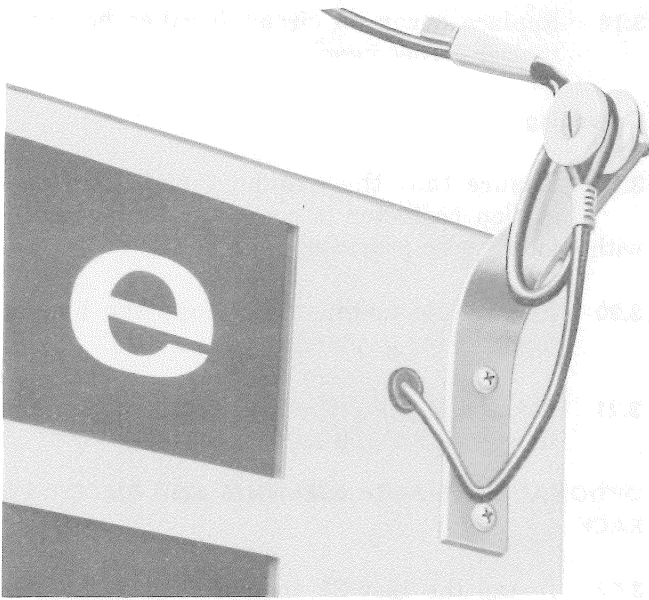


Fig. 16—Corner Bracket for First Attachment

- (2) Using the bracket as a template, drill a clearance hole for another 1/4-inch screw.
- (3) Further secure the bracket to the booth using one 1/4-20 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screw, one 1/4-inch flatwasher, one 1/4-inch lockwasher, and one 1/4-inch hex nut.

Drop Wire

3.07 Telephone wire entrance holes are located in the following locations.

- Top of right-side column
- Bottom of right-side column
- Through metallic conduit to holes provided in the right-rear corner of the booth floor.

3.08 Feed drop wire through entrance hole and terminate on 123A1A station protector (see 3.19).

ELECTRICAL WIRING AND GROUNDING

Wiring

3.09 Power wire entrance holes are located in the following locations:

- Top of right-rear column
- Bottom of right-rear column
- Through metallic conduit to holes provided in the right-rear corner of the booth floor.

3.10 Refer to 2.13 for available cords and Fig. 17 and 18 for their usage.

3.11 If a circuit breaker is required, order parts per 2.13 and install circuit breaker box on bracket behind lower access cover using the two 8-32 by 3/8 Phillips RHM screws.

3.12 Remove corner panel below shelf and telephone mounting plate (Fig. 19).

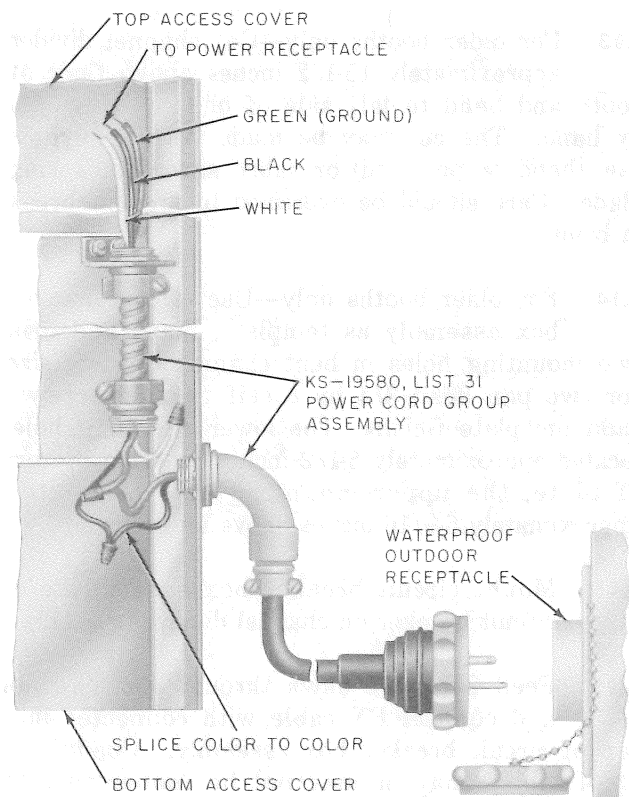


Fig. 17—KS-19580, List 31 Power Cord Group Assembly for Ground Level Entrance

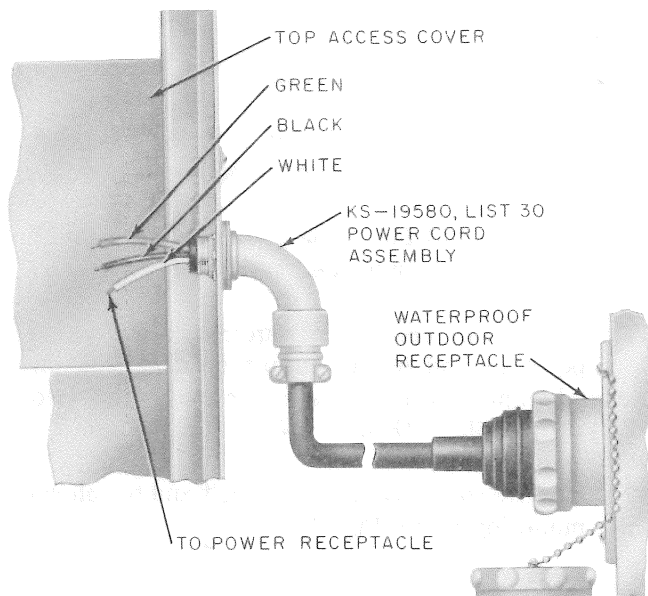


Fig. 18—KS-19580, List 30 Power Cord Assembly for Overhead Entrance

3.13 For older booths only—Cut channel divider approximately 15-1/2 inches above floor of booth and bend to left side of channel (Fig. 19) by hand. The cut may be made with a keyhole saw (hand or powered) or sabre saw with a long blade. Care should be exercised to prevent break at bend.

3.14 For older booths only—Use circuit breaker box assembly as template, mark and drill two mounting holes in bent channel divider (size for two pan head 3/4 by 8 self tapping screws, cadmium plate finish). The lower mounting hole, located approximately 5-1/2 inches up from bottom of plate, the upper mounting hole is located approximately 5-9/16 inches above lower hole.

3.15 Mount circuit breaker box assembly e/w circuit breaker on channel divider (Fig. 19).

3.16 Feed BX cable down through left channel and connect BX cable with connector into top of circuit breaker box assembly. Conduit or steel tubing may or may not be connected into bottom of circuit breaker box when underground feed is used.

3.17 Complete connections at outlet box in top of booth. Complete wiring connections to circuit breaker.

3.18 Replace cover on circuit breaker box and replace corner panel.

Grounding

3.19 Ensure that the ground terminal of the station protector is connected to the booth with bonding wire provided.

3.20 In multiple installations, bond the booths together for grounding purposes.

3.21 For additional grounding information, refer to Section 508-100-100.

OPTIONAL SHELF ARRANGEMENTS AND DIRECTORY RACK

3.22 Install the List 21 shelf assembly (Fig. 9) using four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screw and four No. 10 CSK washers.

3.23 The KS-19580, List 22 shelf assembly is used along the rear wall in conjunction with a KS-19580, List 25 directory rack assembly.

3.24 Install the List 22 shelf assembly using four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws and four No. 10 CSK washers.

3.25 Install the List 25 directory rack assembly between the two shelves using four 10-32 by 1/2 Phillips FHM screws, two No. 10 flatwashers and two No. 10 lockwashers.

3.26 If a KS-19580, List 26 or List 27 nameplate blank is desired, install it along the top edge of List 25 directory rack assembly using the two pins furnished with nameplate.

3.27 Install a KS-19580, List 24 apparatus blank, if required, using two 10-32 by 5/8 Phillips RHM screws, four No. 10 fiber washers, and two No. 10 elastic stop nuts furnished with apparatus blank.

SEAT ASSEMBLY

3.28 A KS-19425, List 12 mounting plate (Fig. 10) must be used for mounting the seat. Install as follows:

- (a) Install the mounting plate in the same manner as a standard glass panel in the bottom position on the left side of the booth.

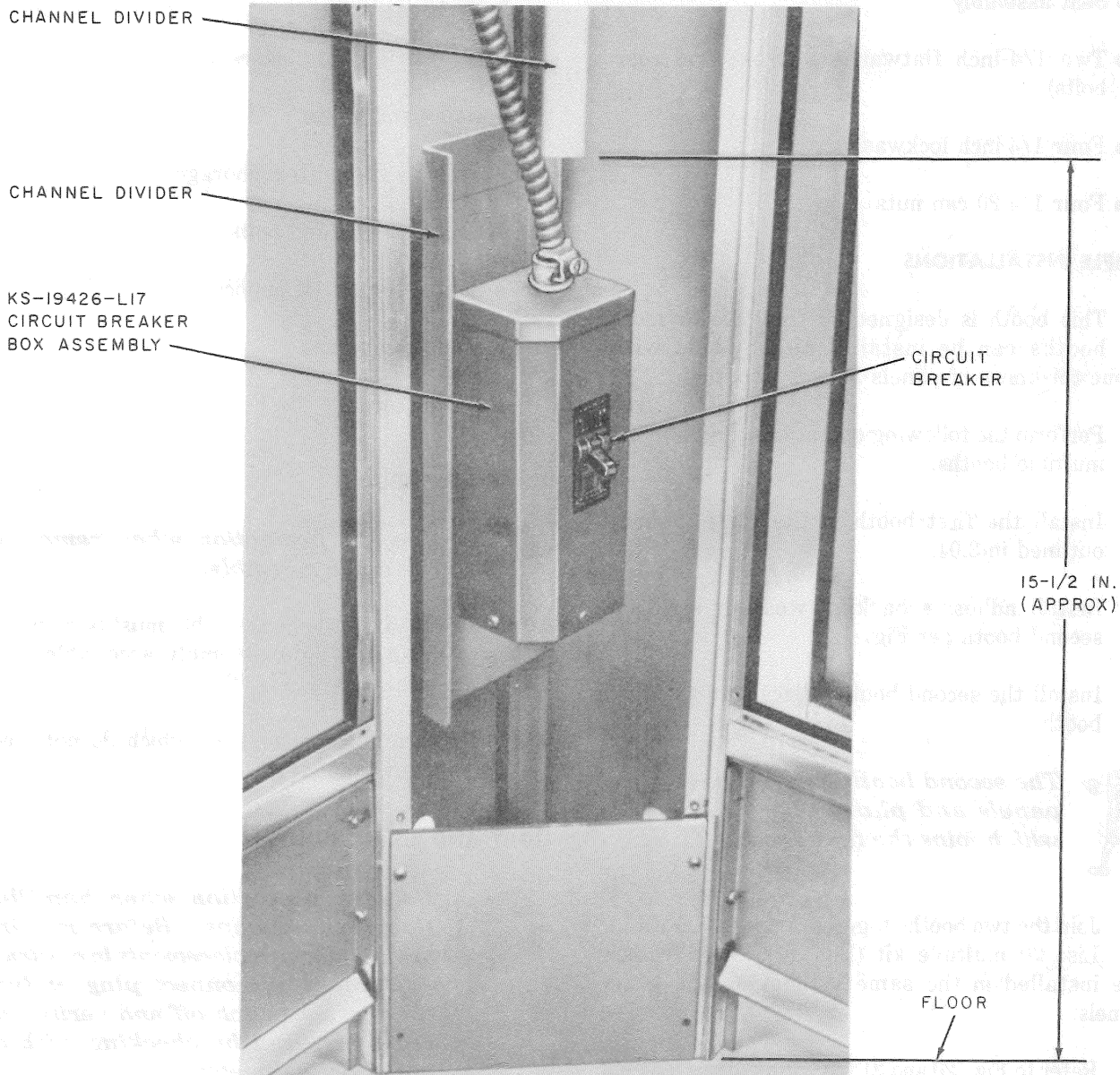


Fig. 19—KS-19426, List 17 Circuit Breaker Box Assembly, Installed

(b) Install a B-650894 clip (furnished with seat assembly) on each corner of the List 12 mounting plate using four 8-32 by 3/8 SEMS RHM screws.



Install the clips on the inside of the booth. Their purpose is to prevent the removal of retaining strips.

3.29 Install the seat assembly on the upper portion of the mounting plate using the following items (furnished with seat assembly) and install in the sequence listed.

- Four 1/4-20 by 1-1/8 carriage bolts (install with heads on outside of booth)
- Four B-650893 spacers

SECTION 508-402-100

- Seat assembly
- Two 1/4-inch flatwashers (front and rear bolts)
- Four 1/4-inch lockwashers
- Four 1/4-20 cap nuts

MULTIPLE INSTALLATIONS

3.30 This booth is designed so that two or more booths can be installed side-by-side with only one thickness of panels between booths.

3.31 Perform the following operations for installing multiple booths.

- (a) Install the first booth in the same manner outlined in 3.04.
- (b) Install adhesive backing weather strip on second booth per Fig. 12.
- (c) Install the second booth adjacent to the first booth.



The second booth will not have glass panels and phone sign in the side which joins the first booth.

- (d) Join the two booths together using a KS-19580, List 20 multiple kit (Fig. 12). The frames are installed in the same manner as the glass panels.
- (e) Refer to Fig. 20 and 21 for wiring arrangements of multiple installations.

4. MAINTENANCE

BOOTH CHECK POINTS

- Safe approach to booth (have dangerous conditions corrected)
- Appearance of booth
- Electrical grounding
- Door operation
- Panels and signs

- Booth lighting
- Directories and binders
- Dome and lights
- Security of booth anchorage
- Loose screws and bolts
- Seat assembly (if applicable)
- Shelf assemblies
- Power cords

DOMES ASSEMBLY



Use eye protection when removing the dome assembly.

4.01 The B-551952 dome assembly must be removed to make the light assembly accessible. Do this in accordance with Fig. 22.

4.02 Replace dome assemblies which do not meet company standards.

LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT



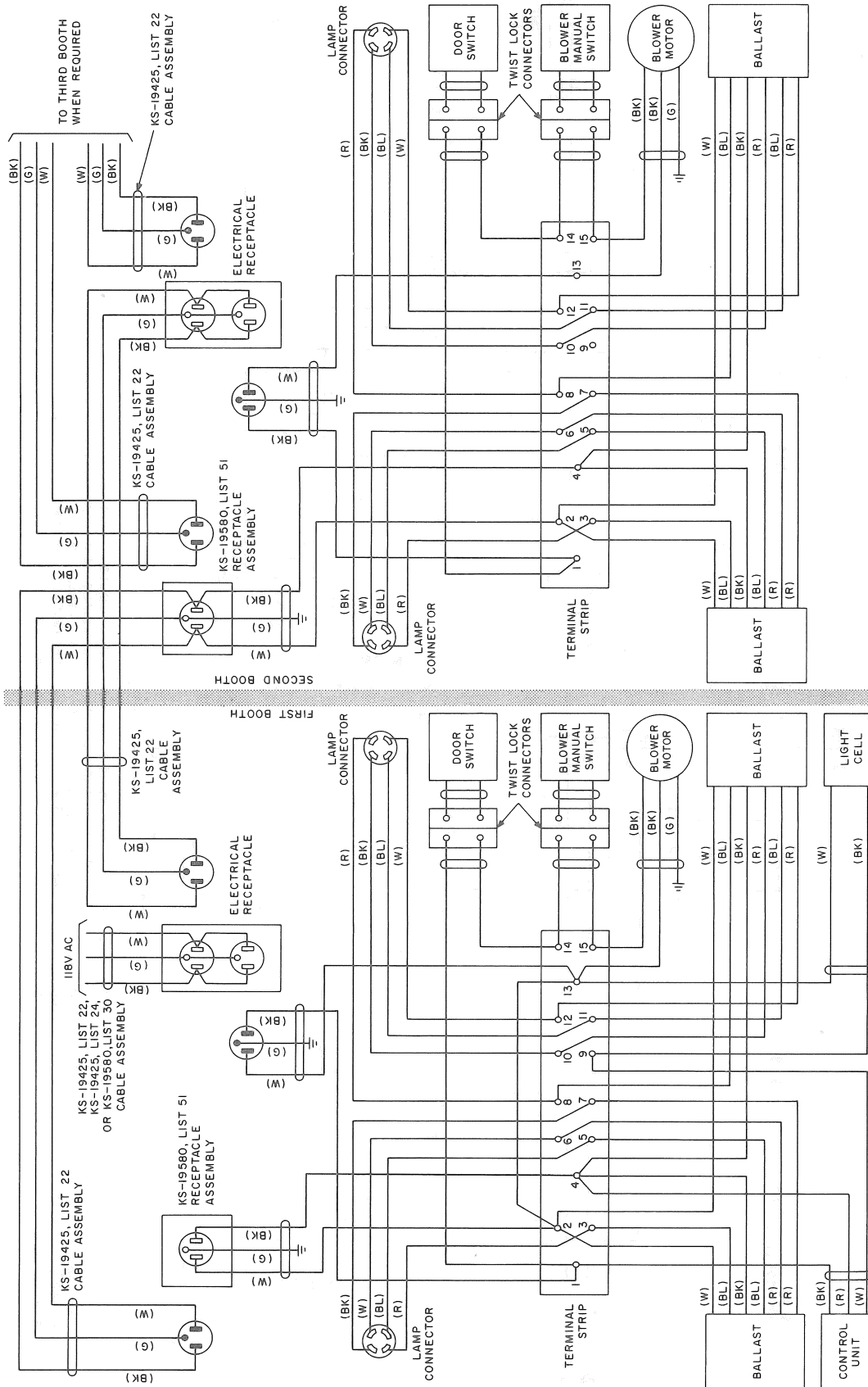
Use eye protection when handling fluorescent lamps. Before making any repairs or replacements in electrical equipment, disconnect plug or turn the service switch off and verify that circuit is dead by checking with an approved voltmeter.

4.03 Each unit is equipped with two fluorescent Circline 40-watt cool white lamps.

4.04 If the KS-19207, List 3 light and blower unit is present, ensure that the door operated B-650927 switch assembly actuates properly when the door is closed. Also ensure that the manually operated blower switch assembly (B-684779), located in the right front corner of the booth turns the blower on and off.

4.05 Ensure that all electrical leads are securely clamped away from the air inlet hole and from the rotating impeller if a blower is present.

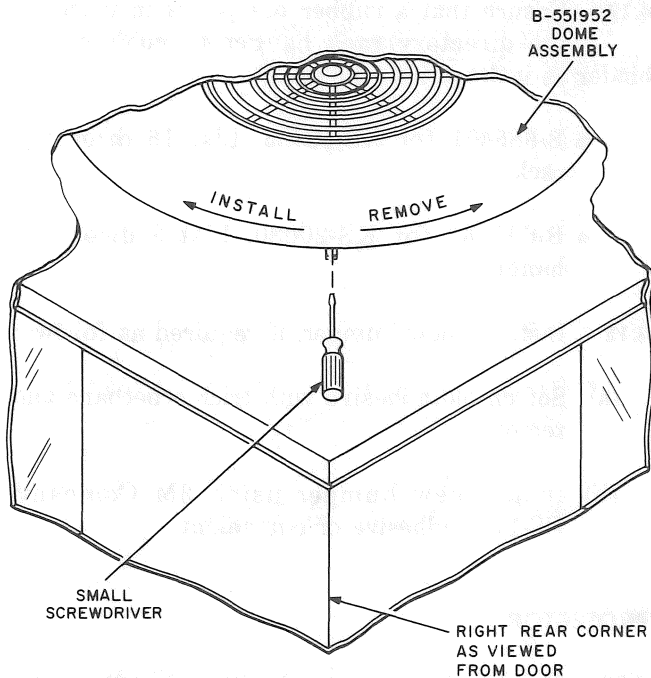




NOTE:

FOR MULTIPLE INSTALLATIONS USING KS-19207 LIST 3 LIGHT AND BLOWER UNITS, AND USING A KS-19261 LIGHT CONTROL UNIT (MAXIMUM OF FIVE BOOTHS FOR EACH CONTROL UNIT), REMOVE THE STRAP WIRE FROM TERMINAL STRIP TERMINALS 1 AND 4 IN ALL BOOTHS. REMOVE THE STRAP WIRE FROM TERMINALS 2 AND 13 IN ALL BOOTHS EXCEPT FIRST BOOTH. INSTALL A KS-19580, LIST 51 RECEPTACLE ASSEMBLY IN EACH BOOTH. CONNECT LIST 51 RECEPTACLE OF SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH AND FIFTH BOOTHS TO LIST 51 RECEPTACLE OF PREVIOUS BOOTH USING KS-19425, LIST 22 CABLE ASSEMBLY. CONNECT ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES IN SAME MANNER.

Fig. 21—Wiring Diagram of Multiple Installation Using KS-19207, List 3 Light and Blower Unit



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

Fig. 22—Method of Removing Dome Assembly

4.06 When ballast shows signs of leaking compound, replace the complete KS-19207 unit per Section 508-820-100.

PANEL REPLACEMENT**Side and Rear Panels**

Warning: Wear gloves and eye protection when handling glass panels to prevent personal injury. Use care when handling tempered glass. Nicks or scratches will damage the glass and may cause it to shatter. Do not allow metal tools to come in contact with edge of tempered glass. Before installation, examine glass for nicks or chips along edges. If such defects are apparent, do not use this glass.

4.07 Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table A for available panels.

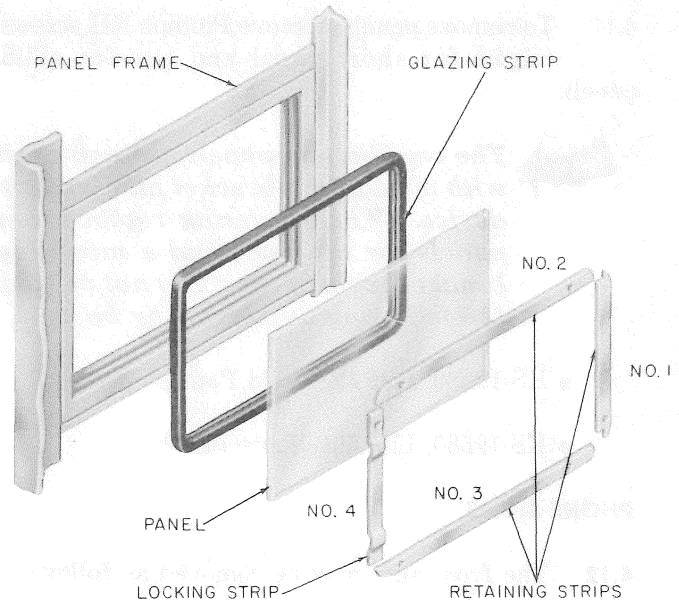


Fig. 23—Assembly of Side or Rear Panels

4.08 Booth panels and signs are held in place by four interlocking retaining strips. They are inserted in sequence as shown in Fig. 23. The No. 4 strip is rippled and is held in place by interface friction.

4.09 Replace panels as follows:

- (1) Remove No. 4 locking strip.
- (2) Remove retaining strips No. 2 and 3.
- (3) Remove retaining strip No. 1.
- (4) Remove panel and rubber glazing strip.
- (5) Apply rubber glazing strip to replacement panel.
- (6) Insert panel into frame with the beaded edge of glazing strip on the outside.
- (7) Replace retaining strips in sequence as shown in Fig. 23.

Bottom Panels

4.10 Replace those panels which are broken or which will not meet local telephone company standards. Refer to Table A for available panels.

- 4.11 To remove panels, remove Phillips RH screws (eight for short panel and ten for solid panel).



The rear bottom panels are equipped with a mounting bracket and leveling device. When ordering replacement panels for the rear, and a mounting bracket angle (B-684710) is not needed, the following numbers may be used.

- KS-19580, List 49—Solid Panel
- KS-19580, List 50—Short Panel

PHONE SIGNS

- 4.12 The front sign may be removed as follows:

- (a) Remove four self-tapping screws and the top metal retainer which secures the sign.
- (b) Slide the sign up and out of the enclosure assembly.
- (c) Use reverse procedure for installing.



Roof must be removed before side and rear sign panels can be removed. See 4.23 and 4.24.

- 4.13 After roof is removed, the side and rear signs are removed in the same manner as the side panels (see 4.09 and Fig. 23).

- 4.14 Replace signs which are broken or which will not meet local company standards. Refer to Table B for available signs.

DIRECTORIES AND BINDERS

- 4.15 Directory binder rods or hinge fasteners shall not be broken or distorted to the extent that directories are not capable of being held securely in the binder. Hinges shall not be so bent, burred, or distorted as to obstruct the free passage of hinge fasteners or prevent smooth operation of covers.

- 4.16 Binder locking devices shall operate freely and lock securely. Adjustable backplates shall be in good condition.

- 4.17 Ensure that a rubber bumper is in place on the directory rack hanger to cushion the binder as it drops into the rack.

- B-685401 for KS-19425, List 16 directory rack
- B-697467 for KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger

- 4.18 Install a new bumper, if required as follows:

- (a) Soften old adhesive with trichloroethane and remove.
- (b) Install new bumper using 3M Company EC-1711 adhesive or equivalent.

PROTECTOR

- 4.19 The booth is equipped with a bonding wire at each of the access covers. Ensure that this wire is secured to the booth and protector.

- 4.20 If the bonding wire becomes broken, replace with copper or aluminum wire no smaller than No. 14 gauge.

- 4.21 To replace old stationary access cover with new detachable access cover (Fig. 24), perform following operations.

- (a) Remove dome assembly.
- (b) Remove three 8-32 by 5/8 Phillips RH self tapping screws which secure access cover to booth frame.
- (c) Pull access cover forward and disconnect telephone wiring from protector.
- (d) Remove two 8-32 by 3/4 Phillips RHM screws, two No. 8 plain washers, and two No. 8-32 hex nuts which secure protector to access cover.
- (e) Install protector on new access cover per Fig. 24 using hardware retained in (d).
- (f) Install a 10-32 by 1 Phillips RH CRES self tapping screw per Fig. 24. This screw serves as a handle.

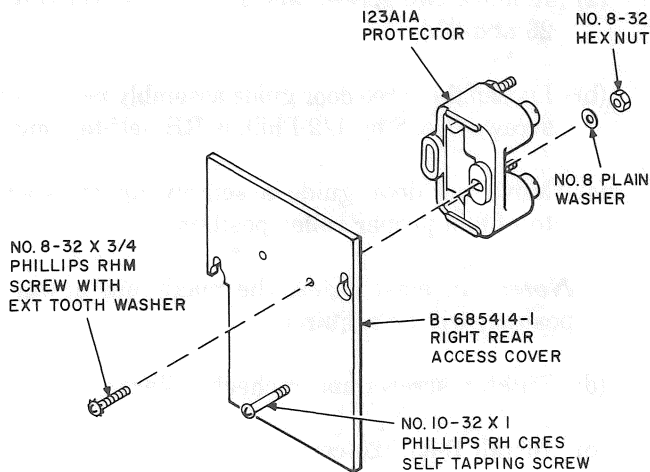


Fig. 24—Assembly of 123A1A Protector on Right Rear Access Cover

- (g) Install two of the three 8-32 by 5/8 Phillips RH self tapping screws in booth framework to accept key holes in new access cover.
- (h) Connect telephone wiring to protector.
- (i) Mount access cover on screws installed in (g).

FLOOR

4.22 If a booth is equipped with an abrasive-clad floor, the finish can be restored with the use of Goodyear Griptred flooring and protective coating, dark gray 592-7005 or equivalent. This can be applied with an ordinary paint brush.

ROOF

4.23 If it becomes necessary to remove the roof, remove twelve 8-32 by 5/8 Phillips RH screws and lift off.

4.24 There are four B-650854 adhesive backed rubber strips which are riveted along the booth edge under the roof. Check strips for damage each time roof is removed. Replace strips as necessary.

DOOR REQUIREMENTS (See Fig. 25 For Replacement Parts)

4.25 The door shall operate freely and smoothly without squeaking or chattering. The nylon

rollers and door track shall be clean of foreign material and the track shall not be gouged, burred, or scored causing rough operation of the door.

4.26 With the booth level, when the door is fully closed, it shall remain closed until opened manually, and when in the fully closed position the top of the door shall be in alignment with the door frame.

4.27 The door shall be held open 2 to 3 inches when in the normal position. Ensure that maximum tension is obtained on spring in center of door (Fig. 25).

4.28 The door actuated switch shall operate as follows when the manual blower switch is on:

- (a) With the door fully closed, the blower motor shall run.
- (b) With the door held by the door guide spring in the open position specified in 4.27, the blower motor shall be off.



The door switch shall have no effect on the operation of the booth lamps if the lamps are wired for continuous illumination or automatic light control.

4.29 The clear door opening shall be a minimum of 21 inches.

4.30 Rubber bumpers at the bottom of the doors shall not be frayed or torn to expose underlying metal. Screws and retainer strips shall hold bumpers securely.

4.31 Ensure that angle bracket associated with felt bumper in door track is tight.

DOOR GUIDE ASSEMBLY

4.32 The KS-19580 booth will have either a B-651721-2 short-roller door guide assembly (Fig. 26) or a B-993172-2 long-roller door guide assembly (Fig. 27).

4.33 The B-993172-2 door guide assembly requires a different ceiling, baffle, and a deeper track to accommodate the longer roller. If a problem exists with door guide rollers jumping out of the track, and this cannot be corrected by

adjustment as directed in paragraphs 3.04(d) and 4.37, booths can be modified to accept the long-roller door guide. Parts and instructions are included in PPE-423 Track and Door Guide Modification Kit.



This modification is extensive and should be investigated before field application.

4.34 If door hinges squeak, lubricate them at each joint between the barrels with KS-14774, L2G lubricating grease or equivalent; a KS-14796 oiler may be used.

4.35 Replace glass panels in similar manner as side panels (Fig. 23).

4.36 Replace damaged bumpers along bottom of door (Fig. 25).

4.37 To change door closing spring tension, adjust B-684748 stop assembly as follows:

- (a) Loosen the two stop assembly mounting screws.
- (b) Move the assembly left or right to obtain the spring tension required.
- (c) Tighten screws and recheck tension.

4.38 When door rollers do not have proper vertical engagement in the track, adjust B-651721-2 or B-993172-2 door guide assembly as follows:

- (a) Remove two screws and B-651720 cover (Fig. 26 and 27.)
 - (b) Loosen the three door guide assembly mounting screws (No. 8 by 1/2 Phillips RH self-tapping).
 - (c) Move the door guide assembly up or down to obtain proper roller position.
- Note:** In most cases, the maximum upward position will be required.
- (d) Tighten screws and recheck rollers.
 - (e) Install B-651720 cover.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

4.39 The parts listed in Table C are not shown in Fig. 25, 26, or 27 but may be ordered as necessary. Refer to Tables A and B for panels and signs.



The B-651921 bumper (Fig. 28), listed in Table C, is a replacement part; however, all booths have not been equipped with these bumpers. A No.10-32 tapped hole is provided on the right side rail for installation. Ensure that this bumper is either present or installed on each maintenance check. Use screw described in Fig. 28.

CLEANING

4.40 Clean booth as directed in Section 508-100-101.

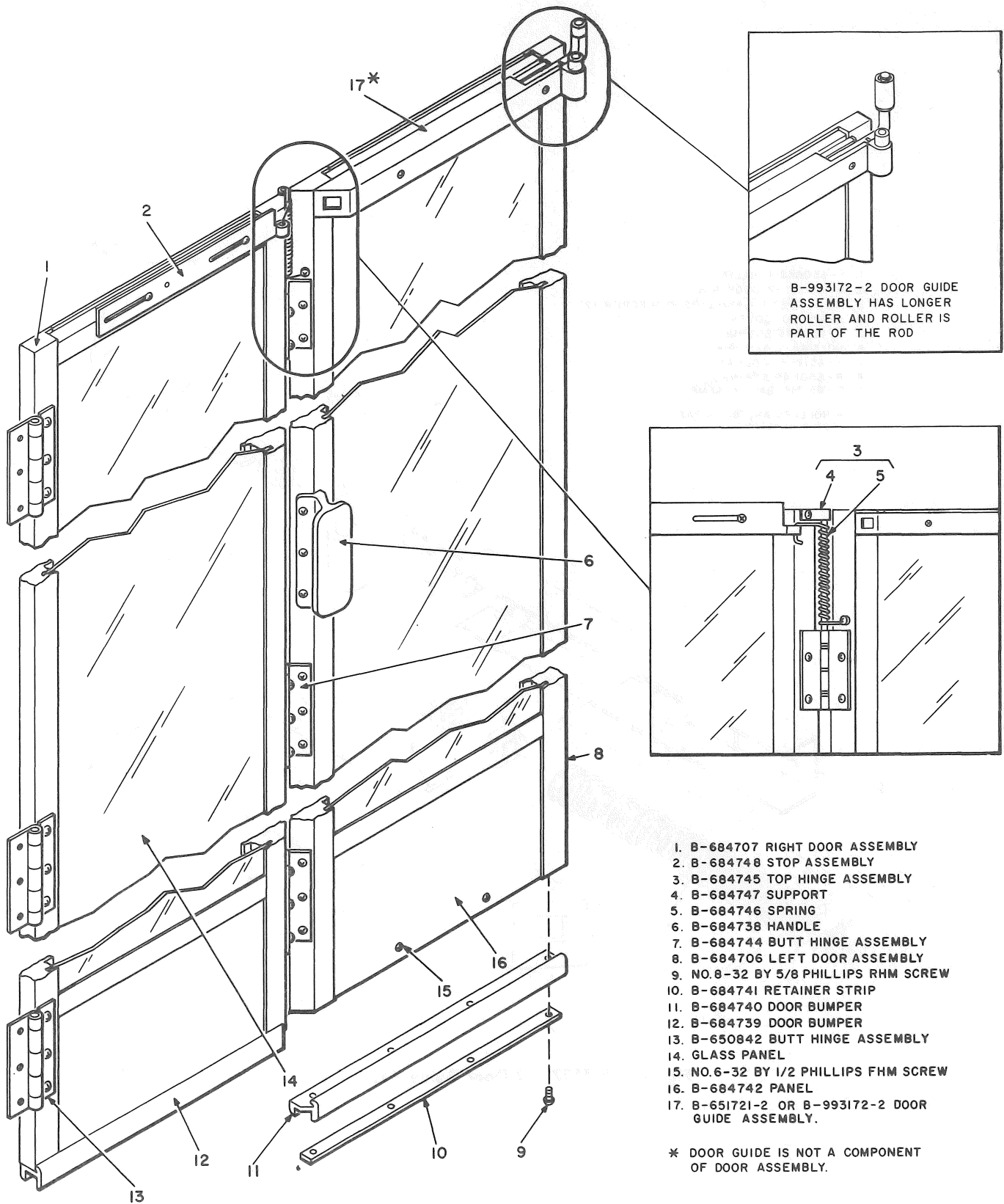


Fig. 25—B-684705 Door Assembly

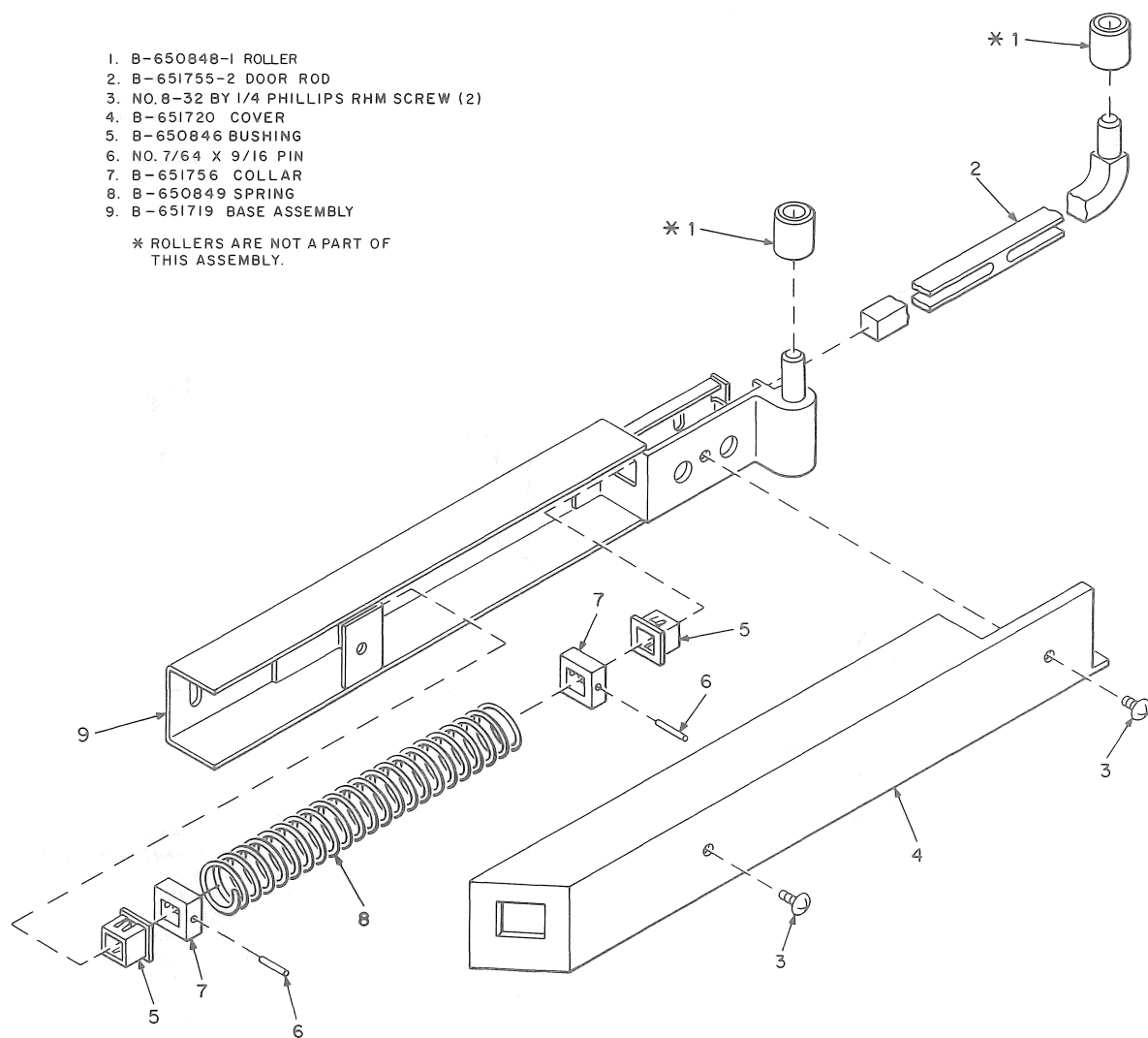


Fig. 26—B-651721-2 Door Guide Assembly

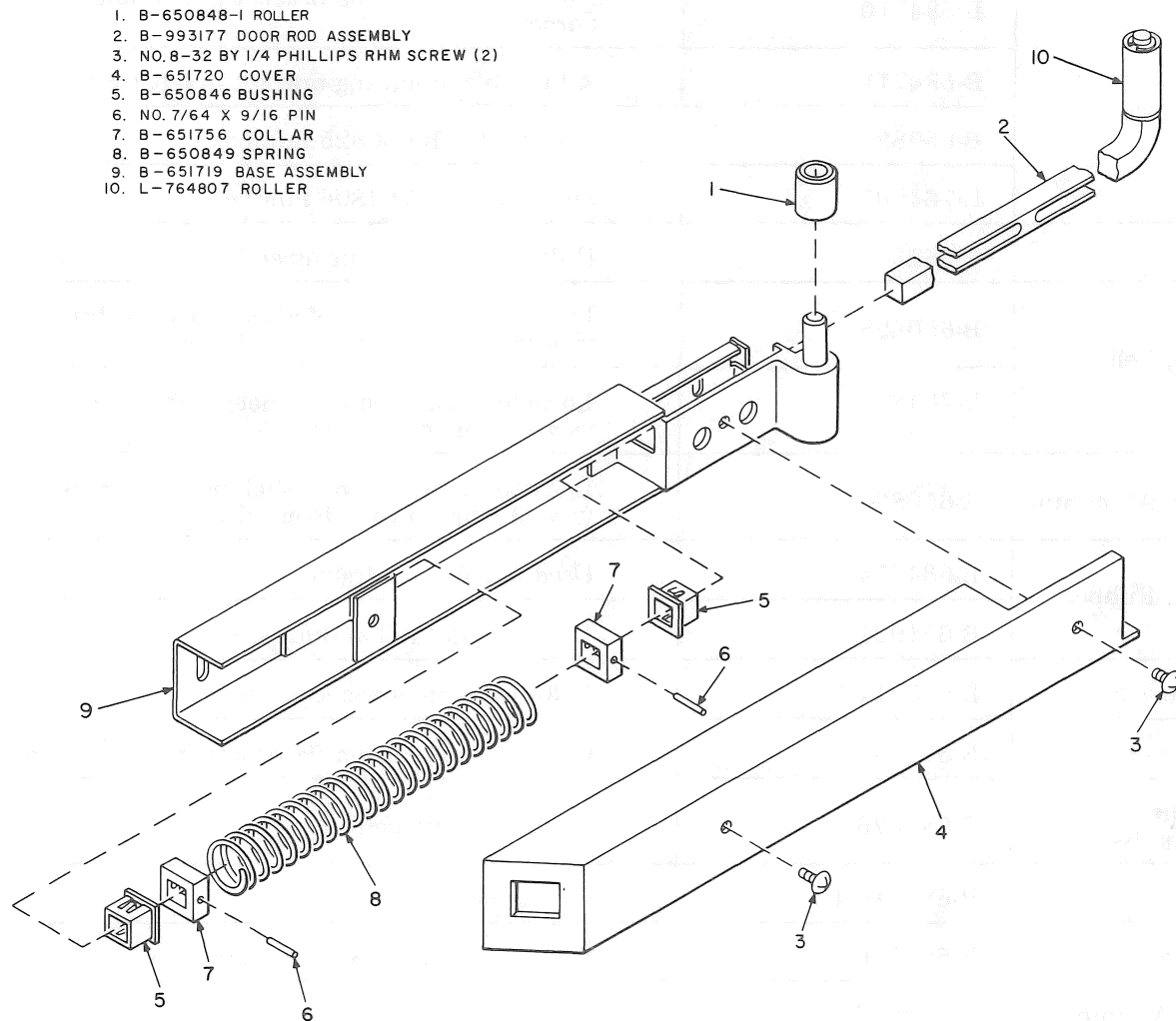


Fig. 27—B-993172-2 Door Guide Assembly

TABLE C
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO. LIST NO., OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Actuator Assembly	B-650929	Actuates B-650927 switch assembly
Angle	B-684710	Adjustable mounting bracket in rear and right front corner
	B-684711	Adjustable mounting bracket in left front corner
	B-650824	Support for B-650825 bumper
	L-764805	Support for L-764806 bumper
Bracket	B-562368	Holds dome in ceiling assembly
Bumper, Felt	B-650825	Located in right end of a shallow door track as viewed from outside front of booth
	L-764806	Located in right end of a deep door track as viewed from outside front of booth
Bumper, Aluminum	B-650826	Located in left end of a shallow door track as viewed from outside front of booth
Bumper, Rubber	B-684714	Used in left door frame
	B-651921	Used on right rail as door stop
Cover Assembly	B-685414-1	123A1A protector access cover
Dome Assembly	B-551952	Circular lens and ventilator under light fixture
Enclosure Assembly	B-685376	Encloses front sign
Floor	B-684719-1	Tread plate
Grommet	B-684716	Used at telephone wire entrance holes
Header Assembly	B-650822	
Lamp	40 Watt-Circline cool white	Used in KS-19207 light unit
Nut, Adjusting	B-684712	Used in conjunction with mounting bracket angles
Plug	Shake Proof Corp. No. 207-560401- 00-3102	Plug button for plugging power wire entrance holes
	Shake Proof Corp. No. 207-440401- 00-0667	Plug button for plugging light control entrance hole

TABLE C (Cont)
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO. LIST NO., OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Retainer	B-562371	Use with B-562370 locking spring
Roof Assembly	B-651303	
Spring	B-562370	Locks dome in place
Strip, Glazing	B-685410-1	Side or rear sign
	B-685410-2	Side and rear glass panels (large)
	B-685410-3	Side and rear glass panels (small)
	B-685410-4	Door panels
	B-685411-1	Multiple installation sign panel assembly
	B-685411-2	Aluminum or porcelain type panels (large)
	B-685411-3	Aluminum or porcelain type panels (small)
	B-658410-5	Front sign
Strip, Retaining	B-685372-1	Top of door panels
	B-685372-2	Either side of door panels
	B-685372-3	Bottom of door panels
	B-685372-4	Either side of large side panels
	B-685372-5	Locking strip for large side panels
	B-685372-6	Either side of small side panels
	B-685372-7	Top of small side panels, large side panels, or side and rear phone signs
	B-685372-8	Locking strip for small side panels
	B-685372-9	Bottom of small side panels, large side panels, or side and rear phone signs
	B-685372-10	Either side of phone signs (front and rear)
	B-685372-11	Locking strip for phone signs
Strip, Rubber	B-685412	Adhesive backed roof gaskets*

* Roof gaskets should be checked for damage each time roof is removed.

TABLE C (Cont)
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO., LIST NO., OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Switch Assembly	B-650927	Energizes light and blower when door is closed
	B-684779	Turns blower motor on and off

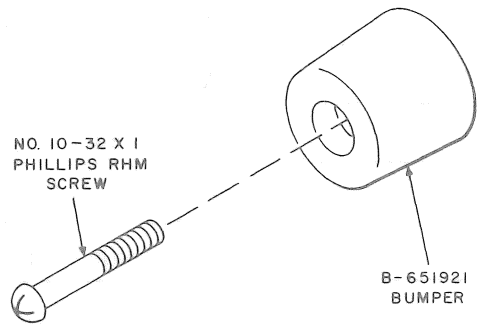


Fig. 28—B-651921 Bumper With Mounting Screw

KS-20255 TELEPHONE KIOSK (DIAMOND KIOSK)

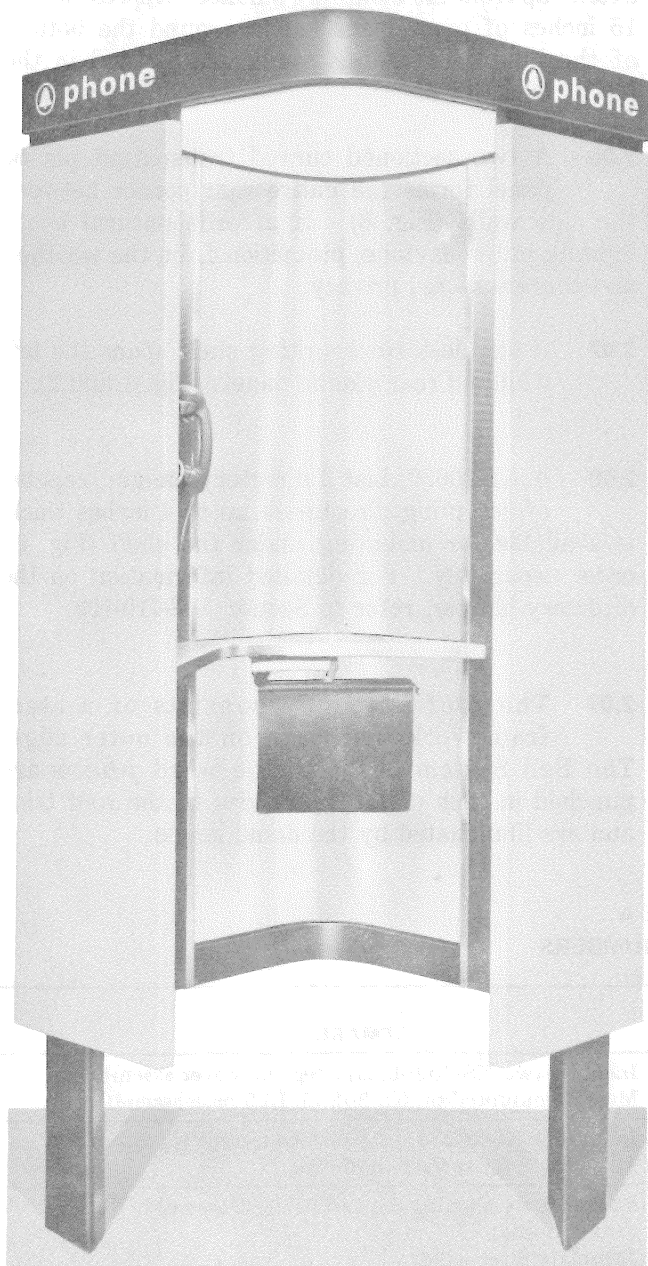


Fig. 1—KS-20255, List 1 Telephone Kiosk

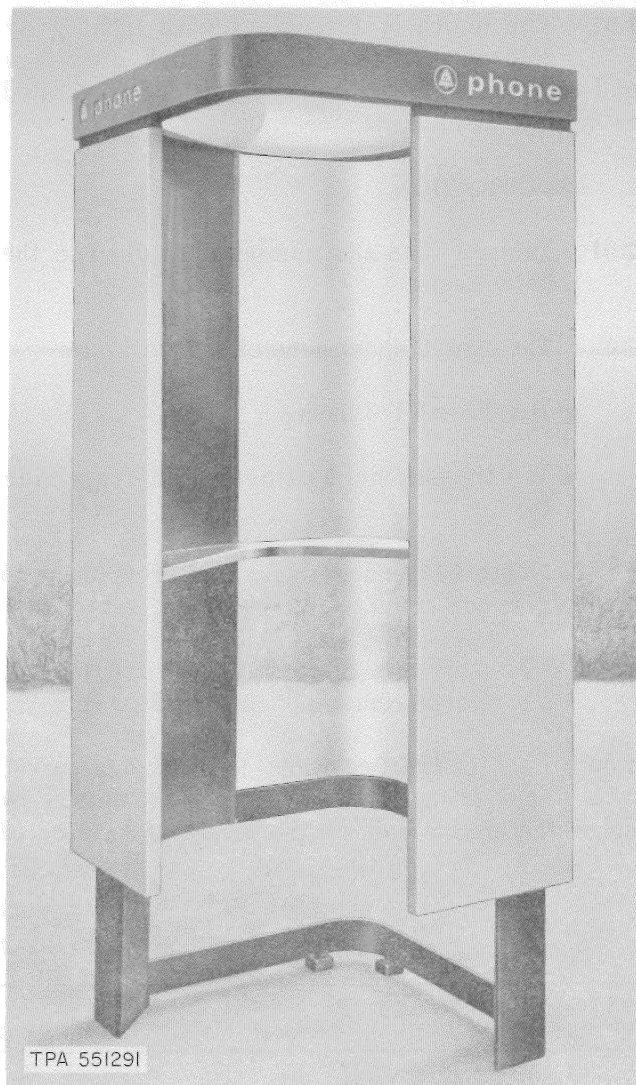


Fig. 2—KS-20255, List 2 Telephone Kiosk

1. GENERAL

- 1.01 Information in this section was formerly contained in Section 508-355-100 which is hereby canceled.

SECTION 508-430-100

1.02 The telephone kiosk (Fig. 1 and 2) is an outdoor diamond shaped steel and plastic, doorless phone booth designed for single installation stand-up service. The mounting surface serves as the floor.

1.03 The booth is furnished with light gray colored outside walls and dark gray legs and roof trim. Inside walls consist of perforated satin-finished stainless steel panels.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 Table A lists the numbers assigned to the basic items.

2.02 The overall dimensions of the kiosk are:

- Height—88-1/3 inches
- Width—46 inches (measured from side corners)
- Depth—41 inches (measured from front to rear corner)

2.03 The kiosk is designed for use with a 1A/1C-type coin telephone set (Fig. 7).

2.04 Each of the two walls consists of a curved steel framework, enclosed on the outside by solid steel panels and, on the inside, by perforated

panels. Acoustically treated material lies between the panels.

2.05 These frameworks are mounted on two triangular steel legs (Fig. 4 or 5) which extend up from the mounting surface. Approximately 15 inches of open space exists around the bottom of the booth. Leveling studs are located in the top of these legs.

2.06 A two sectioned curved transparent plastic panel forms the entire rear corner between the side walls (Fig. 8). It affords natural booth lighting in the daytime, protection from the weather, and conversational privacy.

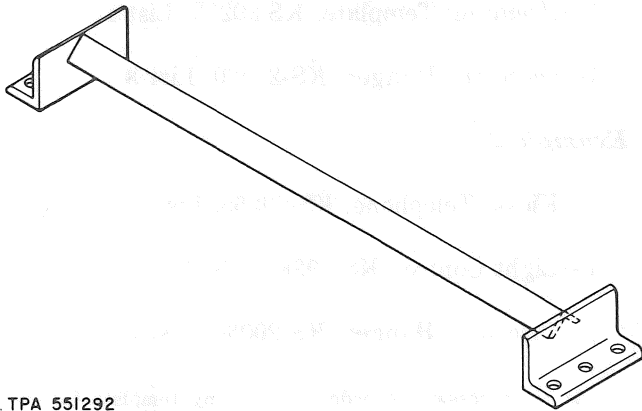
2.07 A stainless steel writing shelf spans the left wall and rear plastic panels (Fig. 1 and 2).

2.08 A KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger, capable of accepting directories up to 4 inches thick, is available for mounting under the shelf (Fig. 9), order separately. For detailed information on the directory hanger, refer to Section 508-710-102.

2.09 The roof assembly consists of a steel framework with trim on the outer edge. The Bell System Seal and the word **phone** are punched in each of the four sides of the roof trim, and are illuminated by the dome lamps.

TABLE A
BASIC LIST NUMBERS

KS-20255 LIST NO.	NAME	FIG.	REMARKS
1	Telephone Kiosk	1	Includes two KS-20255, L13 leg and cover assemblies. Must be mounted on KS-20255, L15 base assembly
2	Telephone Kiosk	2	Includes a KS-20255, L14 surface mount leg assembly. This unit is for surface mounting.
12	Mounting Template	3	For properly aligning the List 15 base assembly during installations. Template is reusable. Order separately
13	Leg and Cover Assembly	4	Component of List 1
14	Surface Mount Leg and Cover Assembly	5	Component of List 2
15	Base Assembly	6	To be embedded in concrete for mounting the List 1 Kiosk. Order separately.
21	Transparent Plastic Panel	8	Upper panel — includes glazing strip
22		8	Lower panel — includes glazing strip



TPA 551292

Fig. 3—KS-20255, List 12 Mounting Template

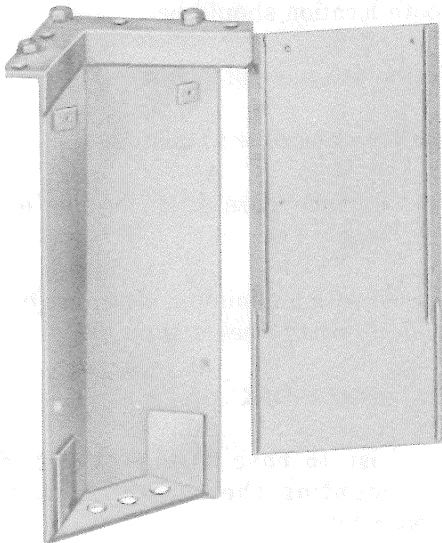


Fig. 4—KS-20255, List 13 Leg and Cover Assembly

2.10 The top dome (roof) is a B-699033 plastic light diffuser which is bonded to the roof assembly with an adhesive sealant and secured with 12 B-699032 retaining clips and 12 No. 8-32 by 3/8 truss head screws (Fig. 10).



Do not remove this diffuser unless it becomes damaged enough to replace.

2.11 The ceiling consists of a B-699034 plastic light diffuser which is held in place by a

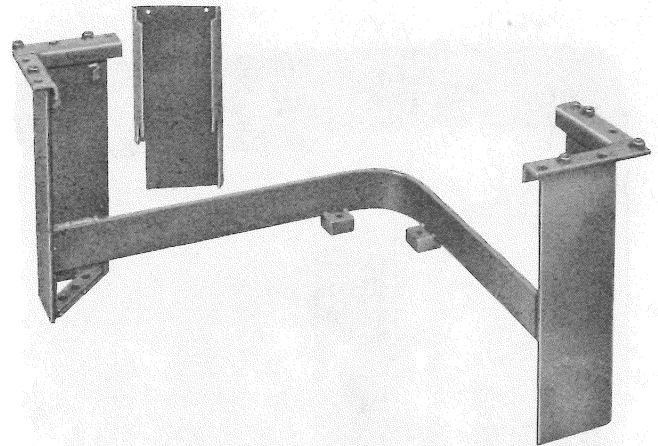


Fig. 5—KS-20255, List 14 Surface Mount Leg and Cover Assembly

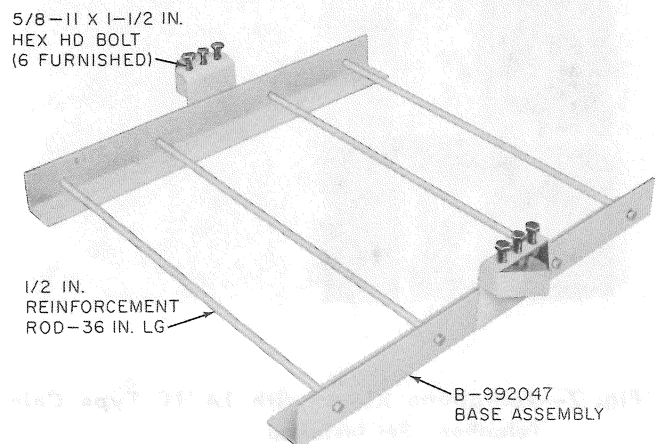


Fig. 6—KS-20255, List 15 Base Assembly

B-699087 retainer assembly and four flathead captive screws (Fig. 11).

2.12 The booth is illuminated by one F36T12/CW/HO and two F24T12/CW/HO fluorescent lamps (Fig. 12).

2.13 A 2-pole, 15-amp pushbutton circuit breaker (Fig. 13) is located under the shelf in the left wall, protected by a rubber rain shield. Access for operating the circuit breaker switch (which is operated by pushing on the rain shield) is through a small sliding door (Fig. 14) in the perforated panel. The circuit breaker and lamps are prewired

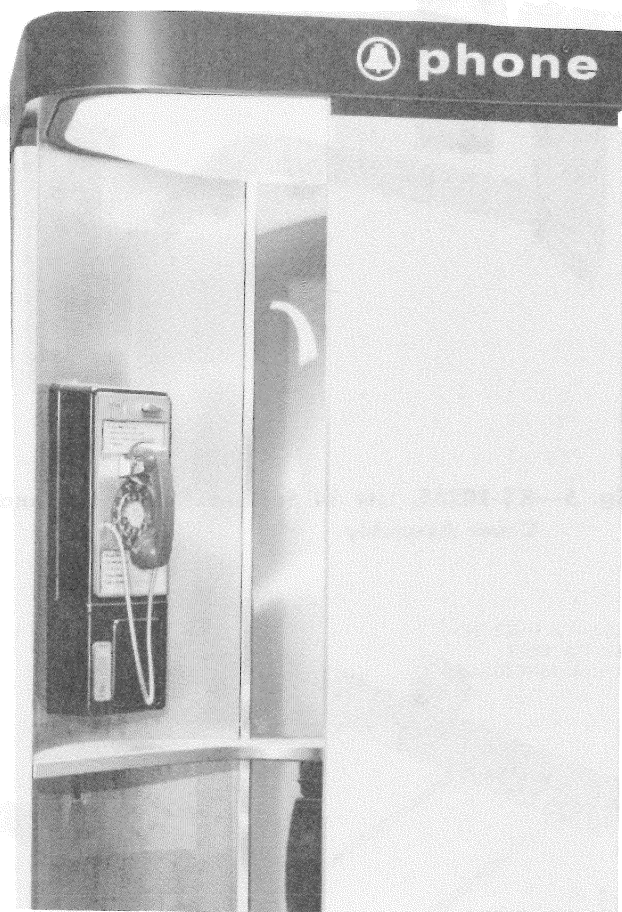


Fig. 7—Telephone Kiosk with 1A/1C Type Coin Telephone Set Installed

for continuous lighting. The KS-19261, List 3 light control must be ordered separately if desired.

2.14 A KS-19261, List 3 light control assembly can be used in conjunction with the circuit breaker. It must be ordered separately. Refer to Section 508-825-100 for complete information on the control unit.

ORDERING INFORMATION

2.15 Following are examples of typical orders:

Example 1

- 1—Kiosk, Telephone, KS-20255, List 1
- 1—Base Assembly, KS-20255, List 15

1—Mounting Template, KS-20255, List 12 *

1—Directory Hanger, KS-20030, List 3

Example 2

1—Kiosk, Telephone, KS-20255, List 2

1—Light Control, KS-19261, List 3

1—Directory Hanger, KS-20030, List 3

* It is not necessary to order a mounting template for each booth. One template can be used for many installations.

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Booth location should be:

- Within full view of public
- Readily accessible to customer
- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven pavement
- Spaced with a minimum clearance of 6 inches from property lines and buildings

LIST 1 TELEPHONE KIOSK

3.02 The List 15 base assembly (Fig. 6), used for mounting the List 1 kiosk, must be ordered separately.

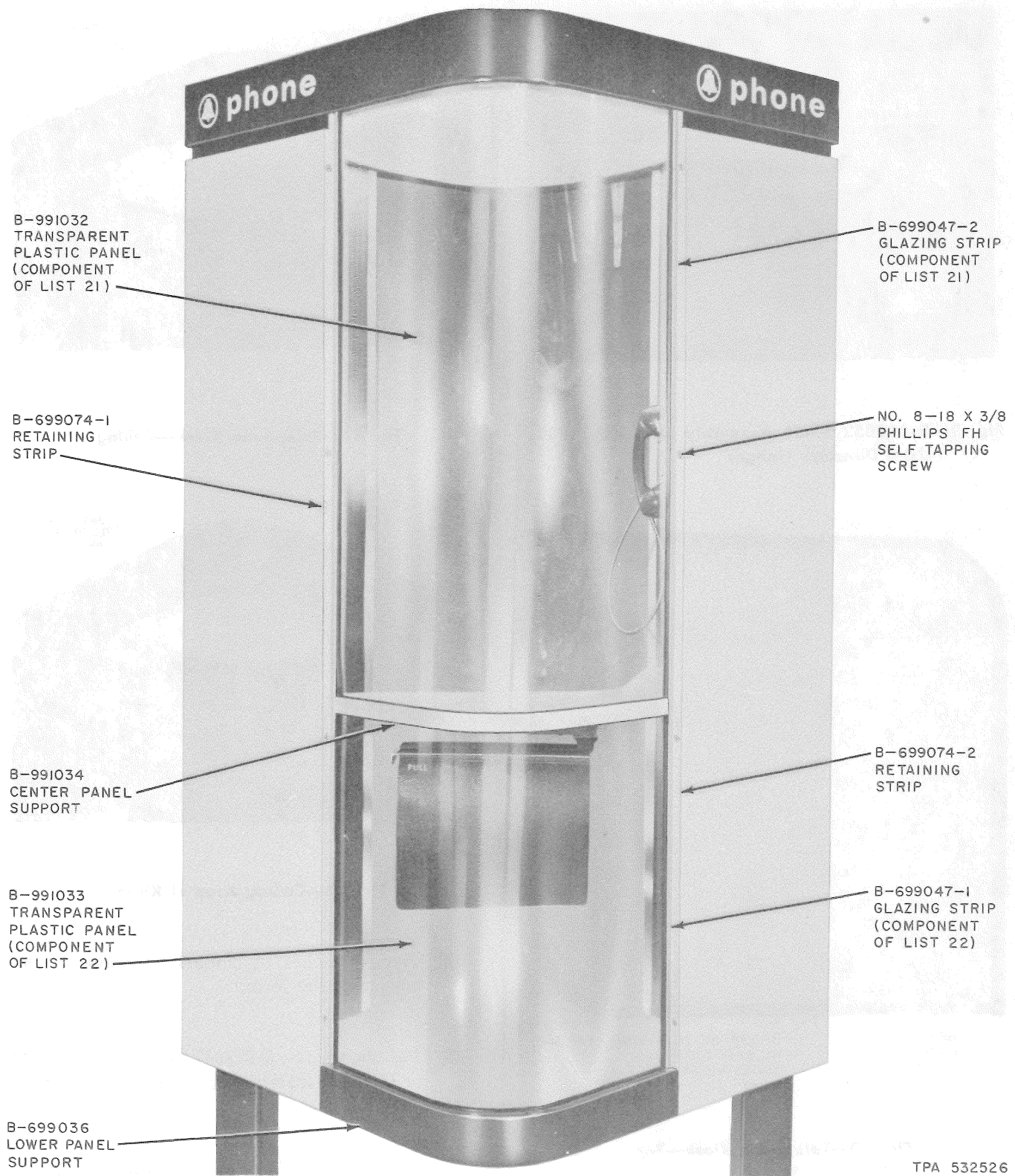
3.03 The two List 13 leg and cover assemblies (furnished with kiosk) are packaged separately and must be assembled in the field.

3.04 The base assembly must be embedded in 6 inches of concrete to provide a permanent foundation for the booth. Position assembly as shown in Fig. 15(A) if concrete serves as kiosk floor or as shown in Fig. 15(B) if some additional material (brick, tile, etc) serves as the floor.

Base Preparation

3.05 Install List 15 base assembly as follows:

- (1) Prepare a form 48 inches square with an inside depth of 12 inches.



TPA 532526

Fig. 8—Telephone Kiosk—Rear View

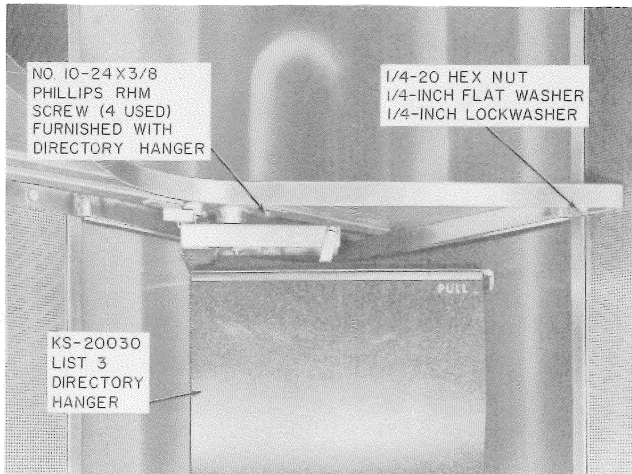


Fig. 9—B-699052 Shelf Assembly with KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hanger

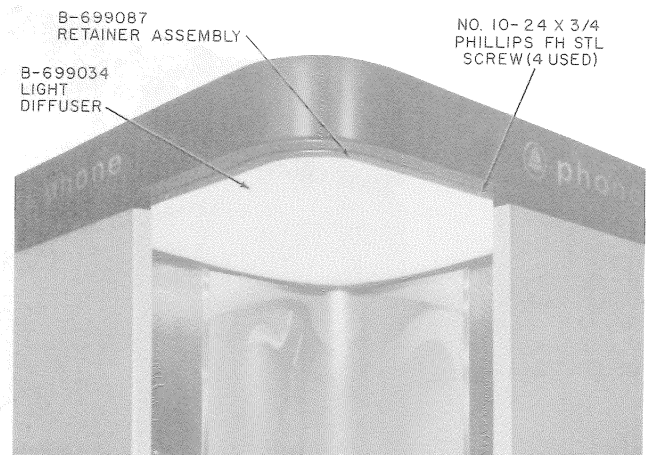


Fig. 11—Telephone Kiosk—Ceiling

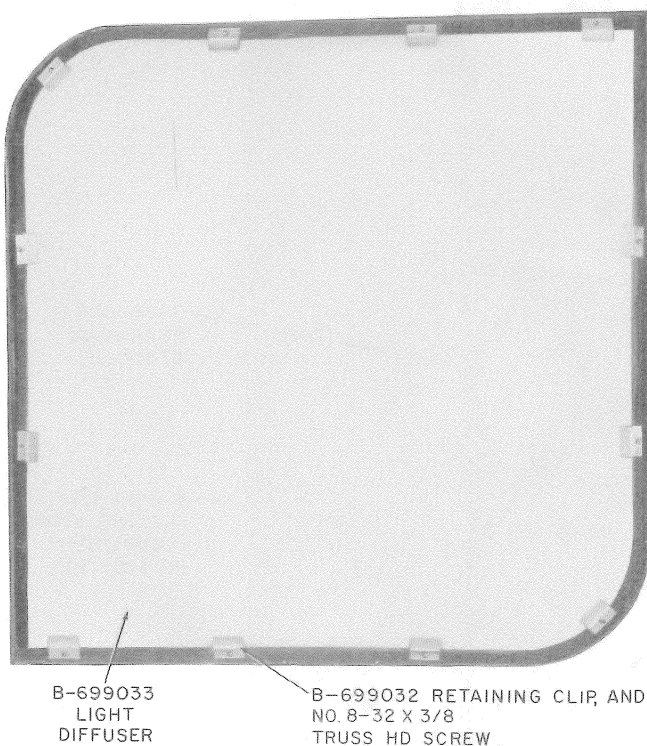


Fig. 10—Telephone Kiosk—Top

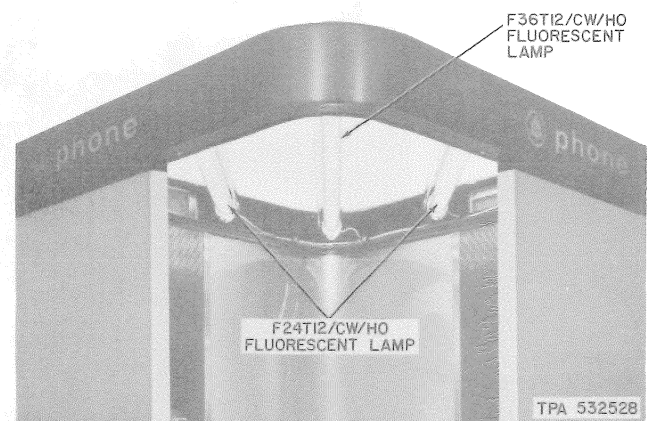


Fig. 12—Ceiling Area of Kiosk

- (2) Tamp 6 inches of cinders or gravel in the bottom of the form.
- (3) Position the two B-992047 bases per Fig. 15(A) or 15(B) and insert the four steel reinforcement rods (Fig. 6).
- (4) Using the six 5/8-11 by 1-1/2 inch bolts furnished with base assembly, install the KS-20255, List 12 mounting template on the two bases to ensure proper alignment.

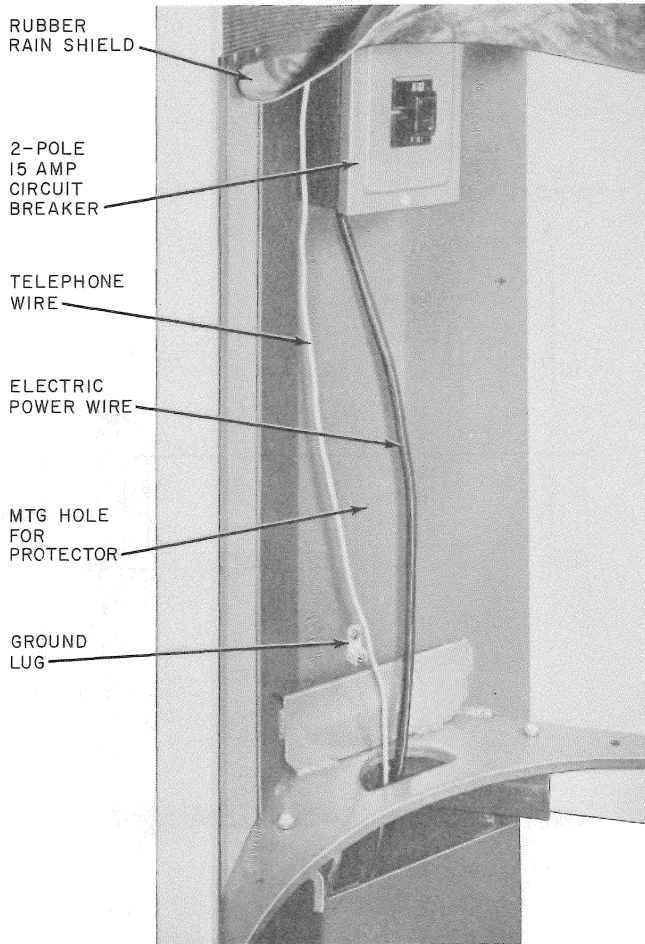


Fig. 13—Left Bottom of Booth With Panel Removed



The template must be ordered separately; however, a template can be used many times.



It is very important that the base assembly is level before pouring concrete. This will reduce leveling problems when the kiosk is mounted on the base.

- (5) All incoming power and telephone wiring enters the kiosk from underground, up through the left leg. Provide conduit for this purpose before pouring concrete.

Note: The ground rod may be located inside the right leg with ground wire secured under one of the mounting bolts.

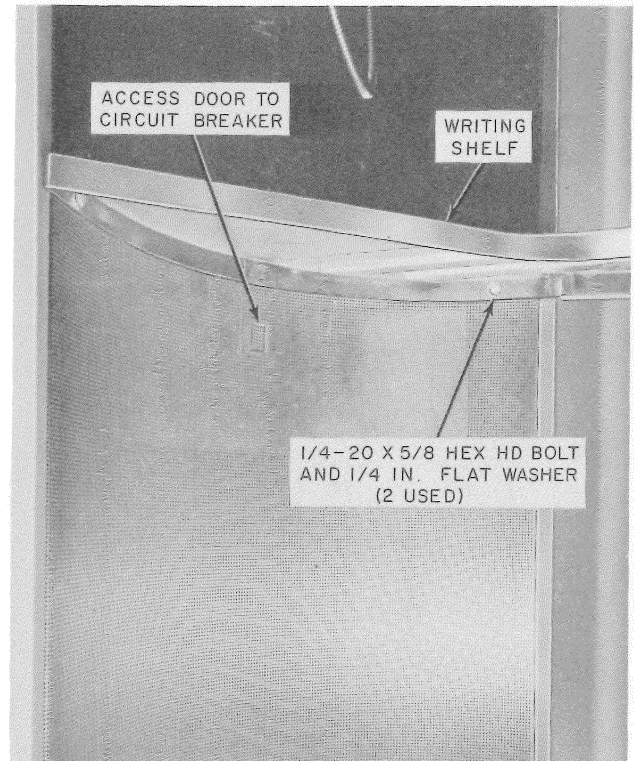


Fig. 14—Lower Left Inside Panel

- (6) Pour concrete around the base to fill the form.
- (7) When concrete has set up, remove and retain the template.

Unpacking and Securing

3.06 Prepare kiosk for installing on base assembly as follows:

- (1) The kiosk comes packaged as shown in Fig. 16.
- (2) Before removing any packing material, lay kiosk down with marking "FRONT OF KIOSK" facing up (Fig. 17).
- (3) The bottom skid is in two parts. Remove hardware (Fig. 17) and detach bottom part of skid (Fig. 18).
- (4) Using eight 1/2-13 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts, secure the two List 13 leg assemblies to the kiosk (Fig. 19).

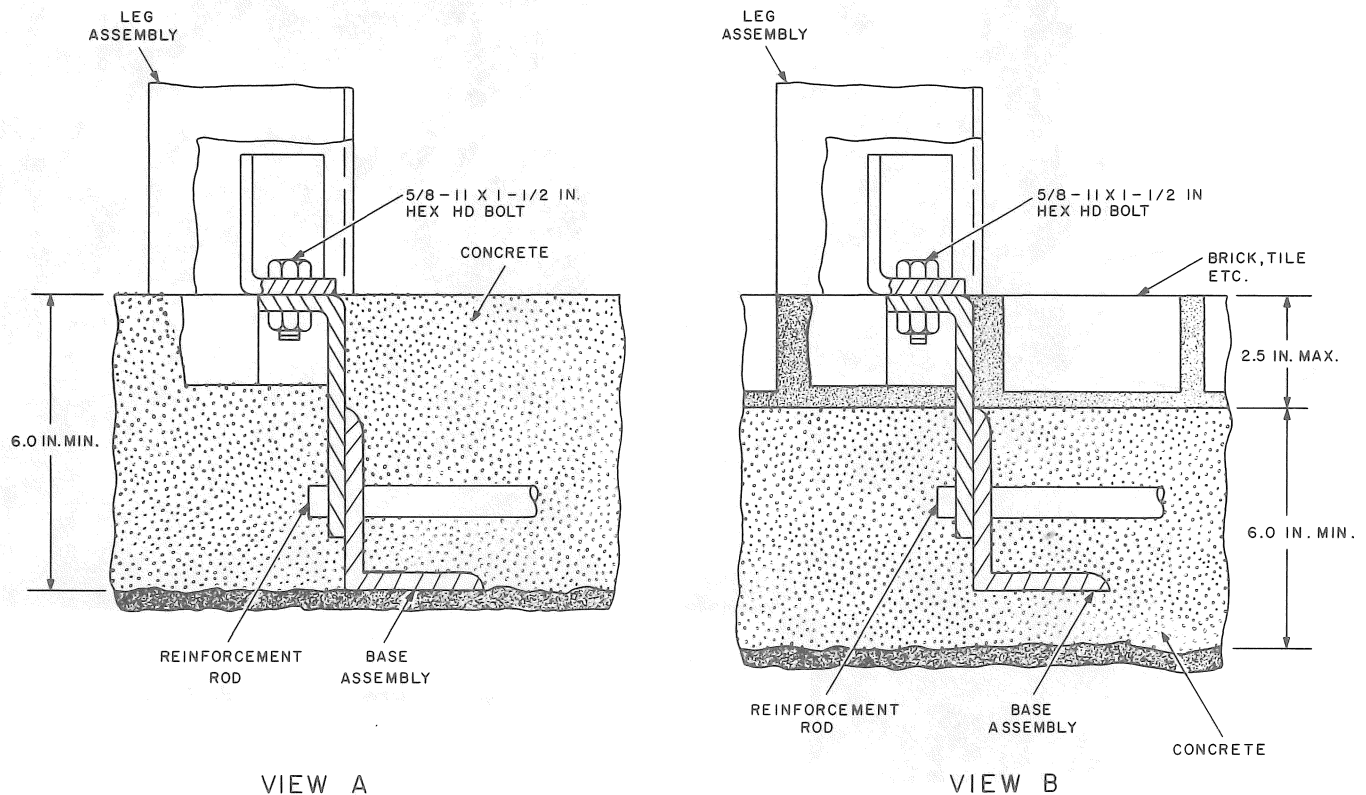


Fig. 15—Positioning Base Assembly in Concrete

THINK *It is important that only high strength, SAE grade 5 bolts, furnished with kiosk, be used.*

- (5) Insert three additional 1/2-13 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts in each leg to serve as leveling studs (Fig. 20).
- (6) Raise kiosk into position over base assembly and secure legs to base using six 5/8-11 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts (Fig. 21) which are furnished. See **THINK** under (4).
- (7) Do not install leg covers at this time.
- (8) Remove all packing material from kiosk including remaining part of bottom skid.
- (9) Loosen the eight bolts installed in (4) and level the kiosk with the six leveling studs installed in (5). When the kiosk is perfectly level, tighten the eight bolts.

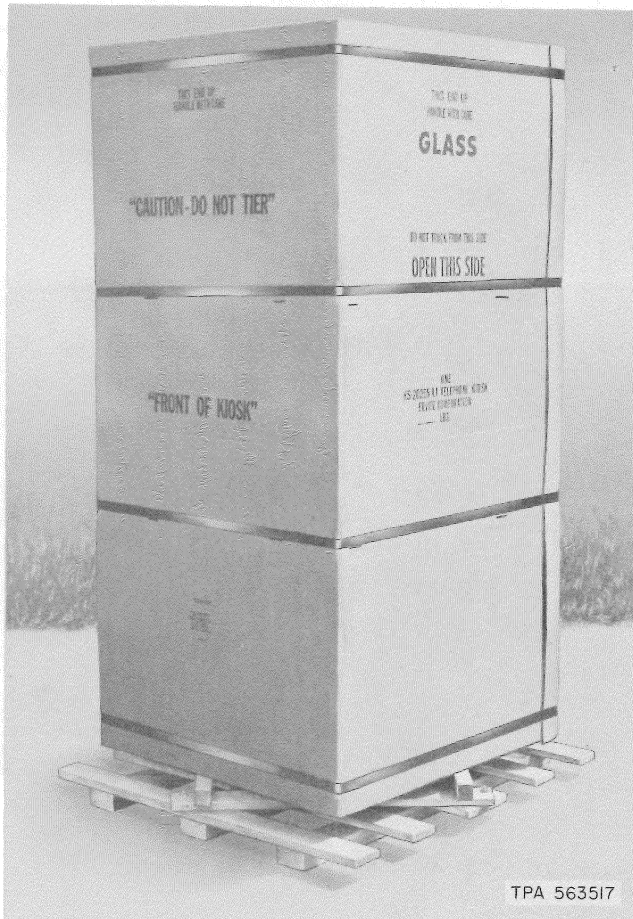
LIST 2 TELEPHONE KIOSK

3.07 The List 14 surface mount leg assembly (furnished with List 2 Kiosk) (Fig. 5) is packaged separately and must be assembled to the kiosk in the field.

Mounting Surface Preparation

3.08 Prepare mounting surface as follows:

- (1) Use the leg assembly as a template and mark the location for six mounting holes



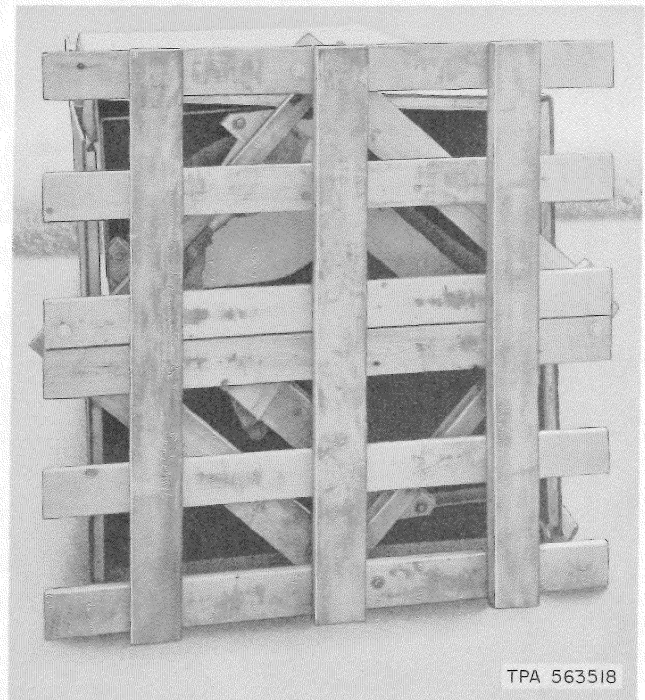
TPA 563517

Fig. 16—Kiosk in Packing Case

(two in each leg and two in the cross brace). Also mark location for power and telephone conduit entrance.

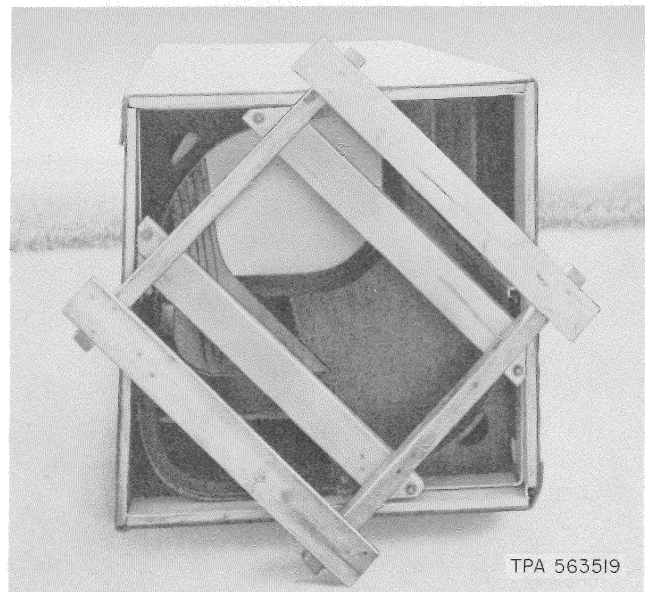
Note: Although three holes are in each triangular leg, the center hold in each leg is not to be used because it can weaken the concrete around the holes.

- (2) Move the leg assembly aside and drill the six holes to accept the expansion shield, furnished.
- (3) Install the expansion shields in these holes.
- (4) All incoming power and telephone wiring enters the kiosk up through the left leg; overhead entrance is not provided. Provide



TPA 563518

Fig. 17—Kiosk in Horizontal Position



TPA 563519

Fig. 18—Bottom Portion of Skid Removed

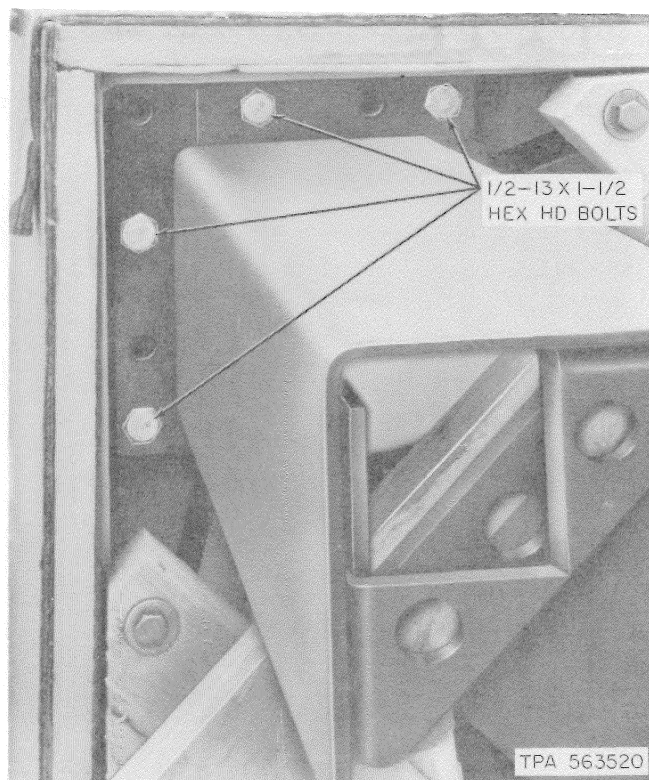


Fig. 19—Securing Leg to Kiosk Frame

conduit for this purpose before securing leg assembly to mounting surface.

Unpacking and Securing

3.09 Prepare kiosk for installing on mounting surface as follows:

- (1) Repeat 3.06 (1) through (3).
- (2) Using eight 1/2-13 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts, secure the List 14 leg assembly to kiosk (Fig. 19).

THINK *It is important that only high strength, SAE grade 5 bolts, furnished with kiosk be used.*

- (3) Insert these additional 1/2-13 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts in each leg to serve as leveling studs (Fig. 20).
- (4) Raise kiosk into position over mounting surface and secure legs to expansion shields

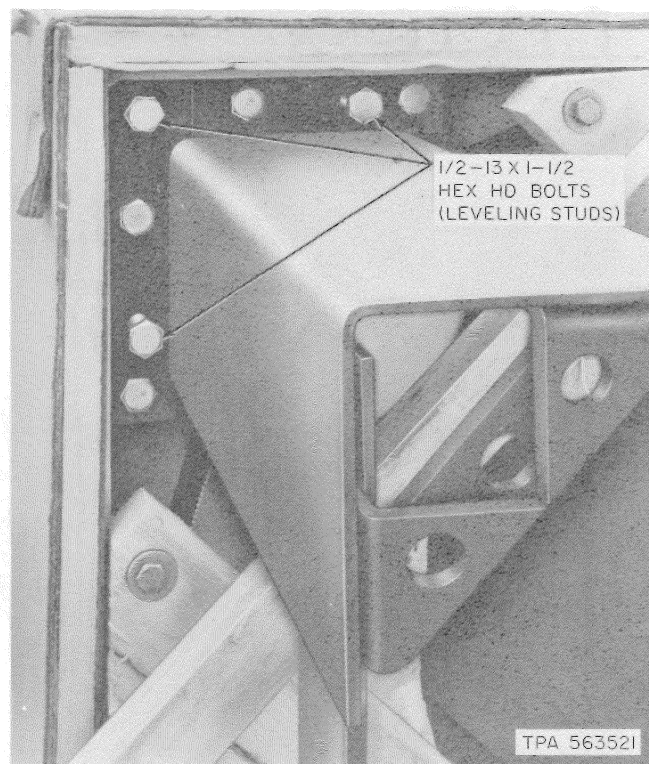


Fig. 20—Leveling Studs Installed

using four 1/2-13 by 2-3/4 inch hex socket-head bolts (Fig. 22). Secure cross brace to expansion shields using two 1/2-inch flat washer and two 1/2-13 by 3-1/2 inch hex socket-head bolts. See **THINK** preceeding (3).

- (5) Repeat 3.06 (7) through (9).

WIRING

Note: The kiosk is provided with underground power and telephone wire entrance only.

3.10 Access to the circuit breaker, ground lug, and mounting holes for the 123A1A protector is obtained by removing the lower left inside wall panel as follows (Fig. 23):

- (1) Remove shelf assembly (refer to 4.09).
- (2) Loosen two No. 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips truss head screws.
- (3) Push latch to right.

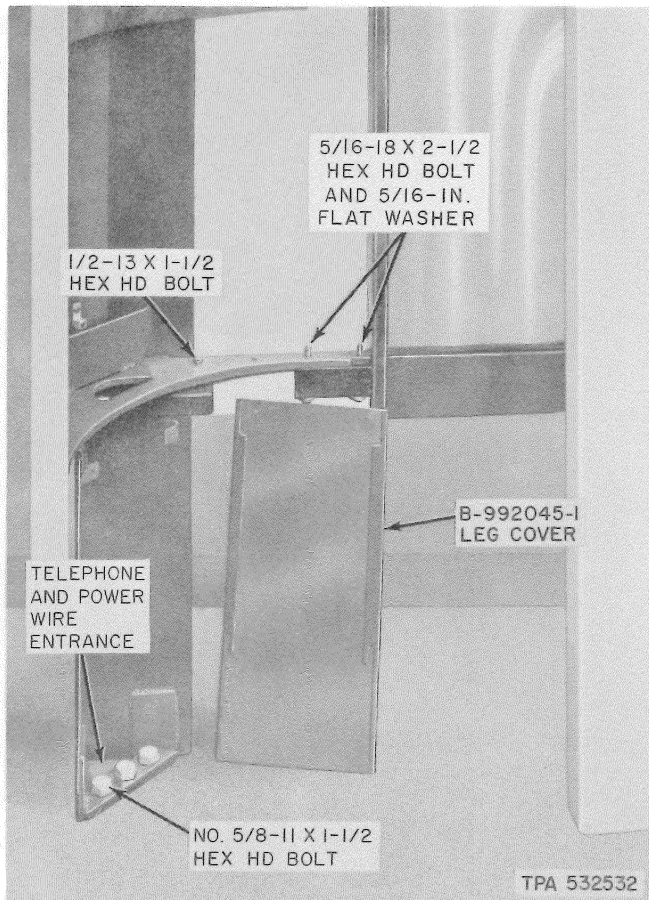


Fig. 21—Assembly of Kiosk, Leg, and Bottom Panel Support

(4) Pull slide angle down and remove panel.

3.11 Install the 123A1A protector (furnished locally) using the mounting holes provided near the circuit breaker (Fig. 13).

3.12 Install the coin telephone set (1A- or 1C-type).

A B-699048 security backboard (Fig. 24) is furnished with the kiosk. Use two P-40Y061 security studs in the upper holes of the set and two P-12E798 security studs in the lower holes of the set. Studs must be furnished locally.



The backboard slides upward to lock the security studs. Access for sliding the backboard is through back of telephone housing behind chassis position.

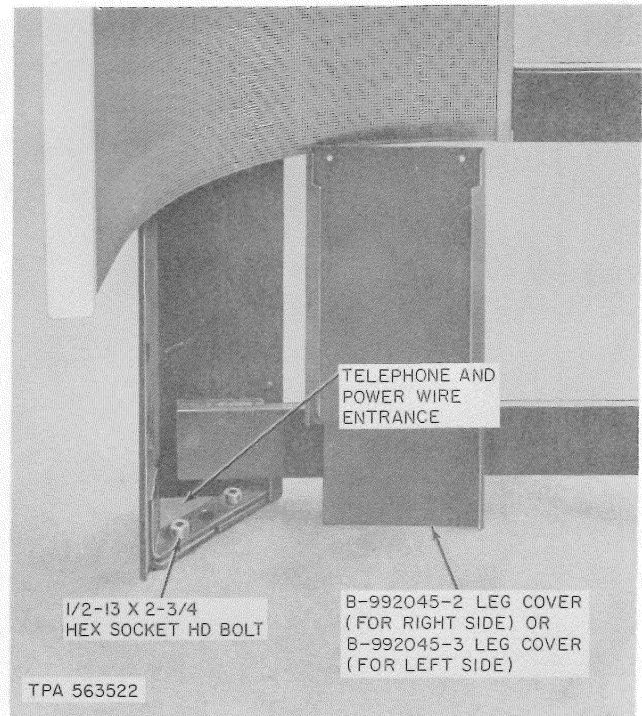


Fig. 22—List 14 Leg Assembly Bolted to Mounting Surface

3.13 Further secure the set using seven P-23F790 1/4-20 by 5/8 RHM screws. Screws are furnished with set.

3.14 Connect the power wires to circuit breaker in accordance with Fig. 25.

3.15 The kiosk is prewired for continuous illumination. If a light control is used, determine that it is working properly by placing hand over light cell. The lamps should illuminate when this is done.

Note: One faulty lamp will prevent all lamps from illuminating.

3.16 Install the leg covers as follows (Fig. 21 and 22):

- (1) Place cover on leg and slide it down until slots on cover and tabs on legs are interlocked.
- (2) Secure cover using two No. 8-32 by 1/2 Phillips RHM screws.

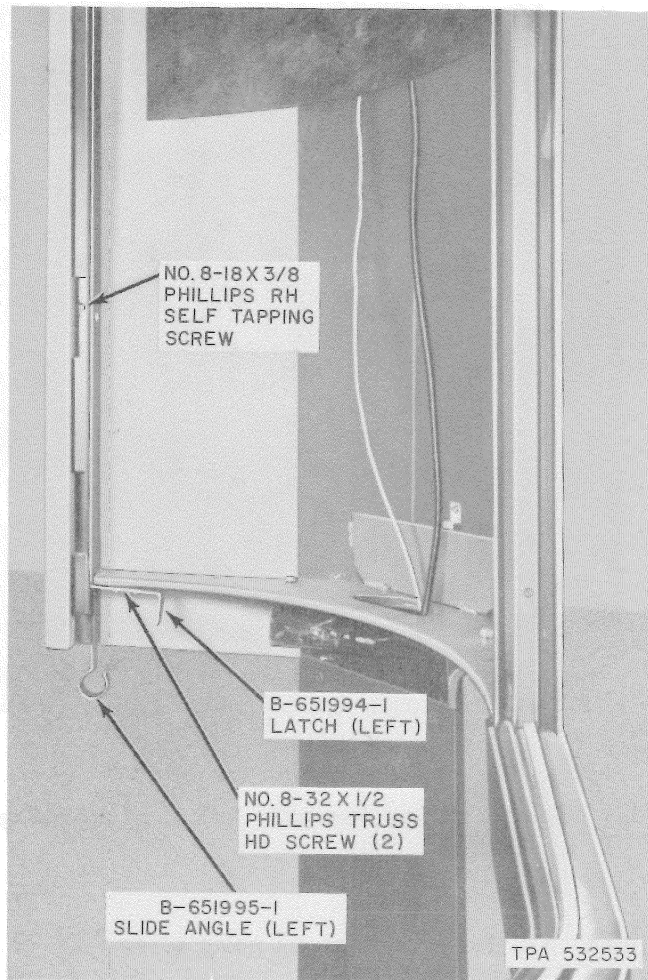


Fig. 23—Apparatus For Securing Panels

- (3) Remove, using reverse procedure.

3.17 Install the lower left inside wall panel in reverse order from which it was removed (see 3.10) being careful to place the circuit breaker access door at top (Fig. 14).

4. MAINTENANCE

- 4.01** The local telephone company shall establish appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.
- 4.02** The local telephone company shall establish safety standards for all kiosks.
- 4.03** Inspect the approach to the kiosk and ensure that it is free of all hazards.

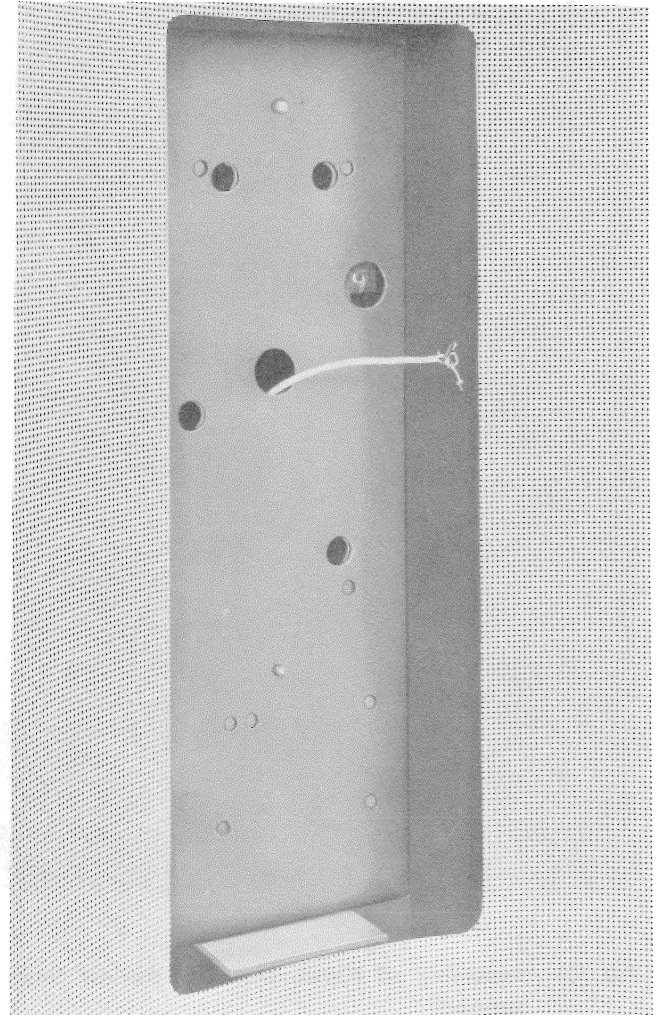
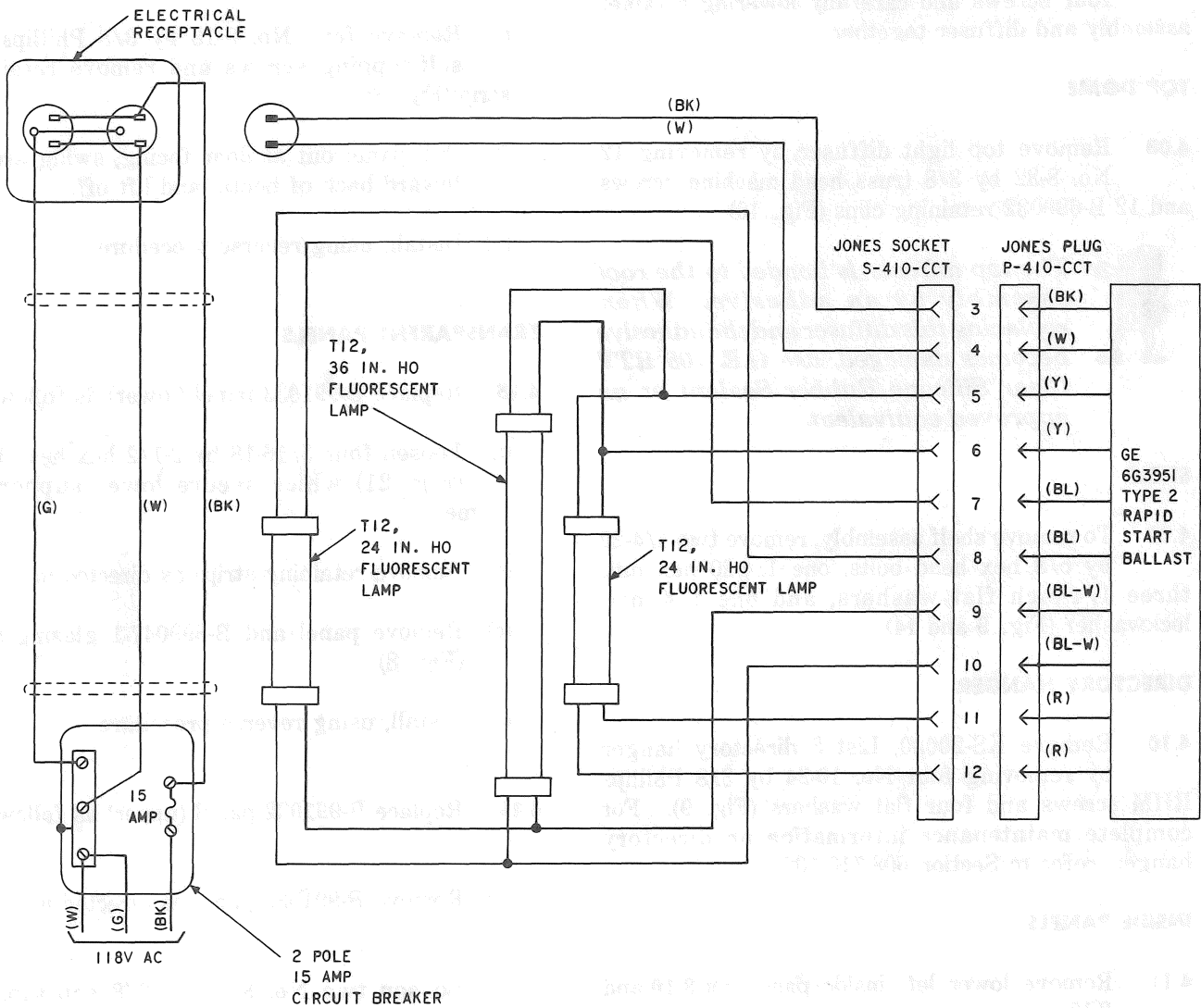


Fig. 24—B-699048 Security Backboard

- 4.04** Ensure that all visible assembly screws are secure.
- 4.05** Clean the kiosk in accordance with Section 508-100-101. Transparent plastic panels can be cleaned with mild detergent and soft cloths.
- 4.06** Replace those parts which are damaged to the point that they do not meet local telephone company standards.

Note: Refer to Part 3 for installation procedures. For access to light control assembly, remove inside upper panel (4.12).



TPA 532534

Fig. 25—Wiring Diagram of Telephone Kiosk

SECTION 508-430-100

CEILING

- 4.07** Remove bottom light diffuser by loosening four screws and carefully lowering retainer assembly and diffuser together.

TOP DOME

- 4.08** Remove top light diffuser by removing 12 No. 8-32 by 3/8 truss head machine screws and 12 B-699032 retaining clips (Fig. 10).



The top diffuser is bonded to the roof assembly by an adhesive. When replacing this diffuser and the adhesive becomes damaged, use G.E. 108 RTV Clear Silicone Rubber Sealant or an approved equivalent.

SHELF

- 4.09** To remove shelf assembly, remove two 1/4-20 by 5/8 hex head bolts, one 1/4-20 hex nut, three 1/4-inch flat washers, and one 1/4-inch lockwasher (Fig. 9 and 14).

DIRECTORY HANGER

- 4.10** Remove KS-20030, List 3 directory hanger by removing four No. 10-24 by 3/8 Phillips RHM screws and four flat washers (Fig. 9). For complete maintenance information on directory hanger, refer to Section 508-710-102.

INSIDE PANELS

- 4.11** Remove lower left inside panel per 3.10 and 3.17.
- 4.12** Replace upper left inside panel in the same manner as lower left inside panel (3.10 and 3.17).
- 4.13** Replace right inside panel in same manner as left inside panels.

OUTSIDE PANELS

- 4.14** Replace each of the outside panels as follows:
- (a) Remove appropriate inside panel(s).

- (b) Remove the No. 8-18 by 3/8 Phillips RH self-tapping screws (Fig. 23) located along door facing.

- (c) Remove four No. 8-18 by 3/8 Phillips FH self-tapping screws and remove retaining strip (Fig. 8).

- (d) Pull panel out at door facing, swing around toward back of booth, and lift off.

- (e) Install, using reverse procedure.

TRANSPARENT PANELS

- 4.15** Replace B-991033 panel (lower) as follows:

- (a) Loosen four 5/16-18 by 2-1/2 hex head bolts (Fig. 21) which secure lower support to frame.
- (b) Remove retaining strips as directed in 4.14(c).
- (c) Remove panel and B-699047-1 glazing strip (Fig. 8).
- (d) Install, using reverse procedure.

- 4.16** Replace B-991032 panel (upper) as follows:

- (a) Remove B-991033 panel as directed in 4.15.
- (b) Loosen two No. 8-18 by 3/8 self-tapping screws which secure center support.
- (c) Remove panel and B-699047-2 glazing strip (Fig. 8).
- (d) Install, using reverse procedure.

REPLACEMENT PARTS

- 4.17** Table B lists replacement parts that may be ordered as necessary.

**TABLE B
REPLACEMENT PARTS**

NAME	PART NO. OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS	
Ballast, rapid start	G. E. Co. No. 6G-3951, type 2 (or equivalent)	Located behind right-inside panel	
Circuit breaker	ITE Circuit Breaker Co. No. P-215, 2-pole, 15 amp (or equivalent)	Located behind lower-left inside panel	
Cover, leg	B-992045-1	Component of List 13 leg and cover assembly (used with List 1 Kiosk)	
	B-992045-2	Component of List 14 surface mount leg assembly used with List 2 Kiosk	For right leg
	B-992045-3		For left leg
Diffuser	B-699033	Top	
	B-699034	Interior	
Diffuser and Retainer Assembly	B-699748	Consist of the B-699034 interior diffuser and B-699087 retainer assembly	
Directory hanger	KS-20030, List 3		
Frame, sign	B-699982	For holding sign in place	
Gasket	B-699980	Used with B-699981 sign	
Lamp, fluorescent	F24T12/CW/HO	High output (2 used)	
	F36T12/CW/HO	High output	
Light control	KS-19261, List 3	See Section 508-825-100	
Panel	B-699058	Outside, left side	
	B-699059	Outside, right side	
	B-699075	Inside, right	
	B-699076	Inside, upper left	
	B-699077	Inside, lower left	
	B-991032	Upper, transparent* (component of List 21)	
	B-991033	Lower, transparent* (component of List 22)	
Retainer (12)	B-699032	Secures top light diffuser	
Retainer assembly	B-699087	Secures interior diffuser	
Retaining strip	B-699074-1	Secures transparent panel in right wall	
	B-699074-2	Secures transparent panel in left wall	
Shelf assembly	B-699052	Does not include directory hanger	
Sign assembly	B-699981	Includes Bell System emblem plus "P" and "O" islands	
Strip, glazing	B-699047-1	For lower transparent panel (component of List 22)	
	B-699047-2	For upper transparent panel (component of List 21)	
Support, transparent panel	B-699036	Bottom	
	B-991034	Center	

* Transparent panels were formerly glass. Currently they are plastic.

WALK-UP, DRIVE-UP PUBLIC TELEPHONES

KS-19426 MOUNTING

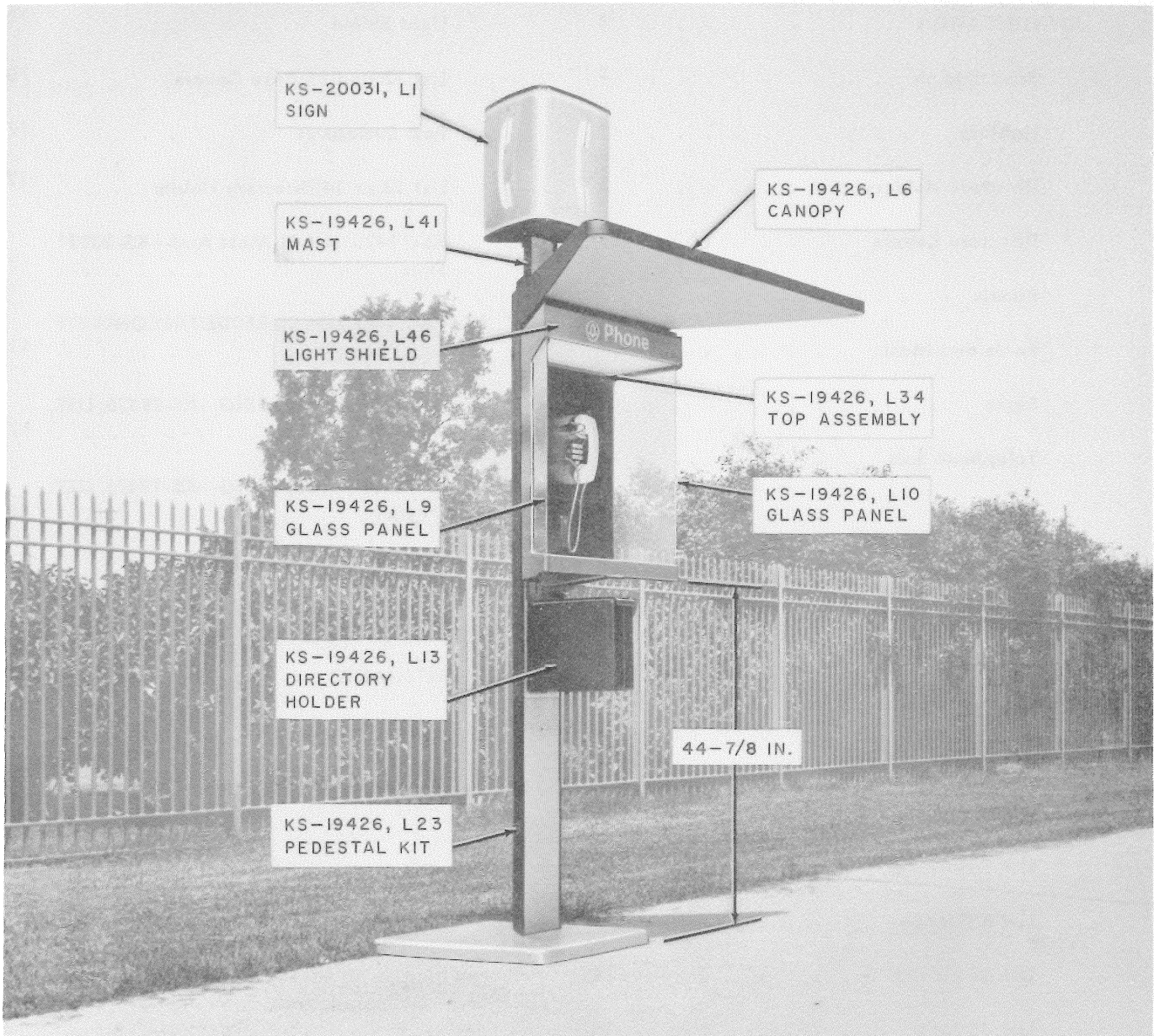


Fig. 1—KS-19426 Mounting for Walk-Up Outdoor Service with List 41 Mast and KS-20031 Illuminated Sign

CONTENTS	PAGE	CONTENTS	PAGE
1. GENERAL	2	List 8 Installation Kit	15
2. IDENTIFICATION	2	List 18 Cardholder	16
Basic Design	3	Light Shield	16
Lighting	4	List 32 and 33 Base Covers	16
Directory Holders	5	Post Enclosures	17
Directory Covers	7	List 13 or 14 Directory Holder	17
Panels	7	KS-19426, List 41 Mast And—KS-20031 Sign	17
Posts and Masts	7	POST MOUNTINGS EMBEDDED IN CONCRETE	17
Signs	7	WALL MOUNTINGS, USING—KS-19426, LIST 4 SUPPORT	17
Telephone Sets	8	WALL MOUNTINGS, USING—KS-19426, LIST 5 SUPPORT	18
Wiring	8	Telephone Wiring	19
Ordering Examples	10	Electric Wiring	19
3. INSTALLATION	10	4. MAINTENANCE	20
PEDESTAL MOUNTING	10	List 48 Protective Cover	23
Base	10	Replacement Parts	23
Post	13	1. GENERAL	
List 1 Housing	13	1.01 This section describes the KS-19426 mounting which is used for walk-up, drive-up coin telephone set installations.	
List 6 Canopy	13	1.02 This section is reissued to:	
List 39 Mast	14	● Change graphics on all Phone signs	
List 40 Mast	14	● Add information on List 48 protective cover	
First Attachment	14	2. IDENTIFICATION	
Internal Wiring	14	2.01 Table A describes the list numbers and parts available for the KS-19426 mounting. Use	
Side Panels	14		
List 34 Top Assembly	15		
List 7 Installation Kit	15		

the appropriate list number for ordering information. Table B describes post and pedestal requirements.

Basic Design

2.02 The KS-19426 mounting consists of a 90-degree wedge-shaped housing for post- or wall-mounting of coin telephone sets (Fig. 1 through 5).

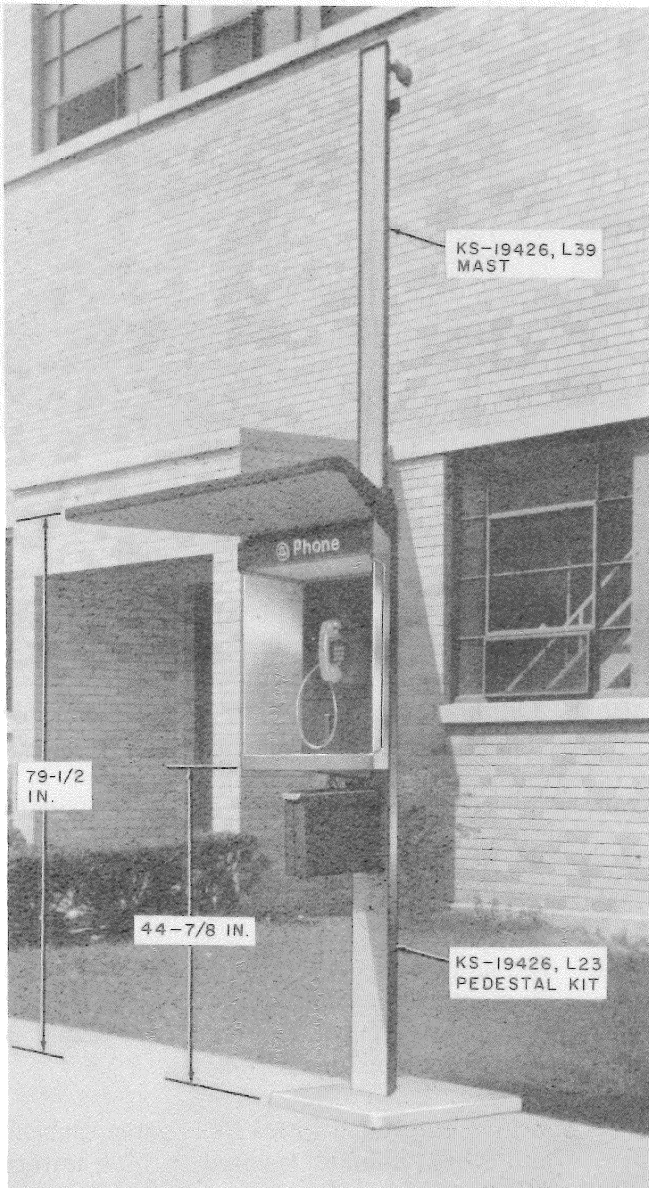


Fig. 2—KS-19426 Mounting for Walk-Up Outdoor Service with List 39 Mast



Fig. 3—KS-19426 Mounting for Drive-Up Service with List 40 Mast

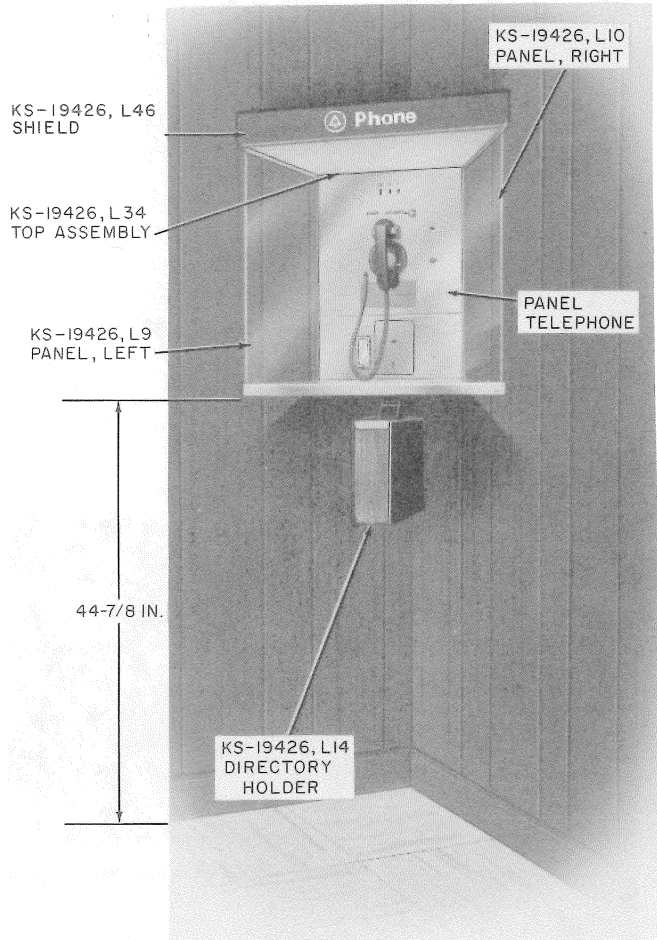


Fig. 4—KS-19426 Mounting in Corner

2.03 Post mountings (Fig. 1 through 3) may be installed singly or in multiple combinations as shown in Fig. 6.

2.04 Wall mountings (Fig. 4 and 5) may be installed on a flat wall, in a corner, or around a corner in various multiple combinations as shown in Fig. 7.

2.05 A wedge-shaped KS-19426, List 6 canopy (Fig. 1) is available for installation above a single housing to protect the user from the weather. Canopies also may be used in multiple arrangements.



Canopies cannot be used at drive-up installations.

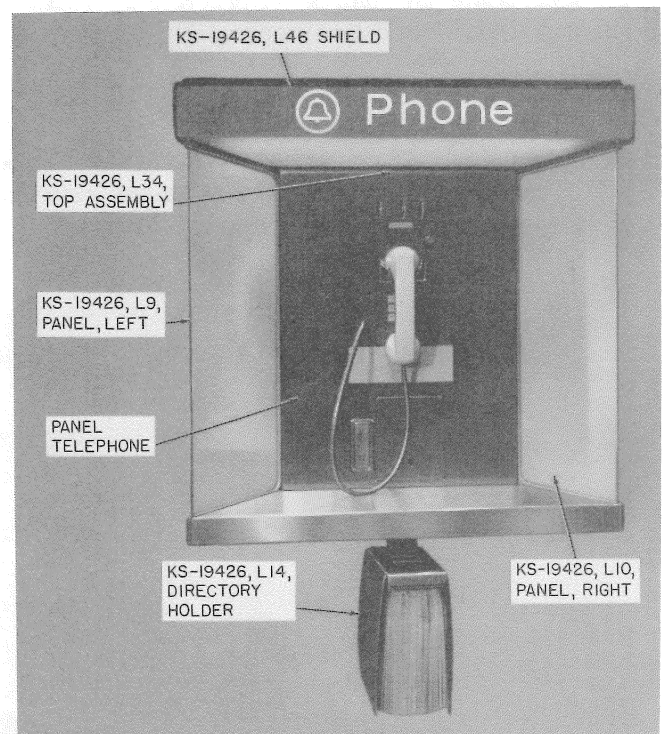


Fig. 5—KS-19426 Mounting on Flat Surface

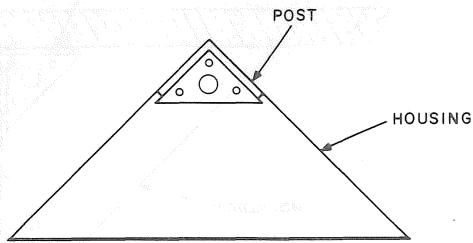
2.06 The basic KS-19426, List 1 housing (Fig. 8) consist of a top section containing a light fixture and light shield, side cutouts for replaceable panels, a backboard for mounting the coin telephone set, and a stainless steel writing shelf.

2.07 The rear of the housing is provided with holes for attaching to post or support.

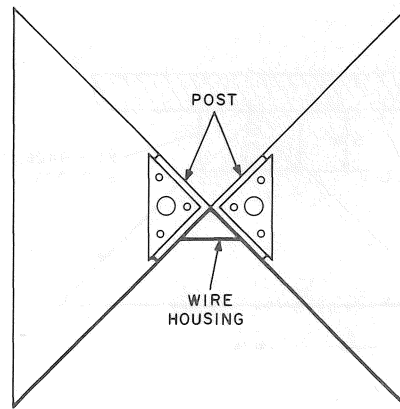
Lighting

2.08 The light shield is a translucent panel which illuminates the coin telephone set, writing shelf, and surrounding area. The light shield is available in various options as follows:

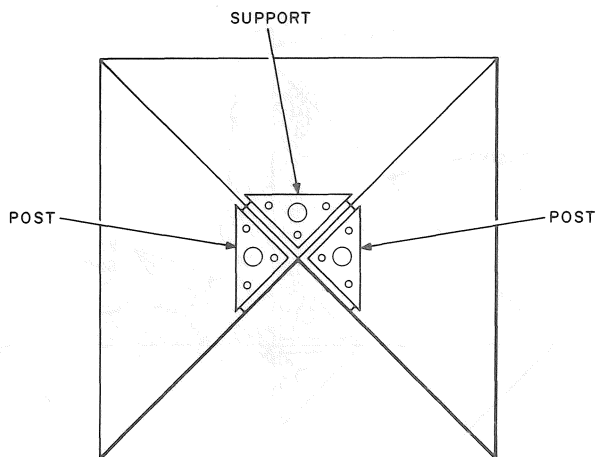
- White background with a Bell System emblem and word "Phone" printed in blue letters (KS-19426, List 45)
- Blue background with a Bell System emblem and word "Phone" printed in white letters (KS-19426, List 46)
- White background with no letters (KS-19426, List 47)



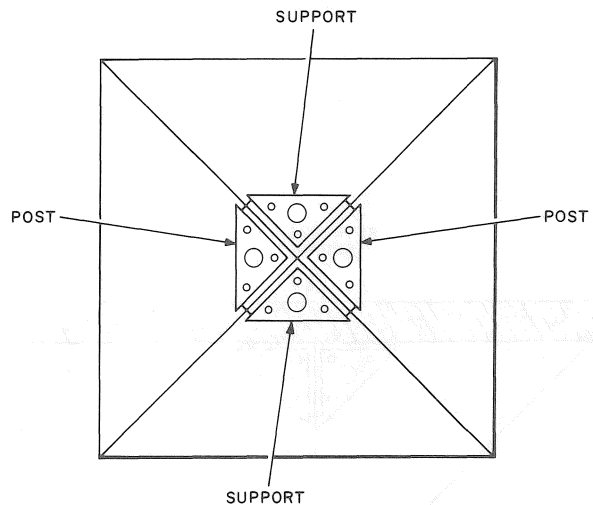
VIEW A
SINGLE MOUNTING



VIEW B
TWO MOUNTINGS



VIEW C
THREE MOUNTINGS



VIEW D
FOUR MOUNTINGS

Fig. 6—Various Arrangements for Post Mountings



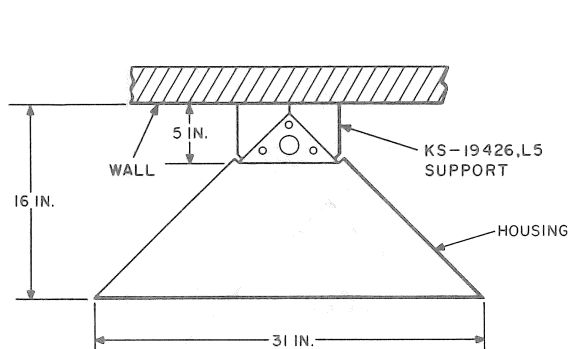
Unless otherwise specified KS-19426, List 1 housing will be furnished with List 46 light shield.

2.09 The 24-inch lamp (F-20-T12-CW or equivalent) is not furnished with housing and must be ordered separately.

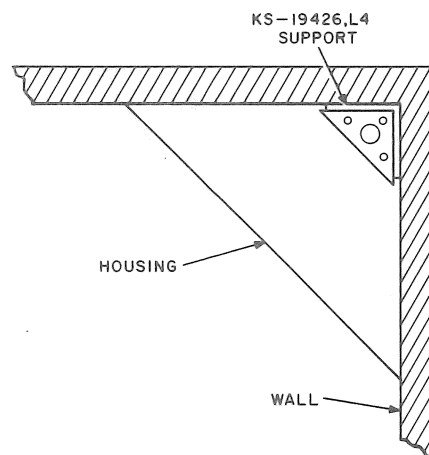
Directory Holders

2.10 Two directory holders are available for attachment beneath the basic housing.

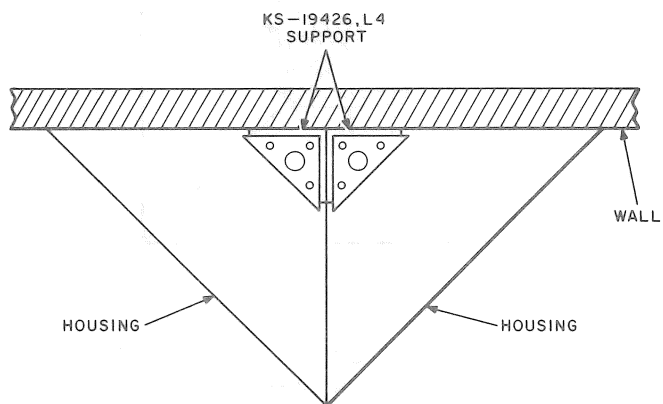
- (a) List 13 directory holder (Fig. 1) for outdoor use, walk-up installations.



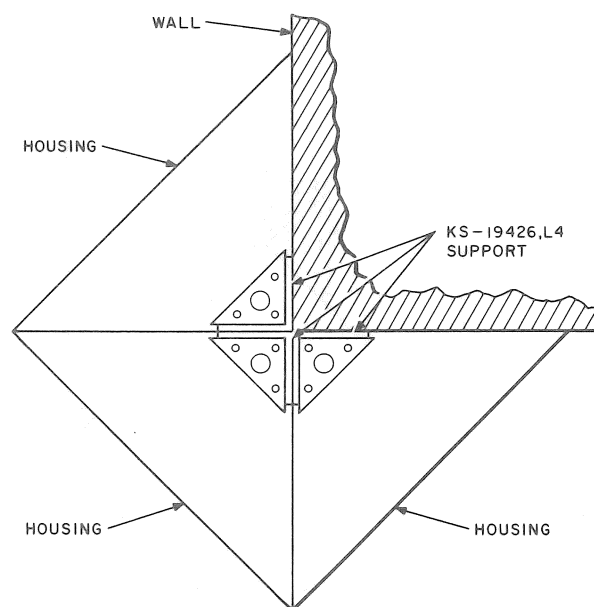
VIEW A
SINGLE MOUNTING
FLAT SURFACE



VIEW B
SINGLE MOUNTING, CORNER



VIEW C
TWO WALL MOUNTINGS
AT RIGHT ANGLES



VIEW D
THREE MOUNTINGS
AROUND CORNER

Fig. 7—Various Arrangements for Wall Mountings

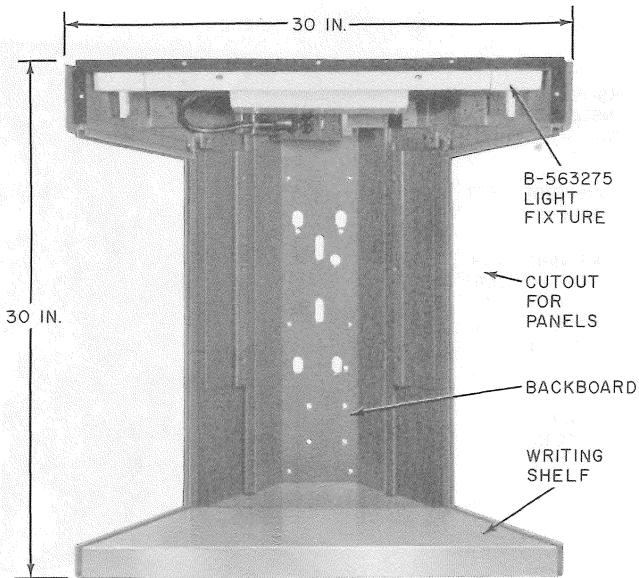


Fig. 8—KS-19426, List 1 Housing Less Light Shield

- (b) List 14 directory holder (Fig. 4 and 5) for indoor use.

Directory Covers

2.11 Replacement covers for the List 13 and List 14 directory holders are available for field replacement. The List 42 closed end cover is used with List 13 holder and List 43 open end cover with List 14 holder.

Panels

2.12 The housing side panels are available in two widths: 8-1/16 inches and 17-9/16 inches. These panels extend outward on each side to provide privacy. Acoustic material and clear tempered glass panels are available.

Posts and Masts

2.13 A black angular steel post, with an aluminum cover on the flat front face, is available for walk-up or drive-up service (Fig. 9).

2.14 Two masts are available for bringing overhead power and telephone wires into an outdoor installation.

- (a) List 39 mast (Fig. 2) for use on outdoor mounting with canopy.

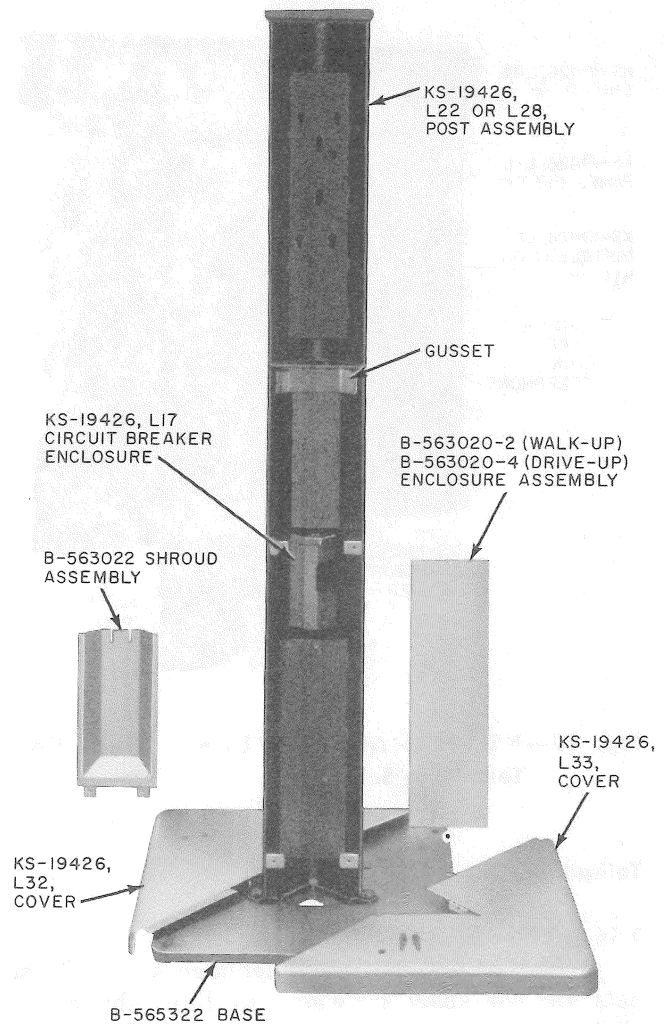


Fig. 9—Typical Pedestal Kit

- (b) List 40 mast (Fig. 3) for use on outdoor mounting without canopy.

Signs

2.15 A KS-20031, List 1 sign, illuminated with a special 100-watt mercury lamp, is available for use with the mounting. If a List 39 or List 40 mast is not used, a List 41 mast must be ordered for mounting the sign (Fig. 1). See Section 508-810-202 for additional information on the sign.

Caution: Do not expose eyes or skin to ultra violet rays of a burning mercury arc if the outer glass envelope is broken.

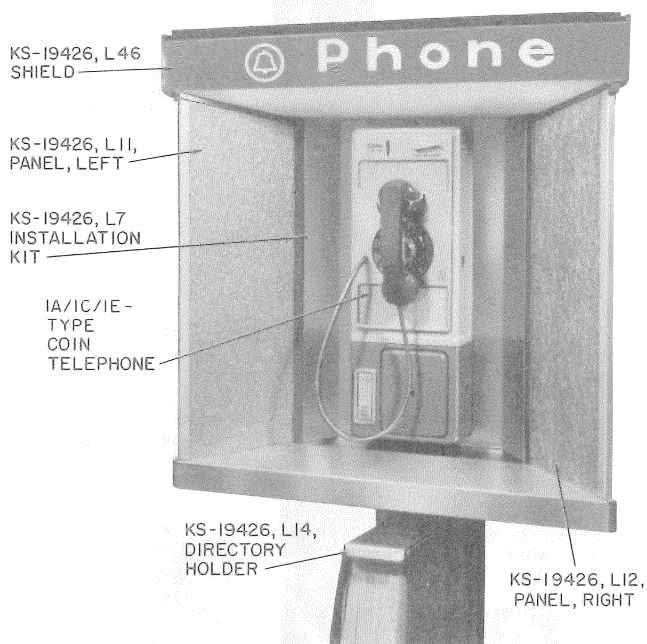


Fig. 10—KS-19426 Mounting Using 1-Type Coin Telephone Set

Telephone Sets

2.16 The KS-19426 mounting is designed primarily for panel-type coin telephone sets. These sets fill the space between the light shield and shelf.



A List 34 top assembly must be installed with a panel-type coin telephone set.

2.17 The 1-type coin telephone set may be used with the KS-19426 mounting but requires a List 7 installation kit. This kit consists of mounting screws, left and right side shrouds, and associated brackets (Fig. 10).

2.18 The 200-type coin collector, plus 685-type subscriber set, also may be used with KS-19426 mounting but requires a List 8 installation kit. This kit consists of mounting screws, 685-type subscriber set adapter, left and right side shrouds, bottom plate, and subscriber set coverplate (Fig. 11).

Note: Handsets equipped with 6-foot H4CY or H4DA armored cords for drive-up coin

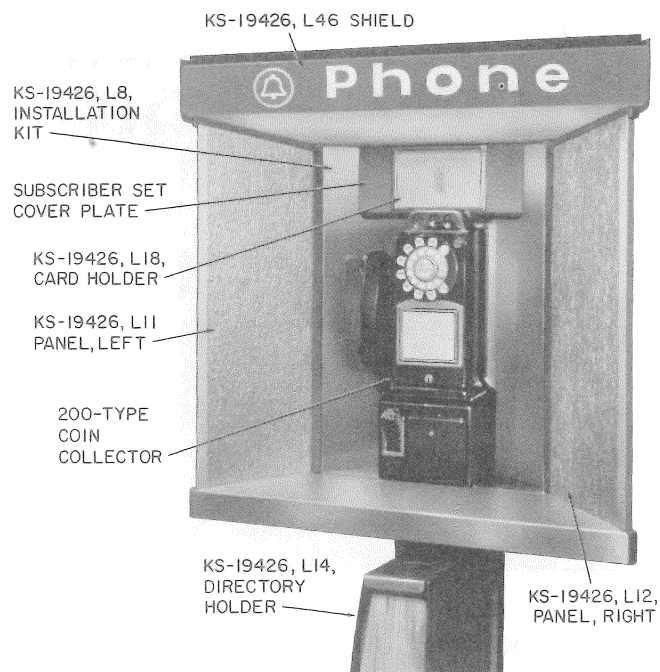


Fig. 11—KS-19426 Mounting Using 200-Type Coin Collector

telephones must be ordered separately. Use G3AH or G3AK (moistureproof) handset for single slot sets and G3AJ or G3AG (moistureproof) handset for multislot sets.

Wiring

2.19 Electric power and telephone line wire entrance may be at the top or bottom of mounting post or through mast opening. For wall mountings, the entrance shall be behind the KS-19426 housing.

2.20 Connections to the power outlet box and telephone station protector unit are in the cavity behind the light shield. Removal of the light shield allows access to connections.

2.21 The housing is prewired from the power receptacle to a terminal strip located in a junction box on the housing under the writing shelf (Fig. 17 or 18).

2.22 A KS-19426, List 17 circuit breaker enclosure (Fig. 12), for mounting a Heineman Electric Co. No. 0912, 15 amp Cat #91-106-1 single pole circuit breaker (obtained locally) mounts in the

lower section of the post when housings are post-mounted. Access is by removing the post cover assembly.

2.23 A List 16 wire housing (Fig. 13) provides a channel through which interconnecting wires are to be run when mountings are installed back-to-back on posts.

CIRCUIT BREAKER:
HEINEMAN ELECTRIC CO.
NO. 0912, 120 VOLT AC,
10 AMP, CURVE 3,
SINGLE POLE (CAT NO. 91-106-1)

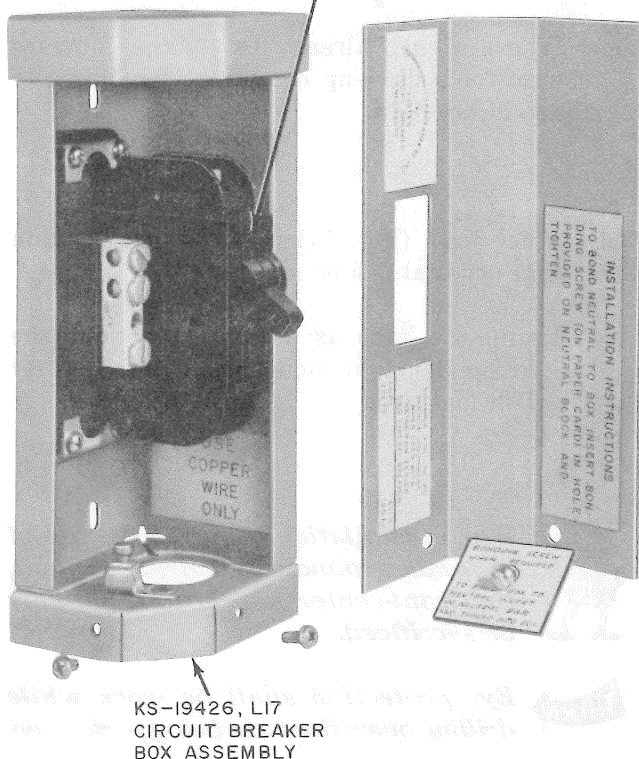


Fig. 12—Circuit Breaker Box with Circuit Breaker Installed

2.24 A KS-19261, List 3 light control may be used to switch the light on at darkness and off at daylight. A bracket for mounting the relay box is welded onto the upper portion of the housing on the right-hand side. The wire channel for the light cell cord is attached to this side and permits the cell, or sensing element, to be located in a metal box below the shelf in a protected location. See Section 508-825-100 for additional information on the light control.

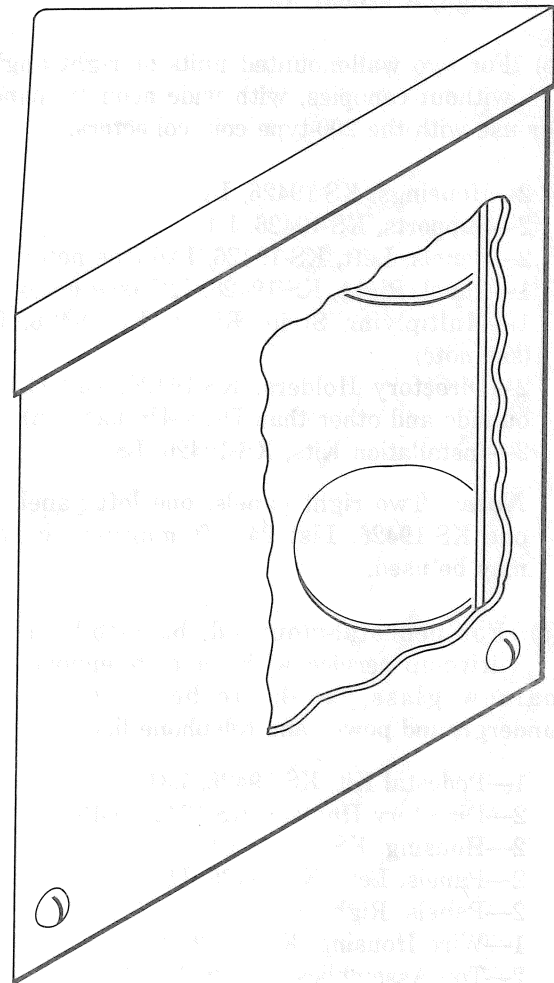
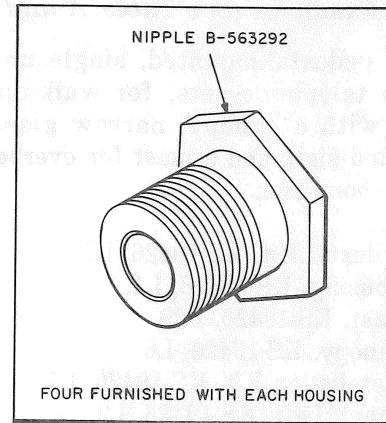


Fig. 13—KS-19426, List 16 Wire Housing

Ordering Examples (See Table A and B)

- (a) For pedestal-mounted, single unit, 1-type coin telephone sets, for walk-up outdoor service with a canopy, narrow glass panels, illuminated sign, and a mast for overhead power and telephone line:

1—Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L23
 1—Housing, KS-19426, L1
 1—Mast, KS-19426, L39
 1—Canopy, KS-19426, L6
 1—Installation Kit, KS-19426, L7
 1—Panel, Left, KS-19426, L9
 1—Panel, Right, KS-19426, L10
 1—Directory Holder, KS-19426, L13
 1—Sign, KS-20031, L1

- (b) For two wall-mounted units at right angles, without canopies, with wide acoustic panels, for use with the 200-type coin collectors:

2—Housings, KS-19426, L1
 2—Supports, KS-19426, L4
 2—Panels, Left, KS-19426, L26 (see note)
 1—Panel, Right, KS-19426, L27 (see note)
 1—Multiplying Strip, Right, KS-19426, L25 (see note)
 2—Directory Holders, KS-19426, L14 (L13 if outside and other than Drive-Up location)
 2—Installation Kits, KS-19426, L8

Note: Two right panels, one left panel, and one KS-19426, List 24 left multiplying strip, may be used.

- (c) For pedestal-mounted, back-to-back, for drive-up service with panel telephone sets, narrow glass panels; to be installed with underground power and telephone line:

1—Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L31
 2—Directory Holders, KS-19426, L13
 2—Housing, KS-19426, L1
 2—Panels, Left, KS-19426, L9
 2—Panels, Right, KS-19426, L10
 1—Wire Housing, KS-19426, L16
 2—Top Assemblies, KS-19426, L34
 1—Circuit Breaker Box, KS-19426, L17

3. INSTALLATION**PEDESTAL MOUNTING (Fig. 1, 2, and 3)**

- 3.01** Pedestal kit KS-19426, List 23 may be installed on concrete or wooden surfaces. When the

surface is asphalt, a concrete base 24 inches square and 36 inches deep is required. Wooden surfaces must have a minimum thickness of 2 inches.

- 3.02** The concrete base for walk-up installations shall be flush with ground level and 6 inches above road level for drive-up installations.

- 3.03** Where a curb does not exist to protect drive-up mountings, a concrete base 48 inches long, 24 inches wide, and 36 inches deep shall be embedded in the ground with the 24-inch dimension paralleling the road and 6 inches extending above ground level.

- 3.04** Where a curb already exists the concrete base for a drive-up mounting is required to be only 24 inches deep.

Base

- 3.05** Place base (Fig. 14) in the exact position that pedestal will be mounted.

- 3.06** Using the base as a template, mark the location for eight mounting holes. Remove base from drilling area.



When installation requires the use of the underground wire entrance cutout, the front-center mounting hole may be sacrificed.



Eye protection shall be worn while drilling operations are being performed.

- 3.07** The base is secured to a masonry surface with 1/2-inch by 3-inch machine bolts. Select the proper size machine bolt anchors to accommodate bolts and drill holes to accept anchors.

- 3.08** The base is secured to a wooden surface with 5/8-inch by 3-inch lag screws. Drill 1/2-inch holes 2 inches deep for these screws.

- 3.09** Secure base to mounting surface using hardware describe in 3.07 or 3.08.

Note: The baseplate must be level to ensure proper operation of coin collector or telephone set. Use shimming washers as necessary to ensure base is level.

TABLE A
SUMMARY OF LIST NUMBERS

KS-19426 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION		REMARKS
1	Housing, Fig. 8		Includes KS-19426, List 46 light shield unless List 45 or 47 is specified
2	Post		Embedded in concrete for walk-up service
3			Embedded in concrete for drive-up service
4	Support, Fig. 15 and 16		For mounting List 1 housing in a corner, at right angle on a wall, or between back-to-back housings on post when housings are installed in multiples of three and four
5			For mounting List 1 housing on flat surface
6	Canopy* Fig. 1		Weather protection for outdoor, walk-up installations
7	Installation Kit, Fig. 10 and 11		For use with 1A/1C/1E-type coin telephone set
8			For use with 200-type coin collector
9	Glass Panel, Fig. 1	Left side, 8-1/16 inches wide	Consists of B-564436 glazing strip and B-563014 glass panel
10		Right side, 8-1/16 inches wide	
11	Acoustic Panel, Fig. 10 and 11	Left side, 8-1/16 inches wide	
12		Right side, 8-1/16 inches wide	
13	Directory Holder, Fig. 1 through 5		For outdoor use, Walk-Up Installation
14			For indoor use
16	Wire Housing, Fig. 13		Enclosure for wiring between back-to-back housings
17	Circuit Breaker Enclosure, Fig. 12		For wire connection in post or for circuit breaker. Use Heineman Electric Co. No. 0912, 15 amp cat #91-106-1.
18	Cardholder Fig. 11		For use with 200-type coin collector
20	Glass Panel*	Left side, 17-9/16 inches wide	Consists of B-564436 and B-564437 glazing strips
21		Right side, 17-9/16 inches wide	
22	Post, Fig. 9		For pedestal mounting, walk-up service (used as repair part or for extending single installation to multiple installation). Component of List 23 and List 29.
23	Pedestal Kit, Fig. 9 (typical)		For walk-up service with single housing (includes List 22 post, base, and List 32 and List 33).
24	Multipling Strip	Left Side	Used in place of one side panel when housings are installed adjacent to each other. Includes B-565319 multipling strip
25		Right Side	
26	Acoustic Panel*	Left side, 17-9/16 inches wide	
27		Right side, 17-9/16 inches wide	
28	Post, Fig. 9		For pedestal mounting, drive-up service (used as repair part or for extending single installation to multiple installation). Component of List 30 and List 31.
29	Pedestal Kit, Fig. 9 (typical)		For walk-up service, back-to-back installation (includes 2 List 22 posts, base, and 2 List 33 covers)
30			For drive-up service with single housing (includes List 28 post, base, and List 32 and List 33 covers)
31			For drive-up service, back-to-back installation (includes 2 List 28 posts, base, and 2 List 33 covers)

◆ TABLE A (Cont) ◆
SUMMARY OF LIST NUMBERS

KS-19426 LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS	
32	Cover, Fig. 9	No cutout	Used as repair part. Component of List 23 and List 30.
33		Cutout for post	Used as repair part. Component of List 23, 29, 30, and 31.
34	Top Assembly	Use with all panel telephone sets to support rear edge of sign shield	
39	Mast, Fig. 1, 2, and 3	For overhead power and/or KS-20031, List 1 sign where canopy exists — Walk-Up Installations	
40		For overhead power and/or KS-20031, List 1 sign where canopy does not exist — Drive-Up Installations	
41		For mounting KS-20031, List 1 sign on canopy — Walk-Up Installations	
42	Directory Cover Assembly	Used on List 13	
43		Used on List 14	
45	Light Shield	White background — blue letters	
46	Light Shield (Fig. 1)	Blue background — white letters Furnished with List 1 housing unless otherwise specified	
47	Light Shield	White background — no letters	
48	Protective Cover (Fig. 24 and 25.)	For temporary closing up a station	

* Do not use canopies nor wide panels on drive-up mountings.

TABLE B
POST AND PEDESTAL APPLICATIONS

ARRANGEMENT	NUMBER OF HOUSINGS	TYPE OF INSTALLATION	REQUIRED COMPONENTS
Single	1	Walk-up	1 Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L23 or 1 Post, KS-19426, L2 (embedded)
		Drive-up	1 Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L30 or 1 Post, KS-19426, L3 (embedded)
Back-to-Back	2	Walk-up	1 Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L29 or 2 Posts, KS-19426, L2 (embedded) plus 1 Wire Housing, KS-19426, L16
		Drive-up	1 Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L31 or 2 Posts, KS-19426, L3 (embedded) plus 1 Wire Housing, KS-19426, L16
Cluster of Three	3	Walk-up	1 Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L29 or 2 Posts, KS-19426, L2 (embedded) plus 1 Support, KS-19426, L4
Cluster of Four	4	Walk-up	1 Pedestal Kit, KS-19426, L29 or 2 Posts, KS-19426, L2 (embedded) plus 2 Supports, KS-19426, L4

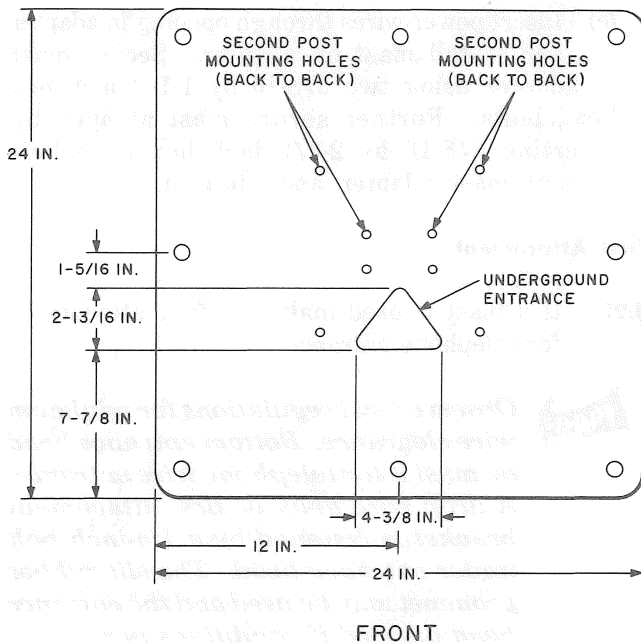


Fig. 14—B-565322 Base

Post

- 3.10** Remove the tamperproof screws and remove shroud from the post(s) (Fig. 9).
- 3.11** Remove enclosure assembly (Fig. 9) from the post(s) by removing two No. 10-24 by 3/8-inch Phillips FHMS.
- 3.12** Install the post to the base over the underground wire entrance hole using four 5/8-11 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts. Do not tighten bolts. See Fig. 17 or 18 for installation requirements.
- 3.13** For back-to-back installations, secure the second post to the base in the position provided using bolts as described in 3.12. Do not tighten bolts.



When assembling posts back-to-back with wire housing or supports, do not tighten bolts securely until all parts have been mounted. This allows for final alignment before tightening bolts.

- 3.14** For back-to-back installations (View B, Fig. 6), install KS-19426, List 16 wire housing (Fig. 13) between the two posts using the four nipples supplied with wire housing. Install wire housing with the lip flush with top of posts.

- 3.15** For cluster mounting installations (Views C and D, Fig. 6) install KS-19426, List 4 supports between the posts using six 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch hex head bolts for each support.

- 3.16** Ensure that post(s) are plumb and tighten mounting bolts.

- 3.17** If this installation is to have underground wiring, install telephone set wiring at this time using the right-hand hole in the gusset (Fig. 9).

List 1 Housing

- 3.18** Remove two screws and remove light fixture from housing.

- 3.19** Install KS-19426, List 1 housing on post(s) and/or support(s) using six No. 8-32 by 3/8-inch flathead screws and three No. 8-32 by 3/8-inch round head screws. Install round head screws at the top.



Ensure that the neoprene gasket (furnished with housing) is installed between housing and post(s) and/or support(s) across the top.

- 3.20** For multiple installations, tie the housings together using 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch machine bolts. Ensure that front edges of housing are even.

Note: One knockout is located behind the light fixture on each side of the housing where a machine bolt is to be installed.

- 3.21** Install light fixture, removed in 3.18, using two No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch round head screws. Ensure that back edge engages bracket on inside-top of housing.

List 6 Canopy

- 3.22** Install KS-19426, List 6 canopy (Fig. 1), if required, as follows:



If a mast for overhead wiring is used, install B-564433 fitting inside canopy into threaded hole in post. This will separate the telephone and power wires. See 3.23 for installation of mast.

- (a) Remove and discard three machine bolts from the top of posts(s) and/or support(s).
- (b) Place canopy on post or support.
- (c) Place B-563018 plate and neoprene gasket on top of canopy at the apex.
- (d) Secure canopy to post and/or support using one 3/8-16 by 6-3/4 inch hex head bolt (at apex) and two 3/8-16 by 6-1/2 inch hex head bolts which are furnished with canopy.
- (e) Unless a mast is used plug up the two wiring holes in B-563018 plate using the pipe plugs furnished.
- (f) For multiple installations, tie the canopies together, 4 inches from the front corners using No. 12-24 by 3/4 inch machine bolts and 12-24 hex nuts.

List 39 Mast

- 3.23** If a canopy is used, install KS-19426, List 39 mast, if required, as follows:
- (a) Install B-696200 adapter with neoprene gasket on top of canopy using two 3/8-16 by 7 inch hex socket head cap screws. Leave hole at apex open.
 - (b) Insert power wires through opening in adapter and canopy (with B-564433 fitting) and install mast on adapter. Secure mast to adapter using two 3/8-16 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts. Further secure mast at apex by inserting 3/8-16 by 8-1/2 inch hex head bolt through mast, adapter, canopy, and into post.

List 40 Mast

- 3.24** If a canopy is not used, install KS-19426, List 40 mast, if required, as follows:
- (a) Remove and discard three bolts from top to post.
 - (b) Install B-696201 adapter with neoprene gasket on top of post using two 3/8-16 by 1-1/4 inch hex socket head cap screws. Leave hole at apex open.

- (c) Insert power wires through opening in adapter and install mast on adapter. Secure mast to adapter using two 3/8-16 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts. Further secure mast at apex by inserting 3/8-16 by 2-1/2 inch hex head bolt through mast, adapter, and into post.

First Attachment

- 3.25** If a mast is used make the first attachment for telephone entrance.



Observe local regulations for minimum wire clearance. Bottom entrance head on mast is for telephone wire entrance. A drop wire hook or first attachment bracket is fastened by a 1/4-inch bolt under entrance head. The slit rubber grommet may be used and the entrance head omitted if conditions permit.

Internal Wiring

- 3.26** Install telephone set wiring as outlined in 3.57 through 3.61 and install electric wiring as outlined in 3.62 through 3.68.

Side Panels

- 3.27** Install panels as follows (Fig. 19).

Note: For ease of installation, screws under shelf may be loosened and shelf moved forward.

- (a) Slide left panel into position.
- (b) Secure bottom of panel to housing using three 8-32 by 5/16-inch round head screws, inserted from under shelf.
- (c) Secure top rear portion of panel to housing using B-564411 slotted retainer and one No. 8-32 by 5/16-inch round head screw.



In the acoustic panels, the slotted retainer must be tapered in order for it to slide down in the panel.

- (d) For *Narrow Panel*, install **B-563247 Top Retainer** with *Lip* toward *Inside* using one No. 8-32 by 3/16-inch flathead screw.

- (e) For **Narrow Panel**, install **B-563234-2 Bottom Retainer**, with **Lip** toward **Outside** using one No. 8-32 by 5/8-inch round head screw.
- (f) For **Wide Panel**, install **B-563234-1 Bottom Retainer** with **Lip** toward **Outside**, using one No. 8-32 by 5/8-inch round head screw.
- (g) If an acoustic panel is used, secure top of panel to housing using No. 8 self-tapping screw.
- (h) Slide right panel into position.
- (i) Perform operations outlined in (b) and (c).
- (j) For **Narrow Panel**, install **B-563248 Top Retainer**, with **Lip** toward **Inside**, using one No. 8-32 by 3/16-inch flathead screw.
- (k) For **Narrow Panel**, install **B-563235-2 Bottom Retainer**, with **Lip** toward **Outside** using one No. 8-32 by 5/8-inch round head screw.
- (l) For **Wide Panel**, install **B-563235-1 Bottom Retainer**, with **Lip** toward **Outside** using one No. 8-32 by 5/8-inch round head screw.



When two housings are mounted side-by-side in multiple installations, and glass panels are used, a filler multiplying strip (List 24 or List 25) is used in place of one of the panels. Do not use wide panels on drive-up mountings.

List 34 Top Assembly

- 3.28** If a 235- or 1235-type coin collector or a 2A/2C-type coin telephone set is used, install KS-19426, List 34 top assembly on the coin telephone set using two screws furnished with top assembly.
- 3.29** Install the coin collector or coin telephone set with top assembly attached, at this point. Use security studs with KS-19426 mounting, see Section 506-410-400, 506-411-401, or 506-412-402 for stud selection.

List 7 Installation Kit

- 3.30** If 1-type coin telephone set is used, install KS-19426 List 7 installation kit (Fig. 20) as follows:

- (a) Ensure that studs and insert in backboard are tight.
- (b) Install backboard in housing using six 1/4-20 by 5/8-inch round head screws.
- (c) Install B-564432 bracket on bottom of housing using two No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch round head screws.
- (d) Install B-563229 bracket on the top of backboard using two No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch flathead screws.
- (e) Remove protective paper from **edges only** of B-563227 left shroud assembly. Install shroud assembly in the housing using 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch round head screw at top.
- (f) Secure left shroud assembly to B-564432 bracket, installed in (c) using one No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch round head screw.
- (g) Remove protective paper from **edges only** of B-563228 right shroud assembly. Install shroud assembly in the housing using one 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch round head screw at top.
- (h) Secure right shroud assembly to B-564432 bracket, installed in step (c) using one No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch round head screw.
- (i) Install coin telephone set using security studs, per Section 506-410-400, 506-411-401, or 506-412-402.
- (j) Install B-564435 strip assembly above coin telephone set using two No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch tamper proof screws and KS-19192, List 1 wrench.
- (k) Remove protective paper completely from shrouds after installation is complete.

List 8 Installation Kit

- 3.31** If a 200-type coin collector is used, install KS-19426, List 8 installation kit (Fig. 21) as follows:

- (a) Ensure that studs and insert in adapter backboard are tight.
- (b) Place B-563284 back shelf in bottom rear of housing. Secure by inserting two No. 8-32

SECTION 508-451-100

by 1/4-inch round head machine screws from the underside of the housing. Do not tighten.

(c) Install backboard in housing using six 1/4-20 by 5/8-inch round head screws.

(d) Install B-563229 bracket on top of backboard using two No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch flathead screws. Do not tighten.

(e) Remove protective paper from *edges only* of B-563289 left shroud assembly. Insert bottom of shroud into slots of back shelf, installed in (b) and secure shroud to housing using one 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch round head screw at top. Do not tighten.

(f) Remove protective paper from *edges only* of B-563290 right shroud assembly. Insert bottom of shroud into slots of back shelf installed in (b) and secure shroud to housing using one 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch round head screw at top. Do not tighten.

(g) Align back shelf, shrouds, and bracket. Tighten all screws.

(h) Install 200-type coin collector. Use P-12E793 security studs with KS-19426 mounting.

(i) Install appropriate subscriber set on top of adapter backboard and on B-563229 bracket using four No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch round head screws.

Note: Do not attach plastic subscriber set cover.

(j) Install B-564418 subscriber set cover assembly on B-563229 bracket using two No. 10-24 by 1/2-inch tamper proof screws and KS-19192, List 1 wrench.

(k) Remove protector paper completely from shrouds after installation is complete.

List 18 Cardholder

3.32 If a List 18 cardholder (Fig. 11) is required for the 200-type coin collector, install as follows (Fig. 21):

(a) Loosen two No. 8-32 by 1/4-inch round head screws located on bottom of subscriber set cover assembly.

(b) Insert appropriate card into cardholder frame.

(c) Slide notched clip of cardholder under the two loose screws.

(d) Insert tab at top of cardholder into notch of subscriber set cover.

(e) Tighten the two screws.

Light Shield

3.33 Insert fluorescent lamp in light fixture and install light shield as follows:

(a) Slide light shield over the panel retaining channels and verify that shield is seated properly against gasket. Ensure that back edge of shield is engaged in KS-19426, List 34 top assembly or B-564418 subset cover assembly (whichever is applicable).

(b) Install shield retainer bar across top of housing using four No. 10-24 by 1/2-inch tamperproof screws and KS-19192, List 1 wrench.

List 32 and 33 Base Covers

3.34 Install KS-19426, List 32 and List 33 base covers or two KS-19426, List 33 base covers as follows (Fig. 9):

Note: KS-19426, List 33 has a cutout for post. If two posts are back-to-back, two List 33 covers are used.

(a) Slide List 32 cover over base from rear as shown, being careful to get bottom angles under base between base standoffs.

(b) Slide List 33 cover over base from front, being careful to get bottom angles under base. Apply KS-19094 antiseize compound to the threads of two 1/4-20 by 1-1/4 inch hex head self-tapping screws. Secure cover to post using these screws.

(c) Apply KS-19094 antiseize compound to the threads of two No. 8-32 by 3/8-inch flathead self-tapping screws. Secure the interlocking portion of the two covers together using these screws.

Post Enclosures

3.35 Install enclosure assembly removed in 3.11 (Fig. 9) on the lower portion of the post by engaging the clips of the enclosure with the corresponding brackets on the post and sliding down flush against the base cover. Secure with two No. 10-24 by 3/8-inch Phillips FHM screws.

3.36 Install shroud removed in 3.10 on the upper portion of the post by engaging the bottom of the assembly with the top of the previously installed enclosure assembly. Secure with two B-189998-1 tamperproof screws using KS-19192, List 1 wrench.

List 13 or 14 Directory Holder

3.37 Install KS-19426, List 13 or List 14 directory holder, if required, as outlined below.

Note: KS-19426, List 13 is used for outdoor walk-up service; KS-19426, List 14 is used for indoor service.

- (a) Install slide mechanism under shelf of housing using six No. 8-32 by 1/2-inch round head screws.
- (b) Fasten the book holder to the slide mechanism by inserting the hinge pin through the hinge arm and securing with No. 10-32 by 3/8 Phillips head nylock screw. Refer to Section 508-710-102 for additional information on directory holders.

KS-19426, List 41 Mast and KS-20031 Sign (Fig. 1)

The KS-20031, List 1 sign can be installed on top of KS-19426, List 39 or 40 mast. If neither of these masts is used and a sign is desired, it will be necessary to install a KS-19426, List 41 mast. The List 41 mast cannot be installed on mountings without canopies.

3.38 Install KS-19426, List 41 mast on canopy as follows:

- (a) Install adapter with neoprene gasket (both furnished with mast) on top of canopy using two 3/8-16 by 7-inch hex socket-head cap screws. Leave hole at apex open.

- (b) Secure List 41 mast to adapter using two 3/8-16 by 1-1/2 inch hex head bolts. Secure mast at apex by inserting 3/8-16 by 8-1/2 inch hex head bolt through mast, adapter, canopy, and into post.

3.39 Install KS-20031, List 1 sign as follows:

Note: The KS-20031, List 1 sign may be mounted with a flat side of the lens facing forward or it may be rotated 180 degrees to provide a corner in the forward position. Change mounting positions by removing four cap nuts from the bottom, rotating the lens 180 degrees, and securing it again with the cap nuts. For complete information on the sign refer to Section 508-810-202.

- (a) Mount the sign on the mast and secure sign with four 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch FH screws.
- (b) KS-20031, List 1 sign lamps shall be wired to junction box below housing with No. 14 AWG wire. Connections should conform to connections of the housing fluorescent lamp.

Caution: *Do not expose eyes or skin to ultra violet rays of a burning mercury arc if the outer glass envelope is broken.*

POST MOUNTINGS EMBEDDED IN CONCRETE

Note: Refer to 3.01, 3.02, 3.03, or 3.04 for concrete thickness requirements when installing post mountings.

3.40 Embed KS-19426, List 2 post(s), for walk-up mountings, or KS-19426, List 3 post(s), for drive-up mountings, in the center of the base to concur with the dimensions shown in Fig. 17 or 18.

3.41 Determine that the post(s) is perfectly plumb to ensure proper operation of the coin telephone set.

3.42 Perform the operations outlined in 3.14, 3.15, 3.17 through 3.33, and 3.35 through 3.39.

WALL MOUNTINGS, USING KS-19426, LIST 4 SUPPORT

Note: KS-19426, List 4 support may be installed in a corner (View B, Fig. 7), at right angles (View C, Fig. 7), or around a corner (View D, Fig. 7).

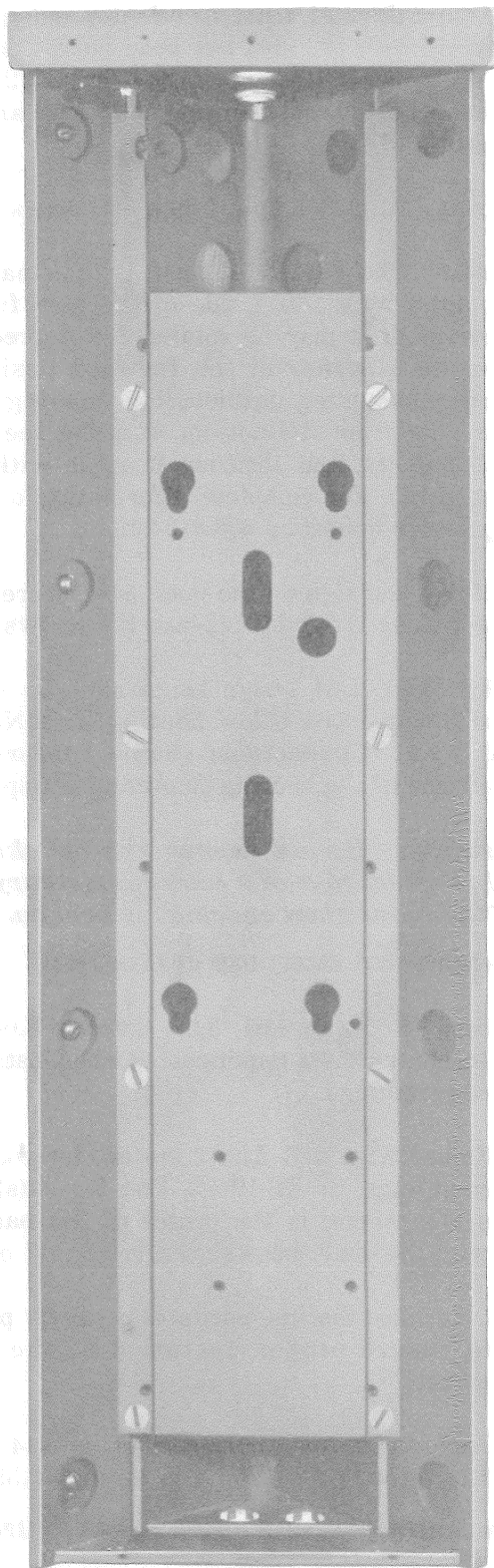


Fig. 15—KS-19426, List 4 Support

3.43 Place support on the wall 45-1/8 inches from ground or floor. See Fig. 22 for installation requirements.

3.44 Remove sliding backboard to expose mounting holes.

3.45 Using the support as a template, mark for the drilling of eight holes in wall.

3.46 Drill anchor holes in masonry or lead holes in wood and use fasteners as indicated in Table C to fasten support to surface.

THINK *Eye protection shall be worn while drilling operations are being performed.*

3.47 Install sliding backboard in support.

3.48 When installing two mountings adjacent to each other (View C, Fig. 7), secure two supports together using six 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch hex head bolts.

3.49 To install a mounting around a corner (View D, Fig. 7), secure the center support to the adjacent supports using twelve 1/4-20 by 1/2-inch hex head bolts.

3.50 Perform operations outlined in 3.18 through 3.22, 3.26 through 3.33, and 3.37.

WALL MOUNTINGS, USING KS-19426, LIST 5 SUPPORT

Note: KS-19426, List 5 support is used to install a wall mounting on a flat surface (View A, Fig. 7).

3.51 Place support on the wall 45-1/8 inches from ground or floor. See Fig. 22 for installation requirements.

3.52 Remove sliding backboard to expose mounting holes.

3.53 Using the support as a template, mark for the drilling of eight holes in wall.

3.54 Drill anchor holes in masonry or lead holes in wood and use fasteners indicated in Table C to fasten support to surface.

THINK *Eye protection shall be worn while drilling operations are being performed.*

TABLE C
FASTENERS FOR WALL MOUNTINGS

FASTENER	DRILL SIZE	MOUNTING SURFACES			
		SOFT WOOD	HARD WOOD	MASONRY (CONCRETE, BRICK)	CINDER BLOCK, HOLLOW TILE
1-1/4 inch No. 14 tapping screw	3/32		•		
5/16 by 2-inch hex or RH machine screw and 5/16-inch expansion shield	5/8			•	
1/4 by 4-inch RH toggle bolt	3/4	•			•

3.55 Install sliding backboard in support.

3.56 Perform operations outlined in 3.18, 3.19, 3.21, 3.22, 3.26 through 3.33, and 3.37.

Telephone Wiring

3.57 The wiring for a post mounting may enter from the ground or from a mast (Fig. 17, or 18).

3.58 The wiring for a wall mounting may enter from the bottom of the housing, top of housing, or from the back of the housing through the wall (Fig. 22).

3.59 If station protection is required, install 123A1A protector on the bracket provided in the rear of the housing (Fig. 19) and terminate station wiring on protector.

3.60 If 123A1A protector is not used, install a fused-type protector at a convenient location and connect to telephone ground rod. Install a 42-type connecting block on the housing bracket and terminate station wiring on this block.



When station wiring is installed for single mountings, consideration should be given for future requirements (back-to-back or clustered mountings). The 44A-type connecting block may be substituted to terminate a 6-pair cable.

3.61 Ground for the station protector is usually provided by the power system ground. See Section 508-100-100 for complete grounding information.

Electric Wiring

3.62 Install 110-volt wiring to conform with current requirement of the National Electrical Code, Governmental Agencies, and company standards.

3.63 Observe the following safety rules.



Under no circumstances shall any makeshift or temporary electrical connections be made on lighting equipment. Before making any repairs or replacements in electrical equipment, operate the electric switch and make sure that the circuit is dead. Verification can be made by using an electric wire tester or other approved testing devices. Wear eye protection when handling fluorescent lamps.

3.64 Use the 3-wire arrangement between the power service equipment and the housing. It is recommended that this 3-wire arrangement to the service equipment or to a circuit breaker enclosure be used at all installations.

3.65 Use Fig. 23 as a guide for internal wiring.

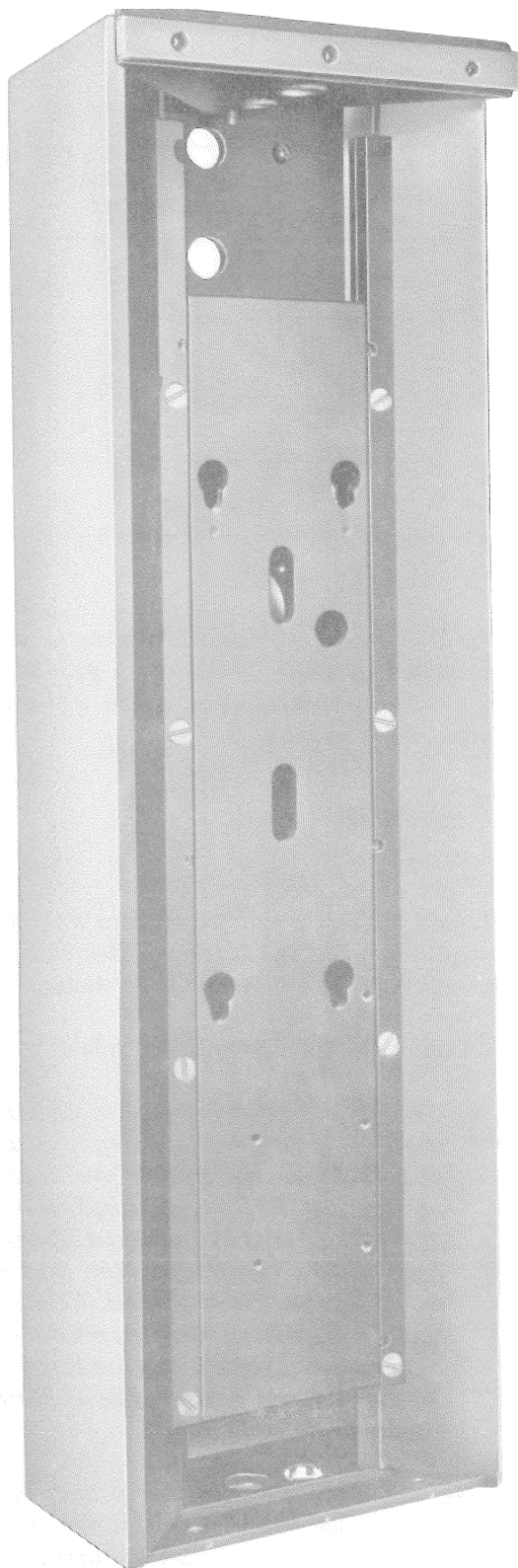


Fig. 16—KS-19426, List 5 Support

3.66 When a service entrance box is used in post mounted installations, interconnect the service entrance box and the circuit breaker enclosure, Heineman Electric Co. No. 0912, 15 amp Cat #91-106-1 circuit breaker (obtained locally) terminal block under the housing with B-564428 cable assembly.

Note: Install cable with long end fitting at top.

3.67 Interconnect power receptacles in back-to-back or cluster mountings using No. 14, 3-wire armored cable and fittings. Feed cable *through* top side hole of post and housings or supports (2.23).

3.68 A KS-19261, List 3 light control is available to switch the light on at darkness and off at daylight; install in accordance with Section 508-825-100.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The local telephone company shall establish appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish safety standards for all mountings.

4.03 Inspect the approach to the mounting and ensure it is free of all safety hazards.

4.04 Clean these mountings in accordance with Section 508-100-101.

THINK *Wear eye protection when removing light shield or replacing lamps. Turn power off before working on lighting equipment or electrical wiring.*

4.05 Replace light shields and lamps which do not meet company standards. Replace broken or damaged KS-20031, List 2 lens assembly as follows:

- (1) Remove four cap nuts from bottom of assembly and remove old lens.
- (2) Install new lens using reverse procedure.

Caution: Do not expose eyes or skin to ultra violet rays of a burning mercury arc if the outer glass envelope is broken.

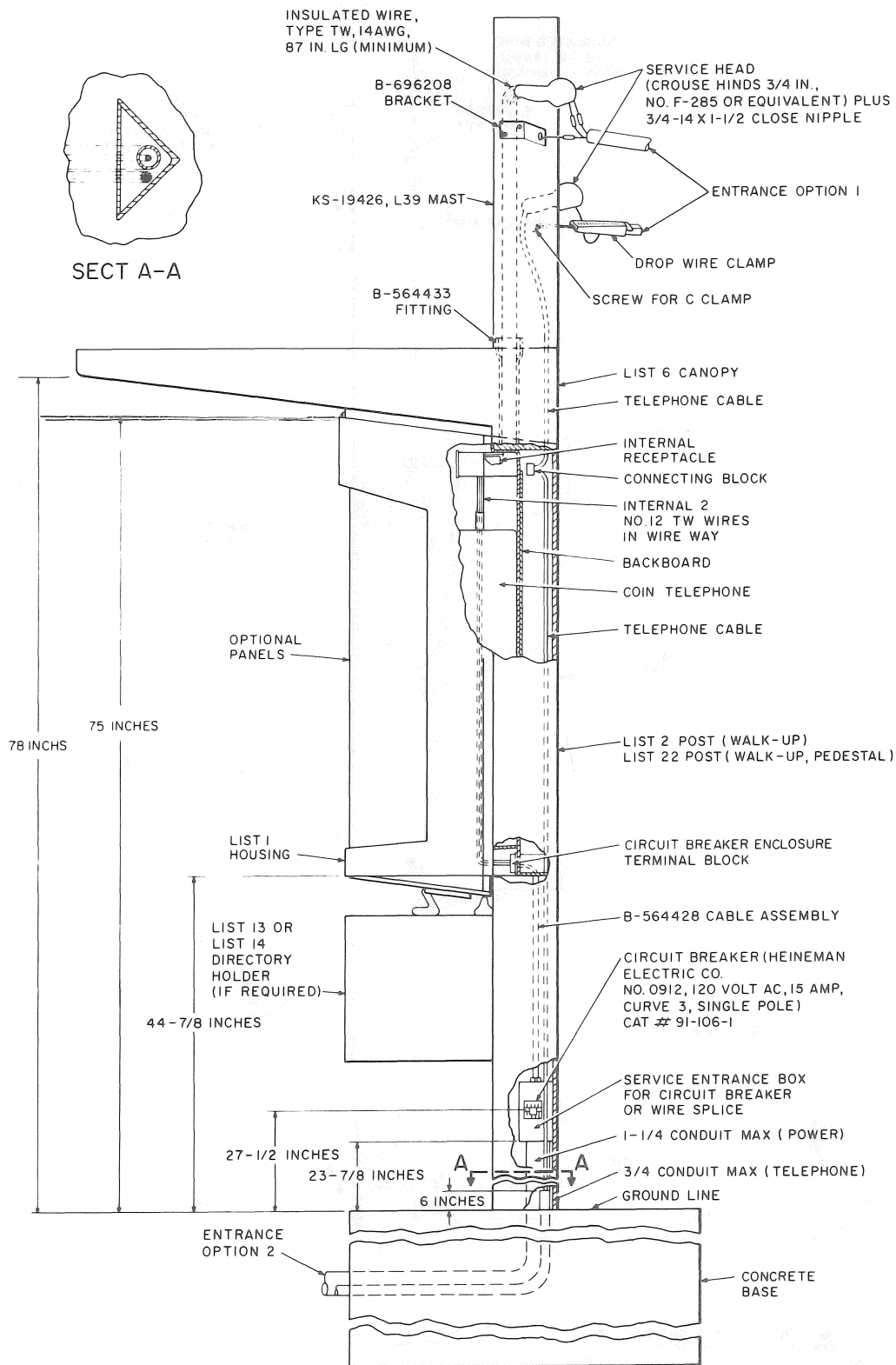


Fig. 17—Installation Requirements for Post or Pedestal Mounting, Walk-Up Location

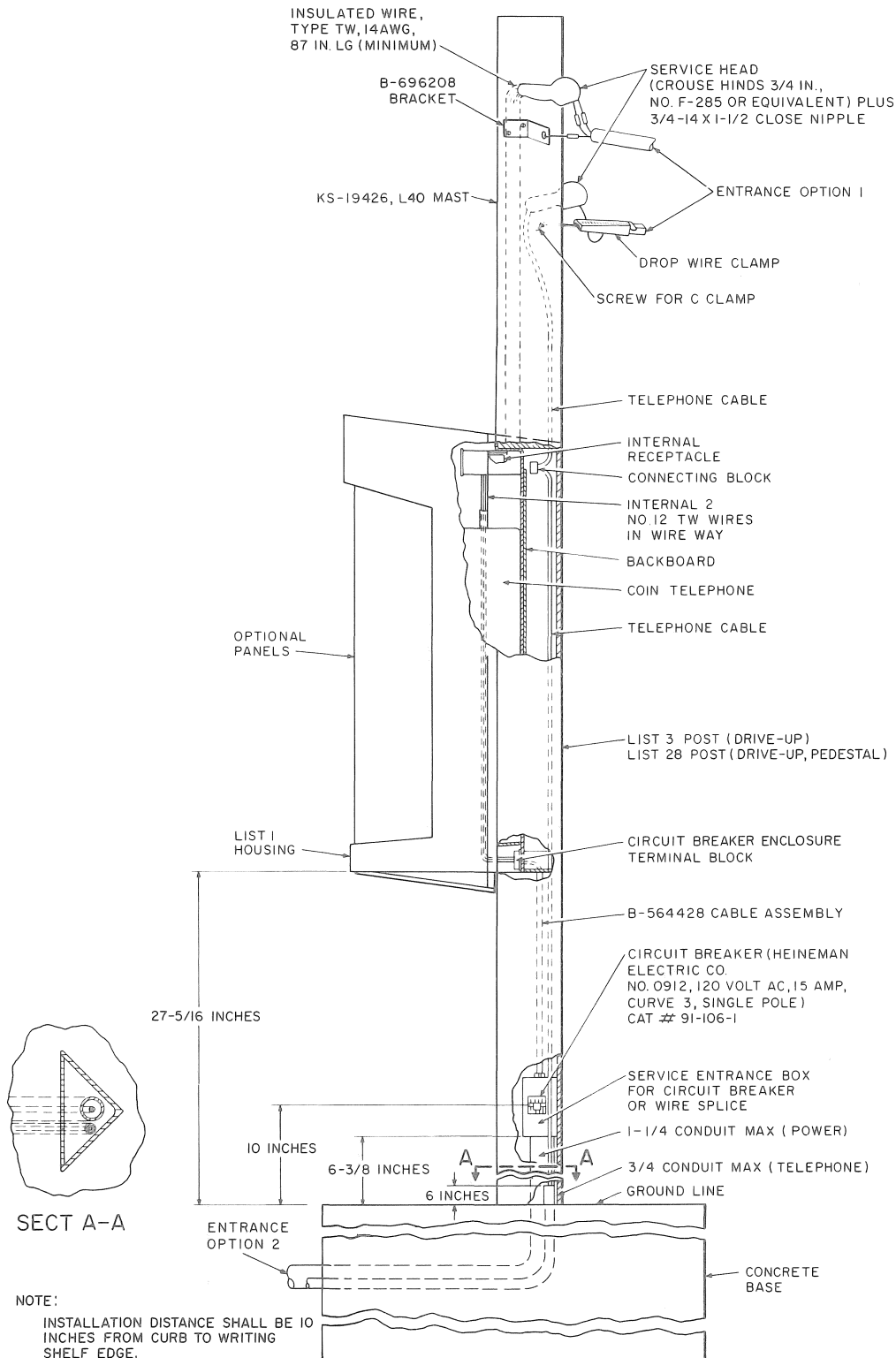


Fig. 18—Installation Requirements for Post or Pedestal Mounting, Drive-Up Location

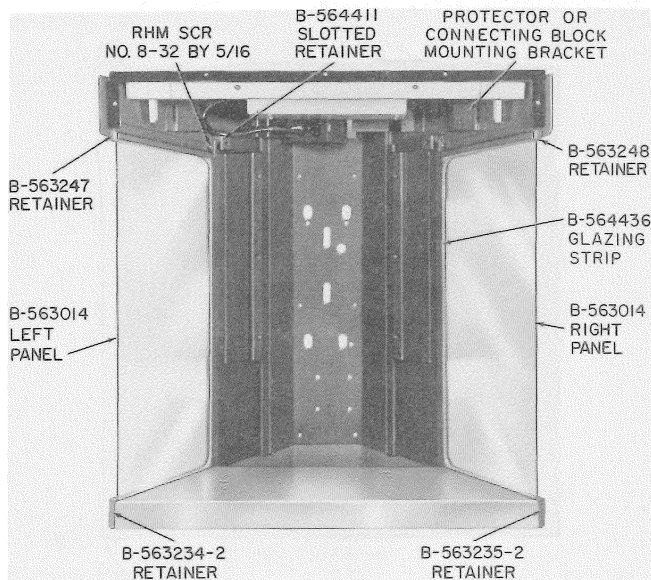


Fig. 19—KS-19426, List 1 Housing Showing Installation of Panels

- 4.06** To replace broken or damaged side panels (3.27).

Caution: After replacing side panels, ensure that all retainers on panels are in place.

►List 48 Protective Cover

- 4.07** When it becomes necessary to close a station for a temporary period, install a KS-19426, List 48 protective cover as follows:

- (1) Hold the top of cover away from the housing and hook bottom flange over bottom of housing (Fig. 24).

- (2) Lift up on cover, hook top flange over top of housing, and drop it down into position (Fig. 25).

- (3) Secure the cover with a locally furnished padlock. ◀

- 4.08** In pedestal or post mountings, replace post covers or pedestal covers which are damaged (3.34 through 3.36).

Note: Repair kits for installing new type covers on damaged old type post assemblies are available as follows:

- SI-378—Used on KS-19426 List 2 walk-up embedded post
- SI-379—Used on KS-19426 List 3 drive-up embedded post
- SI-380—Used on KS-19426 List 26 walk-up surface mounted post
- SI-381—Used on KS-19426 List 28 drive-up surface mounted post

- 4.09** Ensure that mounting bolts for canopy and mast (if provided) are tight.

- 4.10** In pedestal mountings, ensure that the mounting bolts in the base are tight.

- 4.11** Replace telephone directories, holders, and covers which show signs of excessive wear or damage by removing screw and hinge pin which secures cover to hanger assembly.

Replacement Parts

- 4.12** For replacement parts other than those previously illustrated or listed in Table A, refer to Table D.

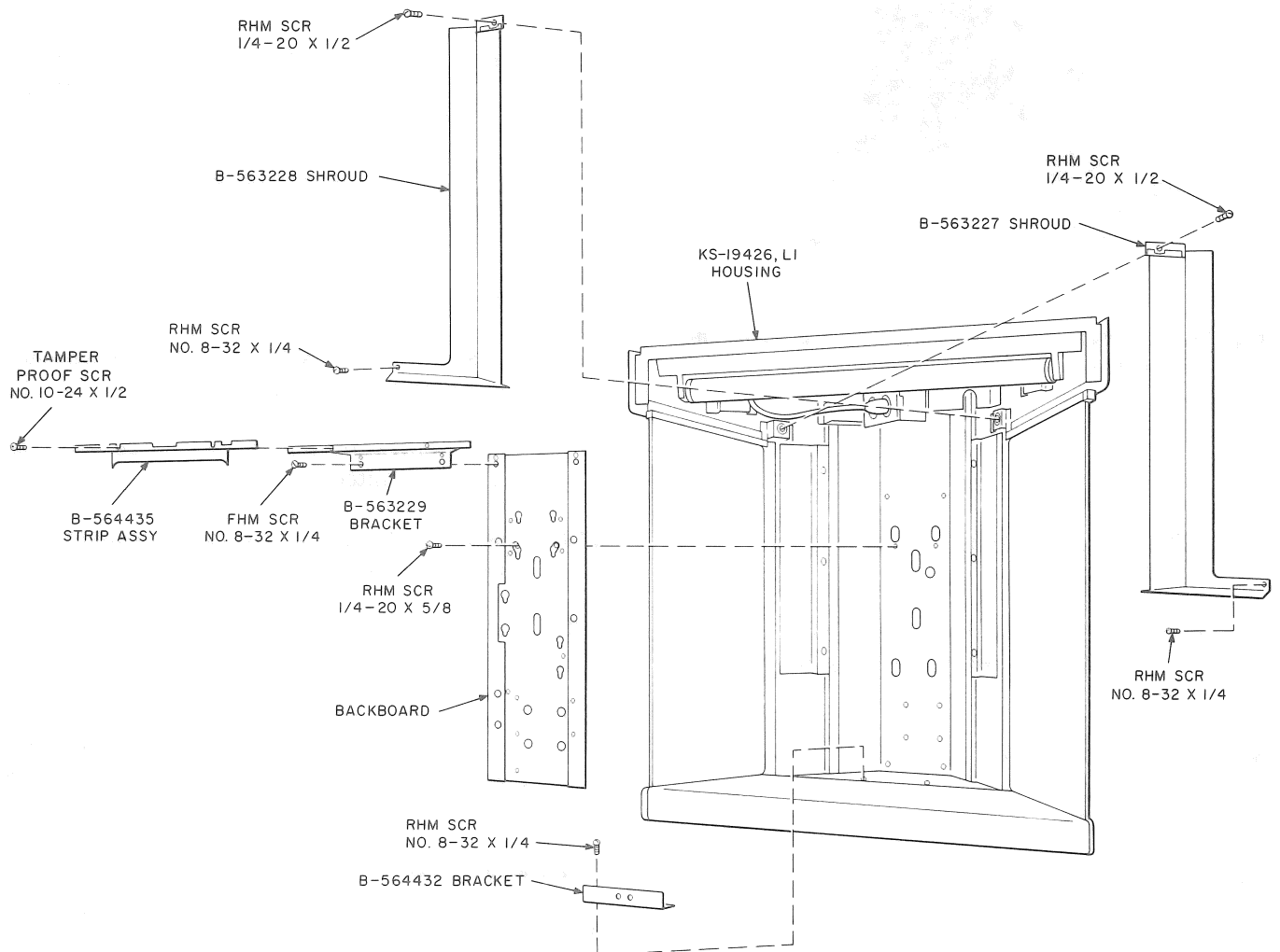


Fig. 20—KS-19426, List 7 Installation Kit

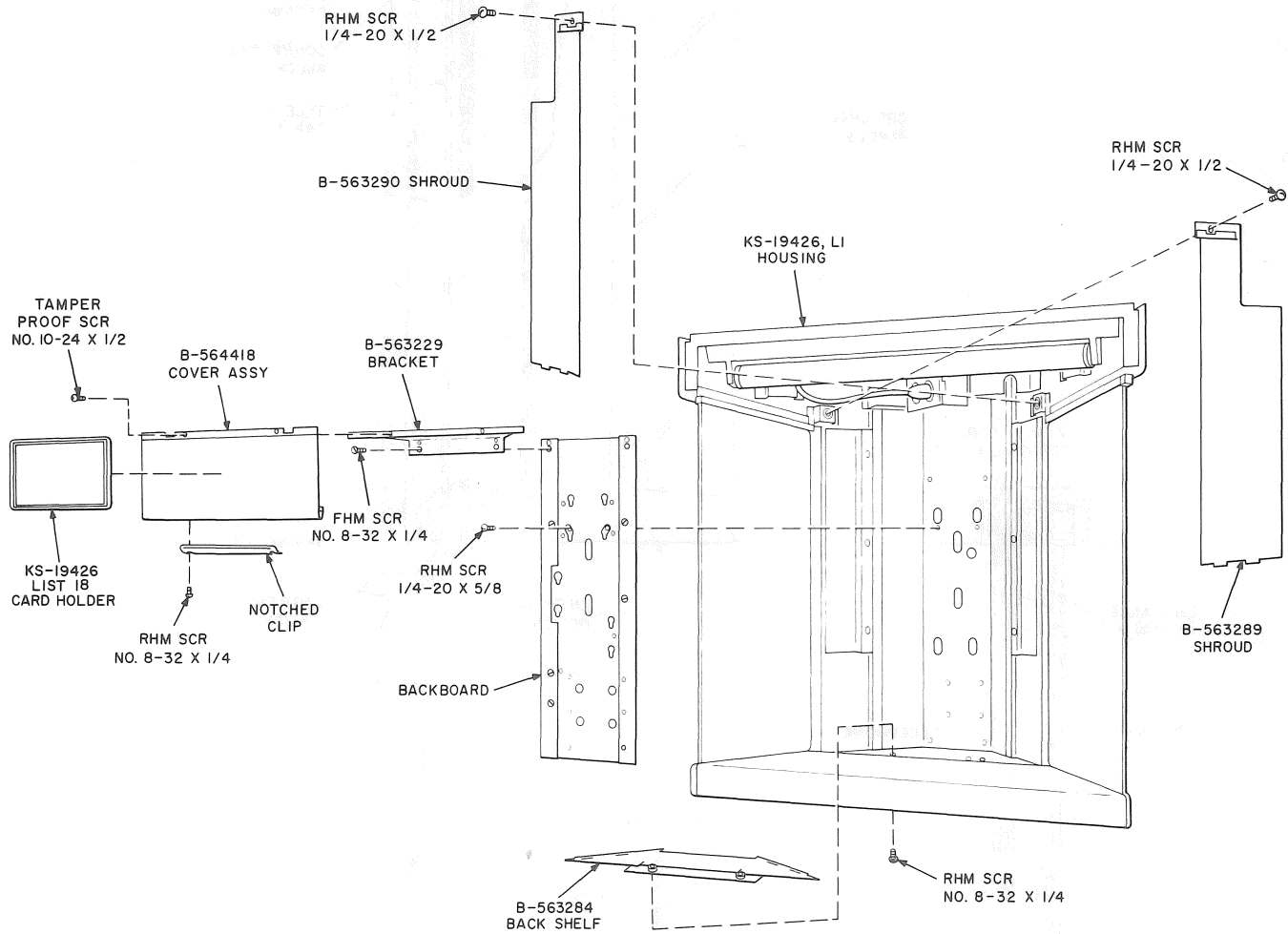


Fig. 21—KS-19426, List 8 Installation Kit

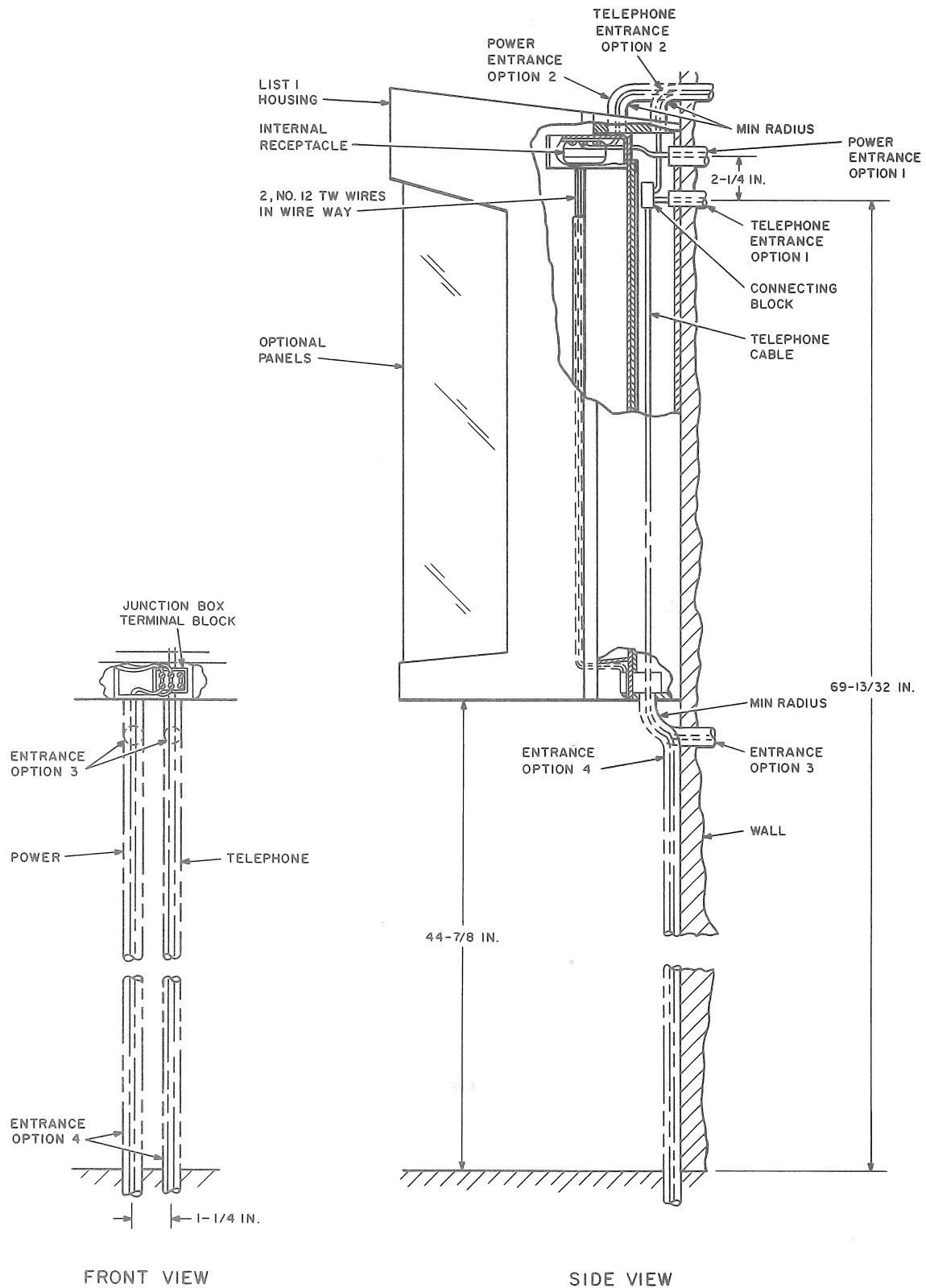
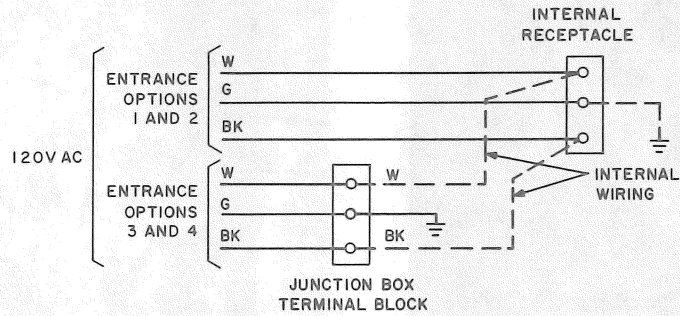
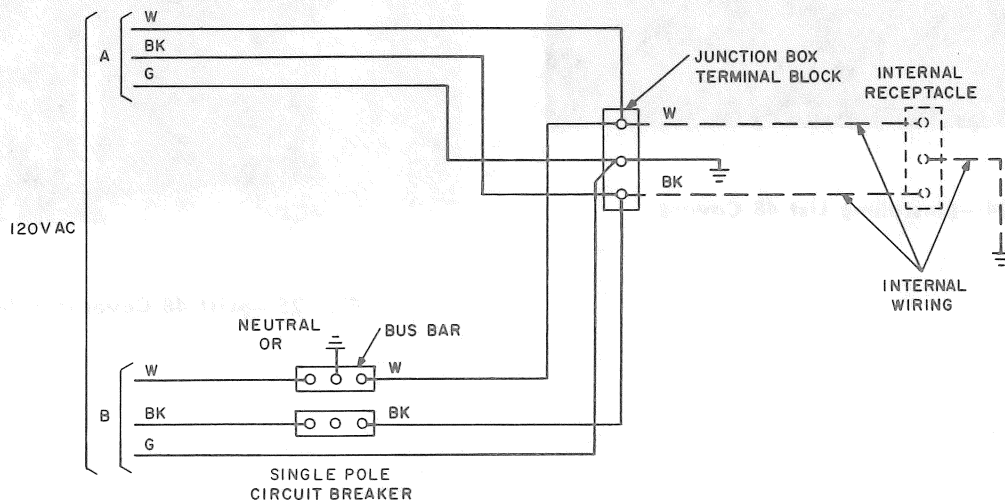


Fig. 22—Installation Requirements for Wall Mountings

WALL MOUNTING



WALK-UP, DRIVE-UP MOUNTING



STANDARD WIRING

A-NO CIRCUIT BREAKER

OPTIONAL WIRING

B-SINGLE POLE CIRCUIT BREAKER. (HEINEMAN ELECTRIC CO NO. 0912, 120 VOLT AC, 15 AMP, CURVE 3)

Fig. 23—Wiring Diagram

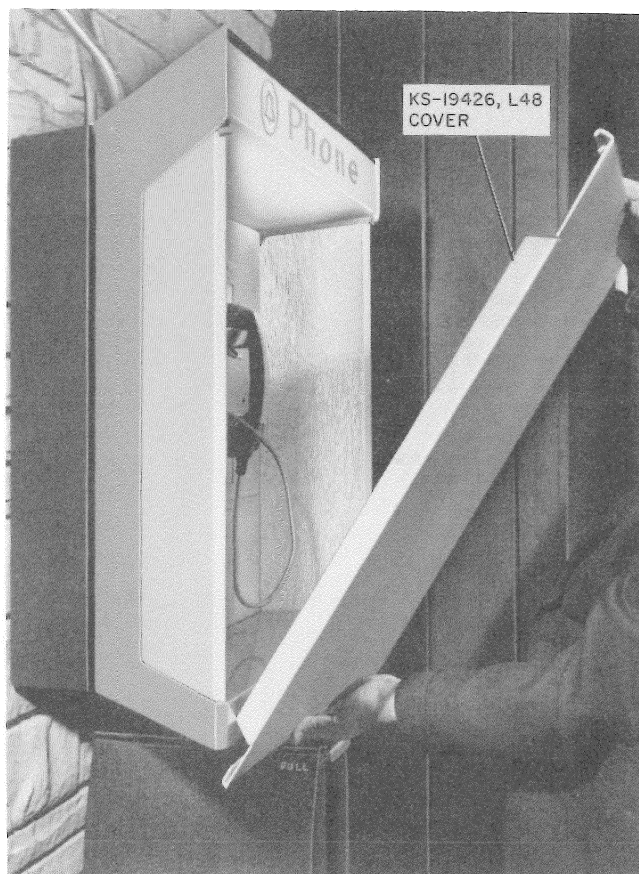


Fig. 24—▶Installing List 48 Cover◀

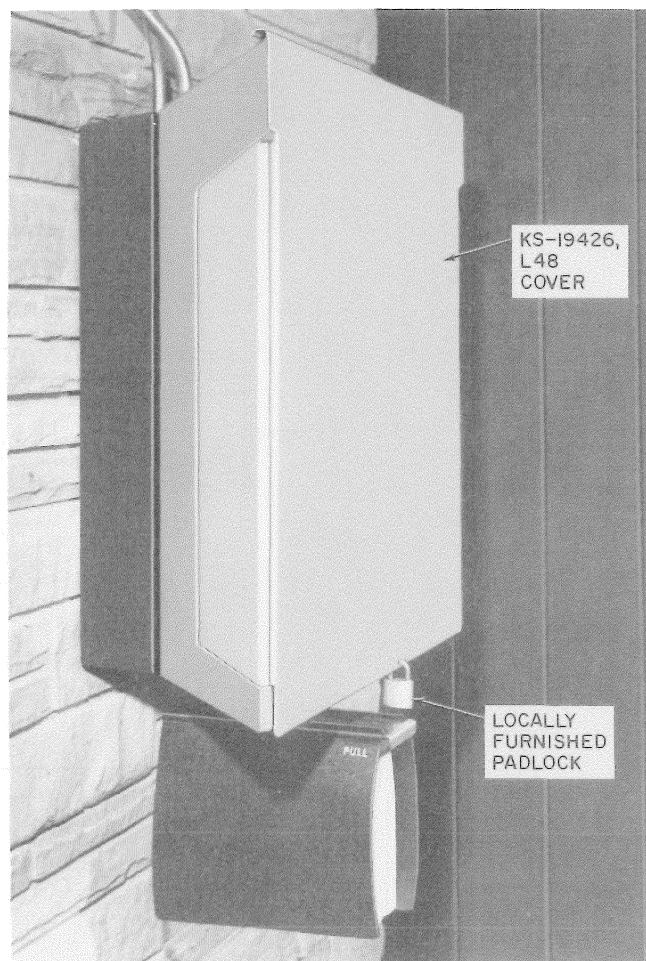


Fig. 25—▶List 48 Cover Installed◀

TABLE D
REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO. OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS	
Ballast	G. E. Co. No. 6G3744 or equivalent	Component of B-563275 light fixture	
Cable Assembly	B-564428	Power cable in post — Connects between circuit breaker box and L1 housing	
Cord Assembly	B-563276	Component of B-563275 light fixture	
Shroud Assembly		Shown on Fig. 9	Front of all list number posts
Enclosure Assembly	B-563020-1		Front of List 2 Post
	B-563020-2		Front of List 22 Post
	B-563020-3		Front of List 3 Post
	B-563020-4		Front of List 28 Post
Glass Panel	B-563013	Component of List 20 and List 21	
	B-563014	Component of List 9 and List 10	
Glazing Strip	B-564436	Rear strip on Lists 9, 10, 20, and 21	
	B-564437	Front strip on List 20 and 21	
Grommet	B-696207	Used at wire entrance hole on L39 and L40 masts	
Retainer	B-563234-1	Bottom retainer of wide panel when panel is used on left side of housing	
	B-563234-2	Bottom retainer of narrow panel or multiplying strip when panel or strip is used on left side of housing	
	B-563235-1	Bottom retainer of wide panel when panel is used on right side of housing	
	B-563235-2	Bottom retainer of narrow panel or multiplying strip when panel or strip is used on right side of housing	
	B-563247	Top retainer of narrow panel or multiplying strip when panel or strip is used on left side of housing	
	B-563248	Top retainer of narrow panel on multiplying strip when panel or strip is used on right side of housing	
	B-564411	Top rear retainer on all glass panels and multiplying strips	
Pipe Plug	Graybar Co. No. 15 or equivalent	Threaded plug used to plug telephone wire entrance hole in top of post or support	
	Graybar Co. No. 25 or equivalent	Threaded plug used to plug power wire entrance hole in top of post or support	
Post	List 22	Component of List 23 and List 29	
	List 28	Component of List 30 and List 31	
Cover	List 32	Component of List 23 and List 30	
	List 33	Component of List 23, 29, 30, and 31	
Directory Cover	List 42	Component of List 13	
	List 43	Component of List 14	

TELEPHONE MOUNTING

KS-20842

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 508-452-100, Issue 2.

1.002 This addendum is issued to add information on the new KS-20842, List 72 sign kit, and the KS-20842, List 44 wall mounting bracket, and to clarify 3.13.

2. CHANGES TO SECTION

2.001 Add the following information to Page 8, after paragraph 2.29:

2.29.1 A KS-20842, List 72 sign kit is available to provide a means of installing a KS-20031, List 1 illuminated sign on top of the KS-20842, List 70 mast Fig. 29.1 and 29.2.

2.29.2 A KS-20842, List 44 wall mounting bracket (Fig. 29.3) is available for installing a walk-in housing on a wall.◀

2.002 ▶Revise paragraph 3.13 on Page 26 as follows:

3.13 Install two or more bases side-by-side in a straight line. Bases must be spaced 28-3/4 inches center to center.◀

2.003 Add the following information to Page 30, after paragraph 3.19:

3.19.1 Install the List 72 sign kit and the KS-20031, List 1 sign as follows:

- (1) Remove the three bolts and plug from top of mast (Fig. 29.1).
- (2) Install sign kit, which includes gasket adapter and mounting hardware, on top of mast using the three screws furnished (Fig. 29.2).

(3) Install electrical wiring in mast before securing sign to adapter.

(4) Secure KS-20031, List 1 sign to adapter using the four Phillips RH machine screws furnished with kit.

Note: The KS-20031, List 1 sign may be mounted with a flat side of the lens facing forward or it may be rotated 180 degrees to provide a corner in the forward position. Change mounting positions by removing four cap nuts from the bottom, rotating the lens 180 degrees, and securing it again with the cap nuts. For complete information on the sign refer to Section 508-810-202.

(5) Wiring connections should conform to connections of the housing fluorescent lamp.

Caution: *Do not expose eyes or skin to ultra violet rays of a burning mercury arc if the outer glass envelope is broken.*

3.19.2 ▶Install the List 44 wall mounting bracket as follows:

(1) Hold the mounting on wall at the required height (Fig. 29.3) and mark the location for two fasteners at the key hole slots.

(2) Put the mounting aside and install the two fasteners at the marked locations. Use screws or bolts per Table C.

(3) Hang mounting on the two fasteners and further secure it to wall with eight additional fasteners.

3.19.3 Install walk-in housing on the List 44 mounting using same procedure as if installing it on a post (see paragraph 3.10).◀

1/8" provided, 1 inch

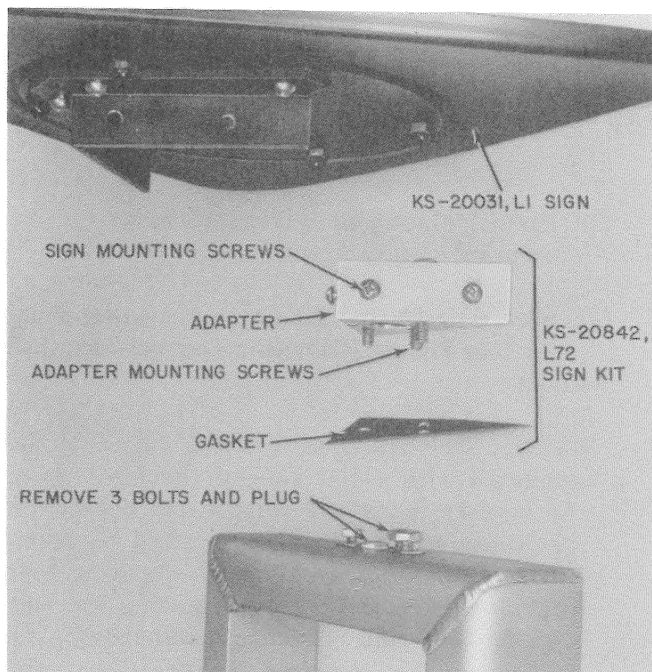


Fig. 29.1—Installation of KS-20031, List 1 Sign

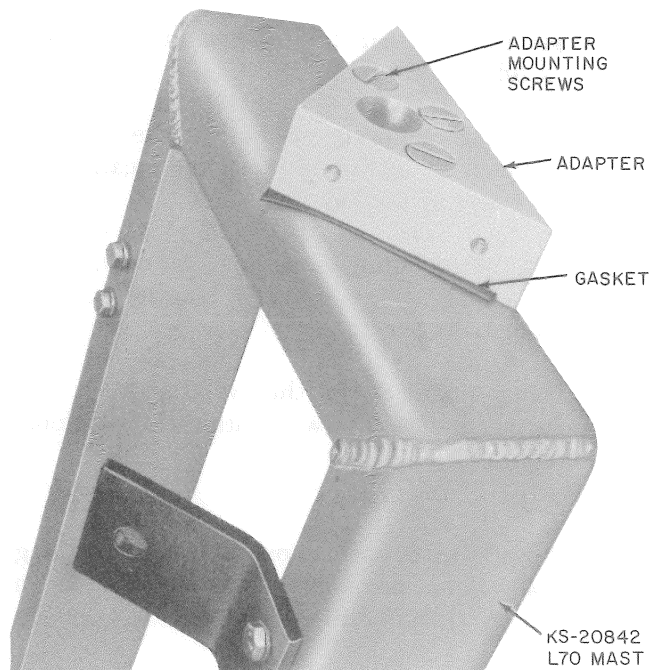


Fig. 29.2—Installation of KS-20842, List 72 Sign Kit

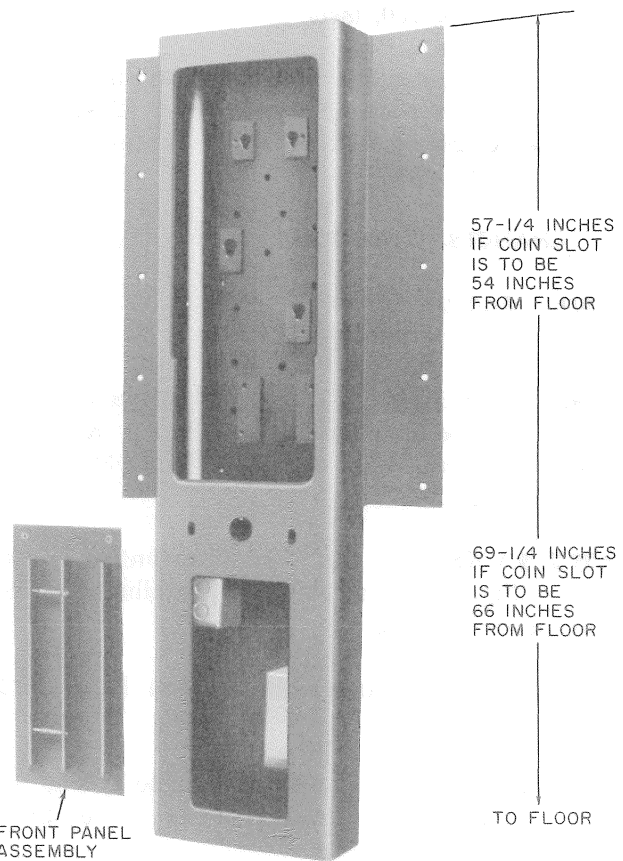


Fig. 29.3—KS-20842, List 44 Wall Mounting Bracket

TELEPHONE MOUNTING

KS-20842

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides information required for installing and maintaining the KS-20842 (SENTRY*) Telephone Mounting.

*Trademark

1.02 This section is reissued to add information on:

- List 32 (Walk-In) Housing
- List 41 (Drive-Up) Post
- List 42 Wall Mounting
- List 70 Mast
- KS-20135, List 3 Sign
- KS-19261, List 10 Kit

Since this reissue covers a general revision, arrows ordinarily used to indicate changes have been omitted.

1.03 The telephone mounting is an indoor-outdoor, vandal-resistant unit designed to provide additional security for 1-type coin telephones. A variety of enclosure mounting arrangements is included in walk-up, drive-up, walk-in, and wall units.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-20842 telephone mounting (Fig. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6) consists primarily of a post, a shelf or housing, and a base. Refer to Table A for the various combinations of the shelf, housing, and base that may be used with the post to make up the different mounting assemblies.

2.02 The mounting may be installed singly as free standing units, on a wall, against the wall, or multiple side-by-side and back-to-back arrangement (Table A).

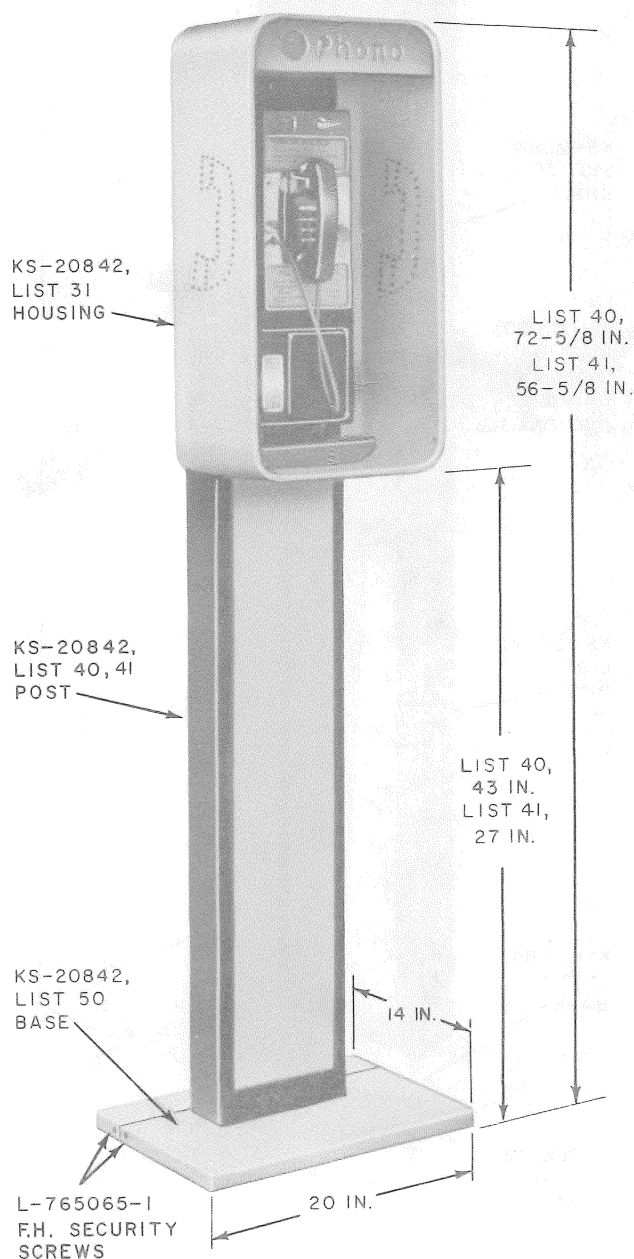


Fig. 1—KS-20842, List 5 (Walk-Up) or List 9 (Drive-Up) Telephone Mounting

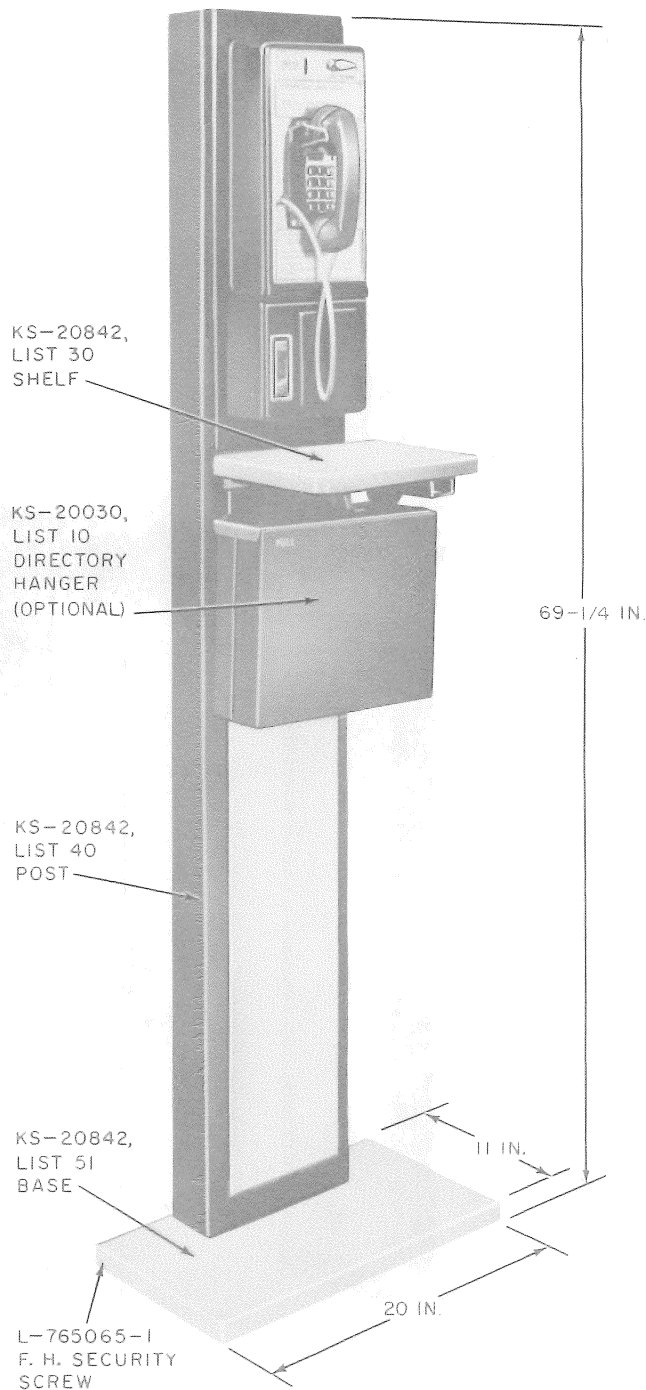


Fig. 2—KS-20842, List 2 (Walk-Up) Telephone Mounting

2.03 A pedestaled base and post assembly, with a 1-type coin telephone installed, has a center line dial height above the bottom of the base of 59 inches for a walk-up and 43 inches for drive-up installation.

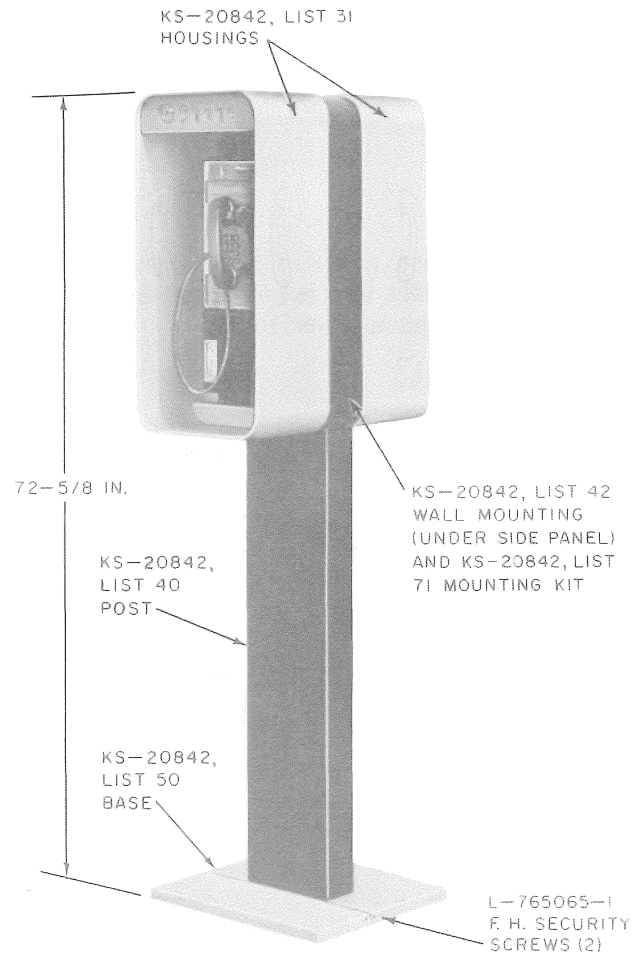


Fig. 3—KS-20842, List 21 (Walk-Up Back-to-Back) Telephone Mounting

POST MOUNTING ASSEMBLY

2.04 A 3/16-inch thick steel post is common to each of the mounting assemblies, except the List 42 wall mounting. A black textured vinyl finish covers the steel posts.

2.05 The List 40 post (Fig. 1 or 2) is common to each of the (walk-up or walk-in) mounting assemblies and is approximately 5-3/4 feet high, 10 inches wide, 4 inches deep, and weighs approximately 110 pounds.

2.06 The List 41 post (Fig. 1) is common to each of the (drive-up) mounting assemblies and is approximately 4-1/2 feet high, 10 inches wide, 4 inches deep, and weighs approximately 90 pounds.

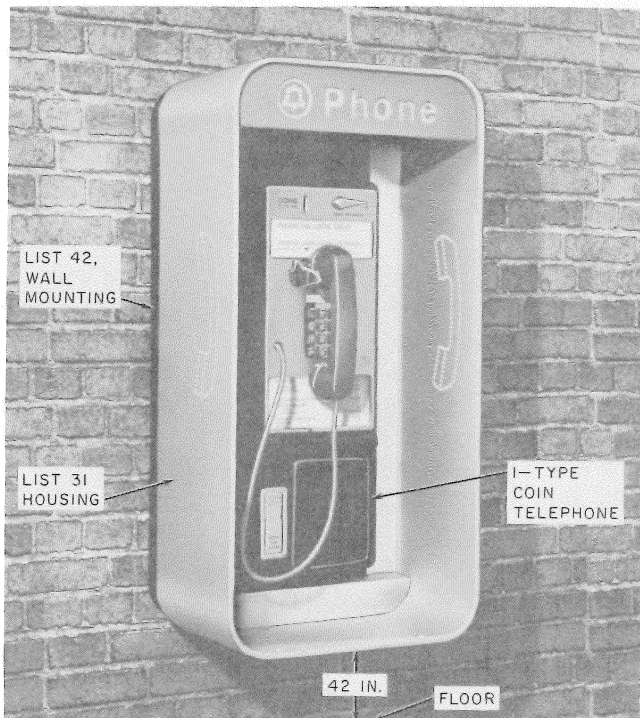


Fig. 4—KS-20842, List 4 (Wall) Telephone Mounting

2.07 A recessed area on the upper part of the post provides facilities for mounting any 1-type coin telephone. The area limits access to the lip of the front cover and the back half of the telephone including the rear mounting surface.

2.08 Entrance holes are provided in the top and bottom of the post so that power and telephone wiring connections may be from overhead or underground.

2.09 An aluminum panel on the front of the post provides access to an electrical outlet box, protector or connecting block for terminating the power and telephone service coming to the post and for mounting optional light control unit and KS-19426, List 17 service entrance box.

2.10 The panel is secured to the post with two security screws and a fastening arrangement using flanges and spring-loaded pins. A specific procedure must be followed to remove the front panel from the lower part of the post [3.03(9)].

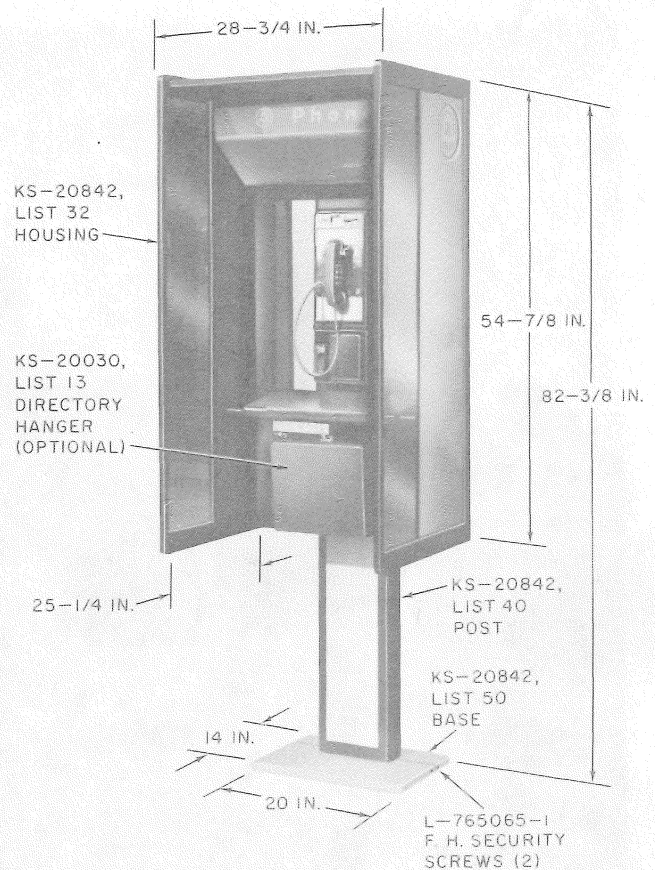


Fig. 5—KS-20842, List 15 (Walk-In) Telephone Mounting

BASE ASSEMBLY

2.11 A steel base is provided for mounting the post assembly. One of three bases may be used; the List 50 regular pedestal base, the List 51 short pedestal base, or the List 52 buried base.

2.12 The List 50 regular base (Fig. 1) is 20 inches long, 14 inches wide, 7/8-inch thick, and weighs approximately 70 pounds. Ten mounting holes are provided for securing the base to a mounting surface. Two aluminum covers protect the mounting hardware and provide a finished appearance.

2.13 The List 51 short base (Fig. 2) is 20 inches long, 11 inches wide, 7/8-inch thick, and weighs approximately 55 pounds. Eight mounting holes are provided for securing the base to a mounting surface. Only one aluminum cover is provided with the short base. The short base is flush with the back of the post and is provided



Fig. 6—KS-20842, List 5 Telephone Mounting With List 70 Mast and KS-20135, List 3 Sign

for back-to-back posts and post against a wall installation only.

2.14 The List 52 buried base (Fig. 7) is 24 inches long, 10 inches wide, and 4 inches deep. The base is normally embedded full length in concrete with the top flush with the ground surface. Four holes are provided through the base for steel

reinforcement rods (not furnished) which adds strength and stability when installed. The base top has four threaded holes for use when mounting the post.

LIST 30 SHELF

2.15 The List 30 shelf assembly (Fig. 2) is intended for use with the List 40 (walk-up) post at indoor locations only when the List 31 housing is not provided. Made of stainless steel, the shelf is approximately 13 inches wide, and extends 8-3/4 inches from the post. An optional KS-20030, List 10 directory assembly (Fig. 2) may be attached to the shelf.

LIST 31 HOUSING ASSEMBLY

2.16 The List 31 housing (Fig. 1 or 3) is intended for indoor or outdoor use. Made of 1/4-inch thick aluminum, the housing is approximately 14-5/8 inches wide, 9-5/16 inches deep, and 29-5/8 inches high.

2.17 It may be installed as a walk-up, drive-up, or wall mounting. Two List 31 housings (Fig. 3) may also be mounted back-to-back on one post by using a List 71 mounting kit and List 42 wall mounting. This entire assembly may be ordered as a List 21 or 22 (Table A). An optional KS-20030, List 10 directory hanger assembly may be attached to the housing. Provisions for a List 70 mast and KS-20135, List 3 sign are also provided (Fig. 6).

2.18 The design of this housing limits unauthorized access to the sides of the telephone, offers some voice privacy and weather protection, and provides a light and sign for the station. The List 31 housing may be installed or replaced without removing the telephone or interrupting the telephone or electrical service to the post or wall mounting.

2.19 Electrical service from the post or wall mounting to the List 31 housing is provided by a plug-connected cord attached to the housing. When used outdoors the post mounted units may be equipped with an optional light control assembly (Fig. 8). A KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly is available for single station installations. A KS-19261, List 10 kit in addition to the List 4 is required for multiple List 31 housings to be controlled by one light control.

TABLE A
LIST NUMBER OF KS-20842 TELEPHONE MOUNTING

LIST NO. FOR COMPLETE UNIT ASSEMBLY	FINISH NO. COLOR	DESCRIPTION			USE
		HOUSING ASSEMBLY	MOUNTING ASSEMBLY	BASE ASSEMBLY	
List 1	List 60 Clear Aluminum	List 30 Shelf	List 40 Walk-Up Post	List 50 Regular	Indoor only
List 2				List 51* Short	
List 4	List 60 Clear Aluminum or List 62 Bronze	List 31 Housing	List 42 Wall Mtg	None	Indoor or Outdoor
List 5			List 40 Walk-Up Post	List 50 Regular	
List 6				List 51* Short	
List 7				List 52 Buried	
List 9			List 41 Drive-Up Post	List 50 Regular	
List 10				List 51* Short	
List 11				List 52 Buried	
List 15	List 64 Blue Trim, or List 67 Bronze Trim	List 32 Housing	List 40 Walk-Up Post	List 50 Regular	
List 16				List 51* Short	
List 17				List 52 Buried	
List 21	List 60 Clear Aluminum or List 62 Bronze	(Two) List 31	List 40 Walk-Up Post, List 42 Wall Mtg, List 71 Mtg Kit	List 50 Regular	
List 22				List 52 Buried	

* Used on back-to-back posts or back-flush-to-wall installations only.

2.20 A light fixture (two 12-inch long, 13 watt fluorescent lamps with a cold temperature starting strip) is located in the top of the List 31 housing to illuminate the telephone station. The light fixture is plug-connected to the housing for easier replacement.

2.21 The front "Phone" sign of the List 31 housing consists of a blue colored sheet of metal with the Bell System emblem and the letters of the word "Phone" cut out and backed with a sheet

of flame retardant polycarbonate plastic. Additional identification is provided by a pattern of holes on each side of the housing arranged to represent the silhouette of a handset.

2.22 When the List 31 housing is installed as a wall unit (Fig. 4), a List 42 wall mounting is required for attaching the housing to the wall mounting. The wall mounting allows electrical service connections to be run from the top or bottom of the mounting. A 123A1A protector

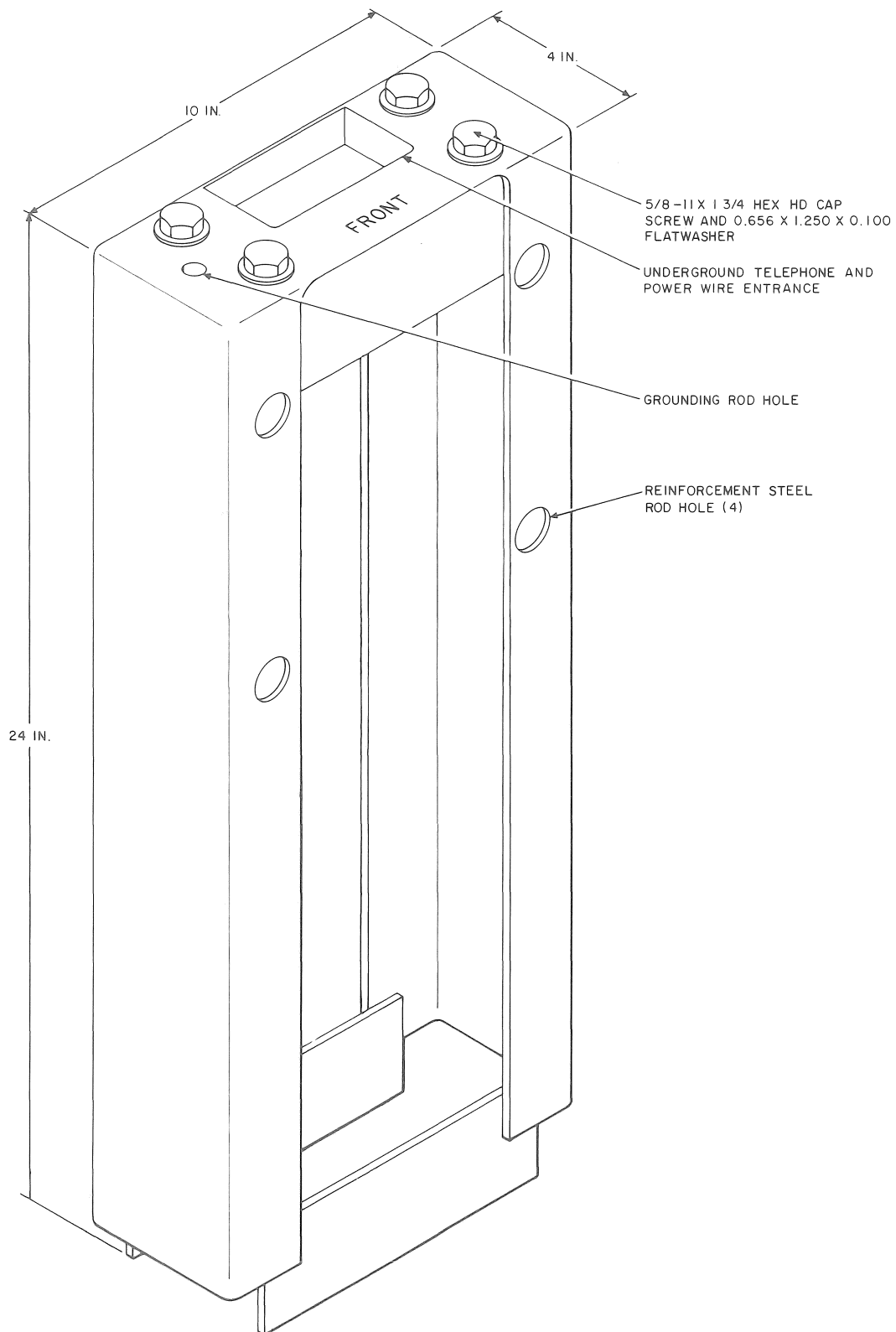
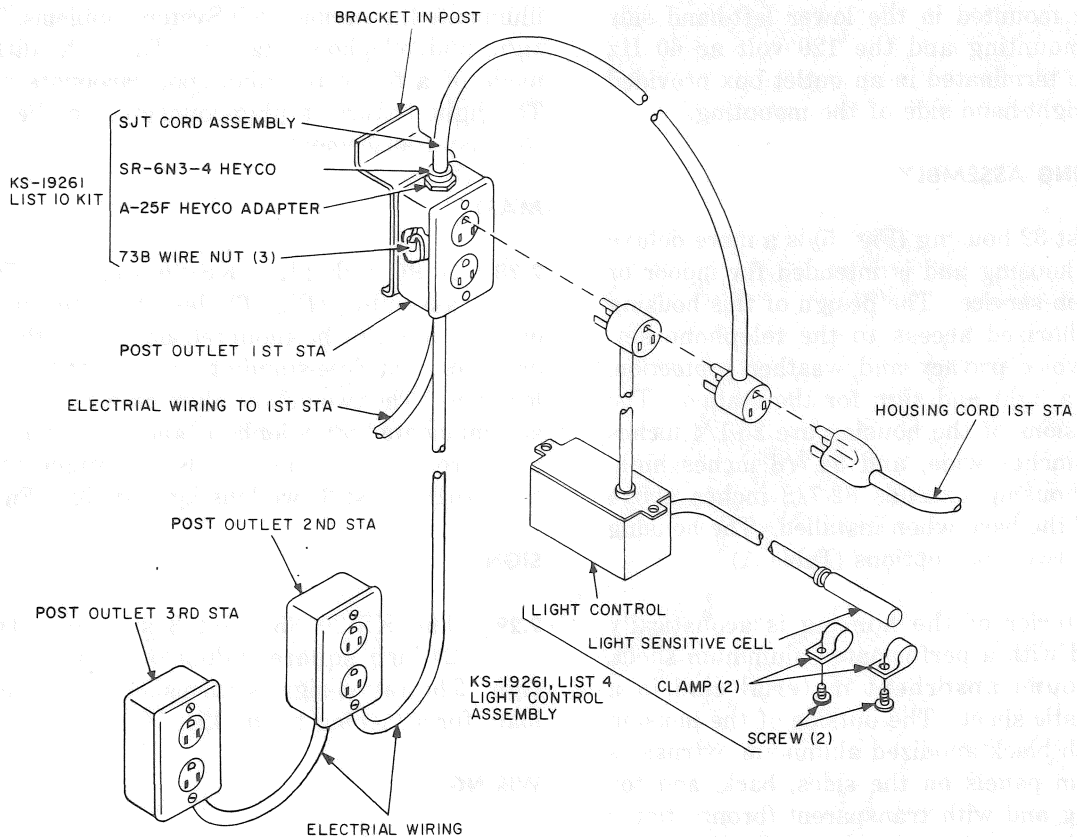
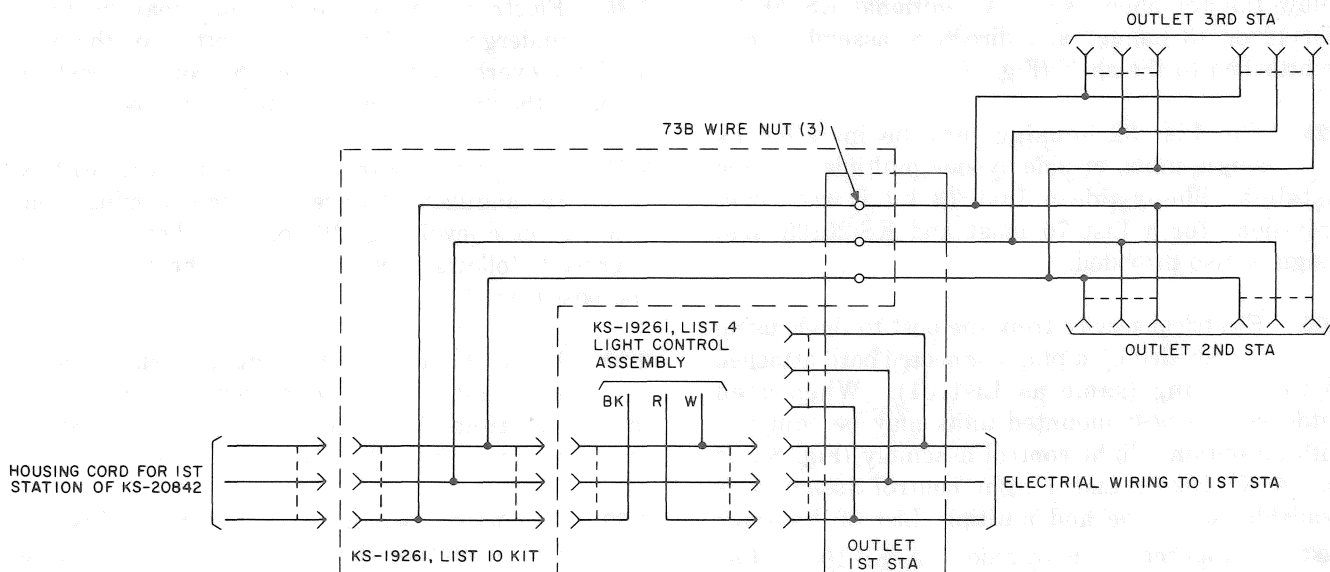


Fig. 7—KS-20842, List 52 Buried Base



A. LAYOUT DIAGRAM OF KS-19261, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY AND KS-19261, LIST 10 KIT



B. WIRING DIAGRAM OF KS-19261, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY AND KS-19261, LIST 10 KIT

Fig. 8—Multiplying Stations Using a KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Unit and KS-19261, List 10 Kit

block may be mounted in the lower left-hand side of the wall mounting and the 120 volt ac 60 Hz power may be terminated in an outlet box provided in the lower right-hand side of the mounting.

LIST 32 HOUSING ASSEMBLY

2.23 The List 32 housing (Fig. 5) is a more deluxe model housing and is intended for indoor or outdoor walk-in service. The design of this housing limits, unauthorized access to the telephone set, offers some voice privacy and weather protection, and provides a light and sign for the station. The overall dimensions of the housing are 25-1/4 inches deep, 28-3/4 inches wide, and 54-7/8 inches high. The walk-in housing extends 82-7/8 inches above the bottom of the base when installed. The housing is available in two color options (Table A).

2.24 The interior of the housing is acoustically treated with a perforated aluminum sheet, backed by sound absorbent material clad in a protective plastic sheet. The outside of the housing is framed with black anodized aluminum extrusions with aluminum panels on the sides, back, and top of the housing and with transparent (bronze tinted plastic panels) approximately 10 inches wide along the sides at the entrance. A sloped stainless steel writing shelf, open at both ends and back is located below the telephone set. An optional KS-20030, List 12 or 13 hanger and directory assembly may be attached to the shelf (Fig. 5).

2.25 The List 32 housing may be installed as single units, or side-by-side multiples. When installed side-by-side a List 73 kit is required. Provisions for a List 70 mast and KS-20135, List 3 sign is also provided.

2.26 Electrical service from the post to the housing is provided by a plug-connected cord attached to the housing (same as List 31). When used outdoors, the post mounted units may be equipped with an optional light control assembly (Fig. 8 and 9). A KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly is available for single and multiple List 32 housings fastened together (side-by-side). A KS-19261, List 10 kit in addition to the KS-19261, List 4 is required for multiple List 32 housings which are not in contact.

2.27 A light fixture (two 24-inch long 20 watt fluorescent lamps) is located in the top interior of the housing behind the light diffuser to

illuminate the circular Bell System emblems, "Phone" sign, and telephone station. The light diffuser is made of a flame retardant polycarbonate material. The light fixture is plug-connected to the housing for easy replacement.

MAST

2.28 A 90-inch high KS-20842, List 70 mast assembly (Fig. 6) designed for indoor or outdoor use can be mounted on top of the List 40 or 41 post at free-standing or back-to-back station locations. The two hollow aluminum mast extrusions accommodate both telephone and electrical overhead wire drops. The mast is also arranged to mount a KS-20135, List 3 two-lens lighted sign (Fig. 6).

SIGN

2.29 The KS-20135, List 3 sign is a two-lens 24-inch square indoor-outdoor illuminated sign. The List 3 sign is furnished with a mounting plate for attaching to the List 70 mast assembly.

WIRING

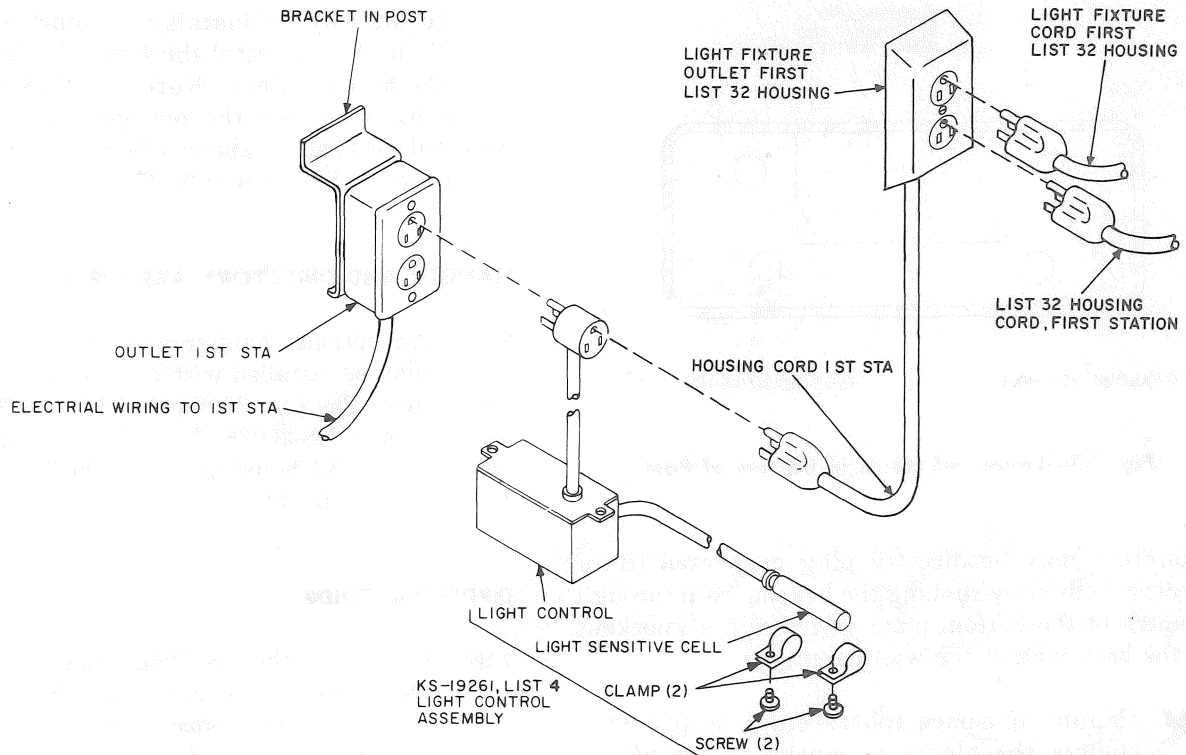
Electrical Wiring, Lists 40 and 41 Posts and List 42 Wall Mounting

2.30 Electrical service connections may be from underground through the bottom of the post or from overhead through the top of the post or through the mast mounted on top of the post.

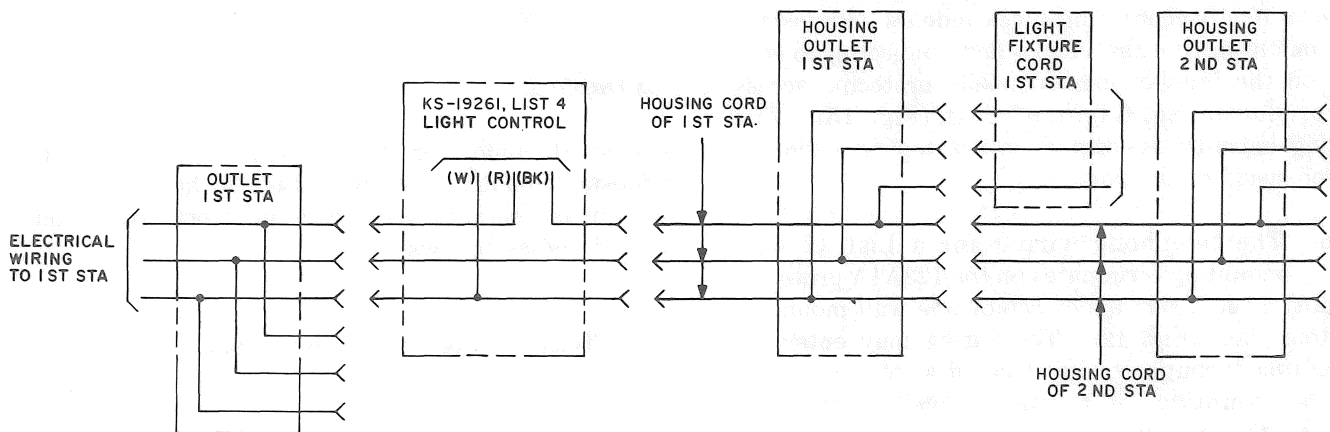
2.31 The power wiring feeds up through a rectangular entrance hole when coming from below ground level (Fig. 10), or when entering from overhead, follows a channel down the left side of the post (Fig. 11).

2.32 When the List 31 housing is installed as a wall unit, the electrical service connections may enter from the bottom or top of the List 42 wall mounting (Fig. 12 or 13).

2.33 The power wiring may enter the List 42 wall mounting through a removable plug at the bottom or top right side of the mounting (Fig. 12 and 13). If entry is at the bottom, connections are made directly to the outlet which is located under the movable bottom plate (Fig. 12). At the top, the wiring follows a 3/4-inch conduit pipe located on right side to the outlet. At indoor or sheltered locations the housing on the wall



A. LAYOUT DIAGRAM OF KS-19261, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY



B. WIRING DIAGRAM OF KS-19261, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY

Fig. 9—Multiplying Stations Using Only a KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Unit

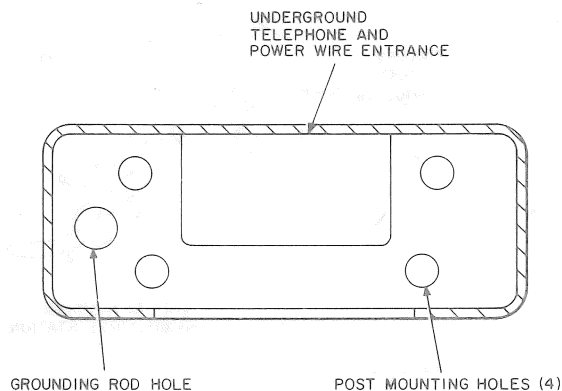


Fig. 10—Layout of Holes in Bottom of Post

mounting may be directly plug connected to an electrical outlet by running the housing cord through a notch in the bottom plate or through a knockout in the back wall of the wall mounting.

2.34 Mounting space (posts only), is provided below the electrical outlet to install an optional KS-19426, List 17 service entrance box (Fig. 14). A circuit breaker Heinemann catalog no. 91-106-1 must be ordered separately.

Telephone Wiring

2.35 The telephone wiring for a station equipped with a List 31 or 32 housing terminates at a 123A1A or 128A1A-2 protector outdoors or on a 42A or 1044A connecting block indoors. Provisions for mounting the protectors and connecting blocks are on the bracket located inside protector access cover, lower right rear of post (Fig. 15). The wiring entrance is located on the top-right side or lower inside of the post.

2.36 The telephone wiring for a List 42 wall mounting terminates on the 123A1A protector located on left side under removable wall mounting bottom plate (Fig. 12). The wiring may enter the mounting through conduit located at top or bottom of the mounting, or through a wall entrance in back of the mounting.

LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY

2.37 The lamps in the Lists 31 and 32 housings are wired for continuous illumination when connected to the outlet, however, an optional KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly and KS-19261,

List 10 kit may be installed in outdoor stations (Fig. 8 and 9) to control the lamps (on at darkness and off at daylight). Refer to 2.19 and 2.26. Mounting space for the optional light control is provided on bracket above where station protector or connecting block mounts (Fig. 15).

HANGER AND DIRECTORY ASSEMBLY

2.38 An optional hanger and directory assembly may be installed with each of these telephone mountings. The List 30 shelf and a List 31 housing will accept a KS-20030, List 10 assembly (Fig. 2) and the List 32 housings a KS-20030, List 12 or 13 assembly (Fig. 5).

ORDERING GUIDE

2.39 Orders for the KS-20842 telephone mounting shall specify the quantity, KS number, the list number, the finish list number and any optional item desired which must be specified (Tables A and B).

Example 1:

One single indoor or outdoor walk-up free standing pedestal-mounted unit, with List 31 housing, and clear aluminum finish would be ordered as follows:

- 1—Telephone Mounting, KS-20842, List 5 with List 60 Finish

Example 2:

One single, indoor or outdoor walk-in free standing pedestal mounted unit, with List 32 housing, blue trim, mast, sign, and a service entrance box would be ordered as follows:

- 1—Telephone Mounting, KS-20842, List 15 with List 64 Finish

- 1—Mast, KS-20842, List 70

- 1—Service Entrance Box, KS-19426, List 17

- 1—Sign, KS-20135, List 3

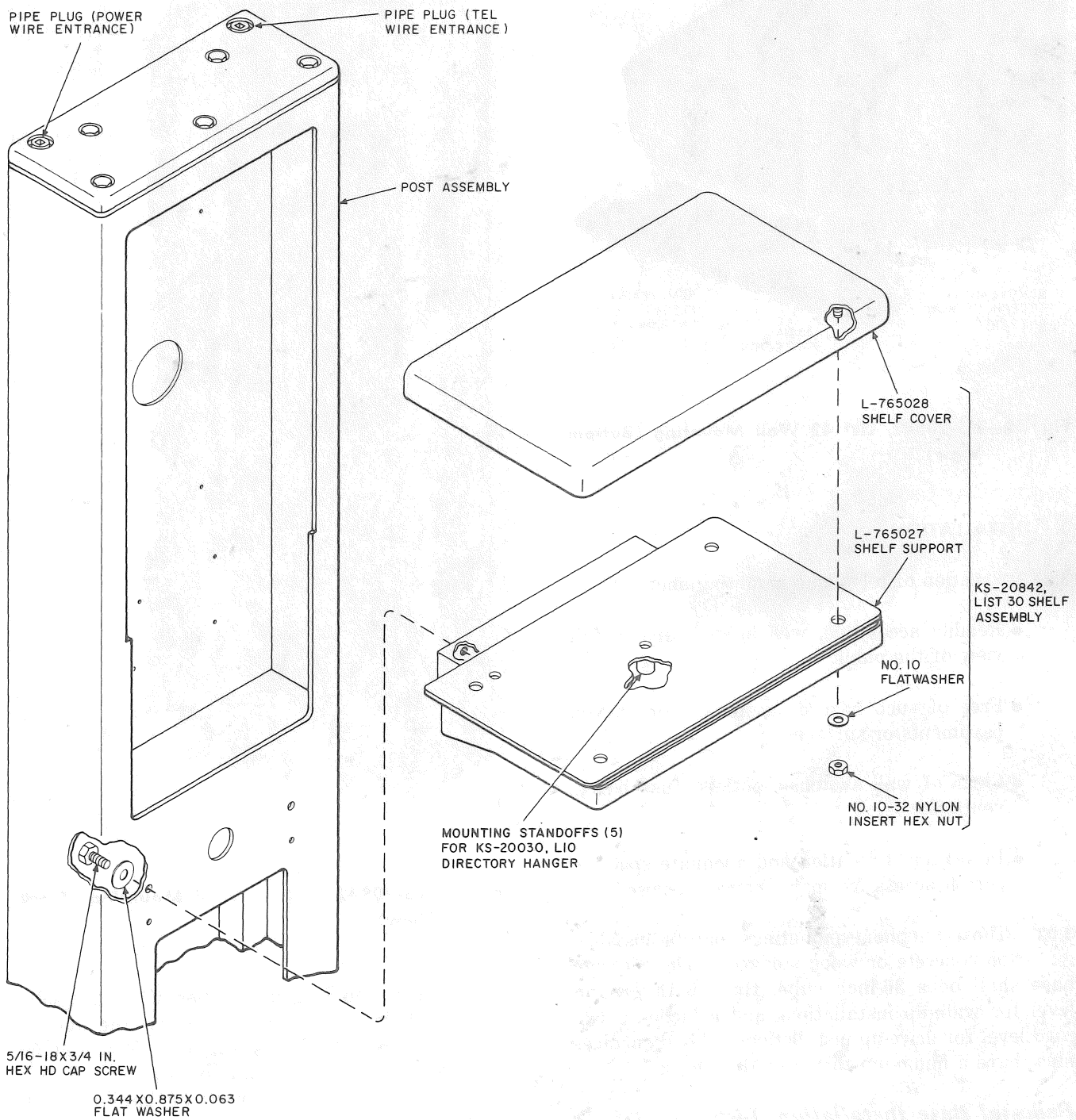


Fig. 11—Installation of List 30 Shelf on Post

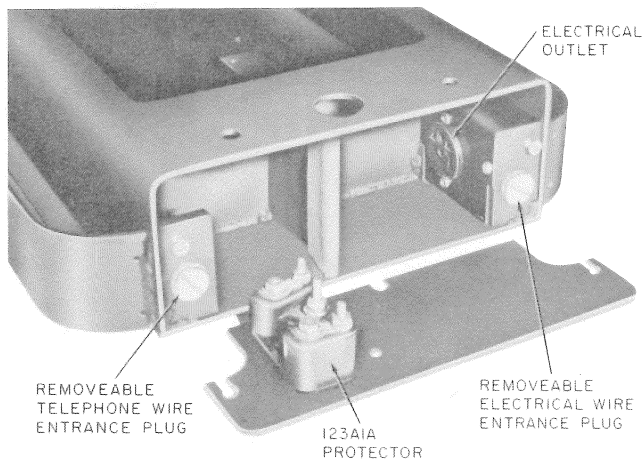


Fig. 12—KS-20842, List 42 Wall Mounting (Bottom View)

3. INSTALLATION

3.01 Location of telephone mounting should be:

- Readily accessible, well lighted, and in full view of the public
- Free of such hazards as broken or uneven pavements or surfaces
- Clear of wall switches, outlets, fuse boxes, vents, etc.
- In sufficient location and adequate space to permit access for maintenance purposes.

3.02 These telephone mountings may be installed on concrete or wood surfaces. The concrete base shall be a 36-inch cube, flush with ground level for walk-up installations and 6 inches above road level for drive-up installations. Wood surfaces must have a minimum thickness of 2 inches.

Pedestal Base Installation, Lists 50, 51 Base and Lists 40, 41 Post

Note 1: Installation procedure given is for the KS-20842, List 50 regular base. Procedure for the List 51 short base is identical, except there are only eight mounting holes in the base and only one base cover. Refer to Fig. 16 for layout of mounting holes on each base. The solid line for the List 51 base represents

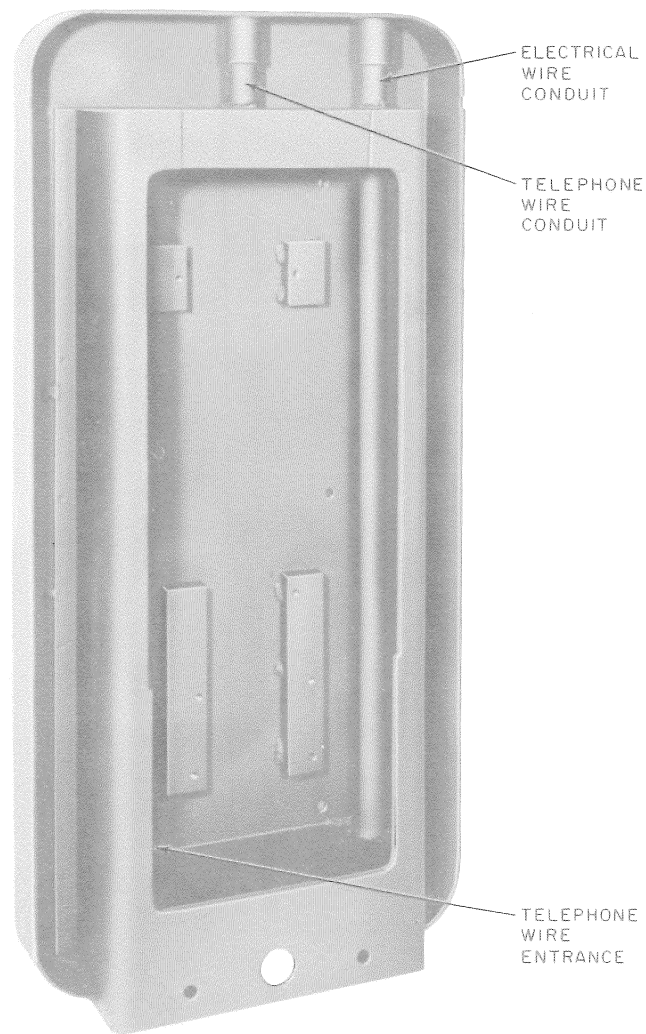


Fig. 13—KS-20842, List 42 Wall Mounting (Front View)

a single mounting installation while the solid line plus the broken lines show the outline of a back-to-back installation. The List 50 base will be used for all pedestal installations except post-against-wall or back-to-back installations.

Note: The List 50 and 51 bases will normally be used on an existing surface and the List 52 for newly poured concrete. If new bases are poured for the List 50 or 51 bases, the concrete slab shall be a minimum of 36-inches square and a minimum of 36-inches deep when a KS-20842, List 70 mast is used. A minimum depth of 8-inches may be used when a mast

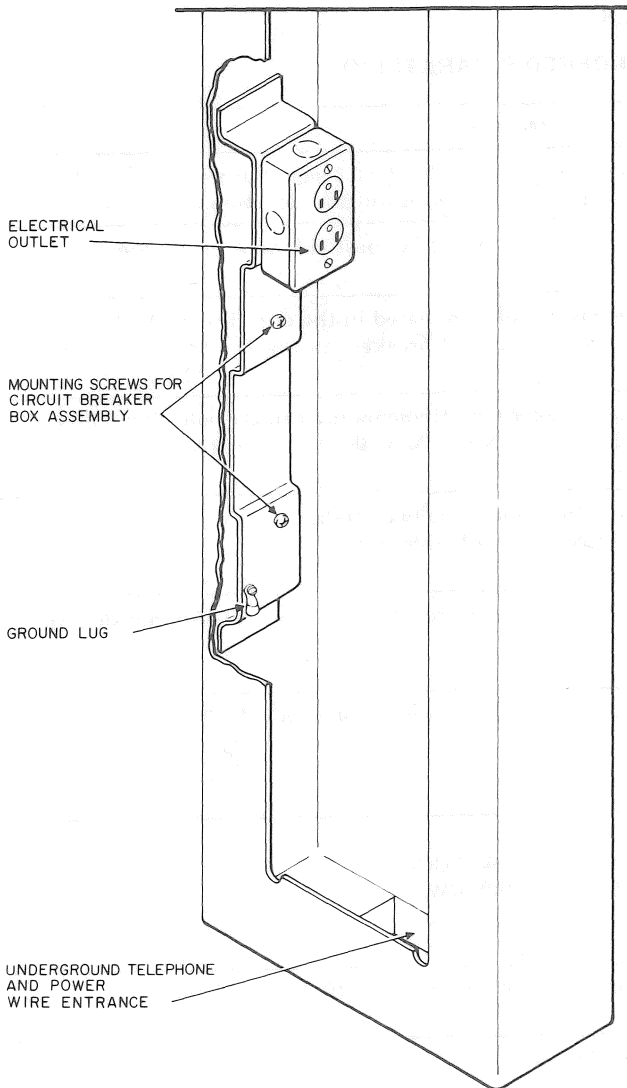


Fig. 14—Outlet for Terminating Electrical Service and Optional KS-19426, List 17 Circuit Breaker Box Mounting Location

is not installed and will not be added in the future.

3.03 Install the List 50 regular base and the List 40 or 41 post assembly as follows:

- (1) Using a KS-19192, List 1 wrench, remove the four L-765065-1 FH security screws and two covers from the List 50 base.
- (2) Place the base in exact position that the telephone mounting is to be installed. If

underground power and telephone wires are to be used, ensure that the conduit studs in the mounting surface correspond to the wire entrance hole in the base (Fig. 16).

- (3) If a ground rod is to be provided for the installation (refer to Section 508-100-100 for grounding requirements), install the rod so that 4 to 5 inches will extend above the top of the base.
- (4) Using the base as a template, mark the locations of the ten mounting holes.
- (5) Remove the base from the drilling area.



Use eye protection while drilling the mounting holes.

- (6) The base is secured to a masonry surface with ten 1/2- by 3-inch machine bolts. Select the proper anchor to accommodate this size bolt and drill holes to accept the anchors.
- (7) The base is secured to a wood surface with ten 5/8- by 3-inch lag screws. Drill 1/2-inch lead holes 2 inches deep for these screws.
- (8) Lay the List 40 (walk-up) or List 41 (drive-up) post adjacent to the mounting area with the recessed area pointing up.
- (9) Using a KS-19192, List 1 wrench, remove the two FH security screws (No. 10-32 by 3/4-inch) from the front panel. Remove the panel from the post as follows:

- (a) Brace knee against the right side of the post.
- (b) Place both hands on the left side of the panel as shown in Fig. 17.
- (c) Pull both top and bottom of panel at the same time towards right side of post.
- (d) When the locking flange on the left side of the panel clears the post, pivot the left side away from the post.
- (e) Pull the entire front panel to the left until freed from the post.

TABLE B
OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES (ORDERED SEPARATELY)

ITEM	REMARKS
KS-20842, List 70 Mast	90-inch high mast with provisions to mount a KS-20135, List 3 sign. For use with List 31 or List 32 housings and List 40 or List 41 posts at indoor or outdoor locations.
KS-20135, List 3 Sign	Two-lens (double-sided) lighted sign. For use with List 70 mast at indoor or outdoor locations.
KS-19426, List 17 Circuit Breaker Box	For use when electrical service to the post is not terminated in the electrical outlet box provided in lower part of post. When required, circuit breaker must be ordered separately.
Single-Pole Circuit Breaker	For use with KS-19426, List 17 circuit breaker box. Heinemann or single-pole circuit breaker No. 0912, 120-volt 15-ampere time-delay curve No. 3. May also be ordered locally as Heinemann Electric Co. catalog No. 91-106-1.
KS-19261, List 4 Light Control	List 31 housing — one station or two stations mounted back-to-back. List 32 housing — up to six housings in contact with each other.
KS-19261, List 10 Kit	Used with one KS-19261, List 4 light control to control the lights for up to six housings in contact with each other.
KS-20030, List 10 Hanger and Directory Assembly	For use with List 30 shelf and List 31, housing, direction of rotation 90° CW.
KS-20030, List 12, and 13 Hanger and Directory Assembly	For use with List 32 housing: List 12, for double binder, direction of rotation 90° CCW. List 13, for single binder, direction of rotation 90° CW.
KS-20842, List 71 Kit	Used to mount (2) List 31, housings back-to-back on one List 40 or List 41 post.
KS-20842, List 73 Kit	Used to multiple List 32, housings side-by-side.
KS-20842, List 75 Kit	Sheet metal protective cover for use with List 31, housing when the telephone set is not to be used.

(f) To replace front panel, reversed procedure.

(10) Remove the four 5/8-11 by 1-3/4 hex head cap screws and four 5/8-inch flatwashers from the base of the post. Align the four mounting holes in bottom of post (Fig. 10) with holes in base (Fig. 16) and using the removed hardware, install the post assembly to the base.

(11) With the post in the upright position, position the assembled base and post over the drilled holes. Secure the base to the mounting surface using the appropriate hardware as

indicated in either step (6) or (7). The post must be plumb to ensure proper operation of the coin telephone. Use shimmy washers under the base as necessary.



To assure maximum security, the mounting bolts should be tightened by applying a force of 150-foot pounds.

(12) Install the two covers on the base and secure using the four L-765065-1 FH security screws (No. 10-32 by 3/8) removed in (1).

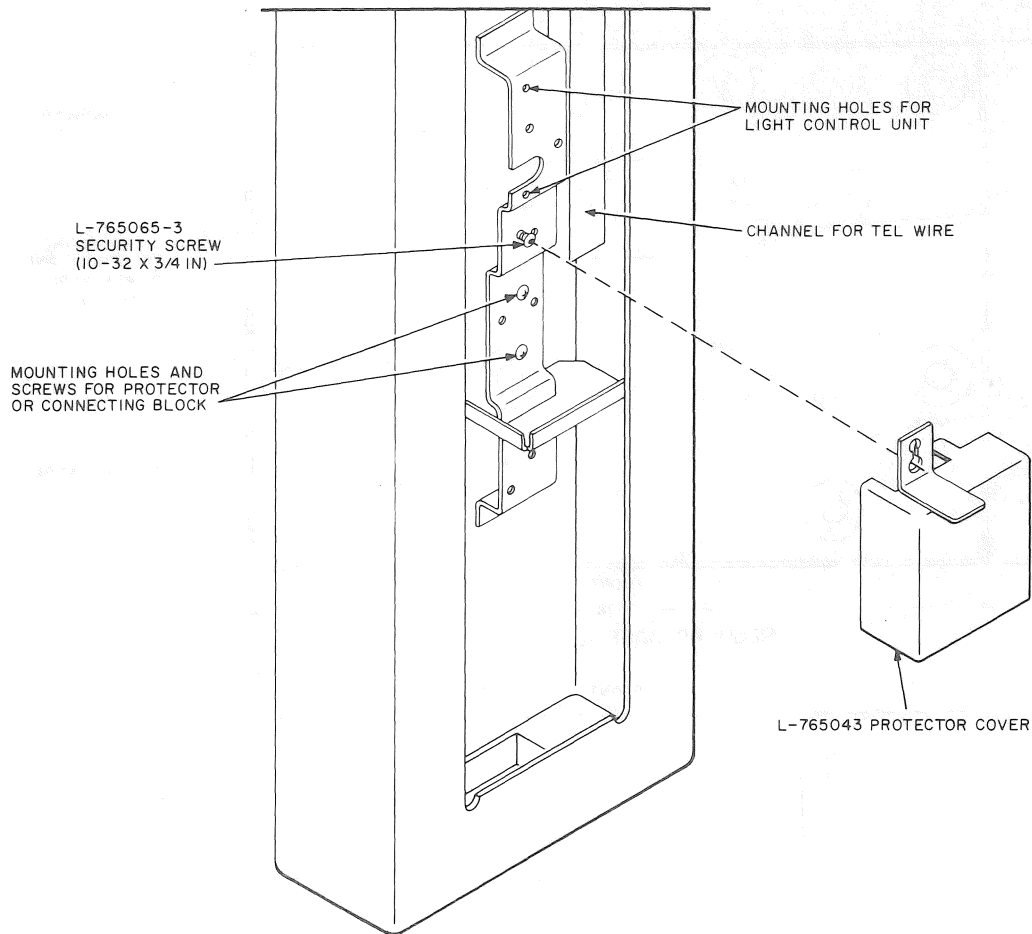


Fig. 15—Mounting Location of Station Protector and Connecting Block

3.04 For back-to-back installations, install two List 51 short bases and two List 40 or 41 posts, following the procedure outlined in 3.03 and the note preceding 3.03.

LIST 30 SHELF

Note: The KS-20842, List 30 shelf assembly is intended for use only at indoor (walk-up) installations and when the List 31 housing is not provided.

3.05 Install the List 30 shelf (Fig. 11) on the List 40 post as follows:

- (1) If the front panel is installed on the post, remove the panel as outlined in 3.03(9).
- (2) Remove the two 5/16-18 by 3/4 hex head cap screws and two (0.344 by 0.875 by 0.063) flatwashers from the rear of the shelf assembly.

- (3) Align the holes in the rear of the shelf with the mounting holes on the front of the post (Fig. 11). Using the screws and washers removed in step (2), reach in through the opening under the shelf, and insert the screws through the post and into the rear of the shelf. Tighten the screws to secure the shelf.

List 31 Housing Single Mounting

3.06 Install the KS-20842, List 31 housing (Fig. 18) on the List 40 (walk-up) or List 41 (drive-up) post as follows:

- (1) Remove two cap screws and two flatwashers from the top of the post; front row, outside positions.
- (2) Using KS-19192, List 1 wrench, remove the two top L-765065-3 FH security screws and loosen the two lower security screws then pull

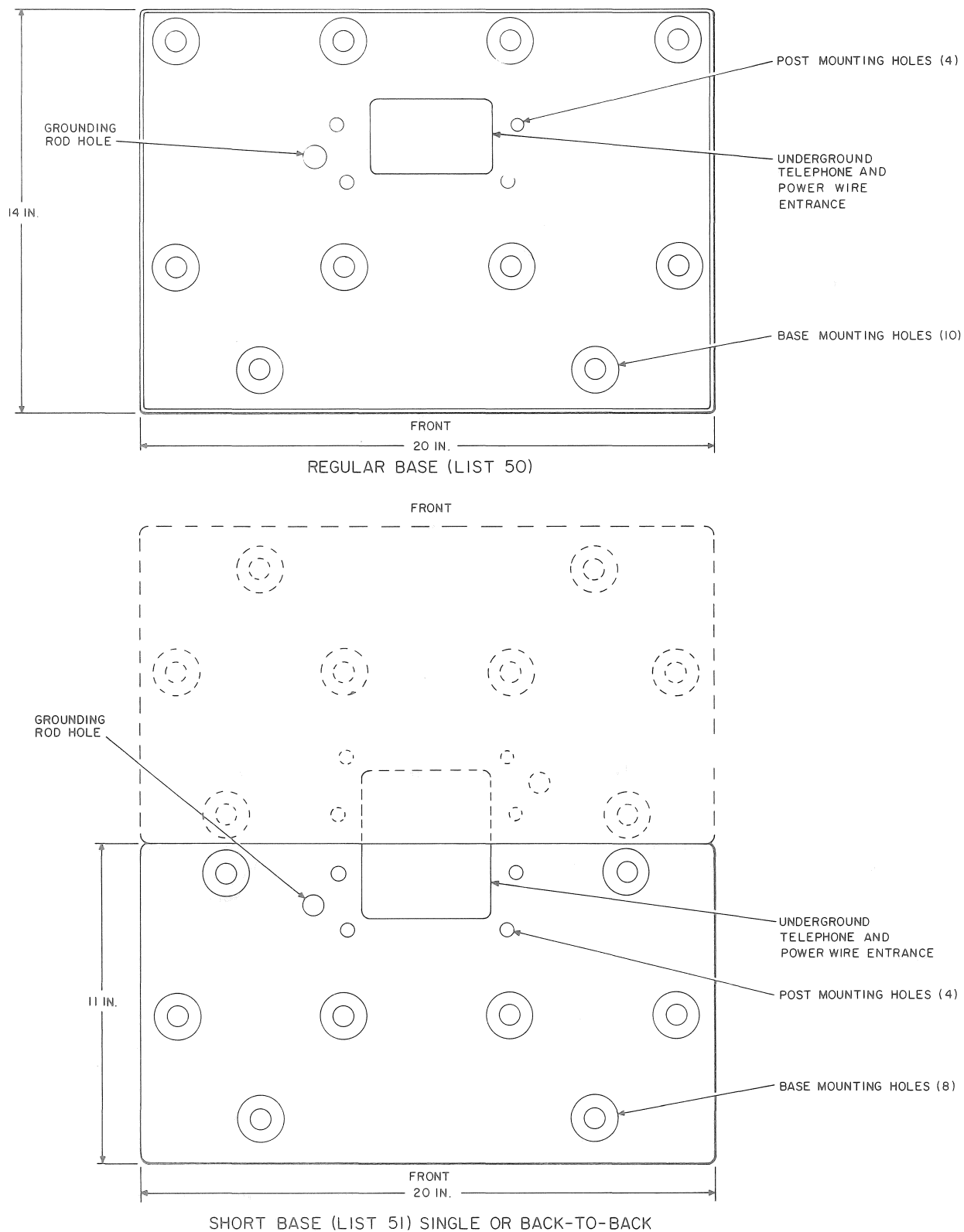


Fig. 16—Layout of Holes on List 50 and List 51 Bases, With Cover(s) Removed

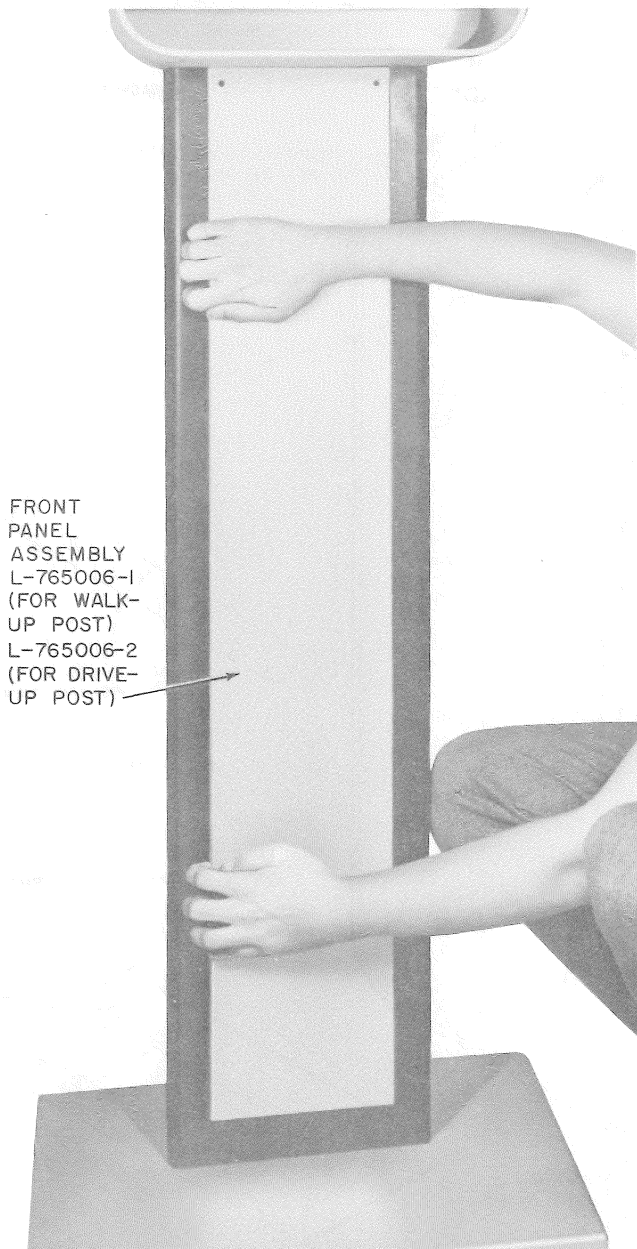


Fig. 17—Installing or Removing Front Panel Assembly on Post

the L-765038 sign and lens assembly from the upper part of the housing (Fig. 18 and 19).



Wear eye protection when handling the fluorescent lamps.

- (3) Remove the two fluorescent lamps from the light fixture assembly and place in a secure

area. Disconnect the light fixture assembly cord connector from the housing cord connector.

- (4) Remove the two cap screws and two flatwashers from the lower rear of the housing and remove the L-765034 cover.
- (5) Position housing on the post with the upper support plate resting on top of post.
- (6) Pull the housing cord through the round hole on front of the post, and plug into electrical outlet or connect as shown in Fig. 20 if an optional KS-19261, List 4 light control is required.
- (7) Using the two 3/8-16 by 1-1/2 hex head cap screws and two (0.046 by 0.734 by 0.063) flatwashers removed in step (1), secure upper part of the housing by inserting the screws through the upper support plate on the housing, the post cap and into the post assembly.
- (8) Secure lower part of the housing using the L-765034 cover, the two 5/16-18 by 1 hex head cap screws and two (0.344 by 0.875 by 0.063) flatwashers removed in step (4). Reach in through opening on lower part of the post and insert the screws through the post, through the housing, and into the rear of the cover.
- (9) Ensure that the two connectors in upper part of the housing are properly engaged, and install the two 12-inch, 13-watt (F13T8-CW) fluorescent lamps removed in step (3).
- (10) Install the L-765038 sign and lens assembly to upper part of the housing, and secure using the four L-765065-3 flat head security screws (No. 10-32 by 3/4) removed and loosened in step (2).

List 31 Housings Back-to-Back Installation

- 3.07** Two List 31 housings may be installed in the field on a single List 40 or 41 Post (Fig. 21).

Note: When two List 31 housings are installed back-to-back from a single post the List 42 wall mounting and List 71 mounting kit must be ordered separately to complete the installation, unless the List 21 or 22 completely assembled mounting is ordered as shown in Table A.

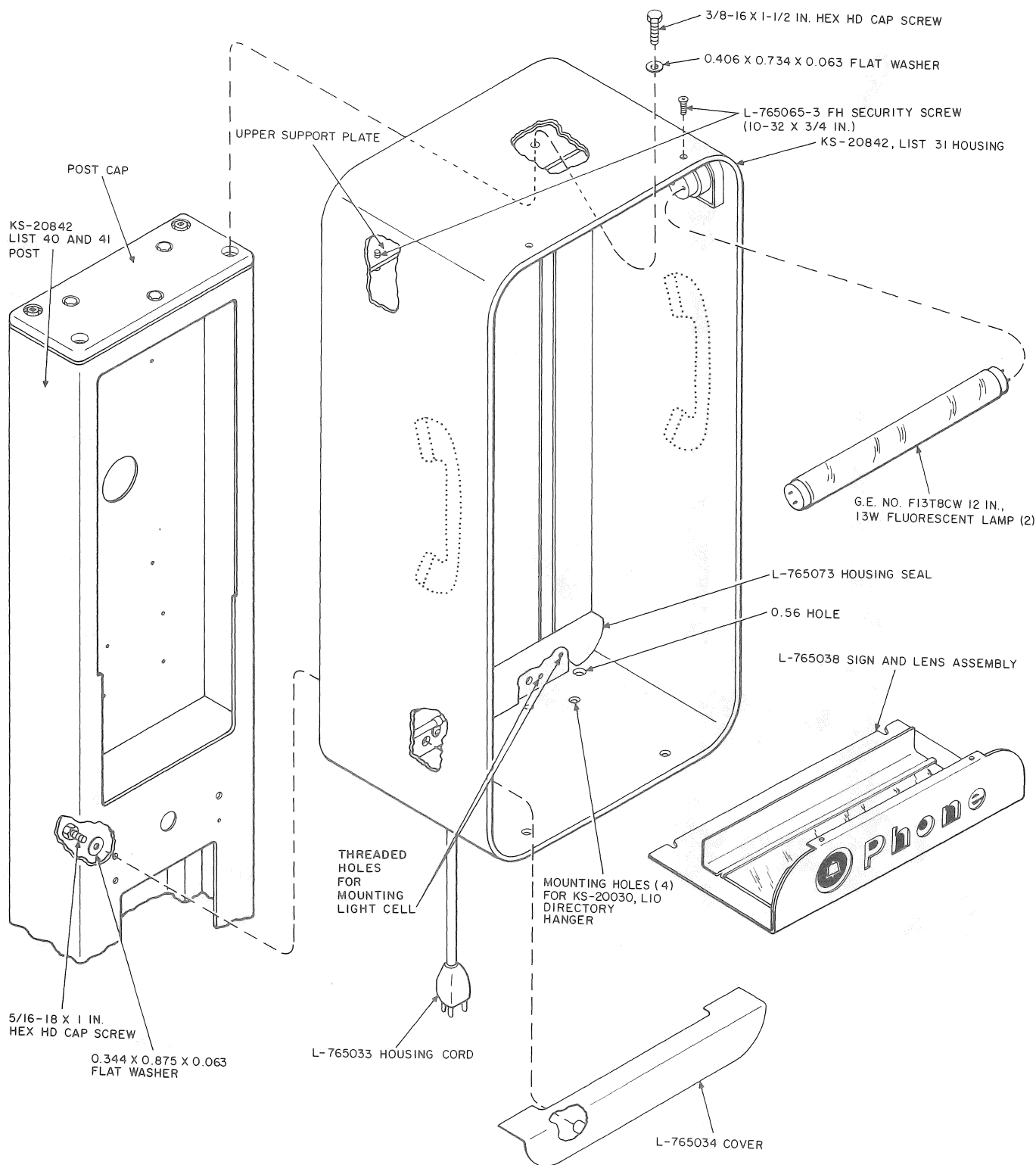


Fig. 18—Installing List 31 Housing on Post

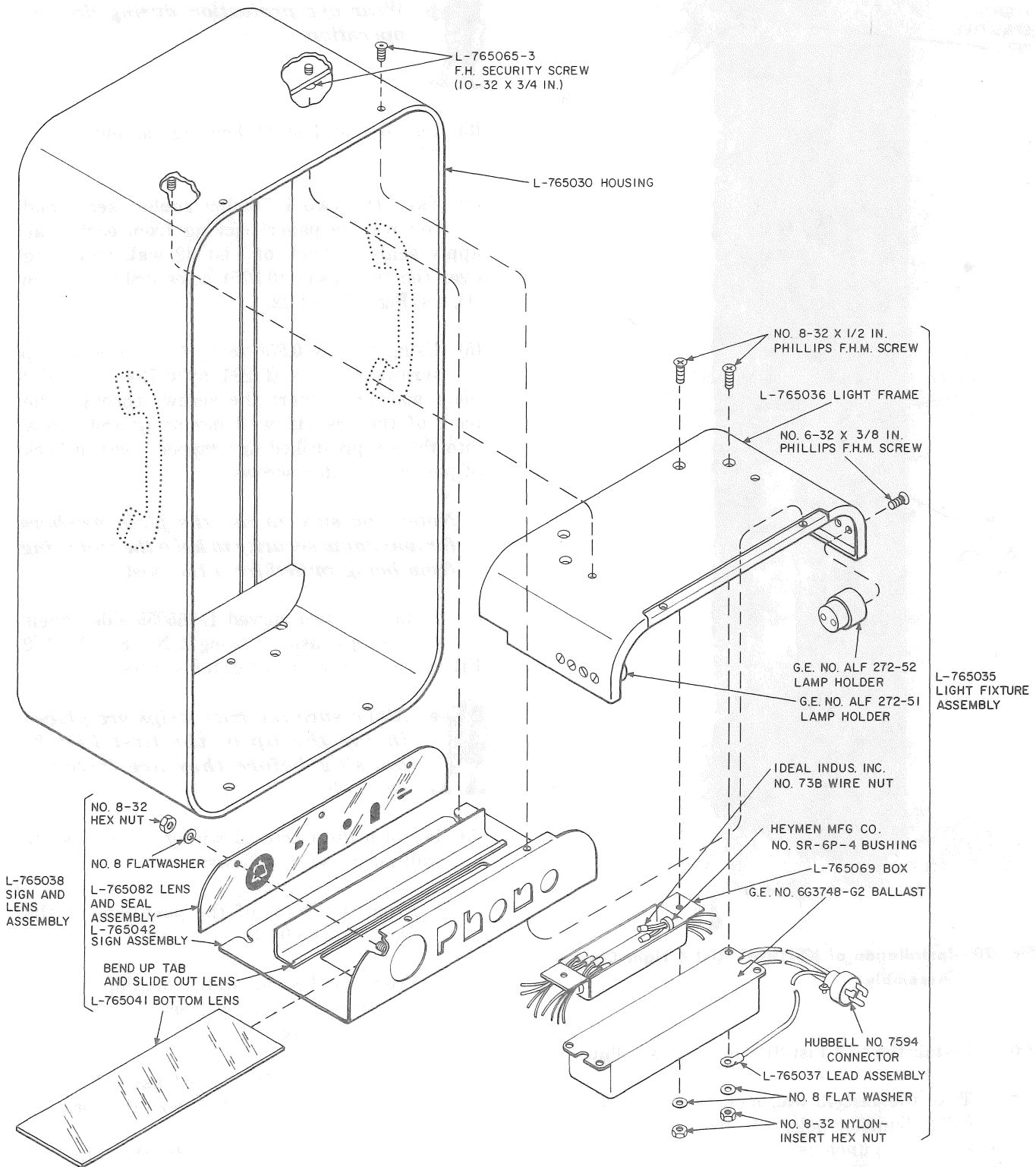


Fig. 19—Partial Exploded View of List 31 Housing

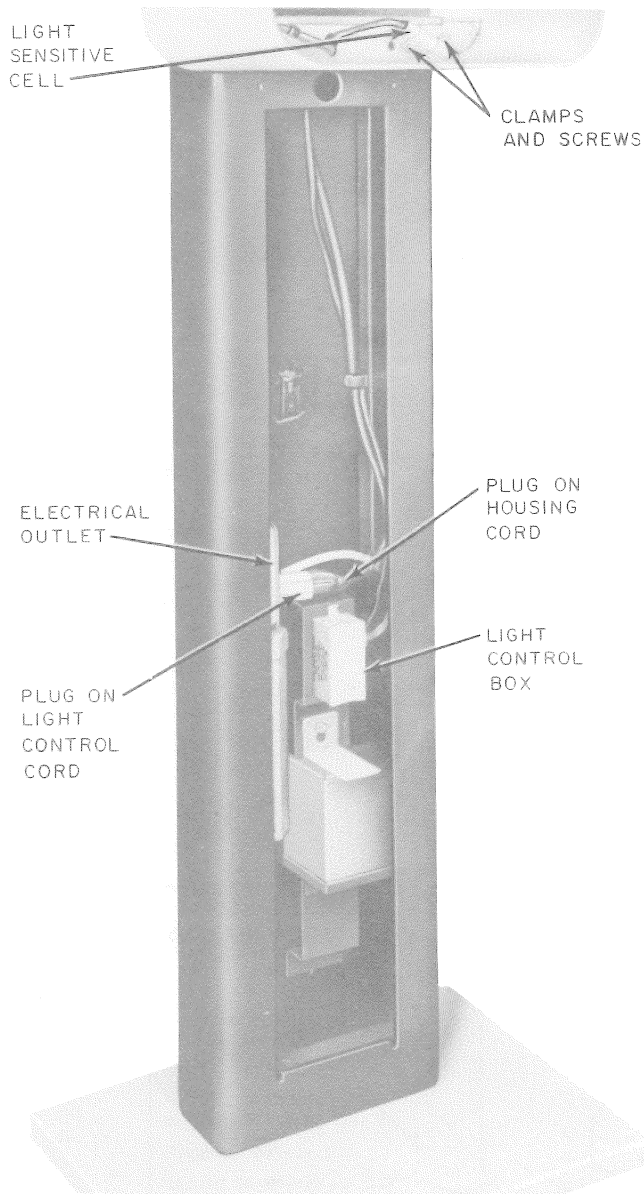


Fig. 20—Installation of KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Assembly

3.08 Install the two List 31 housings as follows:

- (1) Take the List 42 wall mounting and drill six 0.312 diameter holes and two 0.375 diameter holes at the punch marks on the back of the wall mounting (Fig. 21 and 22).
- (2) Drill and tap six (0.250 by 8) holes at upper six punch marks and drill two 0.375 diameter holes at lower two punch marks on back of post. (Fig. 21).



Wear eye protection during drilling operation.

- (3) Install first List 31 housings as outlined in 3.06.
- (4) Take the two L-765089 rubber seals and remove the paper backing from each seal, apply seals to back of List 42 wall mounting over the two lower (0.375) holes drilled in step (1), see Fig. 21 and 22.
- (5) Using the six 0.250-28 by 1/2 hex head cap screws and six (0.281 by 0.734 by 0.063) plain washers, insert the screws through the back of the List 42 wall mounting and screw into the six pre-drilled and tapped holes in back of post and tighten screws.

Note: Be sure to use the plain washers for maximum security to keep the mounting from being pulled from the post.

- (6) Install the two curved L-765055 side panels (trim strips) using the eight No. 8-18 by 1/2 FH tapping screws and tighten screws.



Make sure the trim strips are placed inside the lip of the first List 31 housing before they are fastened securely.

- (7) Perform the electrical wiring of the List 42 wall mounting as follows:
 - (a) From the front of the post remove the front panel 3.03(9).
 - (b) From the List 42 wall mounting remove the cover from the bottom and the cover from the outlet box.
 - (c) Take the L-765058 cord assembly and remove the strain relief from the cord.
 - (d) Place the cord (wire ends) through hole in back of post into the electrical outlet box located in bottom right portion of the List 42 wall mounting.
 - (e) Replace strain relief on cord assembly.

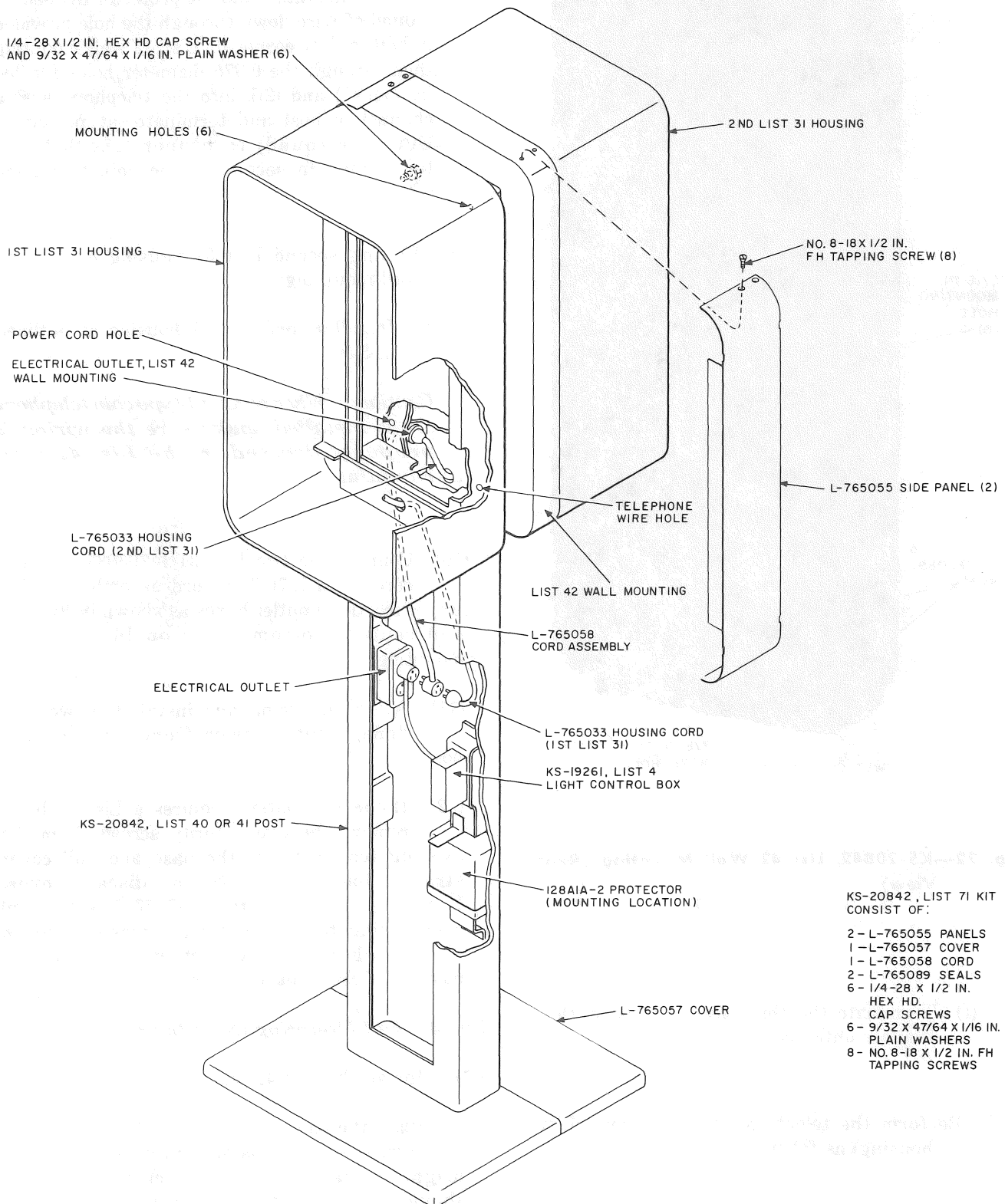


Fig. 21—Installation of Two List 31 Housings, Back-to-Back on One Post

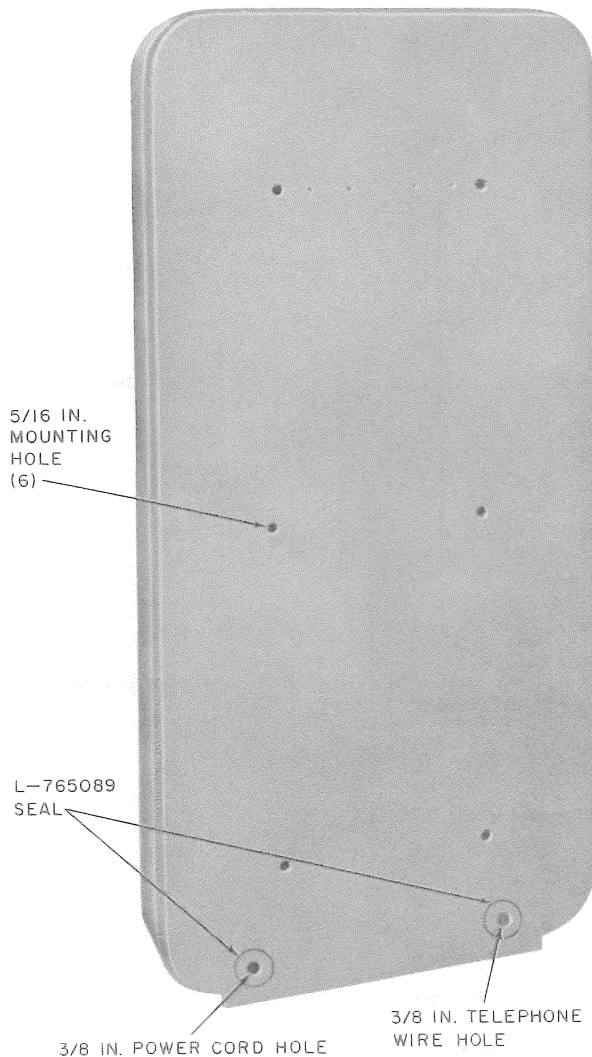


Fig. 22—KS-20842, List 42 Wall Mounting (Rear View)

- (f) Terminate the three leads at the outlet. Replace outlet cover.

- (8) Perform the telephone wiring (second List 31 housing) as follows:

- (a) Terminate the second telephone station line wire in the post at the 128A1A-2 protector.

- (b) Install the telephone wiring between the second station and the protector by feeding a quad of wire down through the hole provided in bottom left corner of List 42 wall mounting then through the 0.375 diameter holes [drilled in step (1) and (2)], into the telephone wiring channel in post and terminate at protector. Cut wire (quad) to proper length to be terminated in second 1-type coin telephone set.

- (9) Placing second List 31 housing on List 42 wall mounting:

- (a) Install second List 31 housing as outlined in 3.06.

Caution: When second 1-type coin telephone set is installed, make sure the wiring is properly dressed in the List 42 wall mounting.

- (10) Connect the two List 31 L-765033 housing cords and L-765058 cord assembly to the proper electrical outlet boxes as shown in Fig. 21 and replace bottom cover on List 42 wall mounting.

- (11) After all wiring and installation work is done, replace lower front cover on the post.

- (12) If the installation requires a List 50 base, remove the two security screws from the existing rear cover of the base and pull cover straight back to remove and discard cover. Replace rear cover with a L-765057 (extension) cover using the two security screws removed from the discarded cover, otherwise install the post on a List 52 buried base (Fig. 21).

List 42 Wall Mounting (New Installation)

3.09 Install the List 42 wall mounting as follows:

- (1) Place the paper template, L-765087 (Fig. 23), furnished with each mounting at proper height on wall. The 45.50 inch template line should be that distance from the floor which will place the bottom of the mounting 42 inches from the floor. Mark location of holes through template on to the mounting surface to be drilled.



The L-765087 template lists a variety of mounting hole arrangements as well as electrical and service wire entrance locations. It will be necessary to determine which mounting holes and service entrances are needed before any drilling operations are started.

- (2) After determining the location of the mounting holes, center punch the proper holes through and into the wall as indicated in table on template.
- (3) Remove template from wall area.
- (4) Drill center punched locations in the wall as indicated in Table C.
- (5) Using this same template, locate the required number of holes in the back side of the List 42 wall mounting by turning the template over (opposite side from side used to locate wall holes) and tape to back of wall mounting. Mark and center punch holes through center punched holes in template.
- (6) Remove the template from the wall mounting.



Use eye protection while drilling the mounting holes.

- (7) Drill the centerpunched wall mounting using a 5/16 (0.312) drill for the six upper holes and a 3/8 (0.375) drill for the two lower holes. Use fasteners and washers as indicated in Table C to fasten the List 42 wall mounting to the wall surface drilled.

Note: Be sure to use the plain washers to keep the screw heads from pulling through.

- (8) The electrical outlet for the wall mounting is located in the lower right-hand side of the mounting. The electrical wiring may enter the wall mounting through the conduit located at the top or bottom of the mounting. At indoor or sheltered locations the housing may be directly plug connected to an outlet by running the housing cord through the notch in the bottom cover of the wall mounting or through a knock-out provided in the mounting to a flush mounted receptacle.
- (9) The telephone wiring may enter the wall mounting through the conduit located at the top or bottom of the mounting or through a wall entrance in back of the mounting (use template L-765087). If a station protector is required, install a 123A1A protector in lower left hand side of the mounting.
- (10) Fasten the List 31 housing to the List 42 wall mounting as previously described in 3.06.

TABLE C
FASTENERS FOR WALL MOUNTINGS

FASTENER	DRILL SIZE	MOUNTING SURFACES			
		SOFT WOOD	HARD WOOD	MASONRY (CONCRETE, BRICK)	CINDER BLOCK, HOLLOW TILE
1-1/4 inch No. 14 tapping screw and 5/16 ID flat washer	3/32		•		
5/16 by 2-inch hex or RH machine screw and 5/16-inch expansion shield and 3/8 ID flat washer	5/8			•	
1/4 by 4-inch RH toggle bolt and 3/16 ID flat washer	3/4	•			•

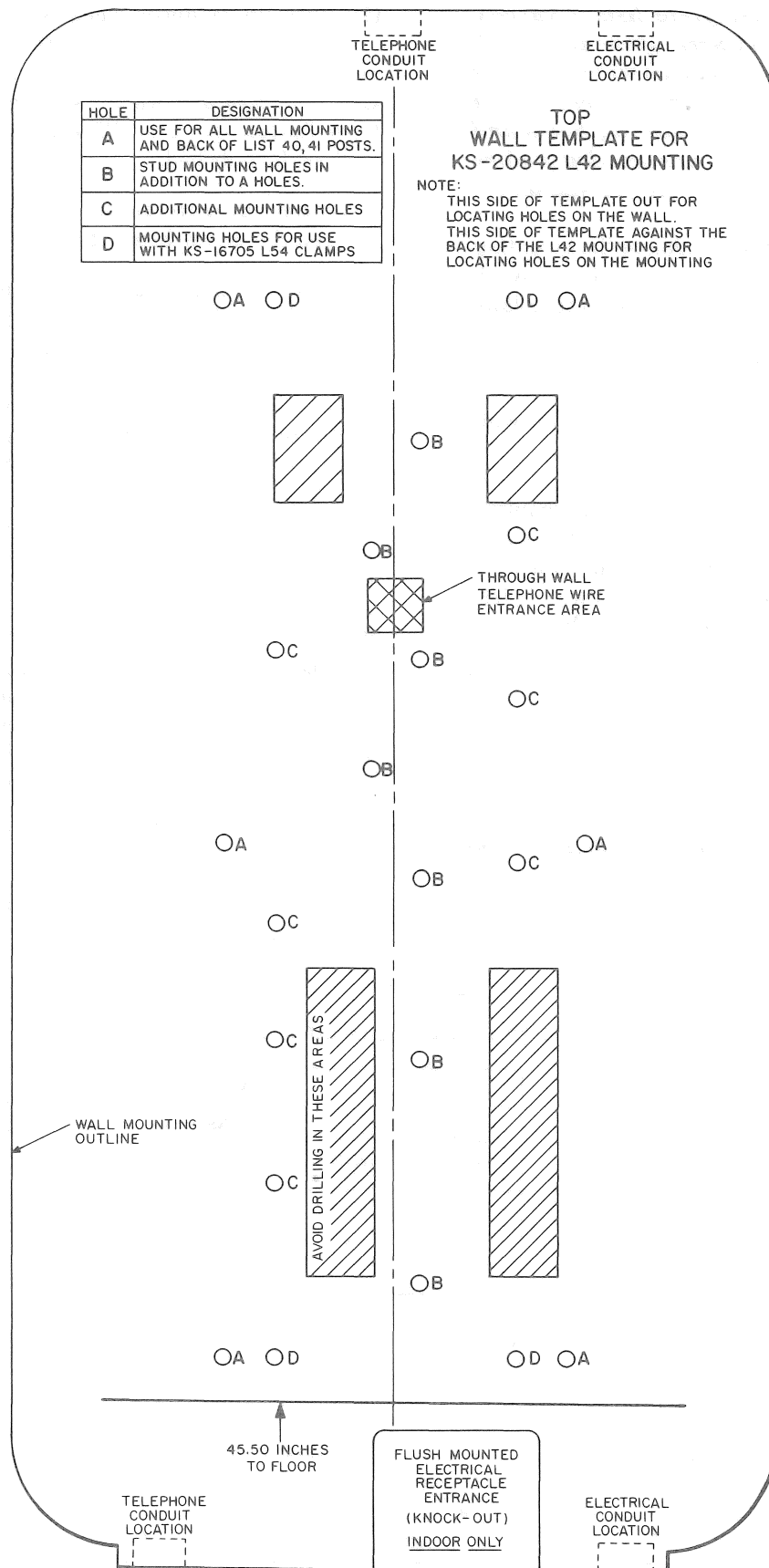


Fig. 23—L-765087 Template for Mounting a KS-20842, List 42 Wall Mounting

- (11) Plug the L-765033 housing cord into the electrical outlet and replace cover on bottom of List 42 wall mounting.

List 32 Housing, Single Pedestal Mounting

- 3.10** Install the KS-20842, List 32 housing on the List 40 post as follows:

- (1) Remove two cap screws and two flatwashers from top of the post; front row, outside positions (Fig. 11).
- (2) Remove front cover from post as described in 3.03(9).
- (3) Remove the L-767061 diffuser assembly from the housing by loosening the two bottom security screws until they disengage then loosen the two top security screws until they disengage.

Note: If the L-767089 light fixture assembly is to be removed from the List 32 housing, refer to 3.11 for procedures.

- (4) Remove the two 5/16-18 by 3/4 hex head cap screws and two 0.344 by 0.875 by 0.063 flatwashers from the back side of the shelf (Fig. 24).
- (5) Position the List 32 housing close to the post and start to feed the plug end of the housing cord through opening in post toward the electrical outlet.
- (6) Position housing on the post with the upper support plate resting on top of the post cap.
- (7) Pull the housing cord through the hole on front of the post (Fig. 20).
- (8) Using the two 3/8-16 by 1-1/2 hex head cap screws and two (0.406 by 0.734 by 0.063) flatwashers removed in step (1), secure upper part of the housing by inserting the screws through the upper support plate on the housing, the post cap, and into the post assembly.
- (9) Secure the lower part of the housing to the post using the two 5/16-18 by 1 hex head cap screws and two (0.344 by 0.875 by 0.063) flatwashers removed in step (4). Reach in through opening on lower part of the post and

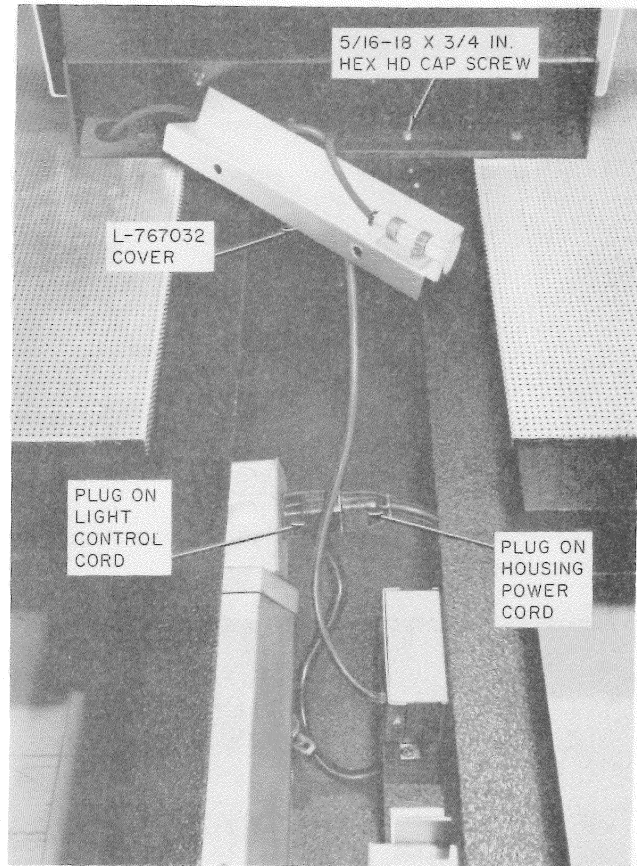


Fig. 24—KS-20842, List 32 Housing Installed on Post

insert the screws through the post and into the housing.

- (10) Plug the housing cord into the electrical outlet.
- (11) Replace the post front cover and diffuser assembly removed in steps (2) and (3).

List 32 Housing, Light Fixture Assembly

- 3.11** To remove the L-767089 light fixture assembly (Fig. 25) from the List 32 housing proceed as follows:

- (1) With the L-767061 diffuser removed from the housing 3.10(3) remove lamps then remove the two lower screws and loosen the three top 0.190 (10)-24 by 5/8 screws (Fig. 25).
- (2) Unplug the light fixture assembly (Fig. 26) from the housing and move the assembly to a safe area.

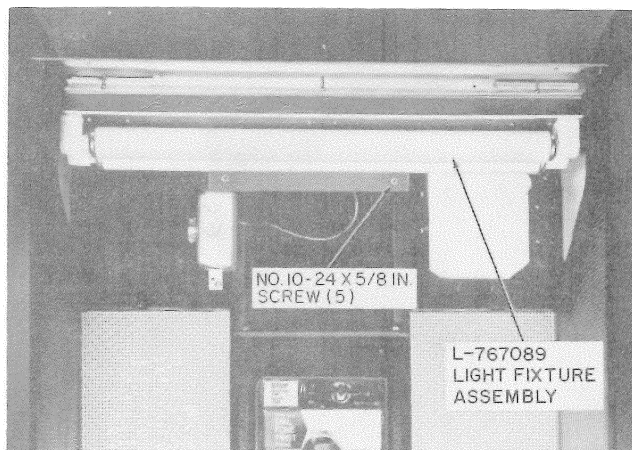


Fig. 25—Removing L-767089 Light Fixture Assembly From List 32 Housing

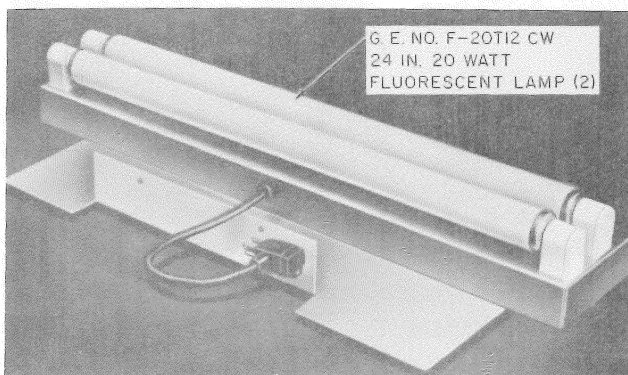


Fig. 26—L-767089 Light Fixture Assembly



Wear eye protection when handling the fluorescent lamps.

Installation of List 32 Housing, Side-By-Side (Fig. 27 and 28)

3.12 When it is desired to multiple the List 32 housing side-by-side, a KS-20842, List 73 kit (ordered separately) is required.

3.13 Install bases (two or more) in a straight line. Each base must be spaced 28.75 inches apart. A template is not provided; but L-765085 drawing may be used as a guide for making a template to obtain the proper spacing between the bases.

3.14 After the bases have been properly spaced and installed, install the posts on the bases and perform the following operations to the List 32 housings.

- (1) Both housings, remove the diffuser 3.10(3).
- (2) First housing, remove the "Bell Symbol Sign" (L-767030) from the right side and install L-767093 panel from the kit in its place.
- (3) Second housing, remove the "Bell Symbol Sign" from the left L-767041-1 wing assembly and install L-767093 panel from the kit in its place.
- (4) Second housing, remove the L-767025 side rail (front), L-767026 side panel, and L-767028 glazing strip from the left wing assembly.
- (5) Reinstall L-767025 side rail on left wing assembly.
- (6) Glue in place L-767016 multiplying extrusion from kit in location where glazing strip in step (4) was removed.

3.15 Attach the housing to the post using the two 3/8-16 UNC-2A by 1-1/2 and two 5/16-18 UNC-2A by 3/4 screws. ***Do not tighten these screws at this time.***

3.16 Join the two housings together using the items in List 73 kits (Fig. 27) as follows:

- (1) Remove the four hole plugs (two at top and two at bottom) of wing assemblies now in contact with each other.
- (2) Install the four 1/4-20 UNC-2A by 3/4 socket head cap screws [where hole plugs were removed in step (1)] and draw the housings together, tighten these four screws.
- (3) Install the four new hole plugs [in place of ones removed in step (1)].
- (4) Install the two L-767094 grommets through the two holes of the L-767093 panels installed in 3.14 (2) and (3).
- (5) Second housing, pull the housing cord up through and out of the wall, then put it through the top grommet and plug it into the first housing outlet box (Fig. 28).
- (6) Install the two speed clips at locations shown in Fig. 28 to secure the L-767084 housing cord.

KS-20842, LIST 73
KIT CONSIST OF:

1-L-767016 MULTIPLYING EXTRUSION
2-L-767093 PANELS
2-L-767094 GROMMETS
4-HOLE PLUGS
4-1/4-20 X 3/4 SCREWS

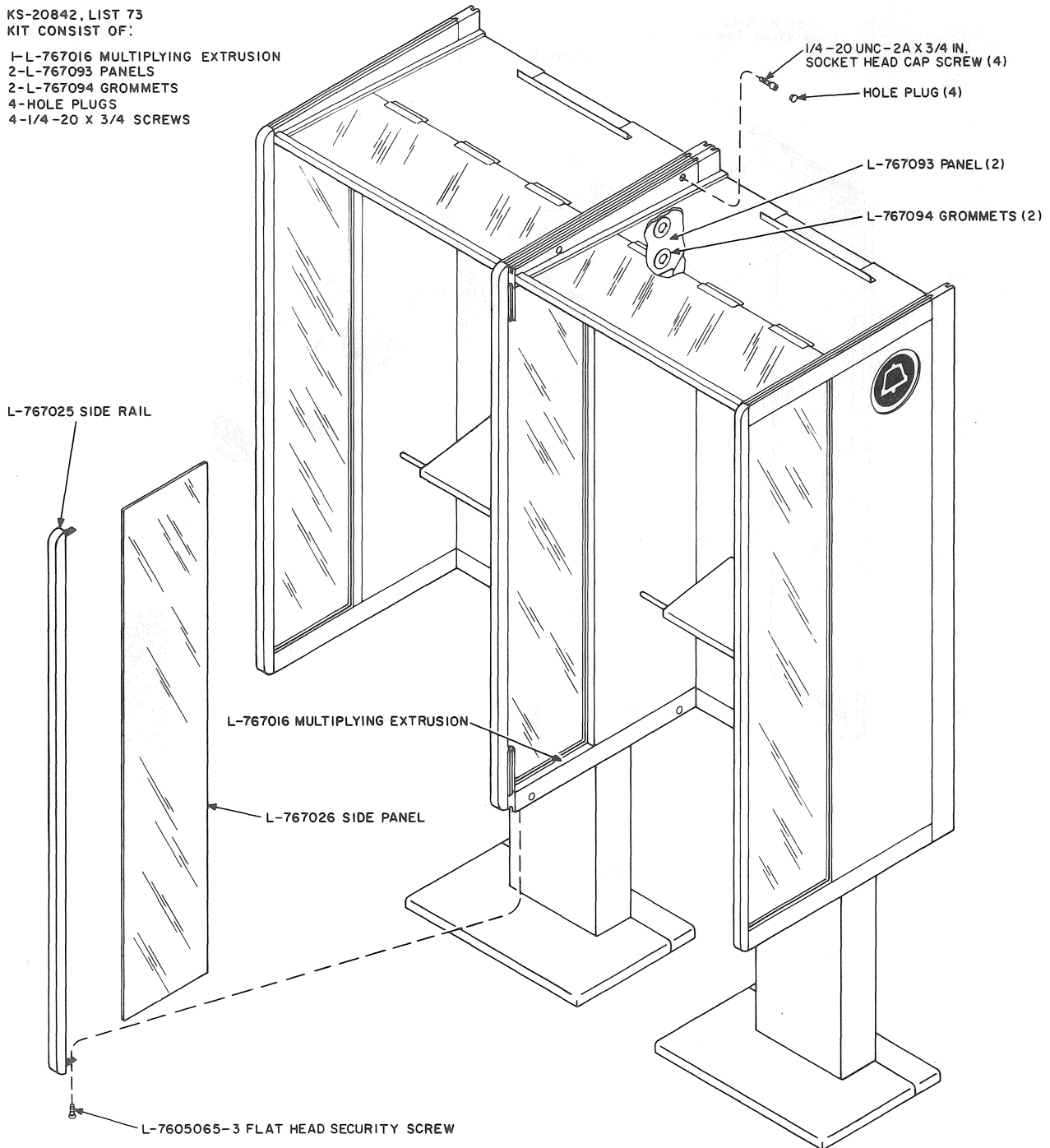


Fig. 27—KS-20842, List 32 Housing Installed Side-by-Side

(7) Tighten the four screws left loose in 3.15.

Note: If telephone service is to be multiplied from the first station to the other stations

do the wiring before replacing the diffuser and light fixture assembly removed in 3.14(1).

(8) Dispose of the hole plugs removed in step (1), L-767030 Bell System Sign removed in 3.14(2), L-767026 side panel, and L-767028 glazing

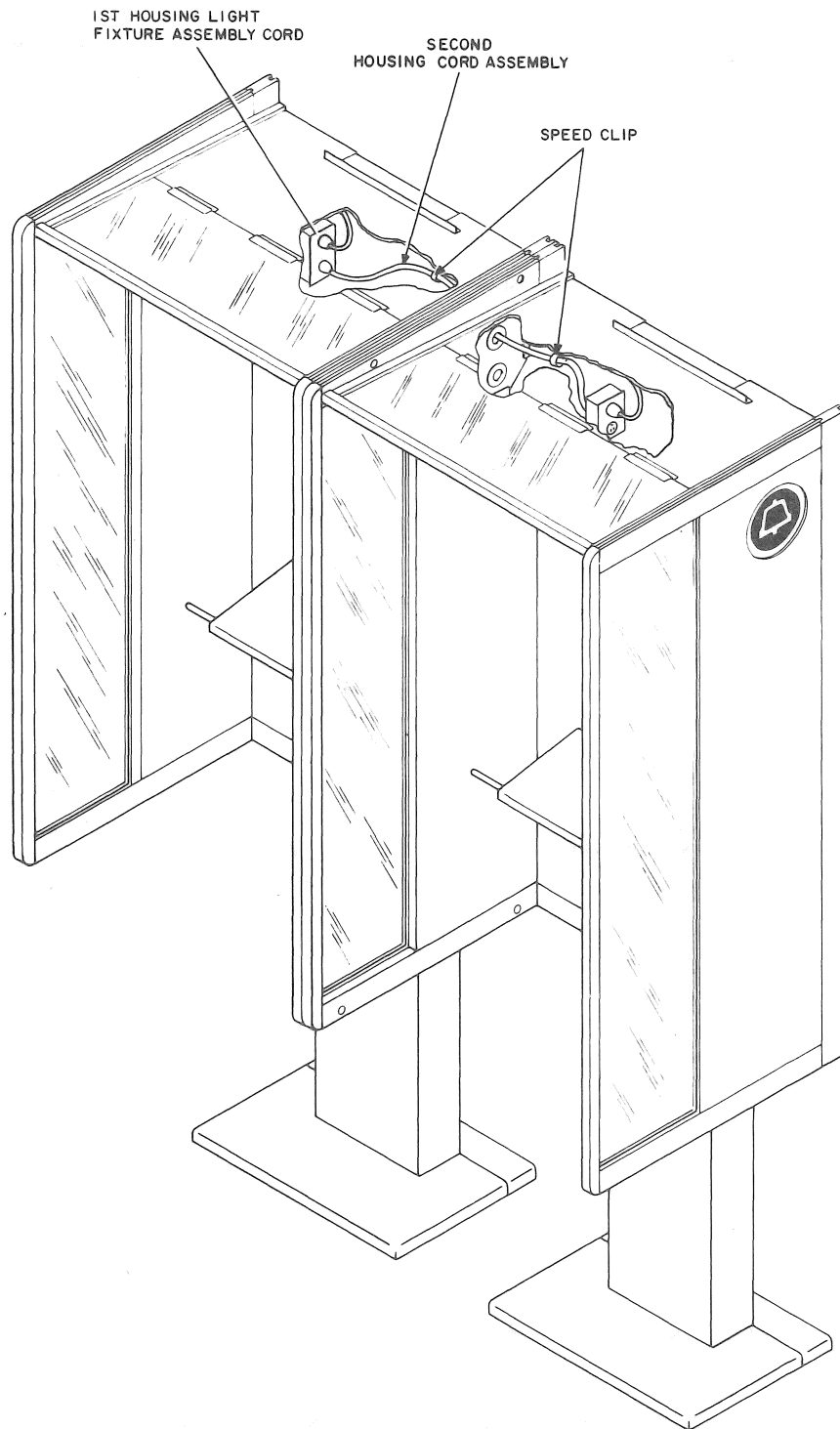


Fig. 28—Electrical Wiring Arrangement of Two List 32 Housing Installed Side-by-Side

strip removed in 3.14(4) according to local instructions.

3.17 The telephone wiring for two or more List 32 housings installed side-by-side can be

through individual posts or through one post. If from one post, install the wiring as follows:

- (1) Wire the first station in normal manner (2.35).

- (2) Wire the second and additional stations as follows:

(a) If a mast is not used the telephone wire may continue from the back top-right side area of the first post, through the triangle shaped opening into the top of the recessed area then through the front center hole of the post cap. Remove and discard the screw and washer. Use duck seal around the wires at top and bottom of the hole.

(b) The wires are to continue to a plate at the upper left side of the frame where they may be attached to a connector, not furnished. Pass the wires through holes in the center frame angles if continuing to the right. Enter the adjoining booth through the lower grommet and continue to additional phones in the reverse order. Connection blocks (not furnished) may be used in the additional booths as desired.

(c) When a mast is installed, the front center screw in the post cap is required for strength. A knockout is provided in the back of the upper housing area. The wiring shall enter here by means of conduit, not furnished. The wiring shall continue as described in (b) whether from post cap or from the mast.

Installing List 52 Buried Base

- 3.18** When a List 52 buried base is used, install the base and a List 40 or 41 post as follows:

(1) Prepare a form which is a minimum of 36 inches square with a minimum inside depth of 36 inches when a KS-20842, List 70 mast is used. The minimum depth for a single housing without a mast is 8 inches with an 18-inch minimum square by 24-inch minimum deep area for the buried base (Fig. 31).

(2) Remove the four 5/8-11 by 1-3/4 hex head cap screws and four 0.656 by 1.250 by 0.100 flatwashers from the base (Fig. 7). Position the post on the base with the recessed area to the front. Ensure that the post is plumb, and secure to the base using the removed hardware.



To assume maximum security, the cap screws should be tightened by applying a force of 150-foot pounds.

- (3) Insert four 3/4-inch diameter, 30-inch minimum long steel reinforcement rods through the base (Fig. 7).

- (4) Position the base in the form so that the top of the concrete will be flush with the top of the base (slightly below the bottom edge of the post). Ensure that the post is plumb.

Note: Top of the concrete should also be flush with the ground level.

- (5) If underground power and telephone wires are to be used, provide conduit stubs in the form to correspond with the wire entrance hole in the top of the base (Fig. 7).

- (6) If a ground rod must be provided for the installation, install the rod with 4 or 5 inches extending above the top of the base. Refer to Fig. 7 for the ground rod hole in the base.

Note: Although it is not recommended, the base may be embedded in the concrete without the post attached [i.e. step (2) may follow step (7)]. If this procedure should be used, the following must be ensured prior to performing step (7):

- That the base is properly positioned to ensure that the List 40 post will be plumb when later attached on the base. (The top of the base must be level front-to-back and side-by-side).
- That stamping FRONT on top of the base faces in the proper direction.
- That the top of the base will be flush with the top of the concrete.
- Pour concrete around the base to fill the form.

Installing List 70 Mast Assembly (Fig. 29)

3.19 Install the mast at new and existing installations as follows:

- (1) With the housing removed from the post, remove the post cap and seal from the top of the post by removing the three remaining cap screws and flat washers.
- (2) Take the L-765004 mast seal, remove the paper backing from the seal and apply glued side of seal next to the mast base (Fig. 30).
- (3) Remove the L-765024 mast cap located between the left and right supports at the mast base by removing the two 1/4-20 by 5/8 screws.
- (4) If a KS-20135, List 3 sign is used, attach it to the mast using the hardware furnished with the sign.



The sign should be mounted in the lower position on the mast when a List 40 (walk-up) post is used and in the higher position when a List 41 (drive-up) post is used.

- (5) Place the mast on top of the post and using three of the cap screws and flat washers removed in step (1), fasten mast securely to the top of the post by inserting two of the screws through the mounting holes located under mast cap removed in step (3) and the third screw in center counterbored hole on front edge of mast base.

Caution: *Make sure the mast seal is in place and mast is properly oriented on post before attaching the mast to the post.*

- (6) Replace the mast cap removed in step (3).
- (7) Position housing on post with the upper support plate resting on top of the mast base.
- (8) Take the two remaining cap screws and flat washers removed in step (1) to secure the upper part of the housing on post. Continue as outlined in 3.06 steps (2) through (10).

Wiring List 70 Mast Assembly (Fig. 29)

3.20 The List 70 mast assembly is furnished with two brackets for making the first attachments (power and telephone wiring) to the mast. Wire the mast as follows:

- (1) Position mast close to post, remove the power and telephone wire entrance plugs from the mast and post where wiring is to enter.
 - (a) Use 17 feet, minimum length of telephone cable.
 - (b) Use 15 feet, minimum length of insulated electrical wire, type TW, 14 AWG.
- (2) Feed the wiring down through the mast extrusions and through the openings in the mast base. Continue to feed the wiring down through the post to the telephone set and electrical outlet box.
 - (a) Use 17 feet, minimum length of telephone cable.
 - (b) Use 15 feet, minimum length of insulated electrical wire, type TW, 14 AWG.



Refer to Section 462-070-015, 462-070-016, or 462-070-017 for clearance requirements of drop wires in light, medium, and heavy loading areas. Section 462-400-200 lists information for drop wire stringing sags.

- (3) Install service heads (Crouse Hinds 3/4-inch, No. F-285 or equivalent) plus 3/4-14 by 1-1/2 close nipple.

Telephone Wiring

3.21 The telephone wire entrance holes for the List 40 or 41 posts are located on the top-right side (Fig. 11) or lower inside of post (Fig. 10). For the List 42 wall mounting, the wiring enters at top (Fig. 13) through conduit located in center of mounting and bottom through conduit located on left-side (Fig. 12).

Note: When the underground wire entrance (posts only) is used, install conduit between the studs in the mounting surface and the bottom of the protector access cover.

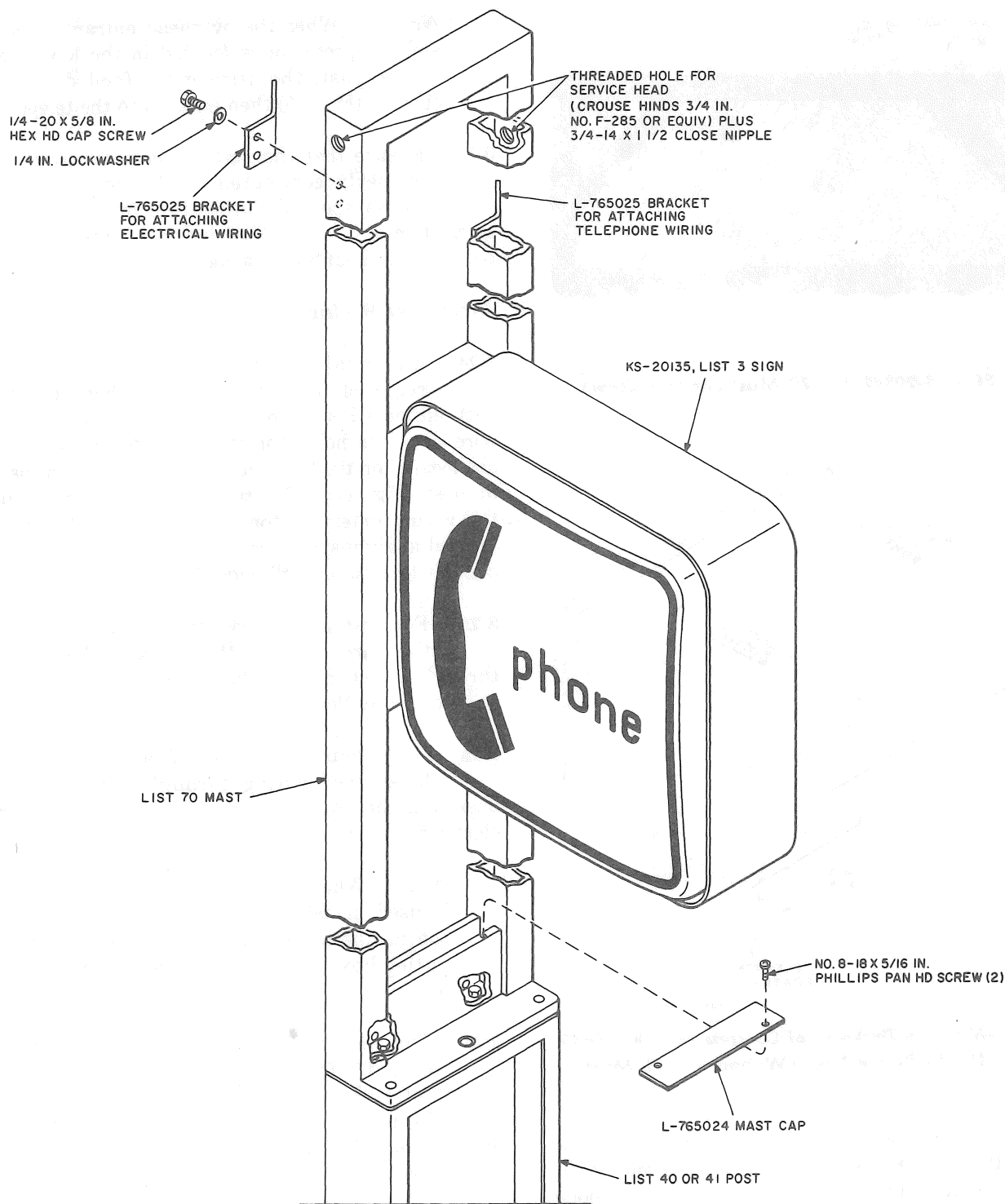


Fig. 29—Installing List 70 Mast on Post

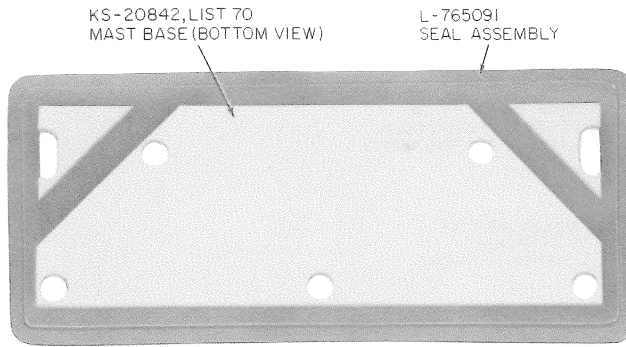


Fig. 30—KS-20842, List 70 Mast (Bottom View)

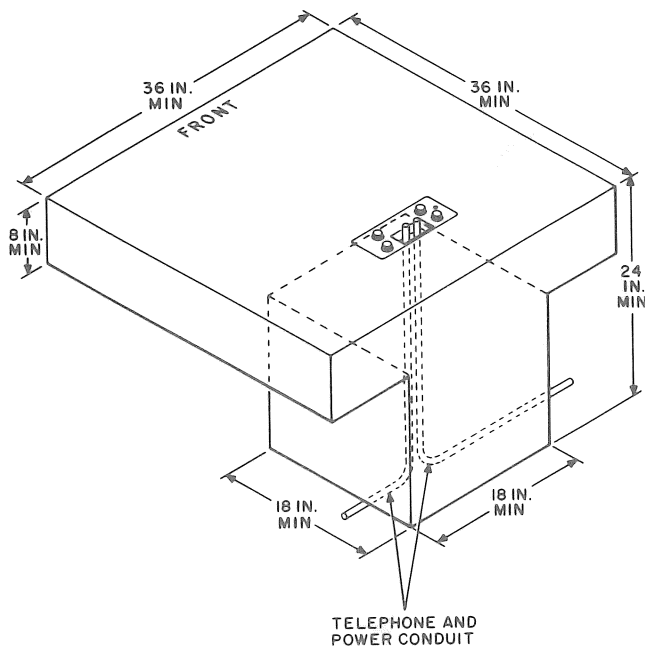


Fig. 31—Minimum Thickness of Concrete for a KS-20842, List 52 Buried Base (Without List 70 Mast)

3.22 For post wiring (Fig. 15), feed the wire through the entrance hole and terminate on 123A1A station protector or 42A connecting block for single installation. For multiple installation use a 128A1A-2 protector or 1044A connecting block. The wiring for the wall mounting terminates at 123A1A protector (Fig. 12).

Note 1: When desired and if the appropriate mounting holes are provided, the protector may be installed in the coin telephone.

Note 2: When the overhead entrance is used and the protector is located in the lower part of the post, the wire must feed down the channel (Fig. 15) then back up to the telephone.

3.23 Ensure that the station protector ground is properly connected to the post and wall mounting as specified in Section 508-100-100. A grounding lug is provided inside lower-left of the post on the mounting bracket (Fig. 14).

Electrical Wiring

3.24 Electrical service (120-volt ac, 60 Hz), is required for the mounting when equipped with either a List 31 or 32 housing. The electrical wire entrance holes for the Lists 40 and 41 posts are located on the left side (Fig. 11) and lower-inside of post (Fig. 14). For the List 42 wall mounting the wiring enters at top (Fig. 13) through conduit located at right-side of mounting or bottom through conduit located on right-side (Fig. 12).

3.25 For post wiring from the top (Fig. 15), feed the wire through the entrance hole down through the channel in the left side and terminate at electrical outlet.

3.26 If the entrance is made from below ground level, feed wiring through conduit in the base and the post (Fig. 10) and terminate at the electrical outlet.

Note: When the underground wire entrance is used, install conduit between the studs in the mounting surface and the bottom of the outlet box or service entrance box if it is used.

3.27 For wall mounting wiring, from the top (Fig. 13) feed the wire through the conduit located on right-side to the electrical outlet located under bottom cover (Fig. 12). From the bottom of the mounting, the wiring enters at the rear of the removable electrical outlet.

3.28 When the installation (post), requires a service entrance box, a KS-19426, List 17 service entrance box assembly may be installed on the mounting bracket below the electrical outlet (Fig. 14), equip the enclosure with a Heinemann Electric Co. No. 0912 single-pole circuit breaker, 120 volt, 15 amp, time-delay curve No. 3 (obtain circuit breaker locally as catalog No. 91-106-1). Interconnect from

the circuit breaker to the electrical outlet using approved No. 14 gauge wire.

3.29 Ensure that the electrical service is properly grounded as specified in Section 508-100-100.

A grounding lug is provided in the lower part of the post on the mounting bracket (Fig. 14).

Optional Light Control Assembly

3.30 For a KS-20842, List 31 housing (single installation) a KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly may be used and installed as follows:

- (1) Remove the two screws and washers and L-765034 cover from the lower part of the List 31 housing (Fig. 18).
- (2) Install light control unit on mounting bracket (Fig. 15).
- (3) Insert cell from inside the post through hole in lower part of housing.
- (4) Using the two clamp and screws, secure light cell to the housing as shown in Fig. 20. Position the end of the cell so that it will just touch the edge of the 0.56 hole (Fig. 18) in the bottom of the housing.
- (5) Remove the power cord from the electrical outlet.
- (6) Plug the light control cord into the electrical outlet (Fig. 20).
- (7) Insert the power cord into the rear of the light control cord.
- (8) Replace L-765034 cover, using reverse procedure used in removal in step (1).

3.31 For a KS-20842, List 32 housing (single installation) a KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly is used and installed as follows:

- (1) Remove the two nuts and washers from the L-767032 cover located under shelf (Fig. 24).
- (2) Install light control unit on mounting bracket (Fig. 15).

(3) Insert light cell from inside the post through hole in lower part of housing and attach to the L-767032 cover using clamps and screws provided. Position end of cell so that it will just touch plastic plug located on end of cover (Fig. 24).

(4) Plug the light control cord into the electrical outlet (Fig. 24).

(5) Insert the housing power cord into the rear of the light control cord (Fig. 24).

(6) Replace L-767032 cover, using reverse procedure used in removal in step (1).

3.32 For KS-20842, List 31 or 32 housing (multiple installation with the electrical wiring continuing from the first installation to other installations) a KS-19261, List 10 kit in addition to the KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly may be used to control the light fixtures of up to six housings and are installed as follows:

- (1) Install the KS-19261, List 4 light control assembly at the first station as outlined in 3.30 or 3.31.
- (2) Install the KS-19261, List 10 kit (Fig. 8 or 9) to control the lights for the additional stations which are to be added as follows:
 - (a) Remove the power cord of the first housing from the rear of the light control unit plug.
 - (b) Remove top knockout from first station electrical outlet box and install SJT cord assembly, SR-6N3-4 Heyco, and A-25F Heyco adapter as shown in Fig. 8.
 - (c) Extend the electrical wiring from the SJT and in first outlet box to other box(s) using three 73B wire nuts. Terminate electrical wiring at other outlet box(s) as required.
 - (d) Plug SJT cord assembly into back of light control unit plug.
 - (e) Plug the first station housing cord into back of SJT cord assembly plug.

Optional Directory Hanger

3.33 Three directory hanger assemblies are available for use with these KS-20842 telephone mountings.

3.34 A KS-20030, List 10 directory hanger assembly can be installed with the List 30 shelf and List 31 housing. A KS-20030, List 12 or 13 directory hanger assembly can be installed with the List 32 housing.

3.35 Install the KS-20030, List 10 directory hanger to the bottom of the List 30 shelf on the L-765027 shelf support (Fig. 11), using five No. 10 RH screws supplied with the hanger assembly.

3.36 When the List 31 housing is used, install a KS-20030, List 10 directory hanger to the bottom of the housing (Fig. 18) using the four L-765065-3 flat head security screws (No. 10-32 by 3/4) and four No. 10 nylon-insert nuts supplied with the hanger assembly.

3.37 Install the KS-20030, List 12 or 13 directory hanger to the bottom of the List 32 housing shelf using the No. 10 RH screws supplied with the hanger assembly.

3.38 The KS-20030, List 12 and 13 directory hanger assemblies are identical to the KS-20030, List 2 and 3, respectively; except for the covers. Refer to Section 508-710-102 for additional information on the KS-20030 directory hangers.

1-Type Coin Telephone

3.39 Install the coin telephone into the recessed area on the post or wall mounting and secure using hardware furnished with the telephone. Refer to the appropriate coin telephone section for complete installation procedures.

Note: Telephone security studs can not be used with this installation. Security is provided by design features.

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 The local telephone company shall establish the appearance standards of all exposed surfaces.

4.02 The local telephone company shall establish the safety standards for all mountings.

4.03 Inspect the approach to the mounting and ensure that it is free of all hazards.

4.04 Ensure that all visible assembly screws are secure.

4.05 Clean the mounting as indicated in Section 508-100-101 or in accordance with local instructions.

4.06 Refer to Table D for repair and replaceable parts.

TABLE D
REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

NAME	PART NO.	REMARKS
Cap, Post	L-765005	Located top of Lists 40 and 41 Posts
Panel, Front	L-765006-1	For List 40 Post
	L-765006-2	For List 41 Post
Cover, Base	L-765014	Used on Lists 50 and 51 Bases
Cover, Rear	L-765015	Used on List 50 Base
Cover	L-765034	Located lower inside List 31, Housing
Fixture, Light	L-765035	Located upper-inside of List 31, Housing
Sign and Lens Assembly	L-765038	Located upper part of List 31, Housing
Lens, Bottom	L-765041	Located upper-inside of List 31, Housing
Sign Assembly	L-765042	Used on sign and lens assembly, List 31, Housing
Cover, Protector	L-765043	Located lower-inside of post
Cover, Bottom	L-765048	Bottom cover of List 42, Wall Mounting
Screw, F. H. Security	L-765065-1	Secures covers to Lists 50 and 51 Bases
	L-765065-3	Secures front panel, sign and lens assembly, protector cover, bottom cover, diffuser, side rails
Sign, Rear	L-765066	Located upper-rear of List 31, Housing
Template, Hole	L-765087	For locating holes, List 42, Wall Mounting
Seal Assembly	L-765091	Located under post cap and mast base
Ballast	G. E. no. 6G3748-G2	Located upper-inside of List 31, Housing
Lamp (2)	G. E. no. F-13T8CW	12-inches long, 13 watts, Fluorescent List 31, Housing
Ceiling, Panel	L-767021	Located upper part of List 32, Housing
Panel, Side	L-767026	Located on left and right sides of List 32, Housing
Strip, Glazing	L-767028	Associated with L-767026 side panel, List 32, Housing
Sign, Bell Symbol	L-767030	Located in upper part of List 32, Housing
Gasket, Symbol	L-767036	Associated with L-767030 Bell Symbol Sign
Fixture, Light	L-767089	Located in upper part of List 32, Housing
Ballast	G. E. no. 8G3744	Located upper-inside of List 32, Housing
Lamp	G. E. no. F-20T12CW	24-inches long, 20 watts, Fluorescent List 32, Housing

KS-20030 DIRECTORY HANGERS

IDENTIFICATION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE

1. GENERAL

1.01 The KS-20030 directory hangers (Fig. 1 and 2) are universal hangers designed for use with various coin telephone booths and shelves.

1.02 This section is reissued to:

- Add KS-20030, Lists 10, 11, 12, and 13 directory hangers
- Add minor changes to text
- Add information to Table A.

1.03 It is intended that the Lists 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 hangers be used in semiprotected locations.

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 List numbers have been assigned to the directory hangers as described in Table A.

2.02 The hangers consist of a stainless steel mechanism that permits rotation of a directory and cover assembly in both horizontal and vertical planes.

2.03 Each hanger supports the directory, below and parallel to the front edge of a shelf (Fig. 3 through 8).

2.04 Springs are provided to act as detents when access is acquired and will return the directory to normal position when rotated manually out of the detent area.

2.05 The vertical motion, subsequent to the horizontal rotation permits the directory to be raised to rest on the shelf for access (Fig. 9 through 12).

ORDERING INFORMATION

2.06 Orders shall specify the quantity, KS number, and list number.

3. INSTALLATION

Note: 10-32 by 3/8 SEMS Phillips RHM screws (security screws L-765065, List 3 and 10-32 nylon insert hex head nuts on List 10) are furnished with each hanger for securing it to the shelf.

3.01 Refer to Table A for use of each hanger.

3.02 Current model booths and shelves are equipped with writing shelves designed to accept the KS-20030 directory hangers.

KS-14611 and KS-19580 Booths

Note: Early model must be modified as follows:

3.03 Remove all existing writing shelves, directory racks, and apparatus blanks. Retain hardware.

3.04 Install KS-19580, List 29 shelf assembly using hardware retained.

3.05 Secure the List 1 or 2 directory hanger to the shelf assembly.

KS-16797 and KS-19425 Booths

Note: Early model must be modified as follows:

3.06 Repeat 3.03.

3.07 Install KS-19425, List 27 shelf assembly using hardware retained.

3.08 Secure the List 3 directory hanger to the shelf assembly using retained hardware.

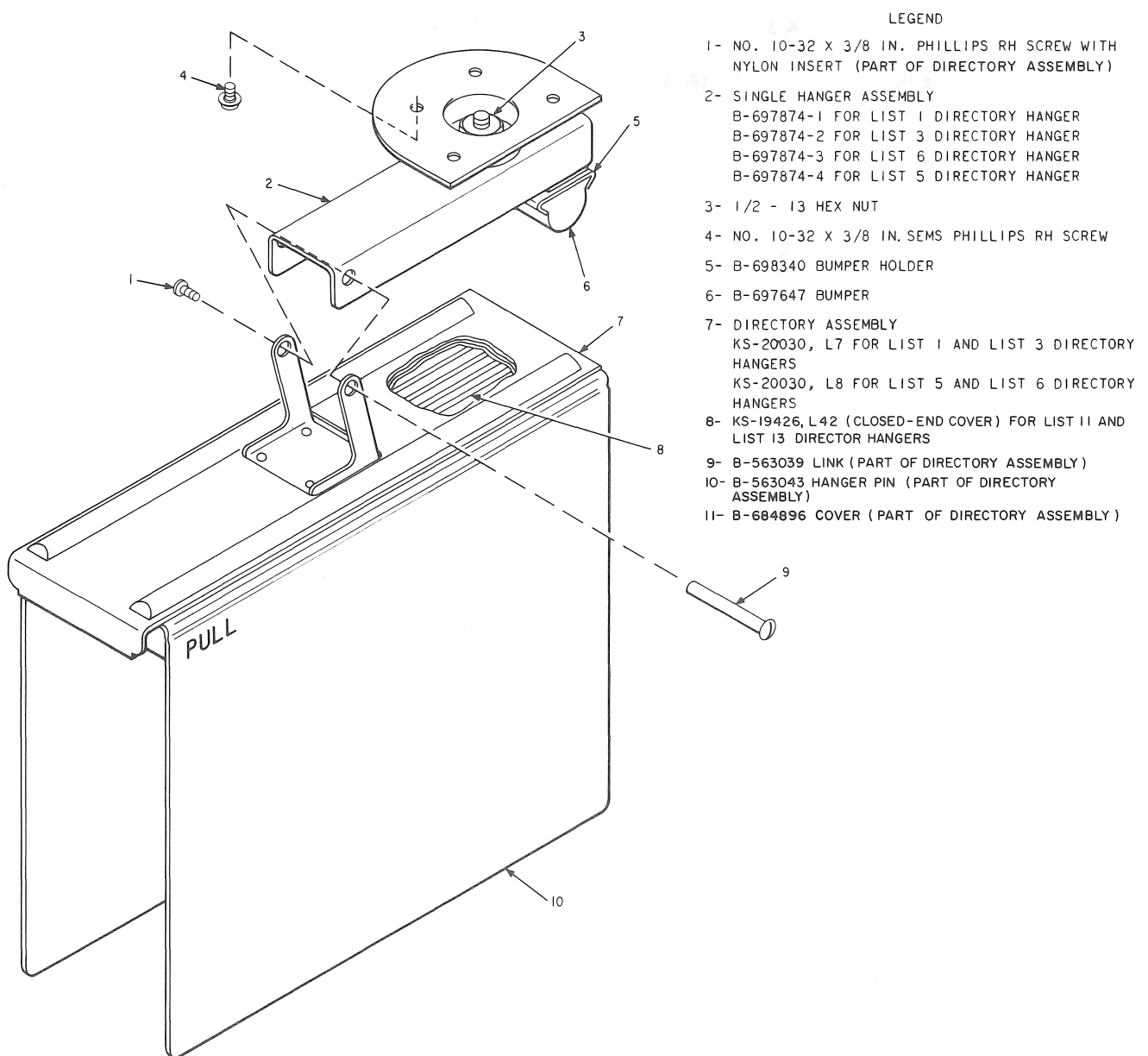


Fig. 1—KS-20030 Directory Hanger (Typical for Single Binder)

KS-19267 Shelf

Note: Early model must be modified as follows:

3.09 Remove the KS-19267, List 11 directory rack per Fig. 13 or the KS-19267, List 13 cover assembly per Fig. 14.

3.10 If present, remove subset and subset mounting bracket per Fig. 15.

3.11 Remove writing shelf from frame of shelf assembly per Fig. 16.

3.12 Mount KS-19267, List 14 mounting bracket (Fig. 17) temporarily and secure it at the left front with one 8-32 by 7/16 RHM screw.

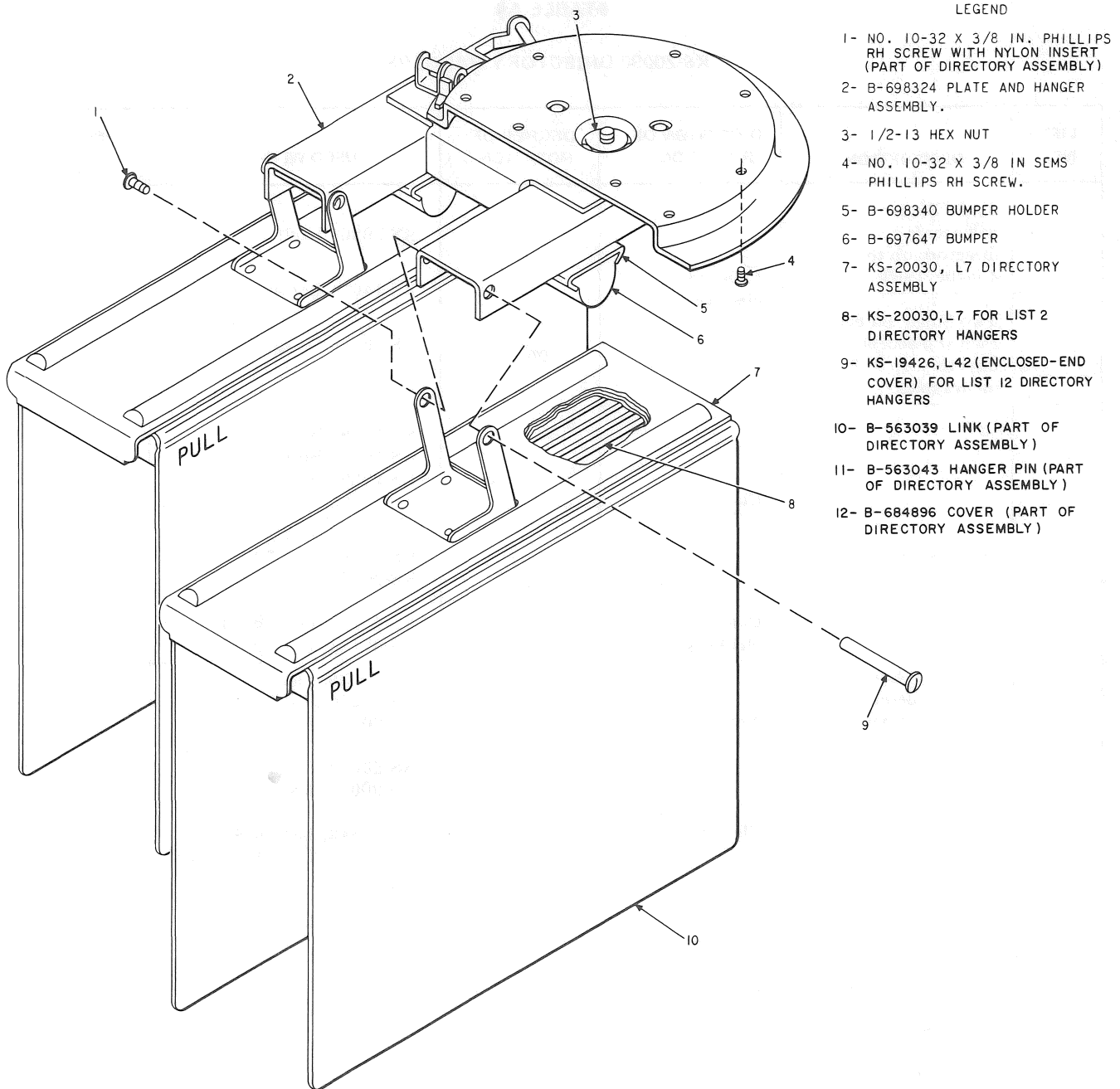


Fig. 2—KS-20030, List 2 Directory Hanger (Typical for Double Binder)

3.13 Using the mounting bracket as a template, mark the location for drilling a second hole on the front cross rail and three holes (Fig. 18) on the rear cross rail.

3.14 Remove the screw and mounting bracket.

3.15 Using No. 25 drill, drill the hole marked on the front cross rail.

3.16 Using a No. 17 drill, drill the holes marked on the rear cross rail.

3.17 Install KS-19267, List 14 mounting bracket and secure with one 8-32 by 7-16 RHM screw, one 8-32 by 7/16 RH self-tapping screw, and three 10-32 by 1/2 RH self-tapping screws. Screws are furnished with mounting bracket.

♦TABLE A♦

KS-20030 DIRECTORY HANGERS

LIST NO.	DESCRIPTION	DIRECTION OF ROTATION	DEGREE OF ROTATION	USED WITH	FIG. REF
1	Single Binder- will accept a directory up to 4 inches thick	Counter- clockwise	90°	KS-19267 Shelf	3
2	Two Single Binders- each will accept a directory up to 4 inches thick			KS-14611 Booth KS-19580 Booth	4
3	Same as List 1	Clockwise		KS-16797 Booth KS-19425 Booth KS-20255 Booth	5
5			60°	KS-20194, List 1 Shelf KS-20194, List 3 Shelf KS-20194, List 5 Shelf	6
6		Counter- clockwise		KS-20194, List 2 Shelf KS-20194, List 4 Shelf	Not Available
7	Directory Assembly — can be ordered as a replacement part	Not applicable		KS-20030, List 1 KS-20030, List 2 KS-20030, List 3	1 and 2
8				KS-20030, List 5 KS-20030, List 6	1
10	Same as List 13 with mounting plate	Clockwise	90°	KS-20842, List 30 Shelf KS-20842, List 31 Housing	7
11	Same as List 1 except with KS-19426, List 42 closed-end cover	Counter- clockwise		KS-20842, List 32 Housing	—
12	Same as List 2 except with 2 KS-19426, List 42 closed-end covers			KS-20842, List 32 Housing	—
13	Same as List 3 except with KS-19426, List 42 closed-end cover	Clockwise		KS-20842, List 32 Housing KS-20255 Booth	8

3.18 If subset was removed in 3.10, perform following operations:

- (1) Place flange of KS-19267, List 15 subset mounting bracket (Fig. 19) on edge of right-hand curved column and secure to List 14 mounting bracket using two 8-32 by 5/16 RHM screws, two No. 8 lockwashers, and two 8-32

hex nuts (Fig. 20). Hardware is furnished with List 15 bracket.

- (2) Install subset on mounting bracket.

3.19 Install writing shelf per Fig. 16.

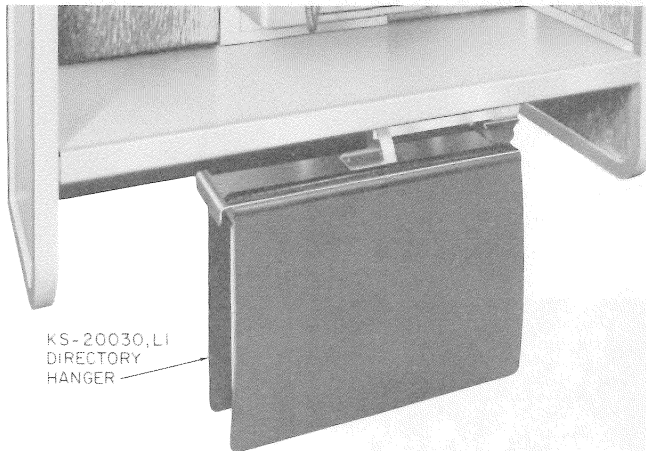


Fig. 3—KS-20030, List 1 Directory Hanger Mounted on KS-19267 Shelf

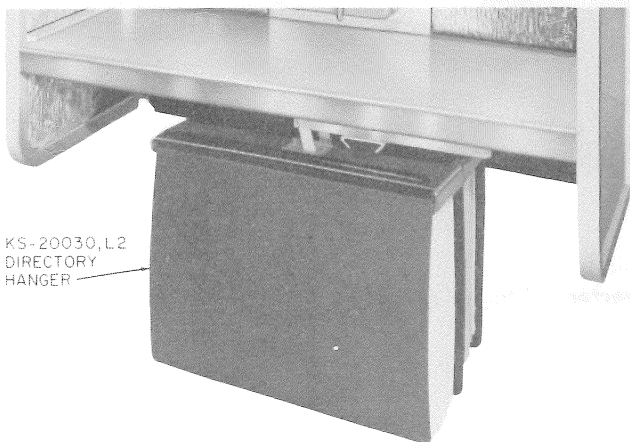


Fig. 4—KS-20030, List 2 Directory Hanger Mounted on KS-19267 Shelf

- 3.20** Install List 1 or List 2 directory hanger to shelf assembly.

KS-20842 TELEPHONE MOUNTINGS

KS-20842, List 30 Shelf (4 studs)

- 3.21** Secure the List 10 directory hanger to the shelf assembly using five 10-32 by 3/8 SEMS Phillips RHM screws furnished with hanger.

KS-20842, List 31 Housing (Walk-Up)

- 3.22** Secure the List 10 directory hanger to the housing using four L-765065-3 FH security



Fig. 5—KS-20030, List 3 Directory Hanger in KS-20255 Telephone Kiosk

screws and four Nylon insert hex nuts furnished with hanger.

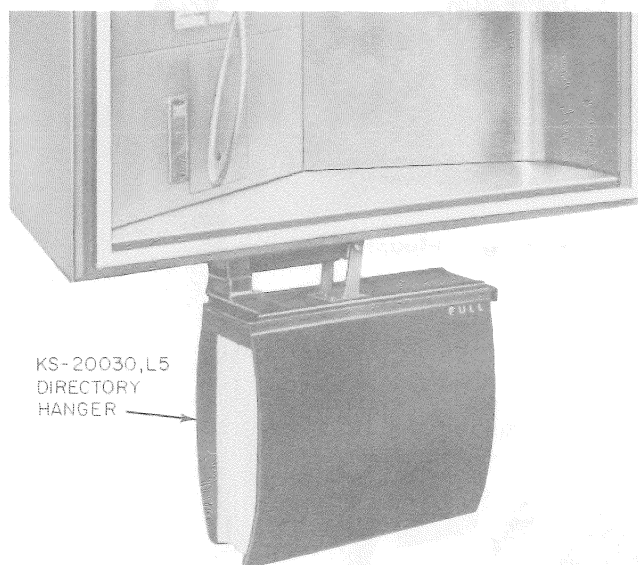
KS-20842, List 32 Housing (Walk-In)

- 3.23** Secure the List 11, 12, or 13 directory hanger to the housing using 10-32 by 3/8 SEMS Phillips RHM screws furnished with hanger.

Note: Install directories in hangers using same method shown in Section 508-710-101. There are 5 rods in each KS-20030 hanger.

4. MAINTENANCE

- 4.01** Maintenance of the KS-20030 directory hangers consists of replacing broken or damaged parts and lubricating bearings with KS-19589 lubricant. Refer to Fig. 1 and 2 for replacement parts.



**Fig. 6—KS-20030, List 5 Directory Hanger Mounted
on KS-20194 Shelf**

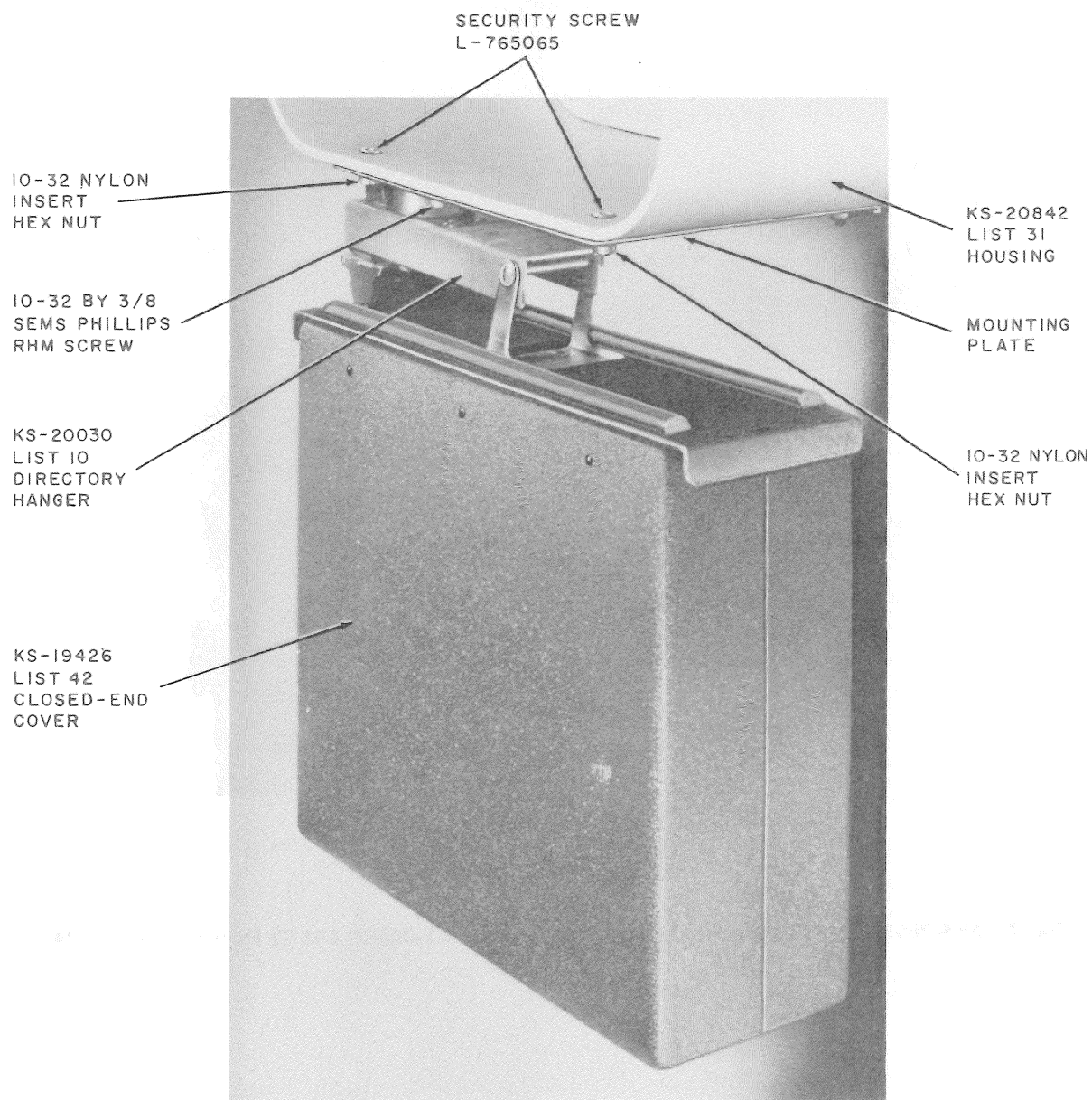


Fig. 7—KS-20030, List 10 Directory Hanger Mounted on KS-20842, List 31 Housing (Walk-Up)

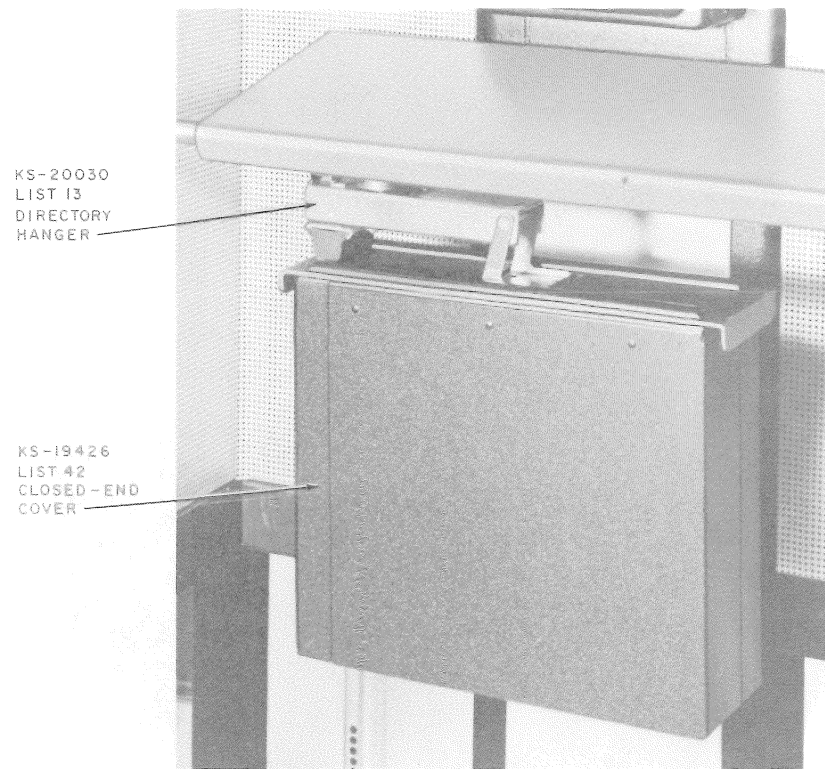


Fig. 8—▶KS-20030, List 13 Directory Hanger Mounted on KS-20842, List 32 Housing (Walk-In)◀

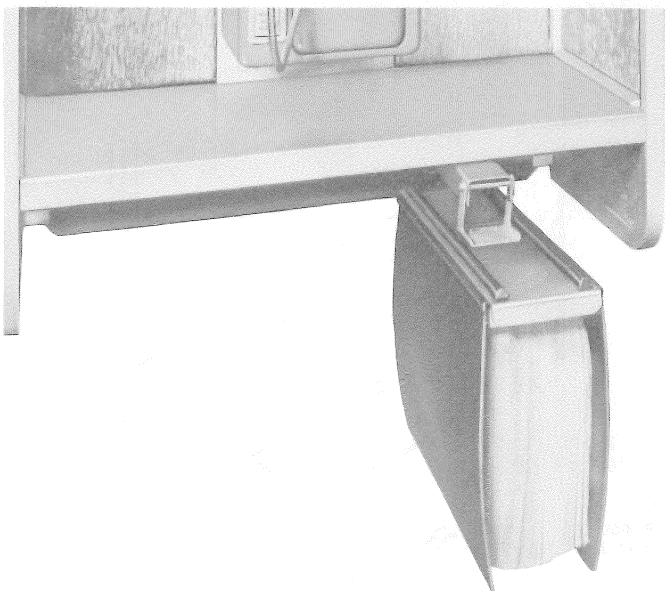


Fig. 9—KS-20030, List 1 Directory Hanger Rotated 90°

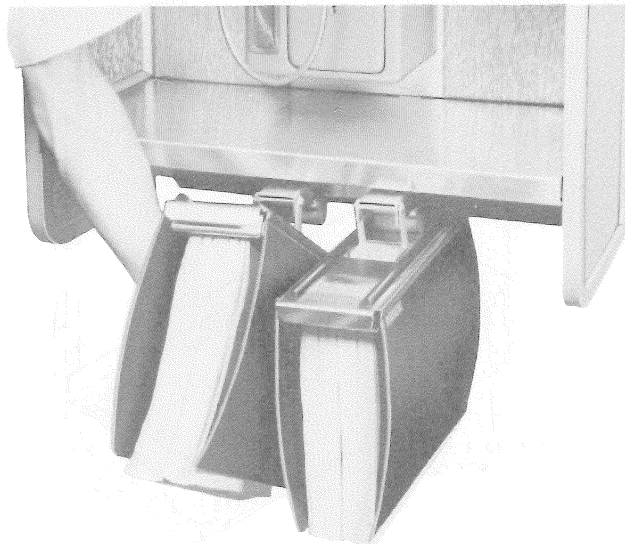


Fig. 11—KS-20030, List 2 Directory Hanger Rotated 90°

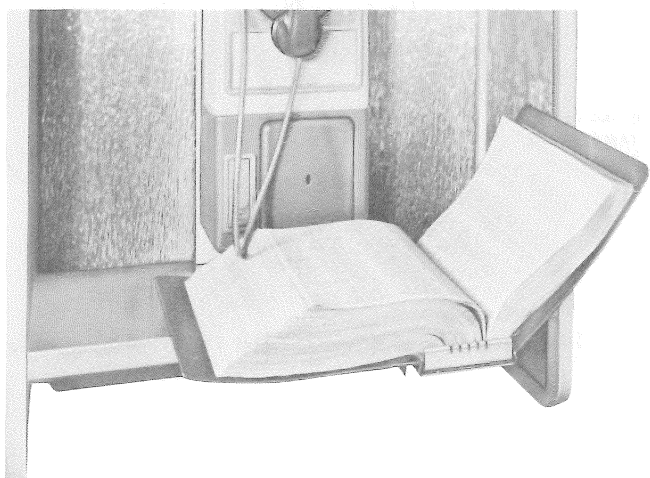


Fig. 10—KS-20030, List 1 Directory Hanger in Reading Position

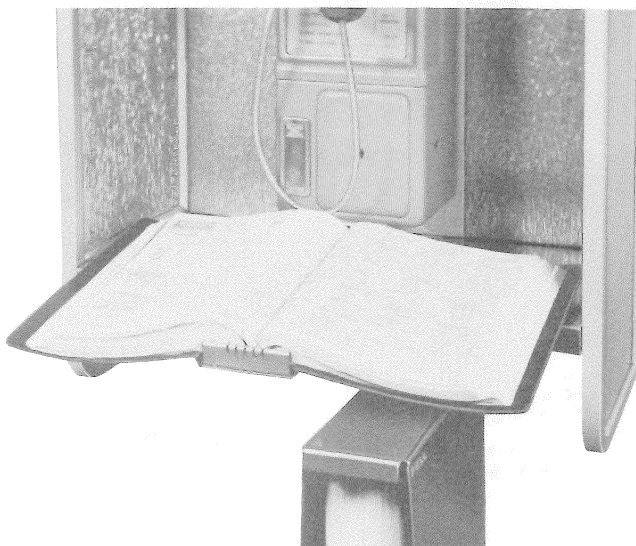


Fig. 12—KS-20030, List 2 Directory Hanger in Reading Position

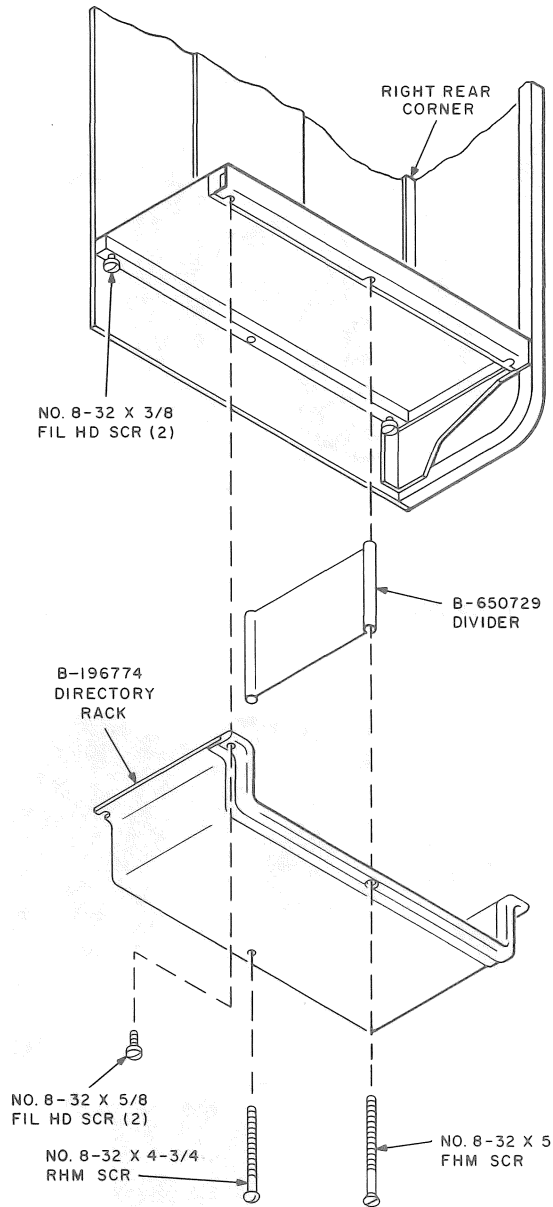


Fig. 13—Assembly of KS-19267, List 11 Directory Rack

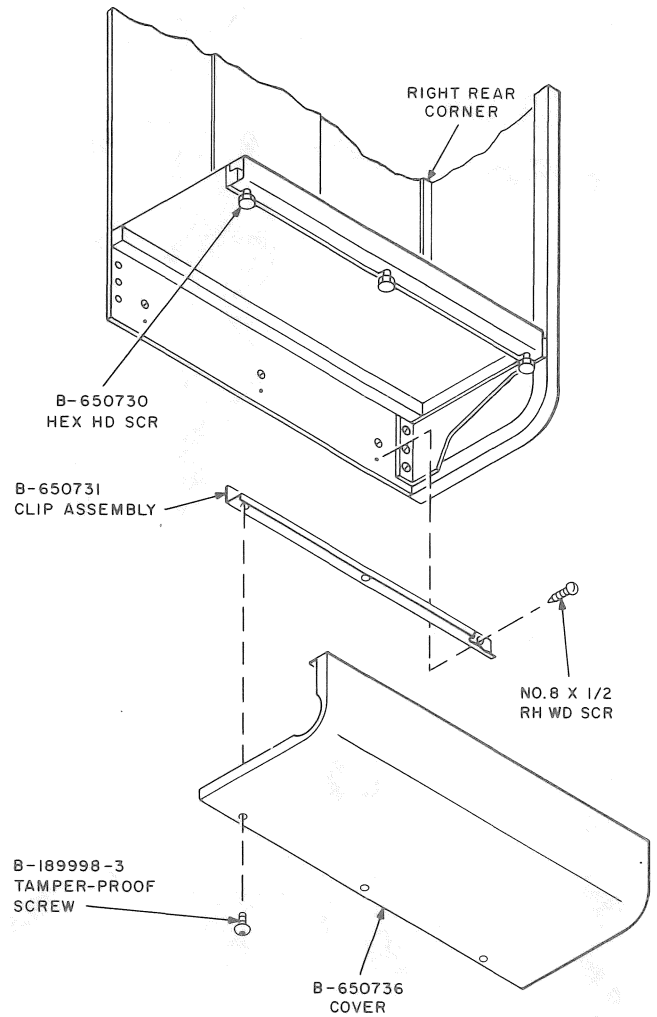
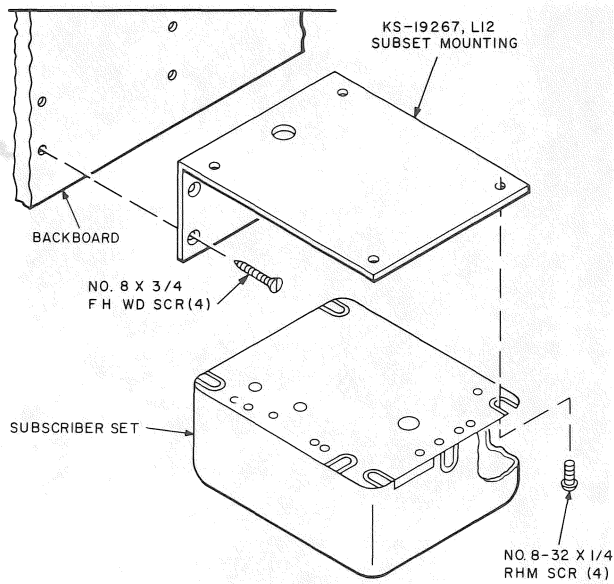
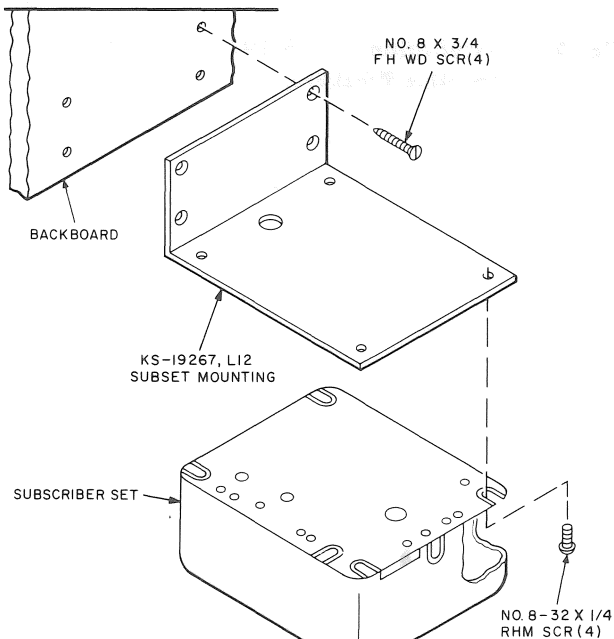


Fig. 14—Assembly of KS-19267, List 13 Cover Assembly



A

METHOD FOR MOUNTING
WITHOUT DIRECTORY RACK

B

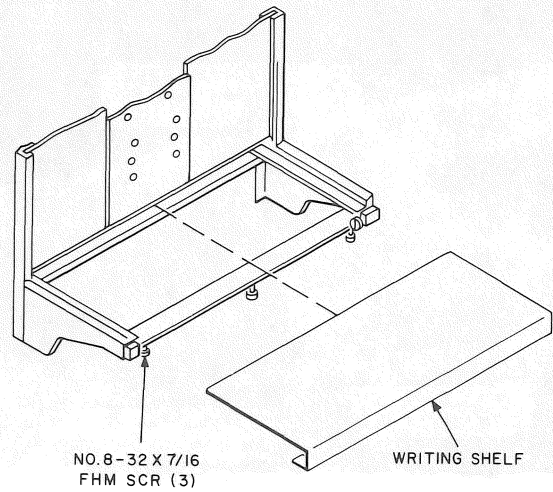
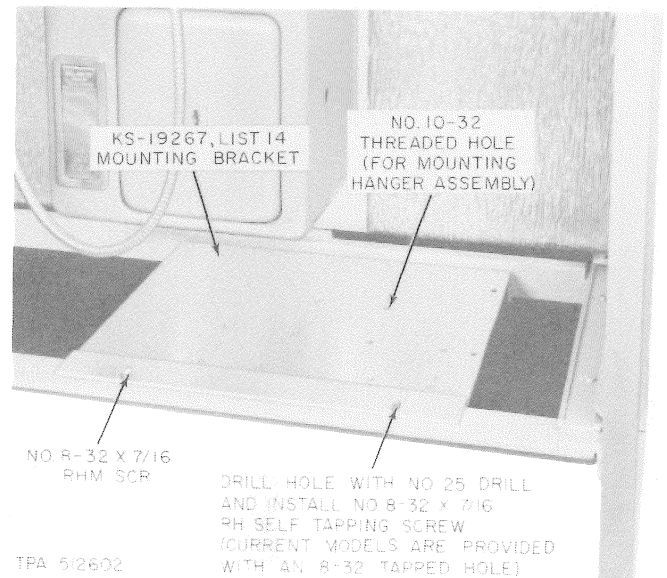
METHOD FOR MOUNTING
WITH DIRECTORY RACKFig. 15—Assembly of KS-19267, List 12 Subset
Mounting Bracket

Fig. 16—Assembly of Writing Shelf

Fig. 17—Locating KS-19267, List 14 Mounting
Bracket

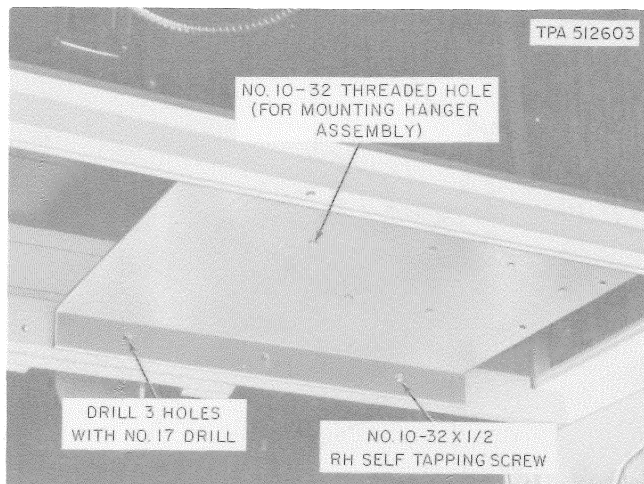


Fig. 18—Installation of KS-19267, List 14 Mounting Bracket

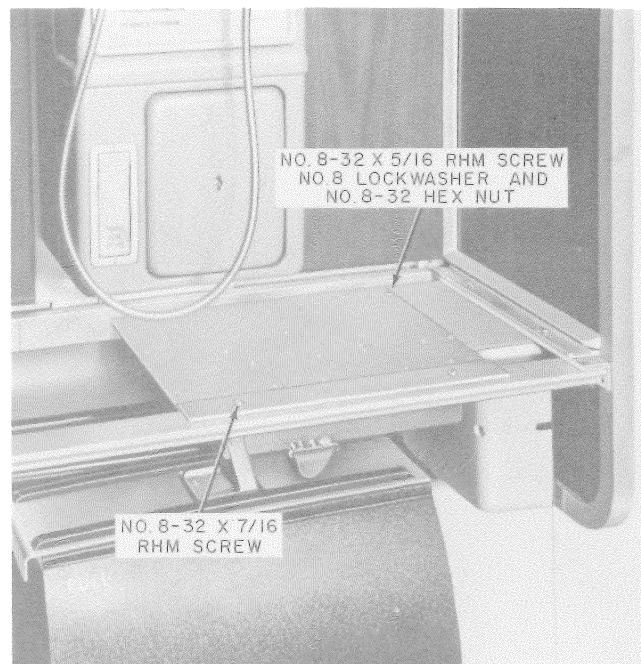


Fig. 20—Installation of KS-19267, List 15 Subset Mounting Bracket

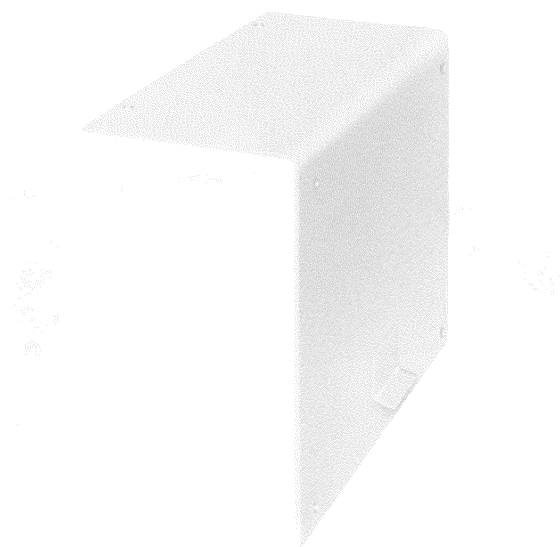


Fig. 19—KS-19267, List 15 Subset Mounting Bracket

PUBLIC PHONE SIGNS ILLUMINATED TYPES

1. GENERAL

1.001 This addendum supplements Section 508-810-202, Issue 5.

1.002 This addendum is issued to show a new lamp to be used in KS-20031, List 1 sign.

4. KS-20031 SIGN

The following change applies to Part 4 of this section:

(a) 4.01 (e)—added

(b) Fig. 17.1—added

(a) 4.01 (e) A new lamp is now available for the KS-20031, List 1 sign. It is a self ballasted mercury lamp and may be obtained from Dura Test Corporation, North Bergen, N.J., as their #976 (Fig. 17.1).

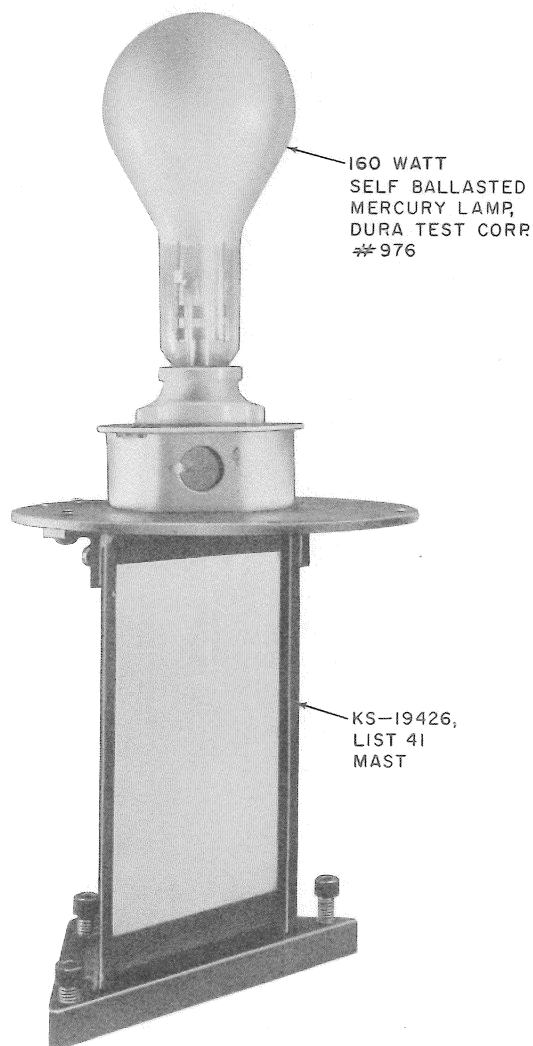


Fig. 17.1—KS-19426, List 41 Mast With New Self Ballasted Mercury Lamp Installed

PUBLIC PHONE SIGNS ILLUMINATED TYPES

1. GENERAL

1.01 The following signs are included in this section:

- KS-16422 (Fig. 1)
- KS-19322 (Fig. 2 and 3)
- KS-20031 (Fig. 4)
- KS-20135 (Fig. 5)

1.02 This section is reissued to add information on the KS-20135 sign, Fig. 5.

1.03 Signs shall not create a hazard in passageways or other areas. Minimum height specifications are included with installation information for each particular sign.

THINK Always disconnect power or remove cord from power receptacle before doing any work on a sign. Do not connect signs to nonstandard or temporary electrical wiring.

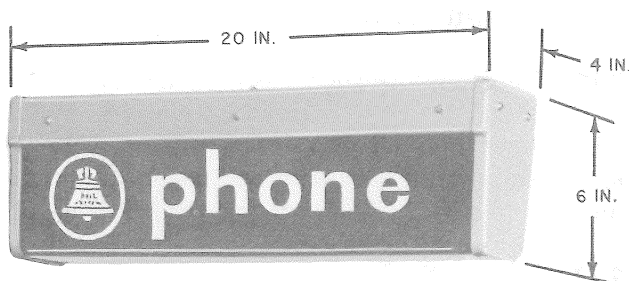


Fig. 1—KS-16422 Sign

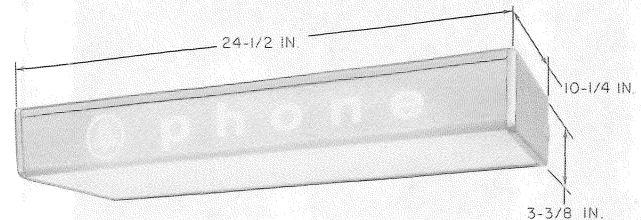


Fig. 2—KS-19322 Sign for Phone Service

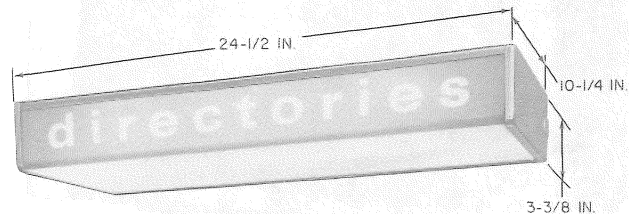


Fig. 3—KS-19322 Sign for Directory Service

2.02 The following list numbers are available:

- KS-16422, List 1 Sign (Fig. 6).
 - Does not include sign dome, lamp, and mounting brackets.
- KS-16422, List 8 Dome (Fig. 6).
 - Blue dome with the word phone and an arrow on each side plus a white translucent area on the bottom.
- KS-16422, List 9 Dome (Fig. 6).
 - Blue dome with Bell System Emblem and word phone on each side.
- KS-16422, List 10 Dome (Fig. 6).
 - Blue dome with the word phone and an arrow on each side.

2. KS-16422 SIGN

2.01 The top metal cover and two metal ends are finished with gray lacquer.

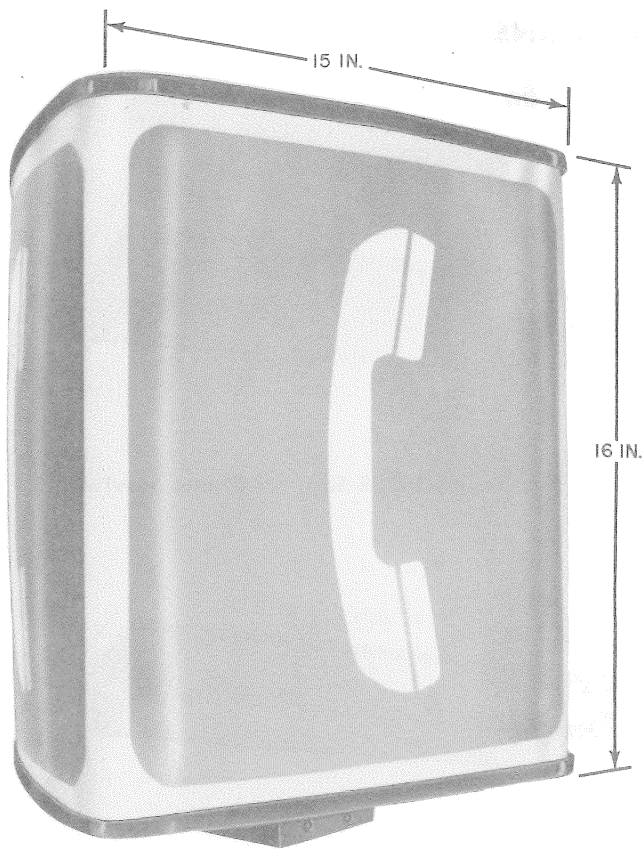


Fig. 4—KS-20031 Sign

(e) KS-16422, List 11 Dome (Fig. 6)

- Blue dome with Bell System Emblem and word phone on each side plus a white translucent area on the bottom.

(f) KS-16422, List 4 Bracket Assembly (Fig. 7)

- Mounting bracket for mounting List 1 to a vertical surface.

(g) KS-16422, List 5 Bracket (Fig. 8)

- Mounting bracket for mounting List 1 to a horizontal surface.

2.03 The KS-16422 sign is intended for use indoors or in sheltered areas, at semiexposed or remote coin stations, to direct customers to the coin phone.

2.04 The sign is designed to accept one 15-watt, T12 fluorescent lamp 18 inches long (F15T12/CW).

- Lamp not furnished—order separately
- Use cool-white lamps

2.05 The sign is equipped with a 5-foot, 3-conductor power cord with a molded 3-wire grounded plug.

2.06 A 110/125-volt ac power source is required.

2.07 Following is an example of a typical order:

- 1—Sign, Phone, KS-16422, L1
- 1—Dome, KS-16422, L8
- 1—Bracket, KS-16422, L5

2.08 The sign and mounting brackets are designed to permit paralld mounting with the mounting surface (Fig. 9) or projection at right angles from the mounting surface (Fig. 10).

2.09 The lower edge of List 4 bracket shall be at least 85-1/2 inches from the floor.

2.10 The lower edge of List 5 bracket shall be at least 83-1/2 inches from the floor.

2.11 Fasteners for List 4 or 5 mounting brackets are listed in Table A.

2.12 The four threaded holes on top of the unit (Fig. 11) are equipped with No. 8-32 by 7/16 BHM screws and No. 8 lockwashers. Use two screws to attach the unit to the mounting bracket and two to seal the holes not used.

2.13 Install F15T12/CW lamp as follows (Fig. 11).

- (1) Remove power cord from storage area.
- (2) Remove screws from end coverplate and remove plate.
- (3) Slide plastic dome out of open end.
- (4) Install lamp in lamp holder.

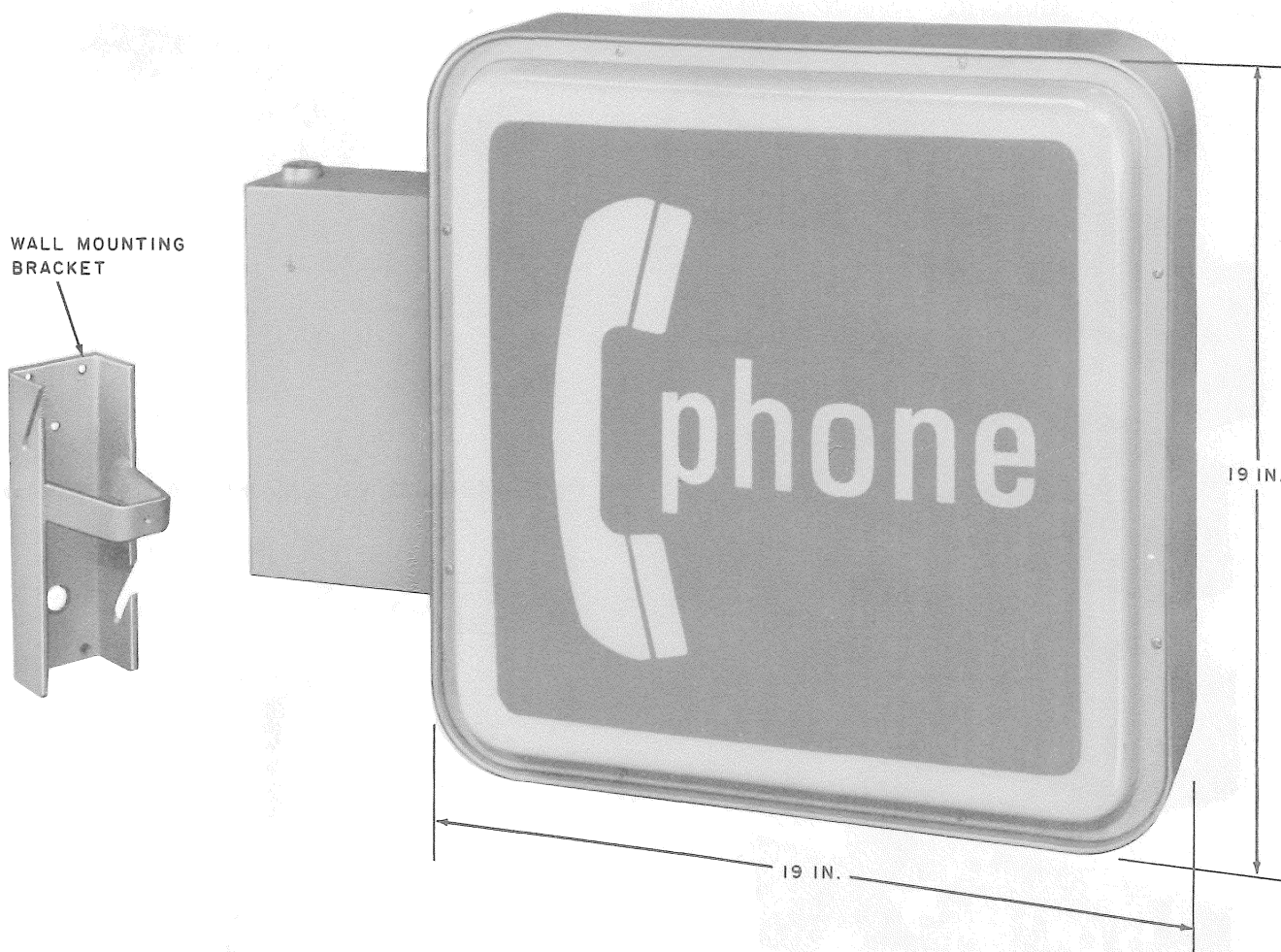


Fig. 5—KS-20135, List 2 Sign Wall Mounting

(5) Slide dome in place.

(6) Install end coverplate and secure with screws.

2.14 Plug power cord into an approved electrical receptacle.



A 3-wire grounded electrical receptacle is preferred; however, a 2-wire receptacle may be used with the use of a plug adapter (Fig. 11). If ground potential is not available at the receptacle, run a No. 14 AWG wire from the adapter to a suitable ground.

2.15 Store excess power cord in top of sign unit.

3. KS-19322 SIGN

3.01 The metal parts of the sign exposed to view when installed are anodized aluminum.

3.02 The following list numbers are available.

(a) KS-19322, List 1 Sign (Fig. 12).

- Basic sign frame for single sign installation and backplate for wall mounting
- Includes a 7-foot, 3-conductor power cord with a molded 3-wire grounded plug
- Does not include sign panel

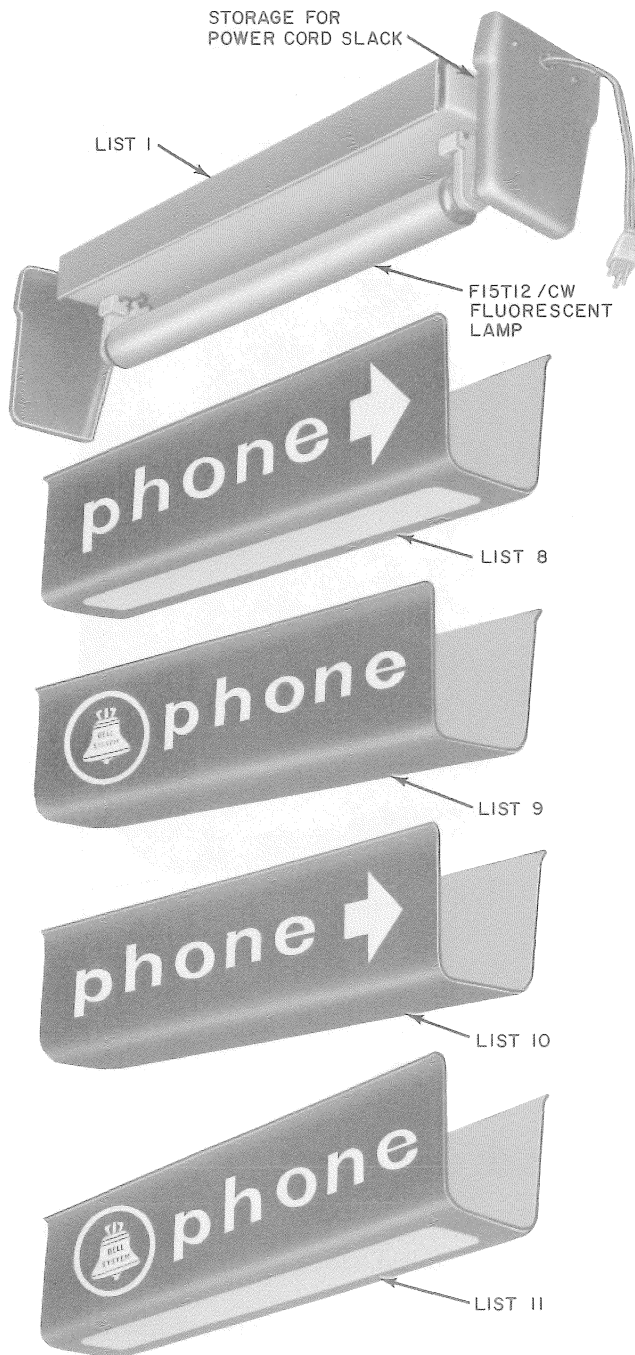


Fig. 6—KS-16422 Sign with Optional Lenses

- Equipped with one 20-watt, T12 fluorescent lamp 24 inches long (F20T12/CW).

(b) KS-19322, List 2 Sign

- Basic sign frame for multiple sign installations

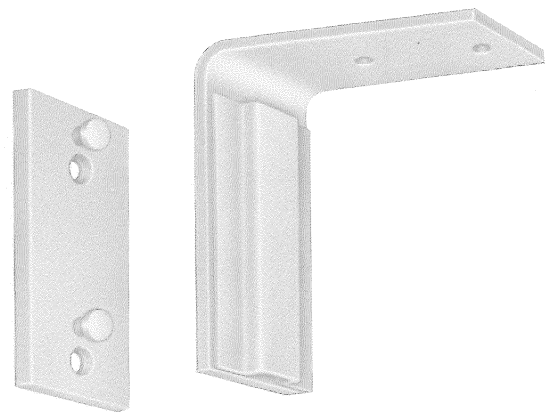


Fig. 7—KS-16422, List 4 Mounting Bracket Assembly

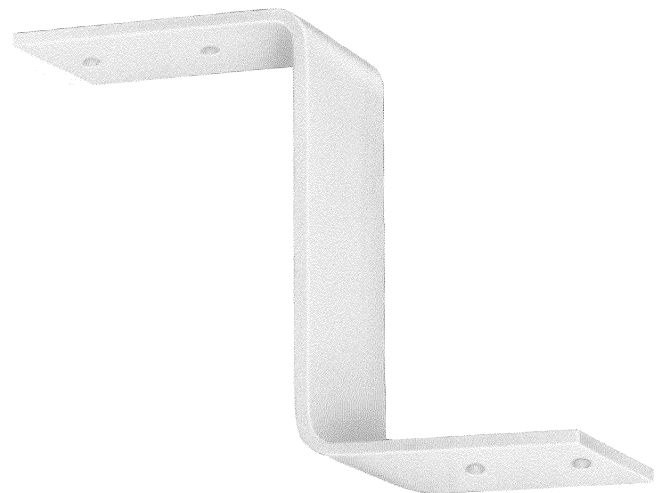


Fig. 8—KS-16422, List 5 Mounting Bracket

- Same as the list 1 except it does not include a power cord and must be wired by a local electrician
- Equipped with two locking screws which prevent it from being lifted from the backplate
- Knockouts are provided in cord storage area to allow wiring to enter from top, bottom, or either side.

(c) KS-19322, List 10 Panel

- Unlettered white translucent plastic

(d) KS-19322, List 13 Panel

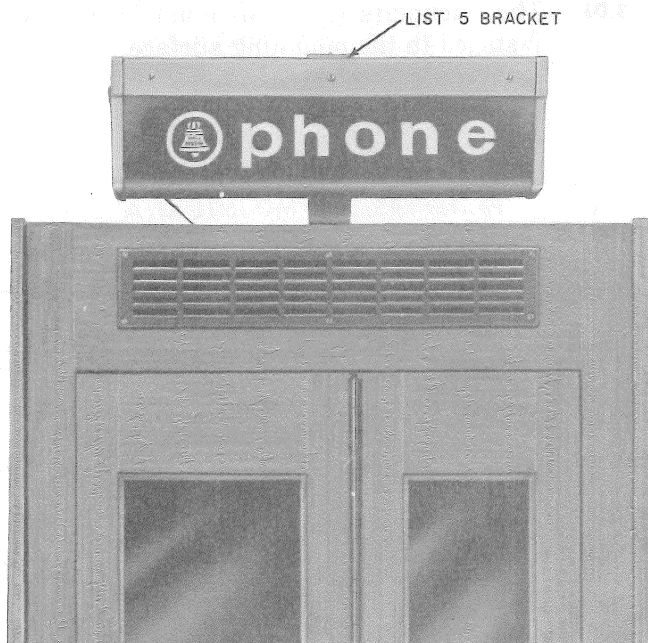


Fig. 9—Parallel Installation of KS-16422 Sign

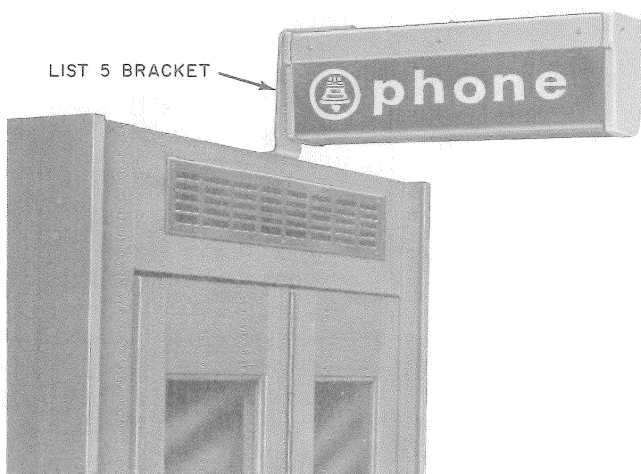


Fig. 10—Projecting Installation of KS-16422 Sign

- Front area—blue translucent plastic
- Bottom area—white translucent plastic
- No letters

(e) KS-19322, List 14 Panel

TABLE A
FASTENERS FOR MOUNTING KS-16422,
LIST 4 OR 5 BRACKETS

SURFACE	FASTENER
Hardwood	1 - 1/4 inch, No. 14 RH wood screws
Softwood	1 - 3/4 inch No. 14 RH wood screws
Plaster on wood lath	2 - 1/4 inch, No. 14 RH wood screws
Masonry, unfinished	1 - 1/4 inch, No. 14 RH wood screw in 10 - 14 by 1 inch screw anchor
Masonry, finished	1 - 3/4 inch, No. 14 RH wood screw in 10 - 14 by 1 - 1/2 inch screw anchor
Hollow Tile	1/4-inch by 4-inch, RH toggle bolts or appropriate size wall anchors

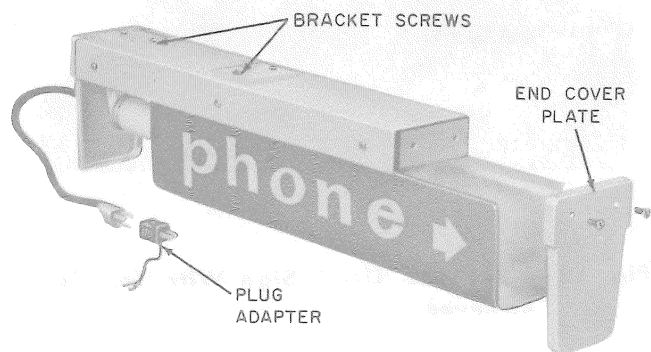


Fig. 11—KS-16422 Sign—Assembly of Parts

- White translucent plastic with blue letters (phone) and Bell System Emblem on front
- (f) KS-19322, List 15 Panel
- Front area—blue translucent plastic with white letters (phone) and Bell System Emblem

SECTION 508-810-202

- Bottom area—white translucent plastic (Fig. 2)
- (g) KS-19322, List 16 Wire Shield Kit
 - For use with KS-19267 coin telephone shelf
- (h) KS-19322, List 17 Panel
 - Front area—blue translucent plastic with white letters (directories)
 - Bottom area—white translucent plastic (See Fig. 3)
- (i) KS-19322, List 18 Panel
 - White translucent plastic with blue letters (directories)

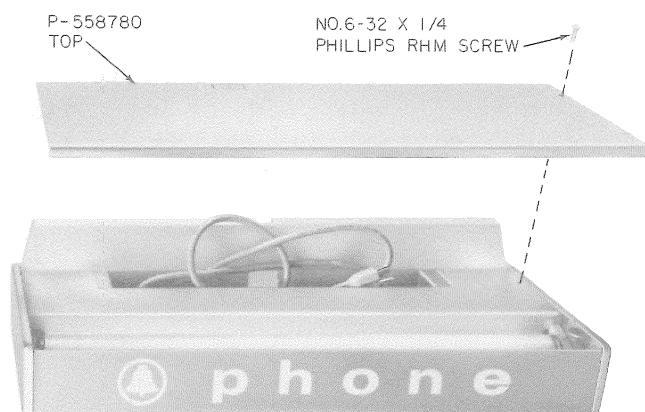


Fig. 12—KS-19322, List 1 Sign With Top Cover Removed

3.03 The KS-19322 sign is intended for use indoors or in sheltered areas, over a KS-19267 coin telephone shelf or over directory racks and tables.

3.04 A 110/125-volt ac power source is required.

3.05 Following is an example of a typical order:

- 1—Sign, Lighted, KS-19322, L1
- 1—Panel, KS-19322, L15
- 1—Kit, Wire Shield, KS-19322, L16

3.06 The backplate (Fig. 13) must be securely fastened to the mounting surface.

TABLE B
FASTENERS FOR MOUNTING A
KS-19322 SIGN BACKPLATE

SURFACE	FASTENERS
KS-19267, L10 Backboard	3/4-inch 0.250-20 steel RHM screws (furnished with backboard assembly)
Hardwood	1 - 1/4 inch No. 14 RH wood screws
Softwood	1 - 3/4 inch No. 14 RH wood screws
Plaster on wood lath	2 - 1/4 inch No. 14 RH wood screws*
Plaster on metal lath	1/4-20 by 1-1/2 inch RH machine screw in 1/4 by 1-1/4 inch expansion shield
Masonry, all types	2-inch No. 14 RH wood screws in No. 16D plastic anchor 1 - 1/2 inches long. Requires 2- inch deep hole.
Hollow Tile	1/4-inch by 4-inch RH toggle bolts

* At least one (preferably two) of the screws in the top row of holes shall be anchored in the wall studding. Drill additional 1/4-inch hole in backplate if necessary.

3.07 Locate the backplate as follows:

- (a) When installed over a KS-19267 coin telephone shelf, bottom edge of backplate to top edge of shelf shall be 6 inches.
- (b) When installed over a directory shelf, bottom edge of backplate to floor shall be 73-1/2 inches.

3.08 Use a KS-19267, List 10 auxiliary backboard assembly if an uneven wall surface or a wall

with poor anchoring qualities prevent a neat and secure installation. Refer to Section 508-251-100

3.09 Table B lists fasteners for mounting the backplate.

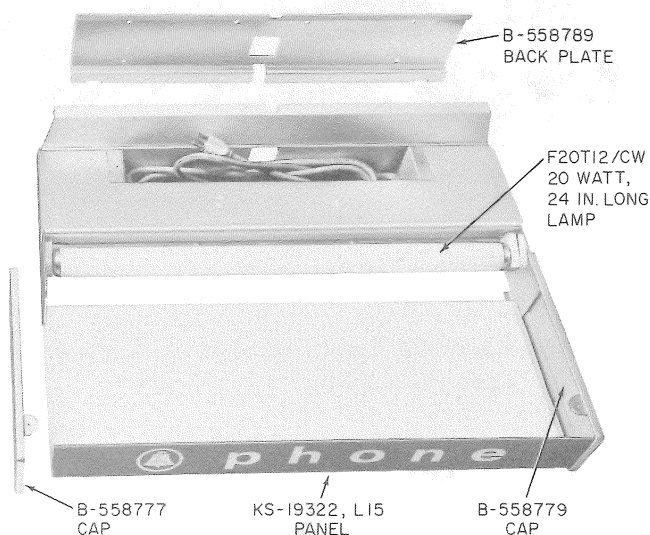


Fig. 13—Assembly of KS-19322 Sign

3.10 Install KS-19322, List 1 sign on the backplate as follows:

- (a) Remove the power cord through the hole in the rear wall of the cord storage compartment (Fig. 13).
- (b) Place cord in upper or lower channel opening of backplate as required.

Note: If the lower channel is used over a KS-19267 coin telephone shelf installation, place a KS-19322, List 16 wire shield kit over the exposed cord as shown in Section 508-251-100.

- (c) Engage lower slot of sign with lower flange of backplate (Fig. 14, Step 1).
- (d) Raise sign assembly as far as possible and tilt top of sign toward wall (Fig. 14, Step 2).

Note: Equal lifting pressure must be applied to each end of the sign assembly when installing or removing.

- (e) Allow sign to slide down, engaging upper slot and flange (Fig. 14, Step 3).

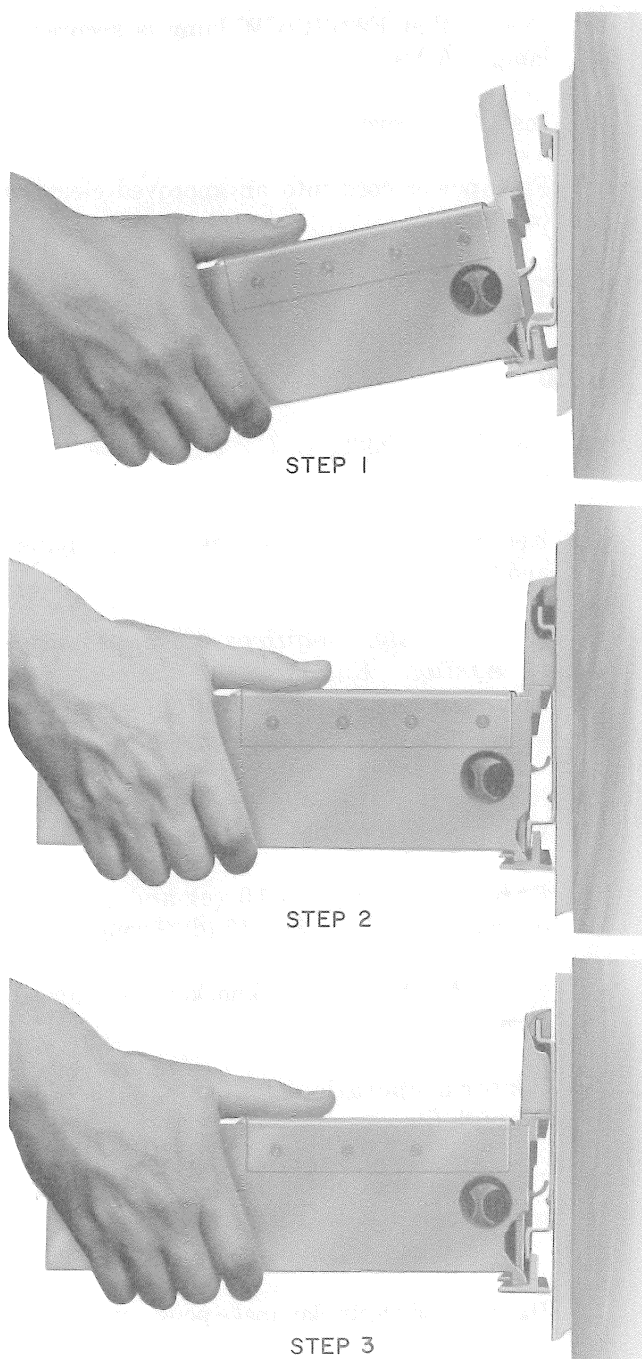


Fig. 14—Installation of KS-19322 Sign

3.11 Install sign panel as follows:

- (a) Remove top cover and end caps.
- (b) Place end caps on sign panel (Fig. 13).
- (c) Slide the panel and end caps onto sign frame.
- (d) Ensure that F20T12/CW lamp is secured in lamp holders.
- (e) Install top cover.
- (f) Plug power cord into an approved electrical receptacle.



Refer to the READ in 2.14.

3.12 Install KS-19322, List 2 sign on backplate as follows:

- (a) Remove top cover, end caps, sign panel, and lamp.



List 2 sign requires permanent type wiring. Ensure that the wiring is installed in accordance with local electrical and building codes.

- (b) Remove the bottom cover (Fig. 15) to make wiring area accessible.
- (c) Refer to Note in 3.10 (c) and perform operations outlined in 3.10 (d) through (f).
- (d) Feed wire through end knockouts to adjacent sign(s).
- (e) Perform operations outlined in 3.10 (g) through (i).
- (f) Install bottom cover (Fig. 15), lamp, sign panel, end caps, and top cover.
- (g) Have a local electrician make power connections.



Always disconnect power or remove cord from power receptacle before doing any work on a sign.

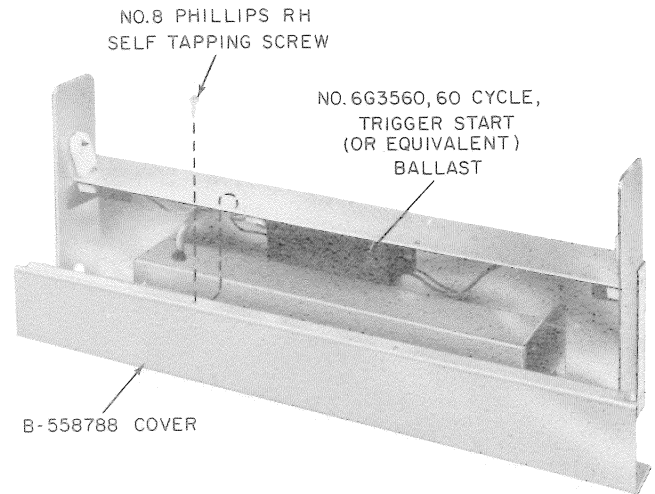


Fig. 15—KS-19322, List 1 Sign—Bottom View with Cover Removed

4. KS-20031 SIGN

4.01 The KS-20031, List 1 sign (Fig. 4) is intended for indoor or outdoor use over a KS-19426 walk-up drive-up mounting and provides the following features:

- (a) Consists of a KS-20031, List 2 acrylic plastic lens assembly (Fig. 16) and fixture assembly (Fig. 17).
 - The List 2 lens assembly can be ordered separately as a replacement part.
- (b) Illuminated with a 100-watt deluxe white, mercury lamp (G.E Co. No. H100 DX38-4/A23 or an approved equivalent).
 - Lamp furnished with sign (shipped loose)

Caution: *Do not expose eyes or skin surface to ultra violet rays of a burning mercury arc if the outer glass envelope is broken.*

- (c) Not equipped with power cord; must be wired by a local electrician.
- (d) Ends of the sign are closed by aluminum caps which are pulled together with 1/4-inch rods causing the lens to be compressed into water tight seals.

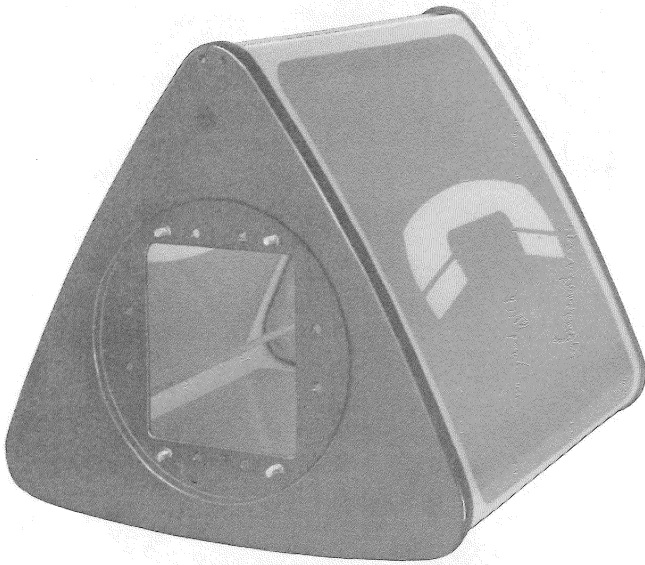


Fig. 16—KS-20031, List 2 Lens Assembly—Bottom View

4.02 Following is an example of a typical order:

1—Sign, KS-20031, L1

4.03 The KS-20031, List 1 sign can be installed on top of a KS-19426, List 39 mast (Fig. 18), a KS-19426, List 40 mast (Fig. 19) or a KS-19426, List 41 mast (Fig. 20).

- The List 39 mast is for overhead power where a canopy is used over the KS-19426 mounting. See Section 508-451-100
- The List 40 mast is for overhead power where a canopy is not used. See Section 508-451-100
- The List 41 mast may be used to accommodate the KS-20031, List 1 sign if a canopy is used and there is no overhead power or a need for a high sign

Note: The KS-19426, List 41 mast *cannot* be installed on mountings without canopies.

4.04 To install a KS-19426, List 41 mast:

- (1) Install adapter with neoprene gasket (both furnished with mast) on top of canopy using

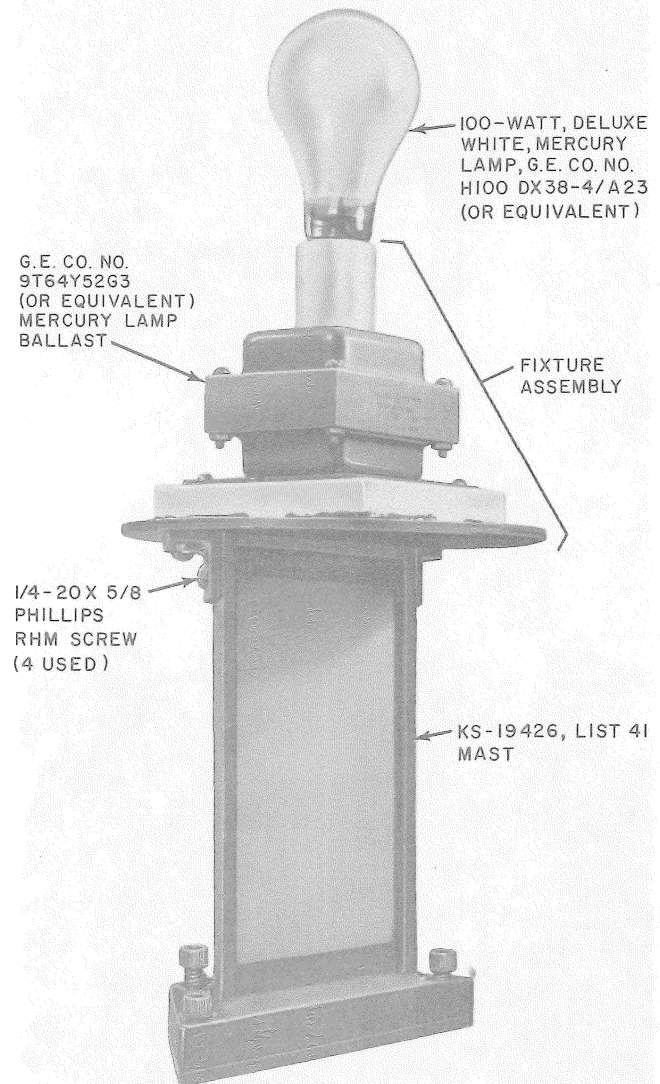


Fig. 17—KS-19426, List 41 Mast with Fixture Assembly and Lamp Installed

two 3/8-16 by 7 hex socket-head cap screws. Leave hole at apex open.

- (2) Secure List 41 mast to adapter using two 3/8-16 by 1-1/2 hex head bolts. Secure mast at apex by inserting 3/8-16 by 8-1/2 hex head bolt through mast, adapter, canopy, and into post.

4.05 To install a KS-20031, List 1 sign:

Note: The List 2 lens assembly (Fig. 16) must be removed from the fixture assembly (Fig. 17) before installation.



Fig. 18—KS-19426 Mounting With Canopy—Mast For Overhead Wire Entrance

- (1) Remove four cap nuts which secure lens to base.
- (2) Remove four 1/4-20 by 5/8 Phillips RHM screws from top edge of mast.



Fig. 19—KS-19426 Mounting Without Canopy—Mast For Overhead Wire Entrance

- (3) Install fixture assembly to mast using the four 1/4-20 by 5/8 screws (Fig. 17).
- (4) Have local electrician connect the fixture to junction box below KS-19426 housing with



Fig. 20—KS-19426 Mounting—Adapted to Use KS-20031, List 1 Sign

No. 14 AWG wire. Connections should conform to connections of the housing fluorescent lamp.

(5) Install lamp in fixture.

(6) Install List 2 lens assembly over fixture and secure with the four cap nuts removed in (1) (Fig. 21).

Note: The lens assembly may be mounted with a flat side facing forward or it may be rotated 180 degrees to provide a corner in

the forward position. Change mounting positions by removing four cap nuts from the bottom, rotating the lens assembly 180 degrees, and securing it again with the cap nuts.

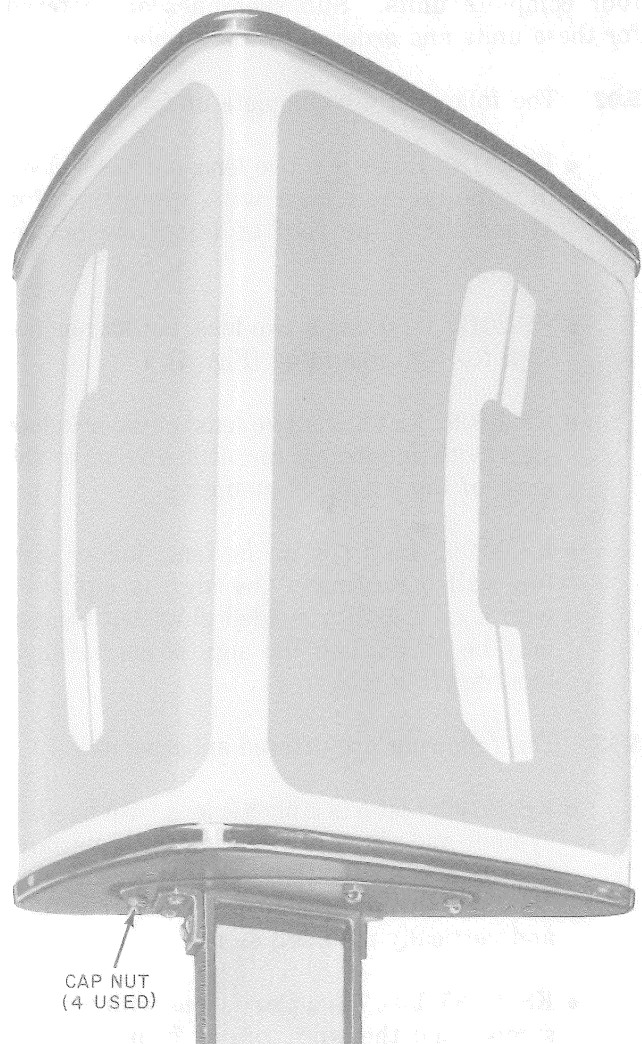


Fig. 21—KS-20031, List 1 Sign Mounted on KS-19426, List 39, 40, or 41 Mast

4.06 To replace KS-20031, List 2 lens assembly, perform operations per 4.05 (1) and (6).

4.07 To replace lamp, perform operations per 4.05 (1), (5), and (6).

Caution: Do not expose eyes or skin surface to ultra violet rays of a burning mercury arc if the outer glass envelope is broken.

5. **KS-20135 SIGN**

5.01 The KS-20135 sign is designed for indoor or outdoor use. It can be mounted on the roof of a telephone booth, on walls, and on a mast as an outdoor sign. The KS-20135 sign comes as four complete units. Subassemblies are offered for these units and ordered by list numbers.

5.02 The following are complete units:

- KS-20135, List 1 is a two lens, outdoor-indoor, plug-connected sign with mounting for attaching to the roof of telephone booths (Fig. 22).
- KS-20135, List 2 is a two lens, outdoor-indoor sign for wall mounting (Fig. 5).
- KS-20135, List 3 is a two lens, outdoor-indoor sign with mounting for attachment to the mast of the KS-20842 mounting.
- KS-20135, List 4 is a one lens, indoor sign for wall mounting. The sign is equipped with a cord with a molded plug, but conduit may be used when the sign is permanently mounted (Fig. 23).

5.03 The following are offered subassemblies:

- KS-20135, List 6 is a plastic lens with handset symbol and the word **phone** in white on a blue field with white border. The lens may be used on either side of the horizontally and vertically mounted signs.
- KS-20135, List 7 is a plastic lens with handset symbol and the word **phone** in blue with a white background.

5.04 The KS-20135, List 1, 2, 3, and 4 signs are 19 inches square (rounded corners) with a 4-5/8 inch wide extruded aluminum frame. The frame provides mountings for the lens, two ballasts, a waterproof junction box, a waterproof strain relief cord connector, and a hinged circular lamp holder. The lamp holder has a spring loaded pin fastened at the bottom which provides easy removal and replacement of both bulbs from either side of the sign (Fig. 22) (List 4 excepted).

5.05 The KS-20135, List 1, 2, and 3 signs are illuminated by two 40-watt T12 cool-white 16-inch diameter circline fluorescent lamps.

5.06 The KS-20135, List 4 sign is illuminated by one 40-watt circline fluorescent lamp (Fig. 23).

5.07 The KS-20135, List 1 and 2 signs have a standoff support mounting centrally located on one side of the sign frame. This mounting assembly consists of two pieces which interlock to provide a firm mounting support. This assembly can readily be disengaged for easy removal of the sign from its mounting surface (Fig. 24).

5.08 The KS-20135, List 1 sign has an aluminum plate that acts as a support and connector between the standoff support mounting and the roof of the telephone booth. A secure waterproof attachment of this plate to the outdoor telephone booth (KS-19425 and KS-19580) is made using four waterproof fasteners in holes drilled through the booth roof and structure channels. The sign may be turned ninety degrees horizontally on the roof and utilize the same attachment holes.

5.09 Provision is made for the flexible conduit, from the sign, to enter the booth through a hole in the right rear corner of the roof.

5.10 The KS-20135, List 3 sign is furnished with a mounting plate for assembly to the mast of the KS-20842 mounting (Telephone, High Security, Fig. 25). This mounting has nylon locking, self-retaining nuts for security and ease of attachment.

5.11 The KS-20135, List 4 sign (indoor, one lens) has a metal wall mounting plate on the opposite side of the lens, to which the lamp and ballast are attached. This mounting plate has keyhole slots (Fig. 23) that permits the sign to be mounted to the wall with the cord coming out the top, bottom or either side. The cord may enter through the mounting plate.

5.12 A junction box and a box for storing up to six feet of cord is provided. The sign may be permanently mounted with conduit by removing the plug connecting power cord and snap bushing in the frame (Fig. 26).

5.13 Ordering information for the KS-20135 sign shelf, specify the quantity, KS number, and the list number including any item that may be ordered separately.

Example:

1—Sign, KS-20135, L1

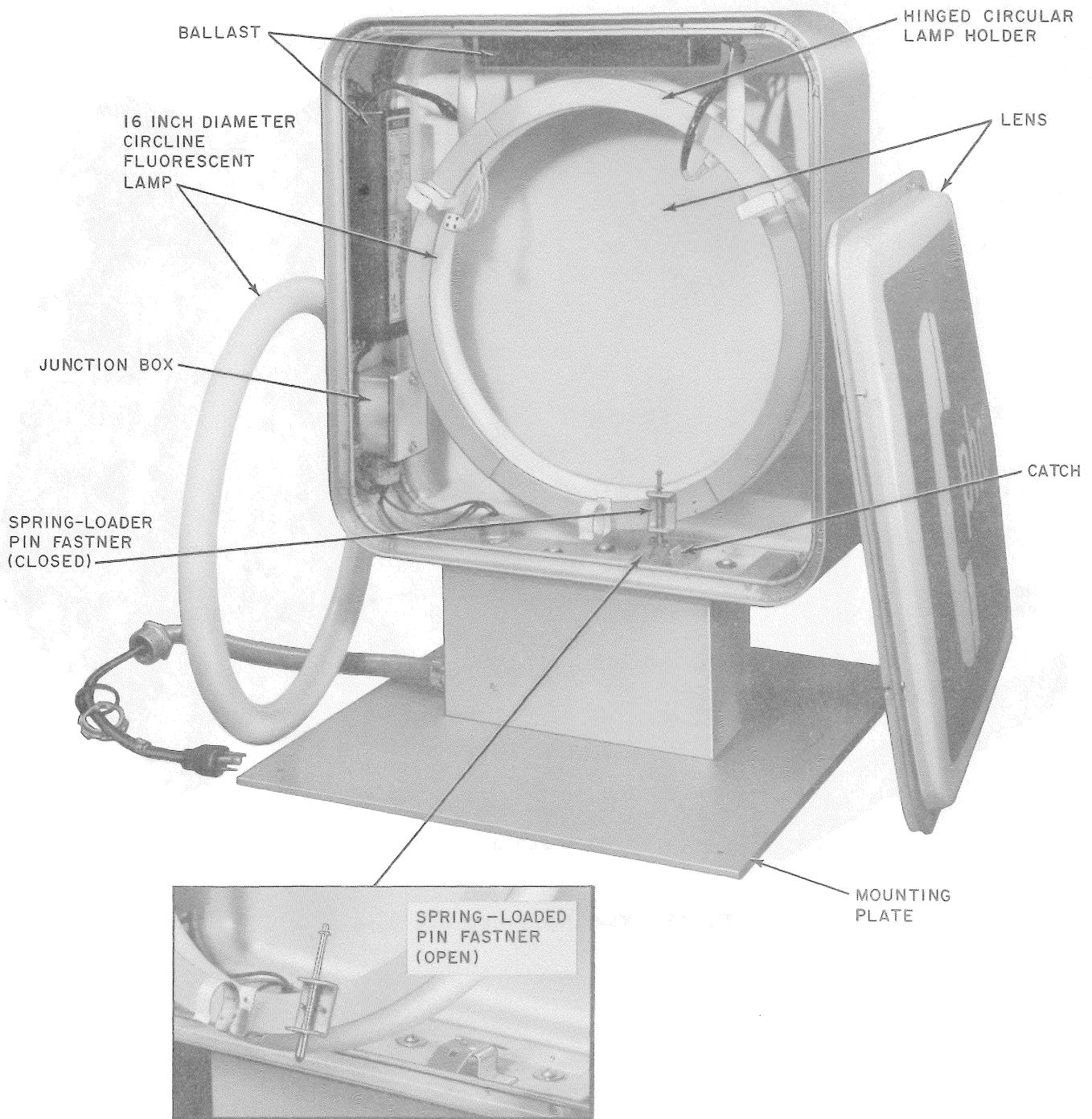


Fig. 22—KS-20135, List 1 Indoor-Outdoor Sign

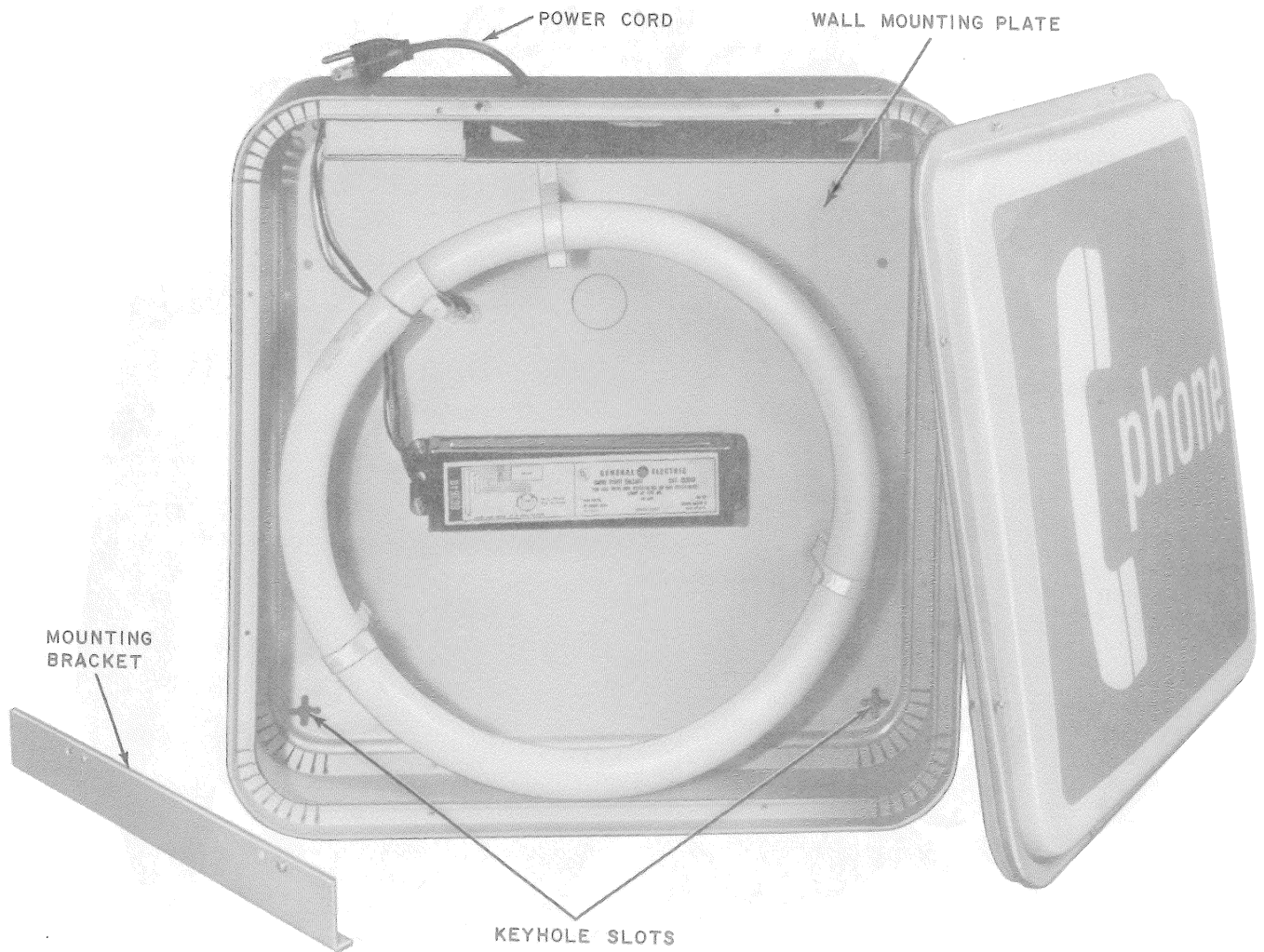


Fig. 23—KS-20135, List 4 Indoor Sign

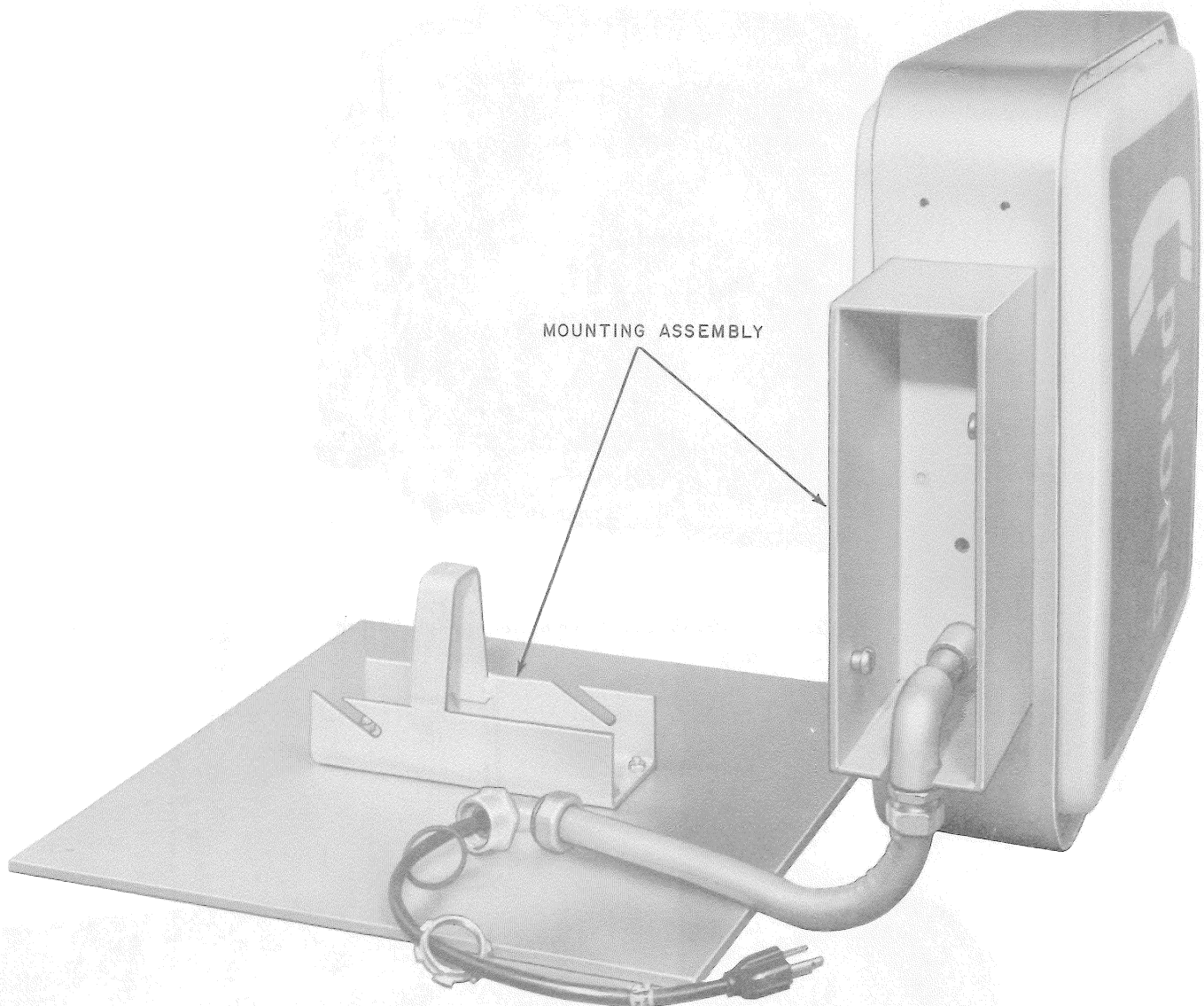


Fig. 24—KS-20135, List 1

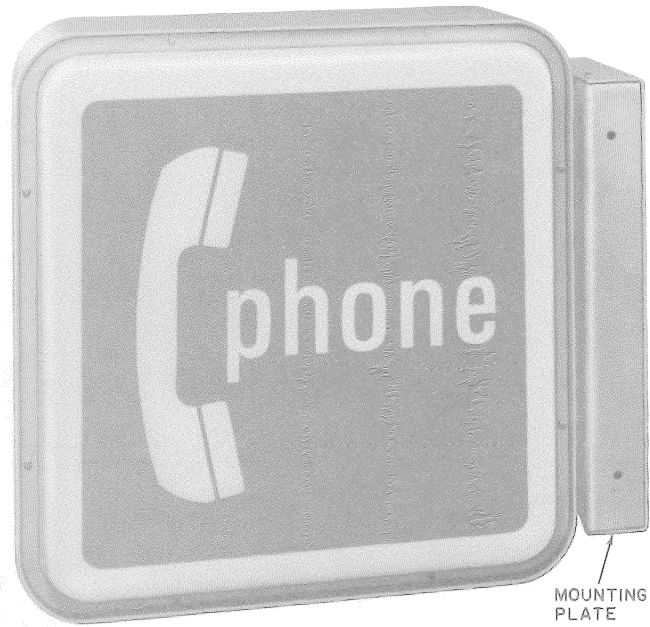


Fig. 25—KS-20135, List 3 (Telephone, High Security)
Sign

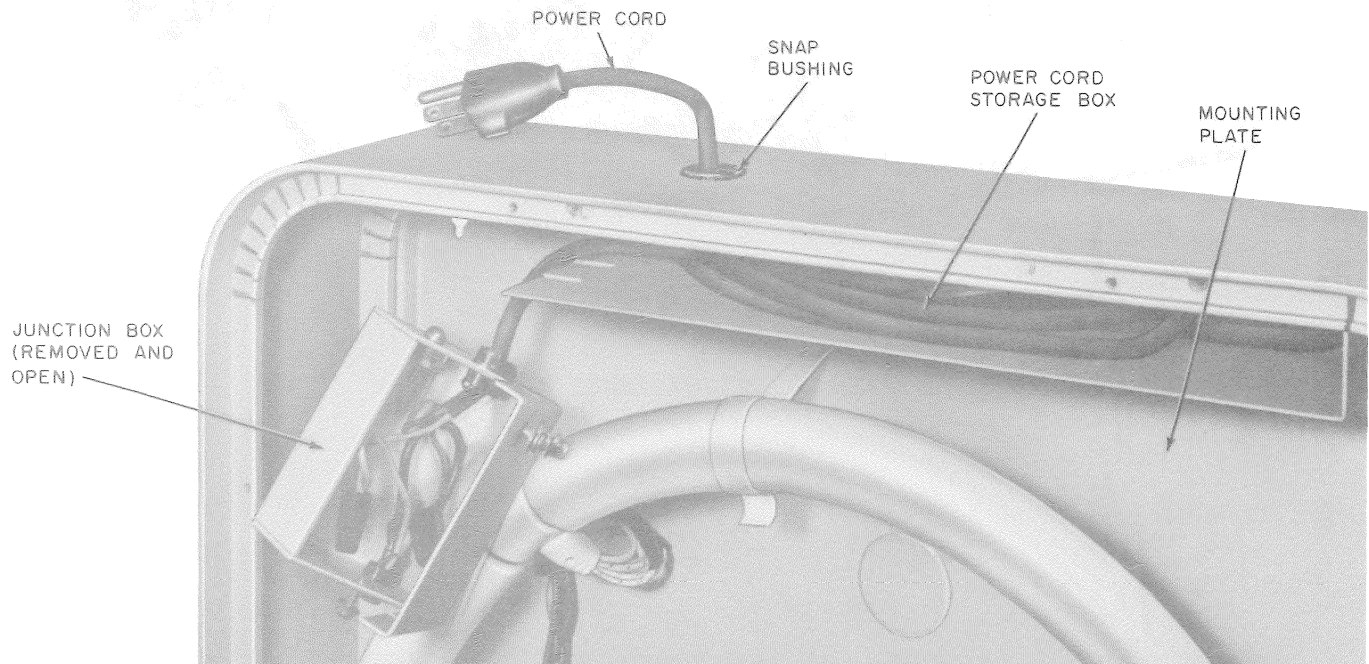


Fig. 26—KS-20135, List 4

PHONE SIGNS NONILLUMINATED TYPE IDENTIFICATION AND INSTALLATION

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Include information on KS-20064, Lists and 6 signs.
- Change letter P on all signs.
- Revise Table A.

KS-20063, LIST NO	DIMENSION	
	A	B
1	12 IN	12 IN
2	18 IN	18 IN
3	24 IN	24 IN

2. IDENTIFICATION

KS-20063 Signs, Plate, and Mounting Bracket

2.01 Three signs are available (Fig. 1):

- KS-20063, List 1
 - 12 inches square
- KS-20063, List 2
 - 18 inches square
- KS-20063, List 3
 - 24 inches square

2.02 These signs have the following features:

- Consist of aluminum sheet
- Have white handset and word phone on blue background
- Are lettered on both sides
- Are flanged for fastening to a vertical surface
- Are for indoor or outdoor use.



Fig. 1—KS-20063 Sign

2.03 Two accessories are available:

- KS-20063, List 4 sign reinforcing plate (Fig. 14 and 15)
 - Used with List 3 sign when sign is pole mounted or mounted with List 5 brackets
- KS-20063, List 5 sign mounting bracket (Fig. 15)

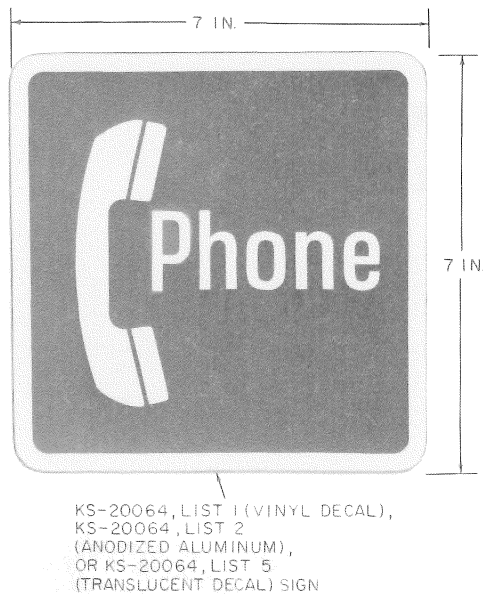


Fig. 2—KS-20064, Lists 1, 2, or 5 Sign

- Used when either of the signs is mounted on a corner

KS-20064 Signs

2.04 The KS-20064 signs are replacements for the KS-19027 signs which are rated MD.

2.05 Six signs are available:

(a) KS-20064, List 1 (Fig. 2):

- Vinyl decal lettered on one side
- Intended for indoor or outdoor use
- Has pressure sensitive adhesive on back for mounting to flat smooth surface
- Has white handset and word phone on blue background

(b) KS-20064, List 2 (Fig. 2):

- Anodized aluminum sheet lettered on one side
- Intended for indoor or outdoor use
- Has white handset and word phone on blue background

- Has two holes for wall mounting
 - Hardware not furnished and must be ordered
- (c) KS-20064, List 3 (Fig. 3 and 4):
- Rectangular vinyl decal with white arrow on blue background on one side
 - Intended for indoor or outdoor use
 - Used with KS-20064, List 1 sign
 - Can be placed on either of the four sides of sign

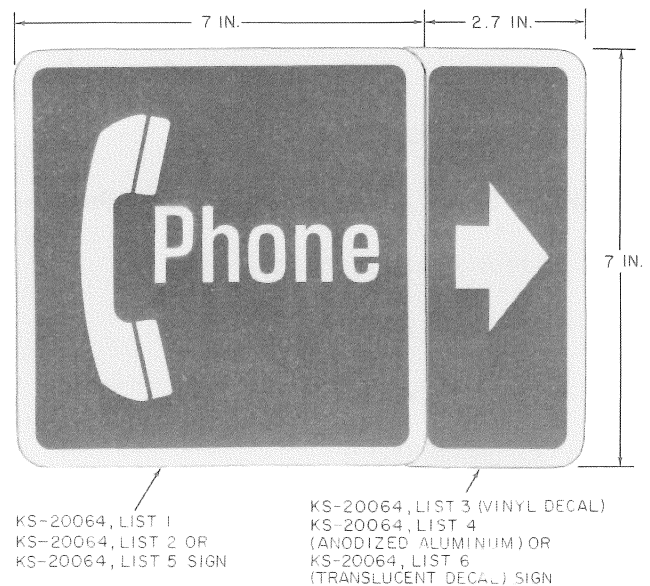


Fig. 3—KS-20064 Sign—Arrow Right

(d) KS-20064, List 4 (Fig. 3 and 4):

- Rectangular anodized aluminum sheet with white arrow on blue background on one side
- Intended for indoor or outdoor use
- Used with KS-20064, List 2 sign
- Can be placed on any of the four sides of signs
- Has two holes for wall mounting

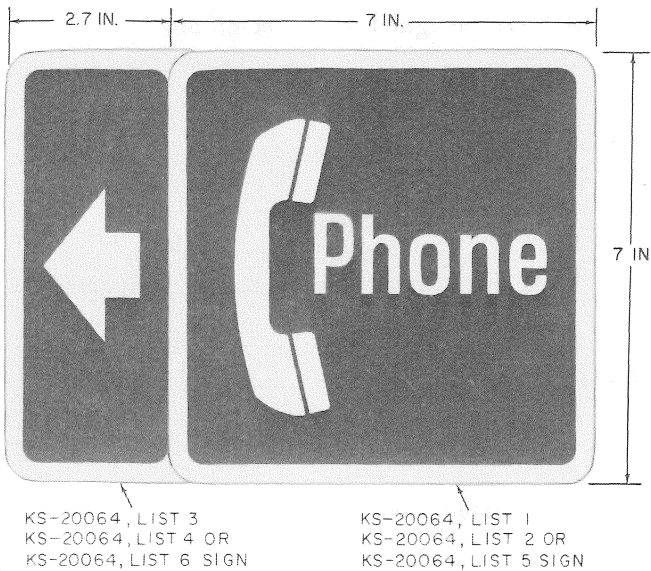


Fig. 4—KS-20064 Sign—Arrow Left

- Hardware not furnished and must be ordered separately to suit mounting conditions
- (e) KS-20064, List 5 (Fig. 2):
 - Square decal lettered on one side with white handset and word phone on blue background.
 - Has pressure sensitive adhesive on front for mounting to flat smooth surface.
 - Intended for indoor use
 - Translucent allowing signs to be back-lighted.
- (f) KS-20064, List 6 (Fig. 3 and 4):
 - Rectangular decal with white arrow on blue background on one side
 - Has pressure sensitive adhesive on front for mounting to flat smooth surface
 - Intended for indoor use
 - Used with KS-20064, List 5 sign
 - Can be placed on either of the four sides of sign
 - Translucent allowing sign to be back-lighted.◀

KS-20065 Signs

2.06 KS-20065 signs are signs for the following purposes:

- (a) Walk-up, Drive-up Signs.
- (b) Advance Warning Signs.

Walk-up, Drive-up Signs

2.07 Two signs are available:

- (a) KS-20065, List 6 (Fig. 5):
 - Intended for use at walk-up installations or in the vicinity of a coin station
- (b) KS-20065, List 5 (Fig. 6):
 - Intended for use at drive-up installations

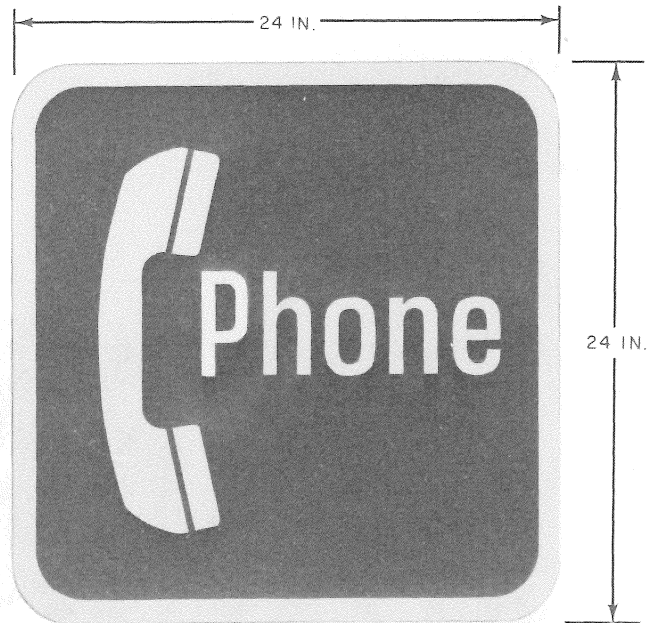


Fig. 5—KS-20065, List 6 Sign

2.08 These signs have the following features:

- Consist of aluminum sheet
- Have white, reflective letters and handset symbol on blue background (List 5 has arrow also)

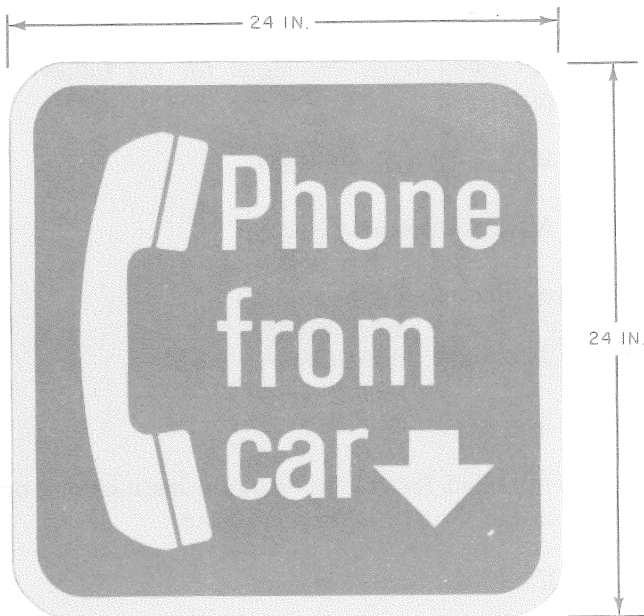


Fig. 6—KS-20065, List 5 Sign

- Are lettered on one side only
- Are for indoor or outdoor use

- Were designed to mount on one:
KS-20065, List 7 post (9 ft. lg)
KS-20065, List 8 post (11 ft. lg)
or any flat surface
- Mounting hardware furnished with sign(s)

Advance Warning Signs

2.09 Four signs are available:

- KS-20065, List 1 (Fig. 7)
- KS-20065, List 2 (Fig. 8)
- KS-20065, List 3 (Fig. 9)
- KS-20065, List 4 (Fig. 10)

2.10 These signs have the following features:

- Are intended for use along highways
- Consist of aluminum sheet



Fig. 7—KS-20065, List 1 Sign

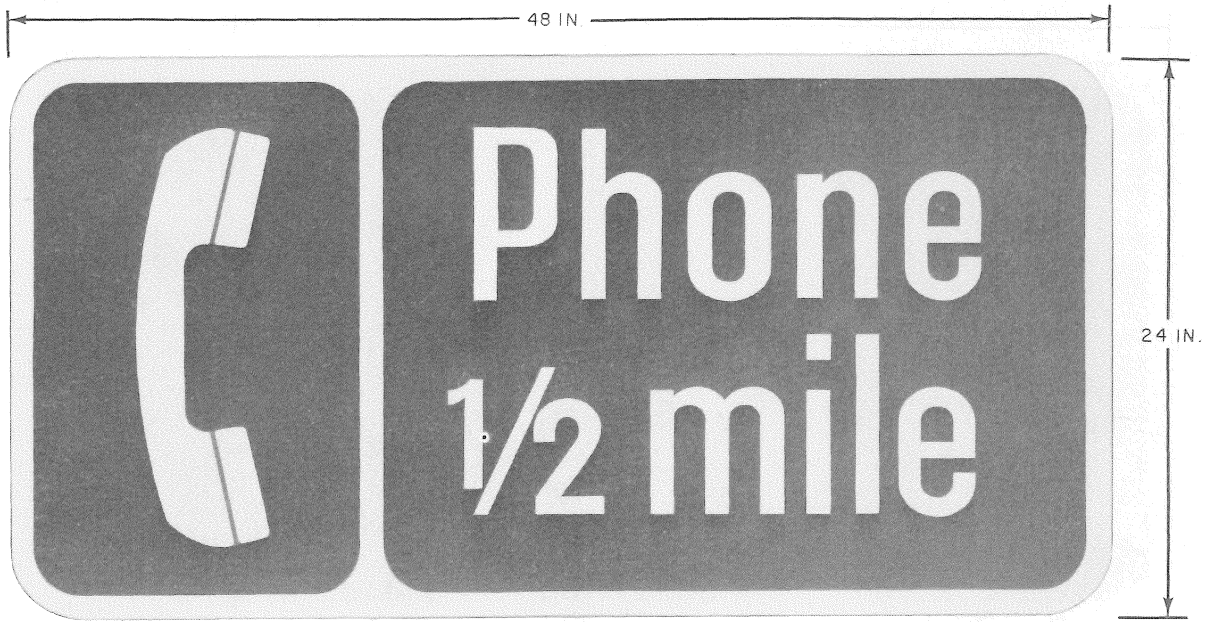


Fig. 8—KS-20065, List 2 Sign

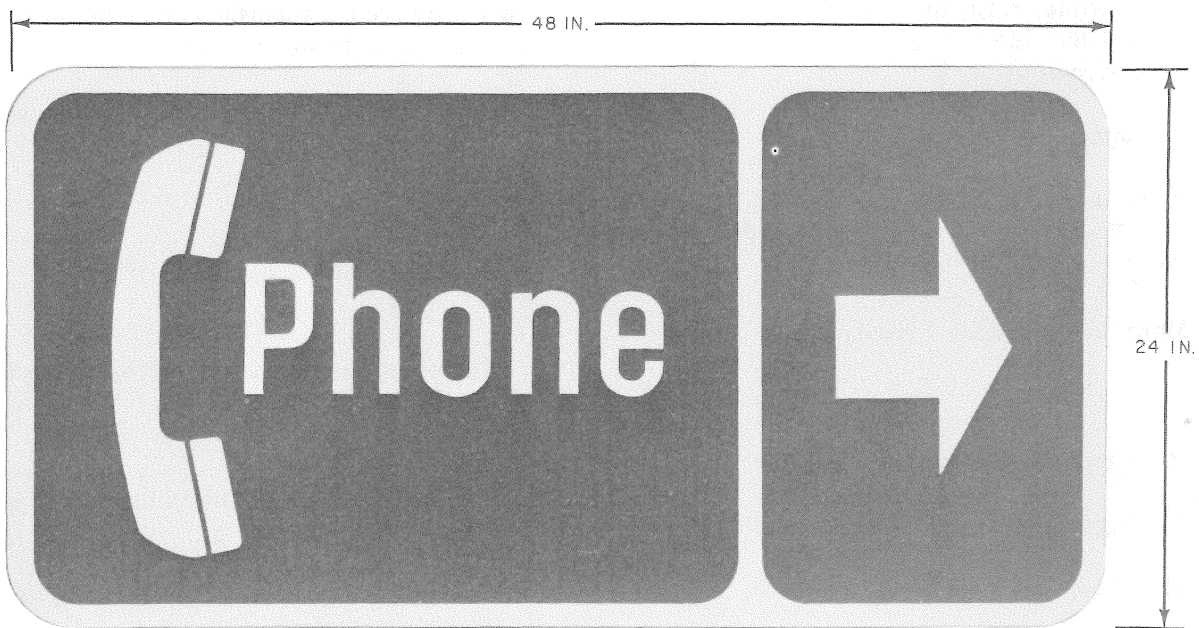


Fig. 9—KS-20065, List 3 Sign



Fig. 10—KS-20065, List 4 Sign

- Have white, reflective letters and handset symbol on blue background (Lists 3 and 4 have arrows also)
- Are lettered on one side only
- Were designed to mount on two KS-20065, List 7 posts (9 ft. long) or two KS-20065, List 8 posts (11 ft. long).
- Mounting hardware furnished with sign(s)

- Hardware not furnished and must be ordered separately to suit mounting surface.
- May be mounted on flat surface or perpendicular to a vertical surface by means of a KS-20125, List 3 mounting bracket.

(b) KS-20125, List 2 sign (Fig. 19):

- Same as List 1 except arrow is used with word phone.

(c) KS-20125, List 3 mounting bracket (Fig. 19):

- Mounts either the List 1 or List 2 signs to a vertical surface
- Bracket not furnished and must be ordered separately
- Fasteners for securing sign to bracket are furnished with bracket but mounting hardware must be ordered separately to suit mounting conditions.

KS-20125 Signs and Mounting Bracket

2.11 Two signs and one bracket are available:

(a) KS-20125, List 1 sign (Fig. 11):

- Anodized aluminum sheet
- Has word phone in white letters on blue background on both sides
- Knockouts are provided for mounting
- For indoor or outdoor use

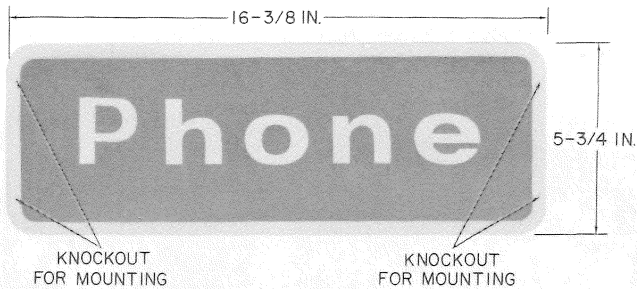


Fig. 11—KS-20125, List 1 Sign

3. INSTALLATION

KS-20063 Signs

3.01 These signs can be mounted at right angle to:

- (a) A flat surface (Fig. 12):
 - Use hardware per Table A to suit mounting conditions.
- (b) Metal pole (Fig. 14):
 - Use No. 170- or 188-type brackets
 - Refer to Fig. 13, Fig. 14, and Table B for complete description of brackets
- (c) A corner (Fig. 15):
 - Use KS-20063, List 5 mounting brackets
 - Use hardware per Table A to suit mounting conditions.



KS-20063, List 3 signs, pole mounted or corner mounted, require a KS-20063, List 4 reinforcing plate to prevent buckling (Fig. 14 and 15.)

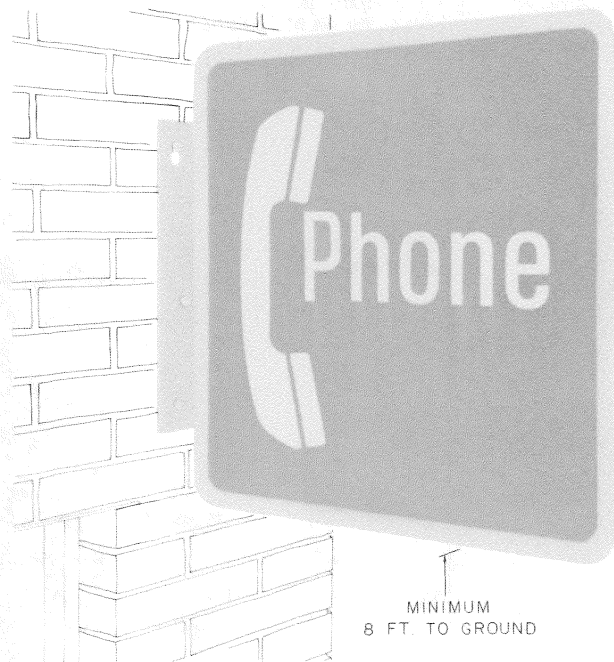
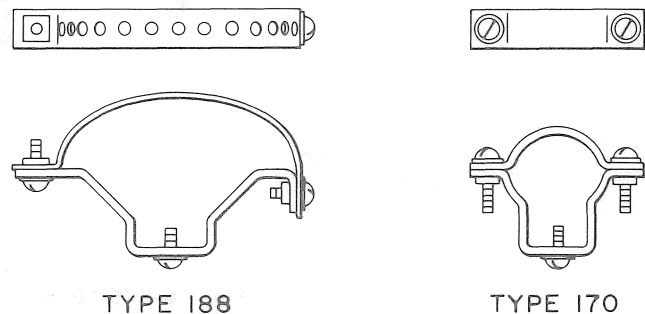


Fig. 12—KS-20063 Sign—Wall Mounted



ATTACHMENT BRACKET FOR SECOND SIGN AT RIGHT ANGLES

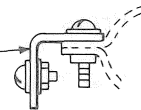


Fig. 13—170- and 188-Type Sign Brackets

KS-20064 Signs

3.02 KS-20064 signs are designed for mounting to flat surfaces.

3.03 The List 1 and List 3 signs have pressure-sensitive adhesive on back for mounting. List 5 and List 6 signs have pressure-sensitive

adhesive on front for mounting. Use following procedure:

- (1) Ensure that surface is smooth, clean, and dry.
- (2) Remove paper protective backing.

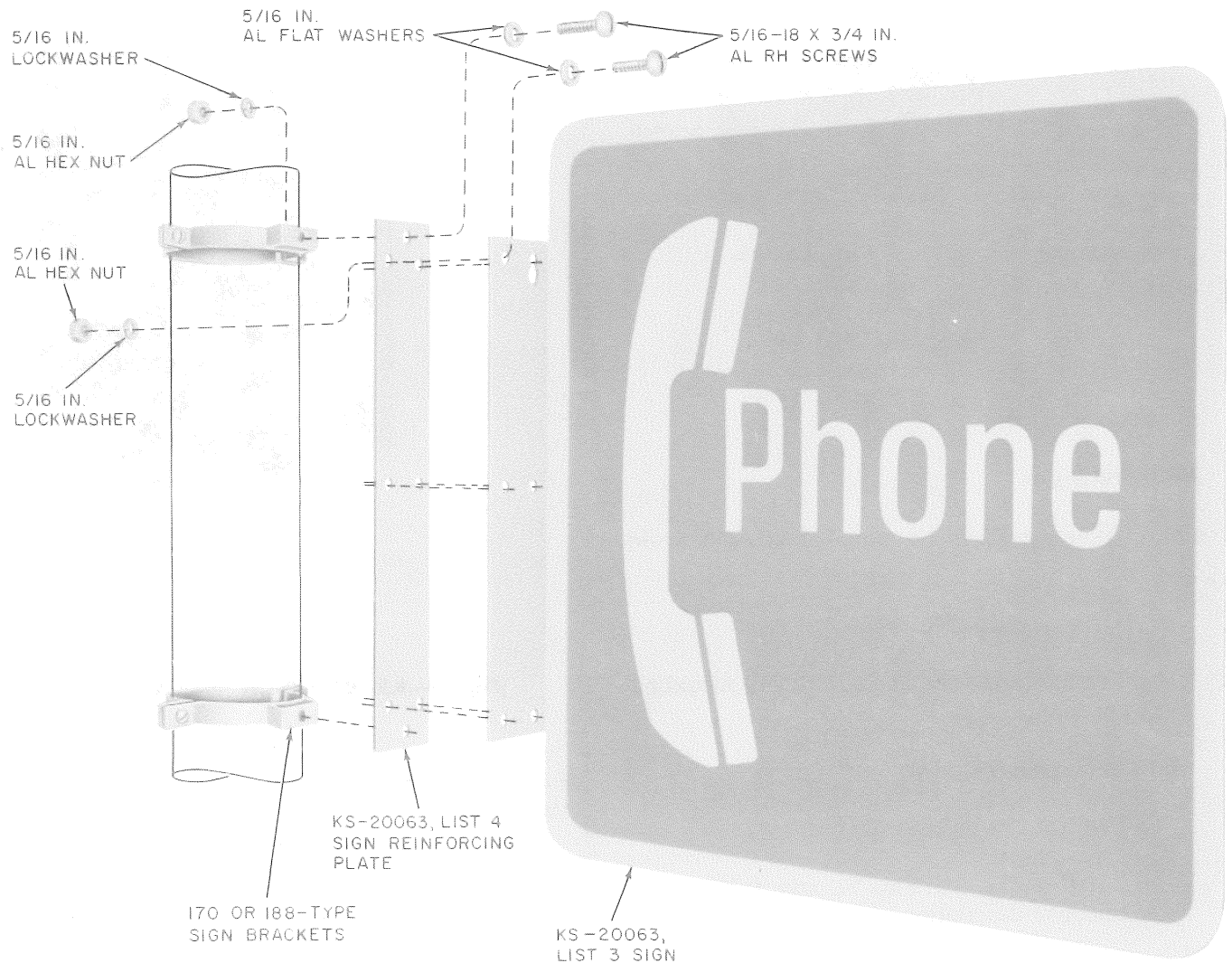


Fig. 14—KS-20063, List 3 Sign—Pole Mounted

(3) Press sign firmly in position against surface.

3.04 List 2 and List 4 signs are equipped with holes for mounting. Mount with appropriate fastener per Table A.

KS-20065 Signs

Walk-up, Drive-up Signs

3.05 KS-20065, List 5 and KS-20065, List 6 signs have two mounting holes each. They may be mounted on a KS-20065, List 7 or KS-20065, List 8 post or they may be mounted on a flat surface.

Note: Driving caps are available, but not furnished, for driving the post into the ground.

3.06 The following hardware is furnished with each sign:

- Two 5/16-18 by 2 Rd Hd Al bolts
- Two 5/8 O.D., 11/32 I.D. by 1/16 thk laminated paper washer
- Two 5/16-in. lockwashers
- Two 5/16-18 Al hex nuts

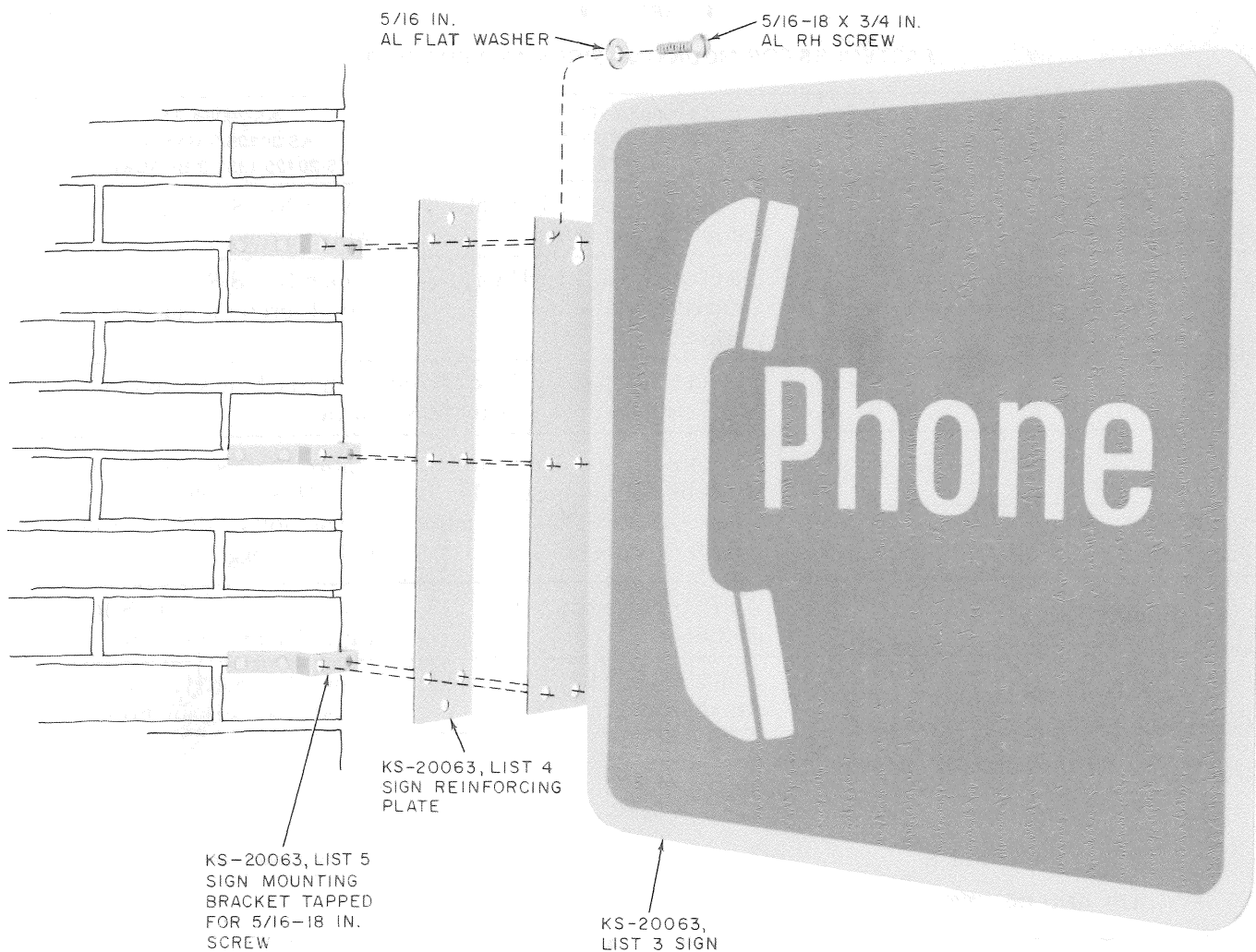


Fig. 15—KS-20063, List 3 Sign—Corner Mounted

Advance Warning Signs

3.07 The location for KS-20065 advance warning signs should conform with local highway regulations. Maximum visibility from the greatest distance should be provided for the approaching motorist.

3.08 Fig. 16 illustrates the effects of proper and improper sign installations.

3.09 When excessive glare from the face of the signs affects its legibility, turn sign slightly away from road as illustrated in Fig. 18.

3.10 The KS-20065 signs are equipped with mounting screws, nuts, and washers. Two

KS-20065 sign mounting posts are required for each advance warning sign. These posts are available in lengths of 9 or 11 feet. The required length of the mounting posts and the depth to which they shall be placed will vary with local soil conditions. The posts should be placed to a depth sufficient to hold sign rigidly at an angle which provides maximum visibility. This usually is at right angles to the traffic.

3.11 Install KS-20065 signs in accordance with Fig. 17.

KS-20125 Signs

3.12 These signs may be mounted on flat surfaces or perpendicular to a wall (Fig. 11 or 19).

◆ TABLE A ◆

FASTENERS FOR MOUNTING SIGNS AND BRACKETS

SURFACE	KS-20063 TYPE SIGNS AND KS-20063, LIST 5 BRACKET	KS-20064 AND KS-20125 SIGNS AND KS-20125 LIST 3 BRACKET *
Wood or Metal Sheath on Wood	1-1/4 inch No. 14 RH gal- vanized wood screws	1-inch No. 8 RH galvanized wood screws
Masonry, Brick Concrete, etc.	1-1/4 inch No. 14 RH gal- vanized wood screws in anchors	1-inch No. 8 RH galvanized wood screws in anchors
Solid Metal	1/2 inch No. 1/4 by 20 steel cadmium machine screws. Use No. 7 drill and No. 1/4 by 20 screw tap.	
Metal Sheath on Furring or Other Framework	Appropriate size screw an- chors or 1/4 x 4-inch RH toggle bolts. Make 3/4-inch hole for toggle bolts.	Appropriate size anchors or 3/16 x 4-inch RH toggle bolts. Make 5/8-inch hole for toggle bolts.
Hollow Tile, Plastered, Wire Lath, Plastered		
Wood Lath, Plastered	Appropriate size screw anchors	Four 1-1/2-inch No. 8 RH galvanized wood screws
Masonry, Plastered	2-inch No. 14 RH galvanized wood screws in anchors	2-inch No. 8 RH galvanized wood screws in anchors

* Use No. 8 FH screws for mounting bracket.

TABLE B

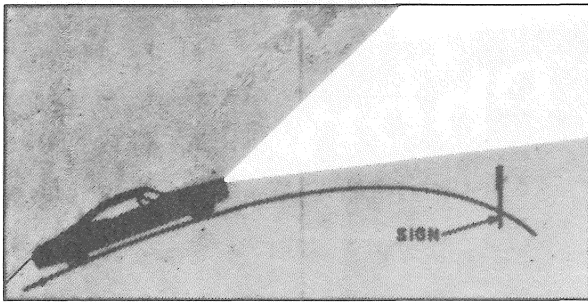
170- AND 188-TYPE BRACKETS

TYPE	SIZE	DIAMETER OF SUPPORT
		INCHES
170	2	1-7/8 to 3
	3	3 to 4
	4	4 to 5
188	6	5 to 8
	10	8 to 12

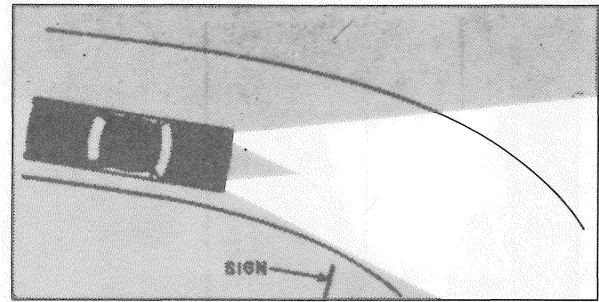
3.13 Remove appropriate knockouts for mounting.

3.14 Use hardware per Table A to suit mounting conditions.

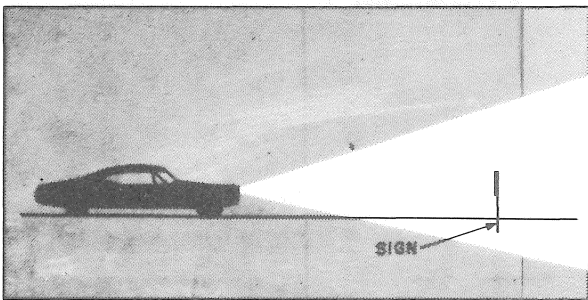
3.15 Use KS-20125, List 3 mounting bracket (must be ordered separately) when installing perpendicular to a wall (Fig. 19).



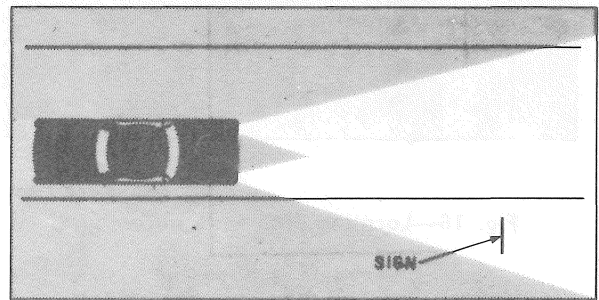
WRONG



WRONG



RIGHT



RIGHT

Fig. 16—Selection of Location for KS-20065 Advance Warning Sign

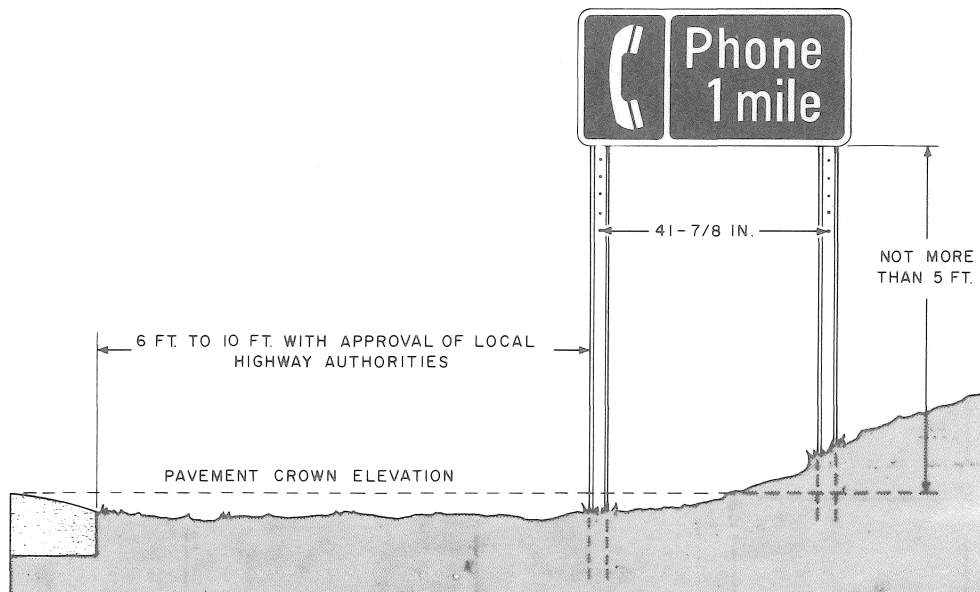


Fig. 17—KS-20065, List 1 Installation

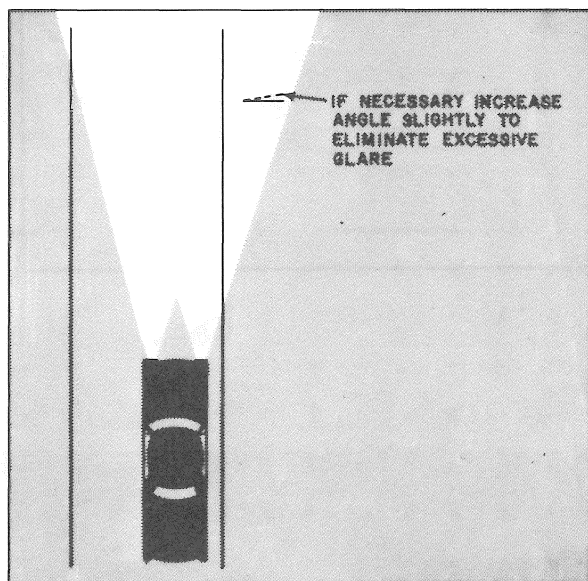


Fig. 18—Locating Sign to Reduce Glare

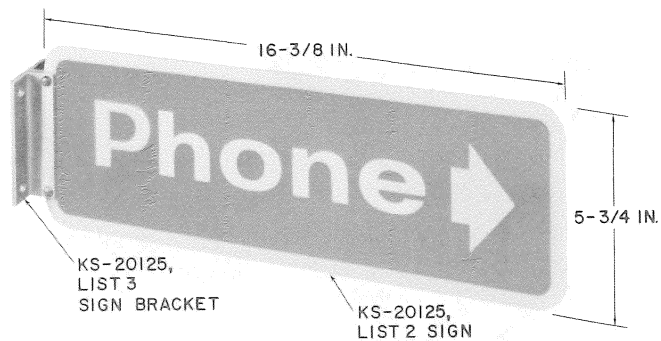


Fig. 19—KS-20125, List 2 Sign and KS-20125, List 3 Sign Bracket

KS-19928 CARD FRAME

IDENTIFICATION AND INSTALLATION

1. IDENTIFICATION

1.01 The KS-19928 card frame (Fig. 1) is a universal card frame used to display a 7 by 10-1/4-inch advertising or instruction card in public telephone booths.

1.02 Two card frames are available: KS-19928, List 1 which replaces KS-14123 card frame and KS-19928, List 2 which replaces KS-14611, Lists 39 and 139 used in KS-14611 booth.

1.03 *KS-19928, List 1:* Consists of a semibright aluminum frame, aluminum backplate assembly, and a plastic window; overall dimensions are 1/2 by 7-1/2 by 10-1/2 inches.

1.04 List 1 card frame is designed for flatwall mounting and is provided for use in KS-19206, KS-19340, and KS-19442 telephone booths (Fig. 2).

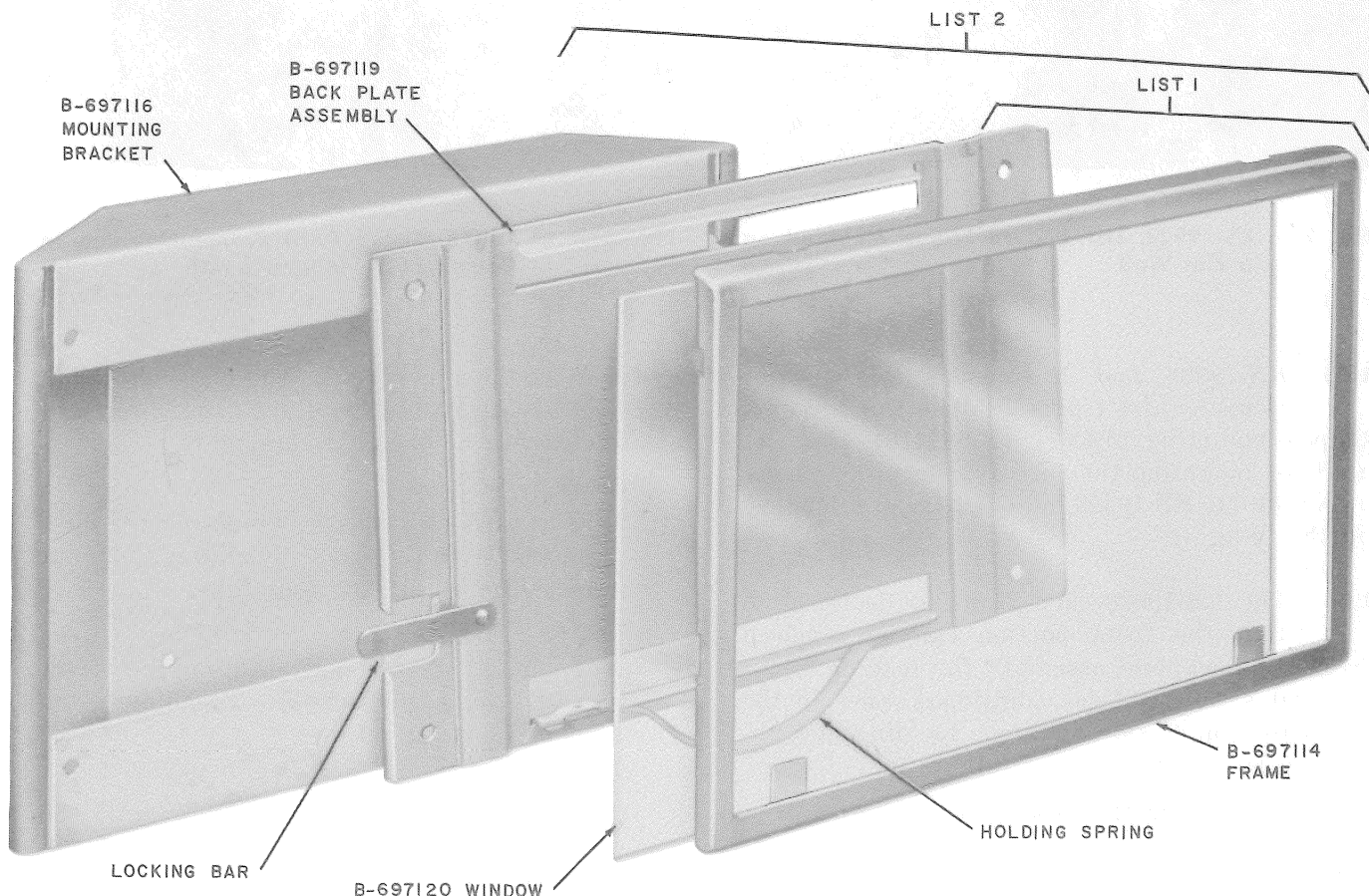


Fig. 1 — KS-19928 Card Frame



Fig. 2 — KS-19928, List 1 Card Frame Mounted on a Flat Wall

1.05 KS-19928, List 2: Consists of the same items as List 1 plus a 2-inch thick wedge-shaped mounting bracket (B-697116) (Fig. 1) used for mounting the card frame in the corner of KS-14611, KS-19425, and KS-19580 telephone booths (Fig. 3).

1.06 The KS-19928 card frame is designed so that the front portion can be removed from the backplate assembly for loading. This eliminates the need for additional space in the booth for top or side loading. Loading and unloading is accomplished as follows:

- (a) Push in on the locking bar at left and at the same time push the frame up to its maximum position.
- (b) With the frame in the upward position, pull the top of the frame forward until the upper tabs are clear of the backplate assembly.

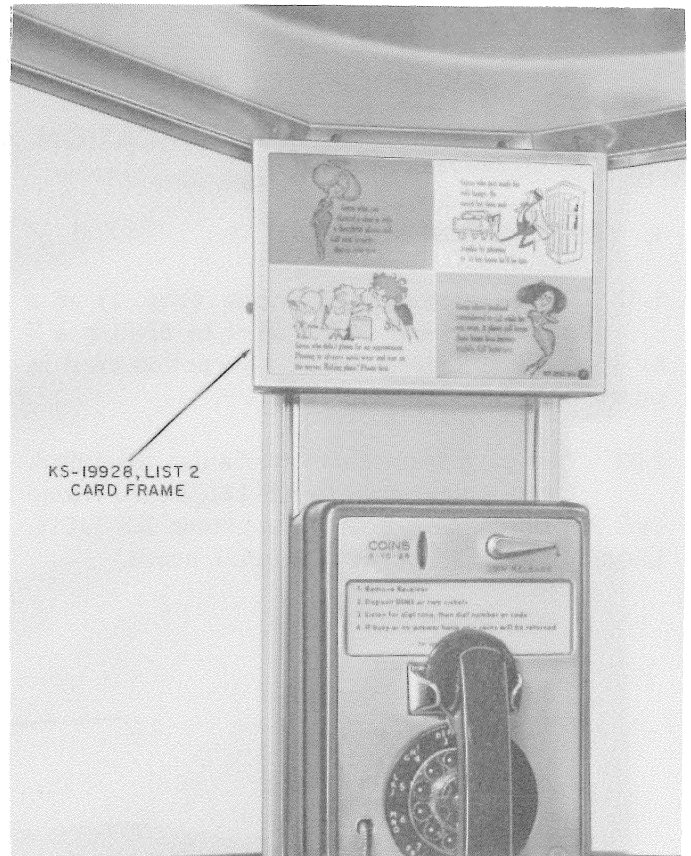


Fig. 3 — KS-19928, List 2 Card Frame Mounted in Corner of Telephone Booth

- (c) With the upper part of the frame forward, allow it to slide down until the lower tabs are clear of the backplate assembly.
- (d) The card and plastic window can be removed from the frame by sliding them out the side from under the four tabs.
- (e) To install the frame, position the lower tabs behind the backplate assembly in the channels provided.
- (f) Push the frame up and back until the upper tabs are in position behind the backplate assembly.
- (g) Allow the frame to slide down until it is locked in place by the locking bar at left.

Ensure that the upper tabs are completely behind the backplate assembly and down in position since the holding spring may allow the upper corners of the frame to rest on the upper corners of the backplate assembly without being properly secured.

2. INSTALLATION

2.01 On flatwall surfaces, only the List 1 card frame is required. Install as follows:

- (a) Mount the B-697117 backplate assembly in the desired position and hold it in this position with one hand.
- (b) Using the backplate assembly as a marking template, mark the location for drilling four holes.
- (c) Using a No. 27 drill, drill the four holes.
- (d) Install the backplate assembly with locking bar to left, using four No. 8 self-tapping screws. (Screws must be obtained locally.)

- (e) Install card and secure frame as directed in 1.06 (e) through (g).

2.02 In booth corners List 2 card frame is required. Install as follows:

- (a) Mount the B-697116 wedge-shaped mounting bracket in the desired position and hold it in this position with one hand.
- (b) Using the mounting bracket as a marking template, mark the location for drilling four holes.
- (c) Using a No. 27 drill, drill the four holes.
- (d) Install the mounting bracket using four No. 8 self-tapping screws. (Screws must be obtained locally.)
- (e) Install the backplate assembly (with locking bar to left) on the mounting bracket using the four No. 8-32 by 3/16 RH screws which are furnished.
- (f) Install card and secure frame as directed in 1.06 (e) through (g).

KS-19207

LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT

IDENTIFICATION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Revise references

1.02 The KS-19207 light and blower unit provides light and ventilation for the KS-14611, KS-16797, KS-19206, KS-19340, KS-19425, KS-19442, and KS-19580 telephone booths.

1.03 The basic unit consists of a plate which contains either one or two ballasts, a starting ring assembly or clips, lamp cords, and in some cases a blower (Fig. 1).

1.04 The overall dimensions of a unit with two lamps and a blower are 21-3/4 by 16-1/2 by 4-1/2 inches.

1.05 The blower consists of a motor and an impeller which are mounted in the center of the unit; however, a unit may be ordered without a blower. The blower may be controlled by a manual wall switch which is turned on or off at will and/or a door operated switch.

1.06 The lamps are 40-watt Circline, cool white fluorescent. One lamp may be used for indoor booths but two are recommended for outdoor use. The lamps are not furnished as part of the unit and must be ordered separately as a part of the booth in which the unit is installed.

1.07 The lamps are wired for continuous illumination but may be wired to be controlled by a door operated switch. They also may be automatically controlled by a KS-19261 light control unit. See Division 508 section entitled: KS-19261 Light Controls, Identification, Installation, and Maintenance.

1.08 The rapid-start ballasts will operate in temperatures as low as -10 degrees F.

2. IDENTIFICATION



List numbers have been assigned to facilitate ordering of various options as follows:

2.01 *KS-19207, List 1 Light and Blower Unit (Fig. 1)*

(a) List 1 unit is designed for use in KS-19206, KS-19340, and KS-19442 indoor telephone booths where ventilation is required.

(b) List 1 unit consists of the following basic items:

- B-555214-1 light fixture plate
- G.E. No. 6G3640 rapid-start ballast
- Three B-555207 clips (for mounting single lamp)
- B-555679 terminal board assembly
- B-556232 motor assembly consisting of:
 - KS-19218, List 1 motor
 - B-555204 motor mount
 - B-555208 impeller assembly

(c) Two twistlock connectors are provided, one for connecting a customer-controlled blower switch, and the other for connecting a door operated switch.

(d) See Fig. 2 for List 1 unit connections.

2.02 *KS-19207, List 2 Light Fixture*

SECTION 508-820-100

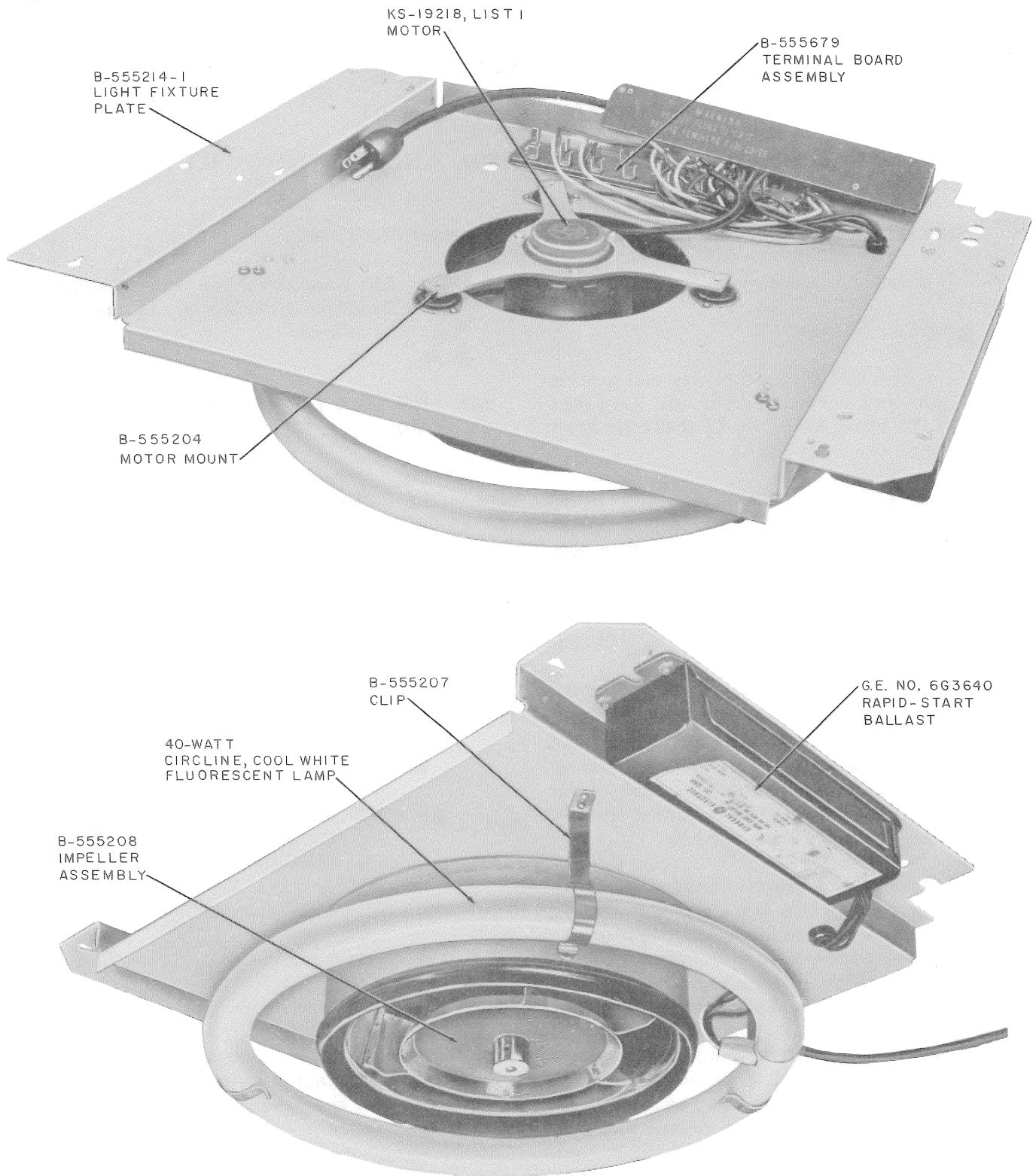


Fig. 1—KS-19207, List 1 Light and Blower Unit Plus Lamp

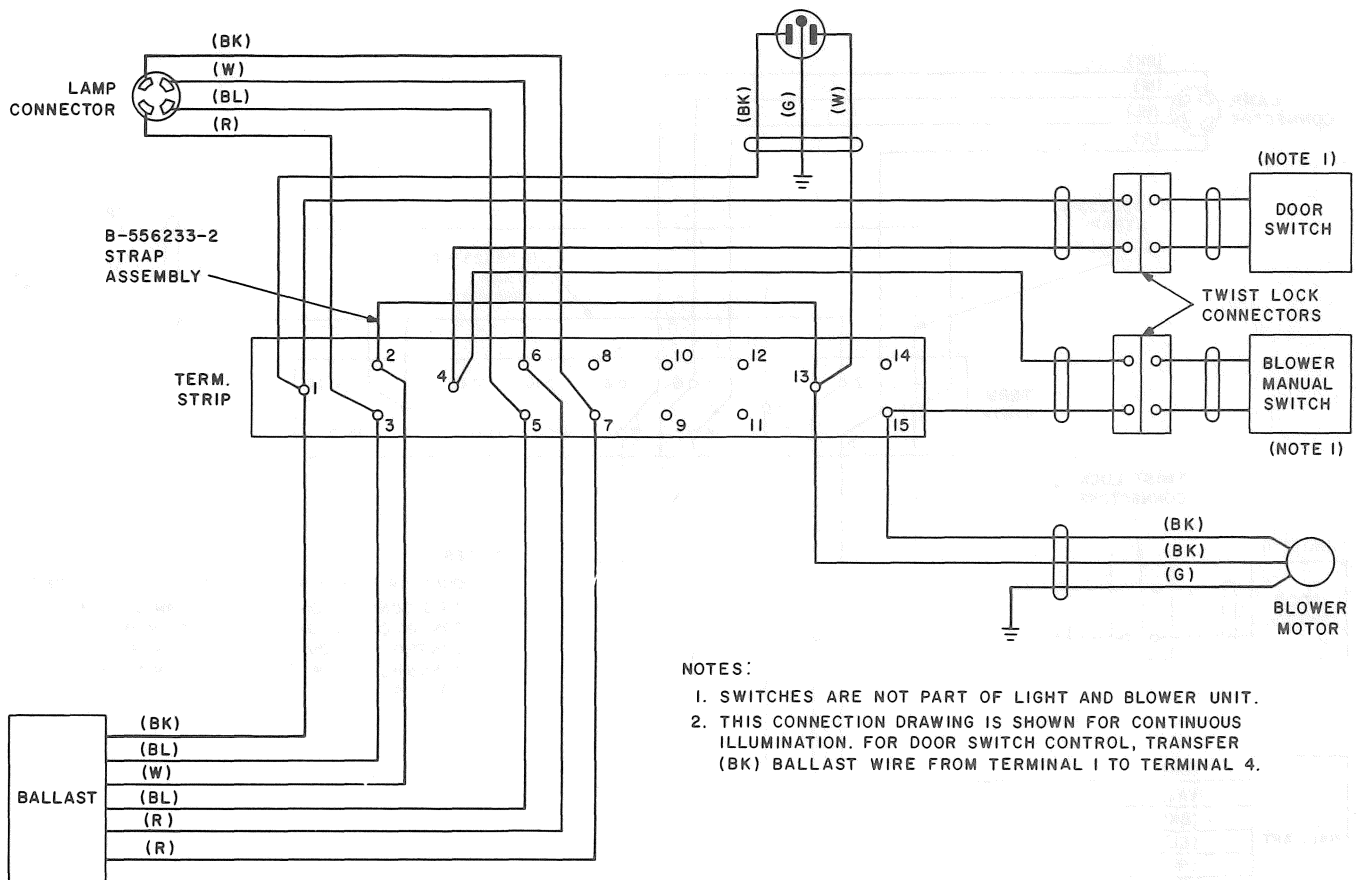


Fig. 2—Connections For List 1 Unit

(a) List 2 unit is similar to the List 1 unit except that it has no blower. It is designed for use in KS-19206, KS-19340, and KS-19442 indoor telephone booths where no ventilation is required.

(B) List 2 unit consists of the following basic items:

- B-555214-1 light fixture plate
- G.E. No. 6G3640 rapid-start ballast
- Three B-555207 clips (for mounting single lamp)
- B-555679 terminal board assembly

(c) See Fig. 3 for List 2 unit connections.

2.03 KS-19207, List 3 Light and Blower Unit (Fig. 4)

(a) List 3 unit is designed for use in KS-19425 and KS-19580 indoor or outdoor telephone booths where ventilation is required.

(b) List 3 unit consists of the following basic items:

- B-555214-1 light fixture plate
- Two G.E. No. 6G3640 rapid-start ballasts
- B-555215 starting ring assembly (for mounting two lamps)
- B-555679 terminal board assembly
- B-556232 motor assembly consisting of:

KS-19218, List 1 motor

B-555204 motor mount

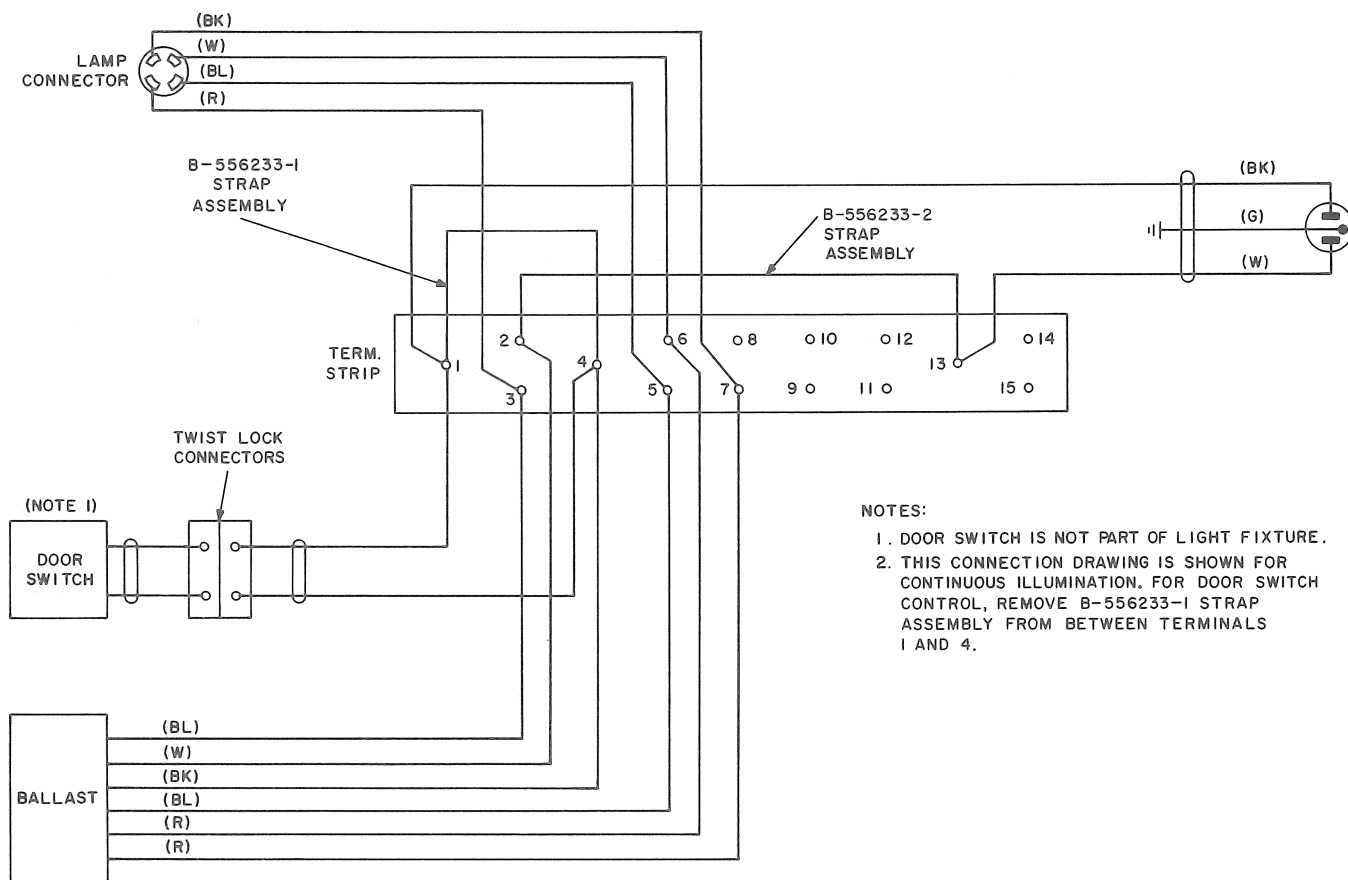


Fig. 3—Connections For List 2 Unit

B-555208 impeller assembly

(c) Two twistlock connectors are provided, one for connecting a customer-controlled blower switch, and the other for connecting a door operated switch.

(d) List 3 unit is provided with terminals to be connected for continuous illumination or for automatic operation with a light control unit or door operated switch (Fig. 5).

2.04 KS-19207, List 4 Light Fixture (Fig. 6)

(a) List 4 unit is designed for use in KS-14611 outdoor telephone booth as a replacement for B-185379 light fixture.

(b) List 4 unit consists of the following basic items:

- B-555214-1 light fixture plate

- Two G.E. No. 6G3640 rapid-start ballasts

- B-555215 starting ring assembly (for mounting two lamps)

- B-555679 terminal board assembly

- Four B-555213 standoff assemblies

(c) List 4 unit is provided with terminals to be connected for continuous illumination or for automatic operation with a light control unit (Fig. 7).

2.05 KS-19207, List 5 Blower

(a) List 5 blower is designed to be added to List 2 or List 7 light fixtures if it becomes necessary to ventilate a booth.

(b) This blower is also a replacement part for defective blowers in the field.

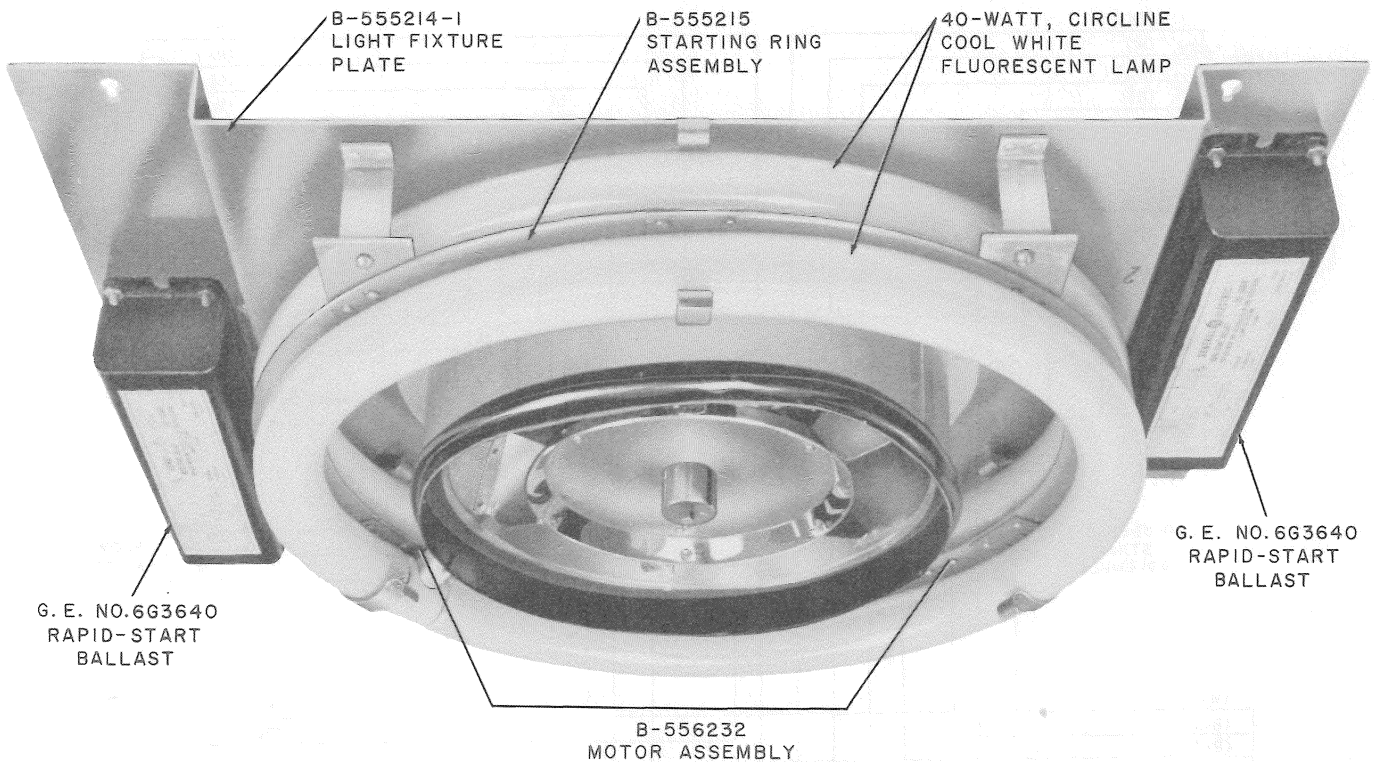


Fig. 4—KS-19207, List 3 Light and Blower Unit Plus Lamps

- (c) List 5 blower consists of the following basic items:

● B-556232 motor assembly consisting of:

KS-19218, List 1 motor

B-555204 motor mount

B-555208 impeller assembly

● Two G.E. No. 6G3640 rapid-start ballasts

● B-555215 starting ring assembly (for mounting two lamps)

● B-555679 terminal board assembly

● Four B-555213 standoff assemblies

2.06 KS-19207, List 6 Light Fixture

Note: List 6 unit is similar to List 4 (Fig. 6) except that the light fixture plates are different for mounting purposes.

- (a) List 6 unit is designed for use in KS-16797 telephone booth as a replacement for B-185379 light fixture.

- (b) List 6 consists of the following basic items.

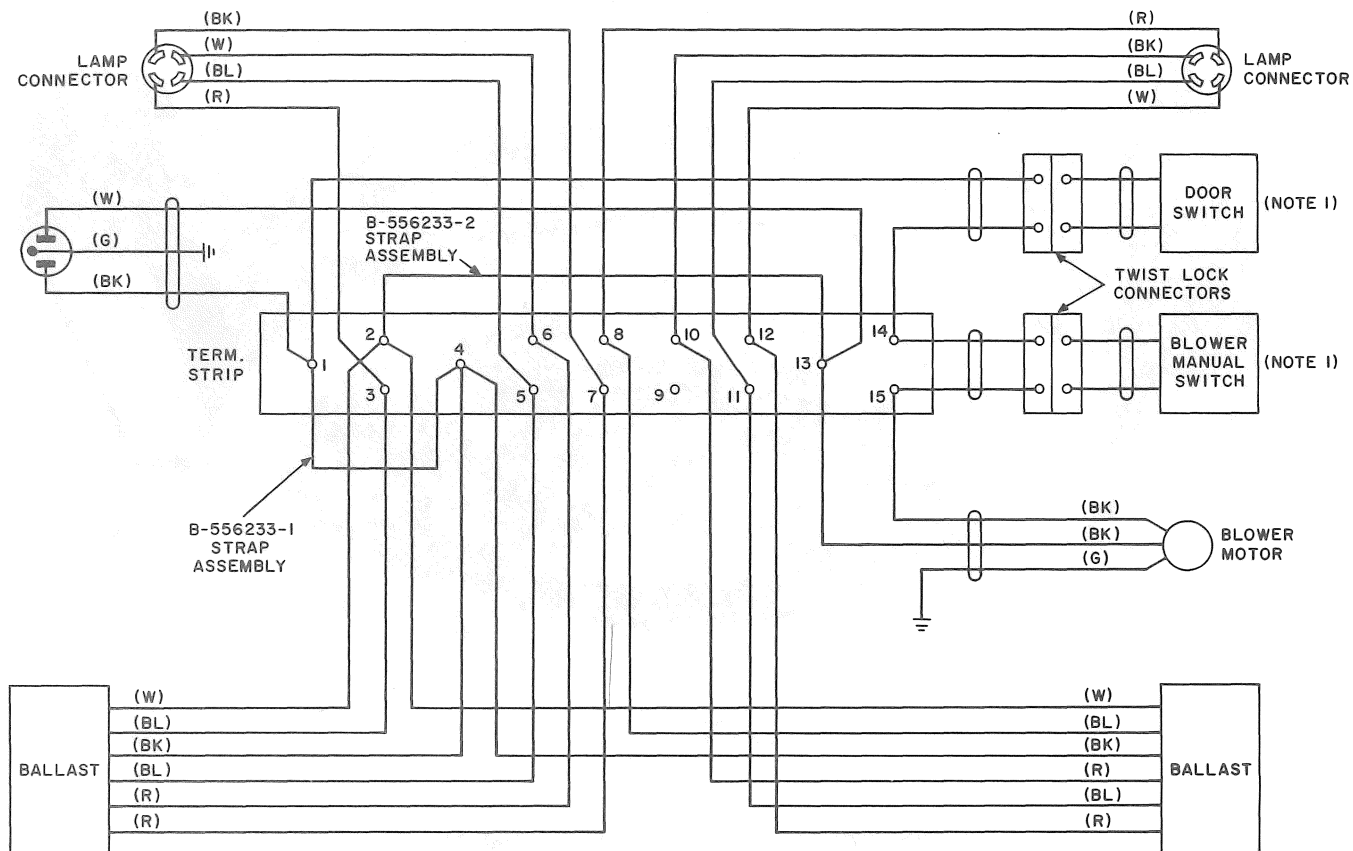
● B-555214-2 light fixture plate

- (c) List 6 unit is provided with terminals to be connected for continuous illumination or for automatic operation with a light control unit (Fig. 7).

2.07 KS-19207, List 7 Light Fixture

Note: List 7 unit is similar to List 4 (Fig. 6) except that List 7 unit is equipped with a B-556772 collar assembly.

- (a) List 7 unit is designed for use in KS-19425 and KS-19580 telephone booths where no ventilation is required.



NOTES:

1. SWITCHES ARE NOT PART OF LIGHT AND BLOWER UNIT.
2. THIS CONNECTION DRAWING IS SHOWN FOR CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION. FOR DOOR SWITCH CONTROL, REMOVE B-556233-1 STRAP ASSEMBLY FROM TERMINALS 1 AND 4 AND TRANSFER THE DOOR SWITCH AND BLOWER MANUAL SWITCH WIRES FROM TERMINAL 14 TO TERMINAL 4.
3. FOR AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL, REFER TO SECTION 508-825-100.

Fig. 5—Connections For List 3 Unit

(b) List 7 unit consists of the following basic items:

- B-555214-1 light fixture plate
- Two G.E. No. 6G3640 rapid-start ballasts
- B-555215 starting ring assembly (for mounting two lamps)
- B-555679 terminal board assembly

(c) See Fig. 8 for List 7 unit connections.

3. INSTALLATION



The KS-19207, List 4 and List 6 light fixtures are replacement units for B-185379 light fixture and are designed for field installation in KS-14611 and KS-16797 telephone booths, respectively.

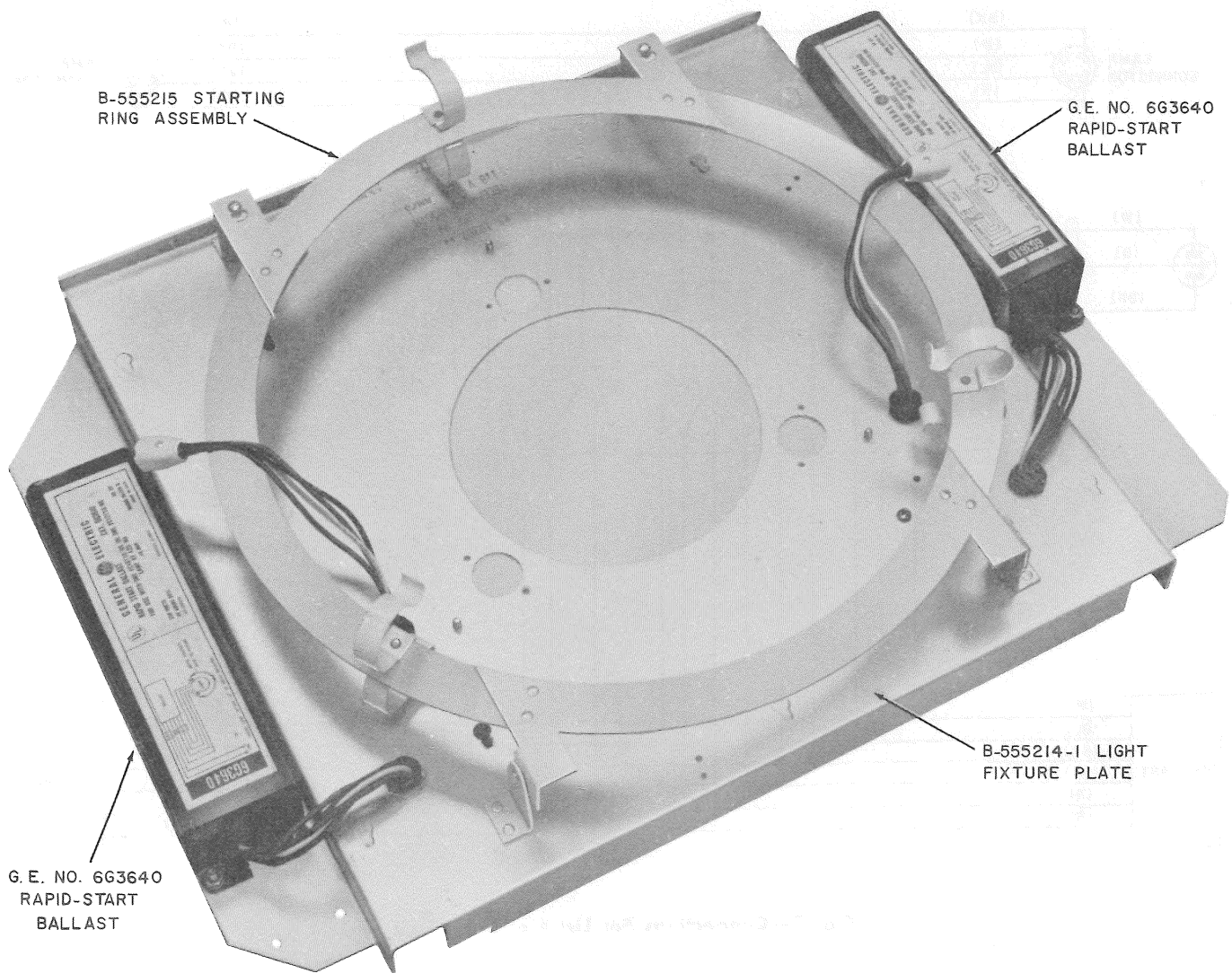


Fig. 6—KS-19207, List 4 Light Fixture

3.01 Replace the B-185379 light fixture in KS-14611 telephone booth with a KS-19207, List 4 light fixture as follows:

- (a) Lower dome and remove the two lamps to a safe area.
- (b) Remove roof fasteners by reaching through dome opening in ceiling and remove roof.
- (c) Unplug light cord from electrical receptacle.
- (d) Loosen the four light fixture mounting screws (Fig. 9) and carefully lower the light fixture and place it in dome.
- (e) Remove and retain the cord plate screws (Fig. 9) and dispose of the light fixture in accordance with local regulations.
- (f) Remove and discard the light fixture mounting screws.
- (g) Install four B-555213 standoffs (Fig. 10) (furnished with light fixture) in the holes vacated by the light fixture mounting screws.
- (h) Position KS-19207 light fixture in a suitable work area, loosen the two starter ring assembly mounting screws, and raise the starter ring assembly as shown (Fig. 11).

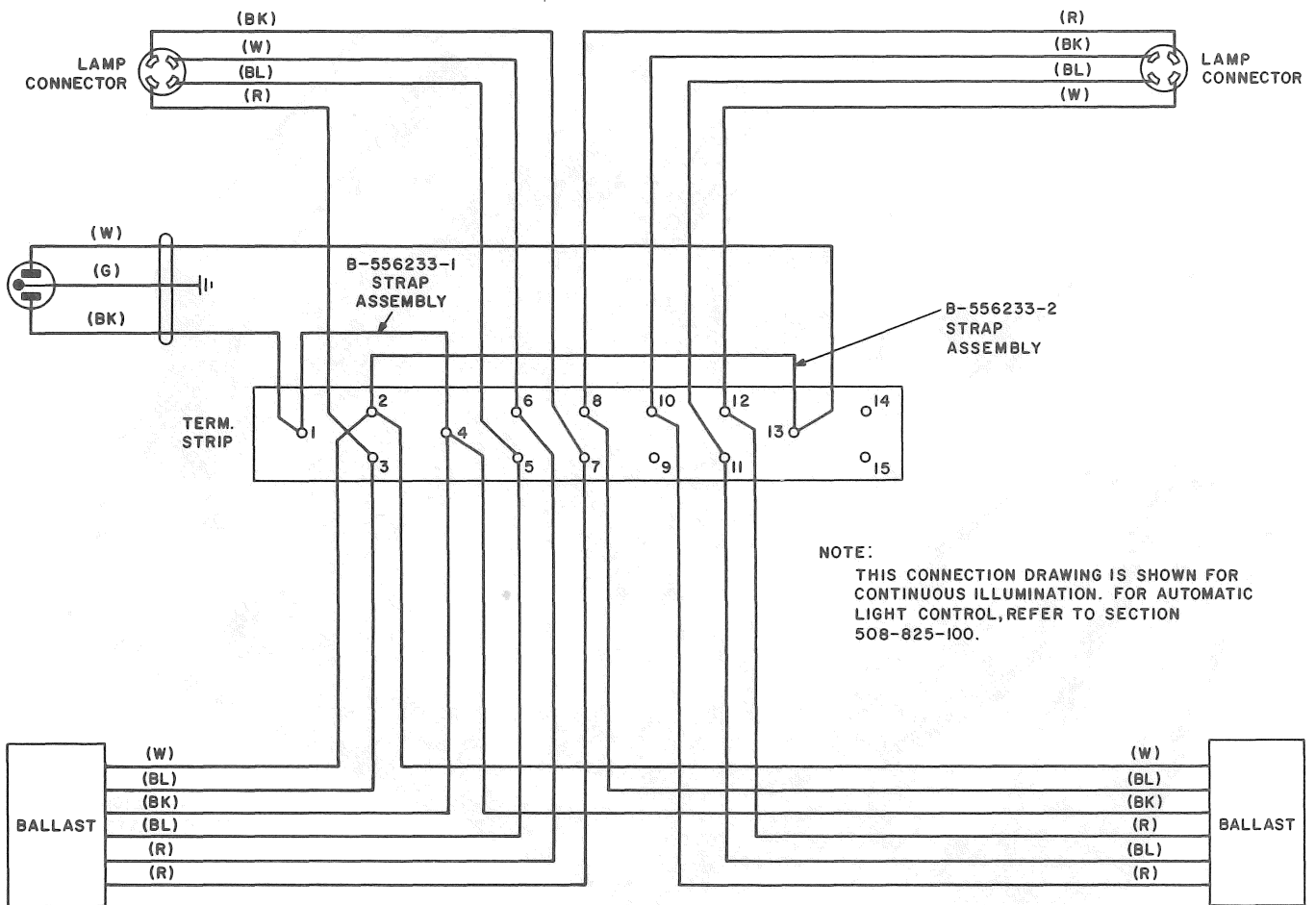
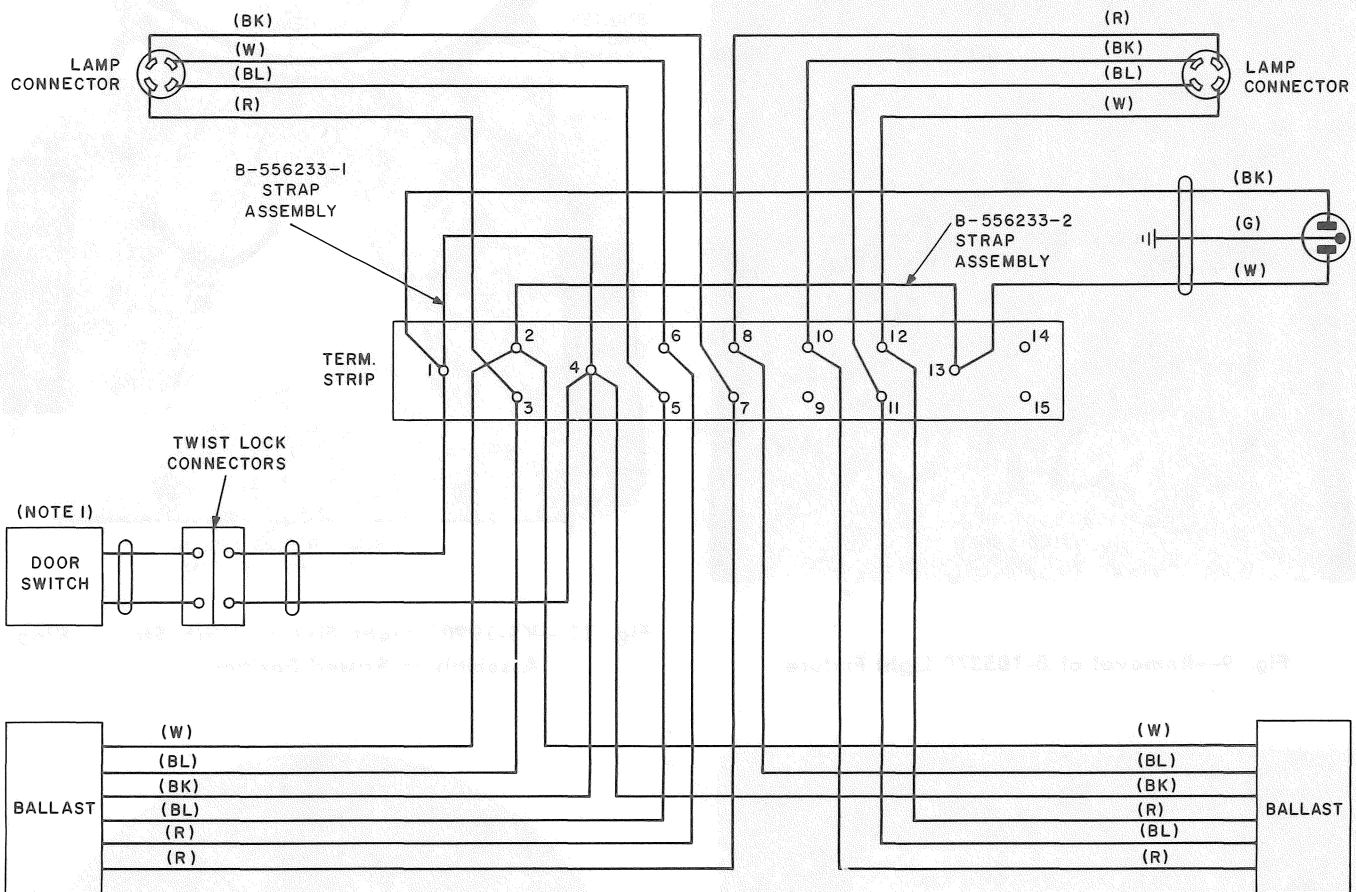


Fig. 7—Connections For List 4 or List 6 Unit

- (i) Remove the knockouts (Fig. 11) as shown in Fig. 12.
 - (j) Position the light fixture in the dome as shown in Fig. 13 and insert light cord through hole in ceiling.
 - (k) Secure mounting plate to ceiling using the four screws retained in (e).
 - (l) Install light fixture on standoffs and secure by tightening the standoff screws.
 - (m) Install one of the lamps, removed in (a), on starter ring assembly (Fig. 14).
 - (n) Secure the starter ring assembly in its normal position and install the remaining lamp (Fig. 15).
 - (o) Plug the light cord plug into the electrical receptacle and verify that lamps will illuminate.
 - (p) Install and secure roof on booth.
 - (q) Fasten dome assembly in its original position.
- 3.02** Replace the B-185379 light fixture in KS-16797 telephone booth with a KS-19207, List 6 light fixture as follows:
- (a) Perform the operations outlined in 3.01 (a) through (g).
 - (b) Move connecting block or protector (and subset if mounted on underside of ceiling)



The cord is not centered in mounting plate. Plate should be mounted so that cord is as far toward front of booth as possible.



NOTES:

1. DOOR SWITCH IS NOT PART OF LIGHT FIXTURE.
2. THIS CONNECTION DRAWING IS SHOWN FOR CONTINUOUS ILLUMINATION. FOR DOOR SWITCH CONTROL, REMOVE B-556233-1 STRAP ASSEMBLY FROM BETWEEN TERMINALS 1 AND 4.
3. FOR AUTOMATIC LIGHT CONTROL REFER TO SECTION 508-825-100.

Fig. 8—Connections For List 7 Unit

to top surface of ceiling. Relocate service wires as required.



Check roof at protector location and determine that telephone line is not shorted or grounded to roof.

- (c) Perform the operations outlined in 3.01 (h) through (q).

4. MAINTENANCE

4.01 Maintenance on KS-19207 light and blower units consists primarily of replacing components listed in Table A.

4.02 Refer to Fig. 2, 3, 5, 7, and 8 for various connections if electrical failure should occur.

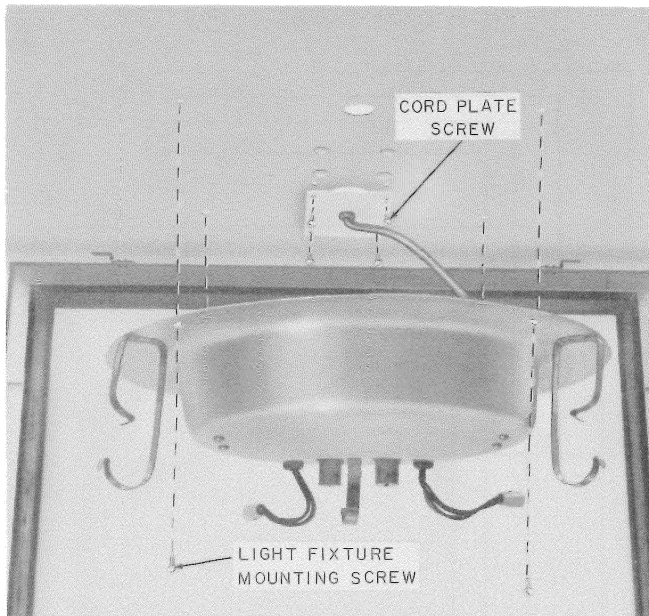


Fig. 9—Removal of B-185379 Light Fixture

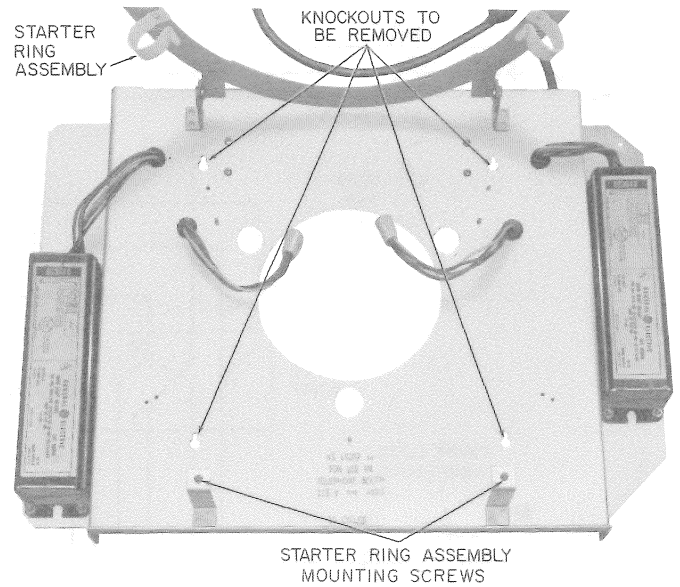


Fig. 11—KS-19207 Light Fixture With Starter Ring Assembly in Raised Position

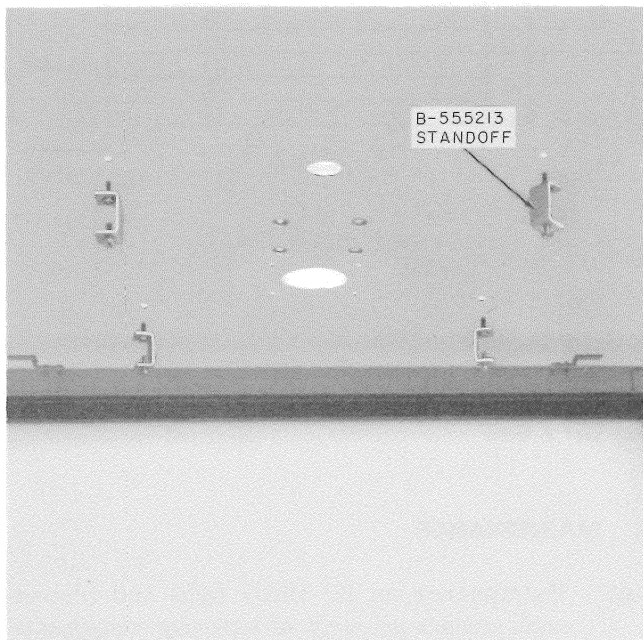


Fig. 10—Installation of B-555213 Standoffs

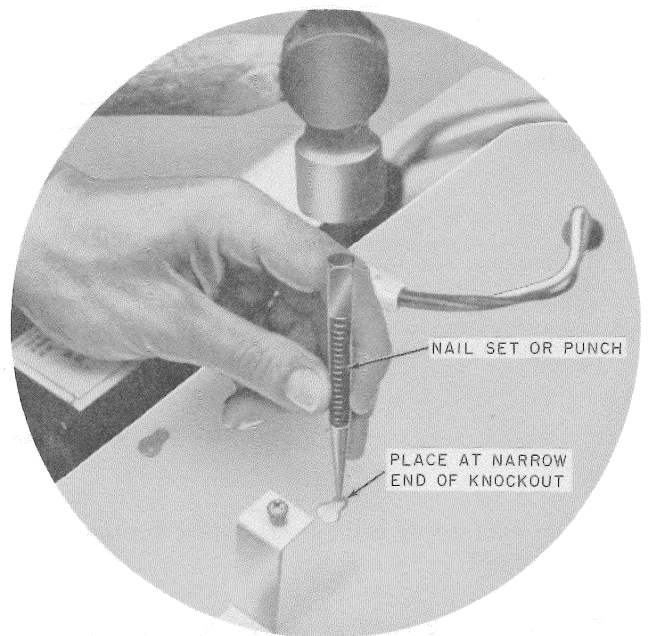


Fig. 12—Removing Knockout

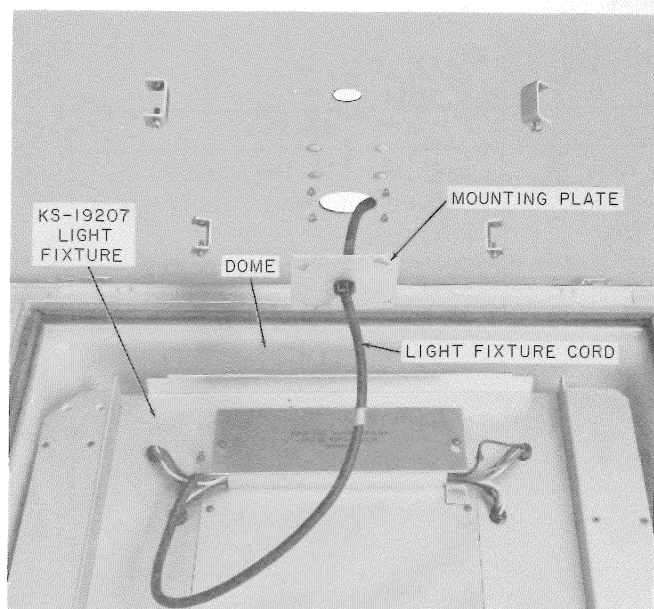


Fig. 13—Securing Mounting Plate to Ceiling

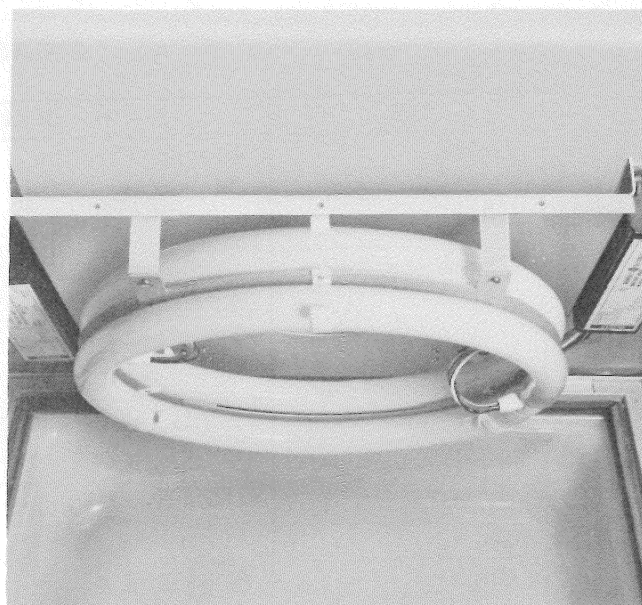


Fig. 15—Starter Ring Assembly Secured in Normal Position

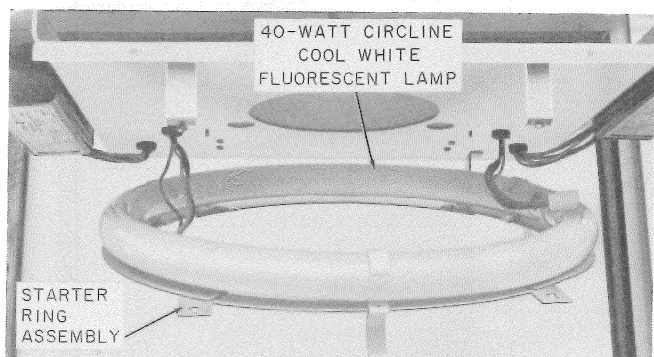


Fig. 14—Installing Lamp on Starter Ring Assembly

TABLE A
REPLACEMENT PARTS

ITEM	PART NO. OR DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
Lamp	40-watt Circline, fluorescent, CW	May be obtained locally through normal supply channels
Connector, lamp	16-inch leads (BL, BK, R & W) equipped w/Electric Terminal Co. No. DF-210-THB terminals	May be obtained from Heyman Mfg. Corp, Kenilworth, N. J.
Terminal	Kent No. 121179, type R	To fasten all leads to terminal board
Ballast	G.E. No. 6G3640 w/15-inch leads	Rapid-start
Clip	B-555207	To secure single lamp to fixture
Tube clamp	Tinnerman No. C3049-A-7-108	To secure double lamps to starting ring assembly
Starting ring assembly	B-555215	For mounting lamps
Terminal board assembly	B-555679	For termination of all electrical leads
Cord assembly	B-555216-1	For connecting light fixture to electrical outlets in List 1, 2, 3 and 7 units
Cord assembly	G-555216-2	For connecting light fixture to electrical outlet in List 4 and 6 units
Strap assembly	B-556233-1	2-inch long strap for providing wire options
Strap assembly	B-556233-2	6-1/2 inch long strap for providing wire options
Cord assembly	B-650344-1	For connecting lamp circuit to door switch
Cord assembly	B-650344-2	For connecting blower motor circuit to door or manual switch
Standoff assembly	B-555213	For mounting unit to ceiling
Motor assembly	B-556232	Contains motor and blower for replacement

KS-19261

LIGHT CONTROLS

IDENTIFICATION, INSTALLATION, AND MAINTENANCE

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to:

- Add KS-19261, List 4 light control unit
- Add KS-19261, List 10 Kit

2. IDENTIFICATION

2.01 The KS-19261 light control units are used to control the lights in outdoor telephone booths and mountings.

2.02 The light control units are designed to operate the lamp(s) when exposed to a light level of 3-foot candles; the lamp(s) will be extinguished at a light level of 10 or more foot candles.



The unit will not control fixtures exceeding 500 watts.

2.03 The KS-19261, List 1 light control unit (Fig. 1) is used in outdoor booths equipped with a KS-19207 light and blower unit.

2.04 The KS-19261, List 2 light control unit (Fig. 2) is used in outdoor booths equipped with light units other than a KS-19207 light and blower unit.

2.05 The KS-19261, List 3 light control unit (Fig. 3) is used in the KS-19426 walk-up, drive-up mounting.

2.06 ♦ The KS-19261, List 4 light control unit (Fig. 4) is used in the KS-20842 telephone mounting when equipped with a List 31, 32, 33, or 34 housing.

2.07 The List 4 light control can be used for control of the lights at single, back-to-back, or side-by-side installations. If stations are to be

multiplied to a single electrical feed and are not back-to-back or side-by-side a KS-19261, List 10 kit (Fig. 27) in addition to the List 4 light control unit is required. Refer to (Fig. 28 or 29) for layout arrangement using the List 10 kit and/or List 4 light control unit.♦



Prior to beginning Installation procedures, personnel responsible should familiarize themselves with the following outline. The outline provides a comprehensive view of the numerous arrangements and the paragraph sequence in which they appear.

PARAGRAPH	TEXT CONTENT
3.	INSTALLATION (SINGLE BOOTH OR TELEPHONE MOUNTING)
3.01	List 1 unit in KS-16797 booth
3.02	List 1 unit in KS-14611 booth
3.03	List 1 unit in KS-19425 or KS-19580 booth
3.04	List 2 unit in KS-16797 booth
3.05	List 2 unit in KS-14611 booth
3.06	List 3 unit in KS-19426 mounting
3.07	♦ List 4 unit in KS-20842 mounting with List 31 housing
3.08	List 4 unit in KS-20842 mounting with List 31 housings, Back-to-Back
3.09	List 4 unit in KS-20842 mounting with List 32, 33, and 34 housing♦

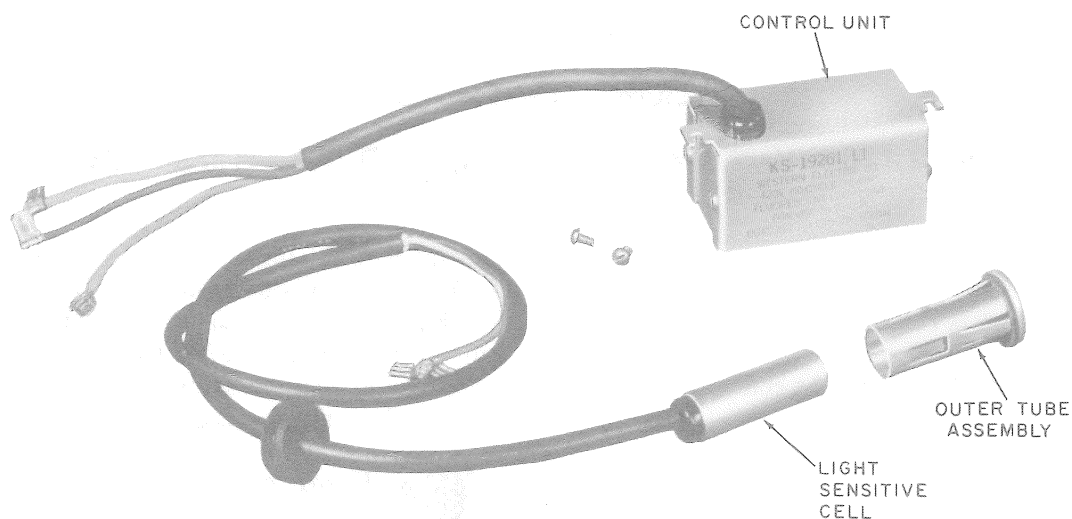


Fig. 1—KS-19261, List 1 Light Control Unit

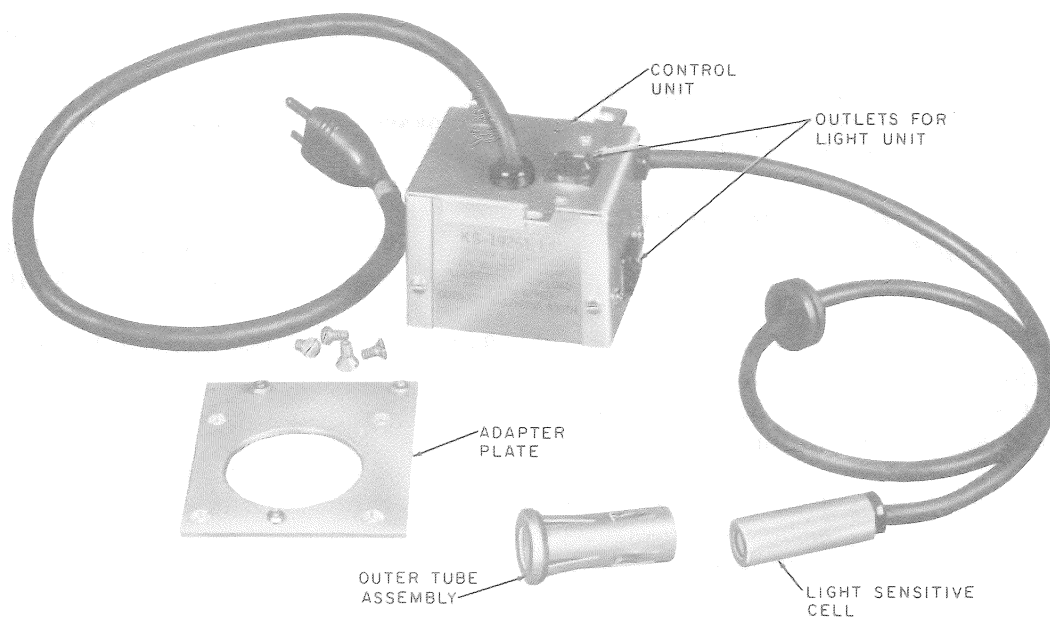


Fig. 2—KS-19261, List 2 Light Control Unit

PARAGRAPH	TEXT CONTENT	PARAGRAPH	TEXT CONTENT
4.	INSTALLATION (MULTIPLE BOOTHS OR TELEPHONE MOUNTINGS)	4.13—4.15	List 2 unit in KS-14611 or KS-16797 booths
4.01—4.06	List 1 unit in booths without blowers	4.16—4.18	List 3 unit in KS-19426 mounting
4.07—4.12	List 1 unit in booths with blowers	4.19	List 4 unit in KS-20842 mounting with List 32, 33, and 34 housings, Side-By-Side

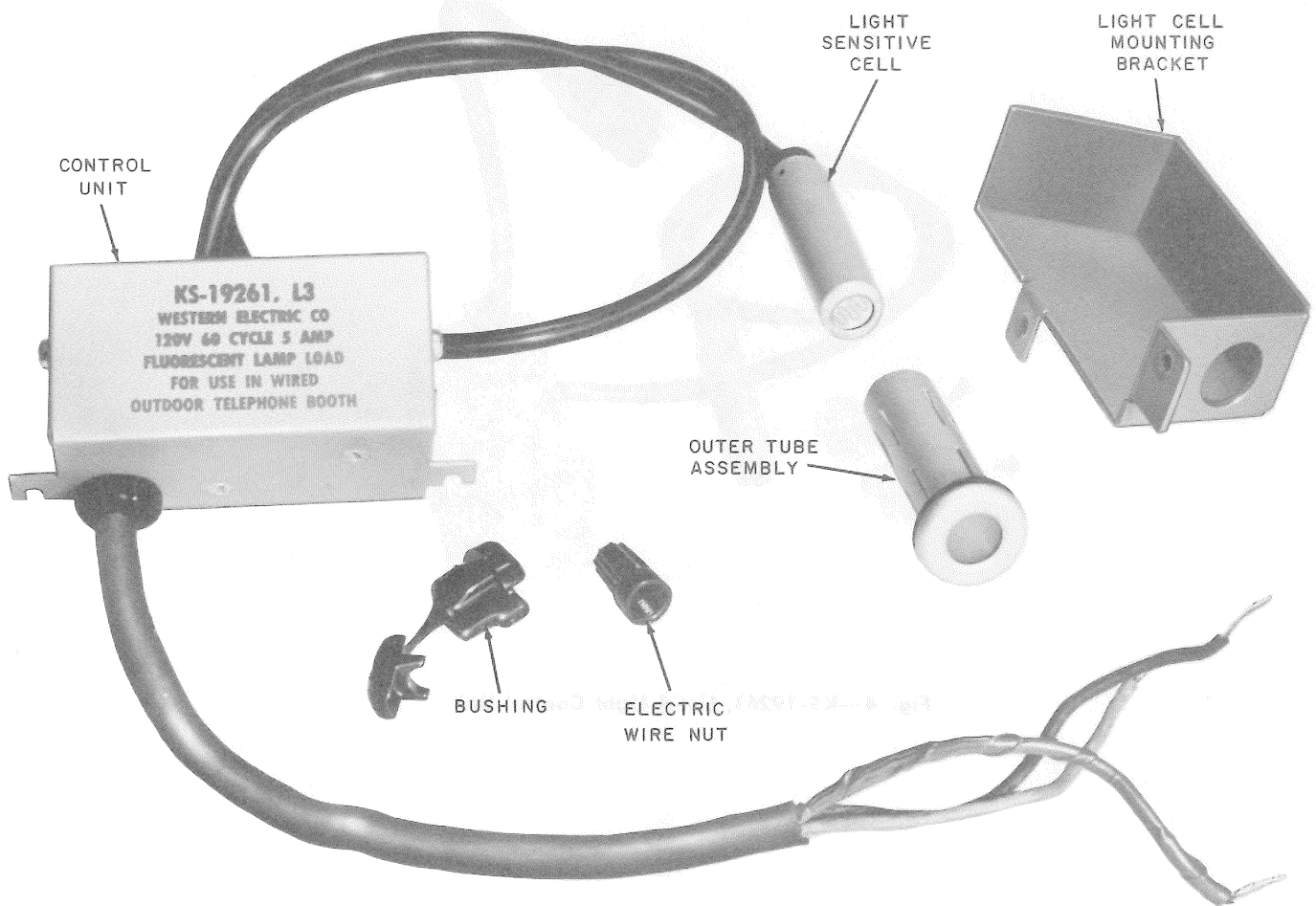


Fig. 3—KS-19261, List 3 Light Control Unit

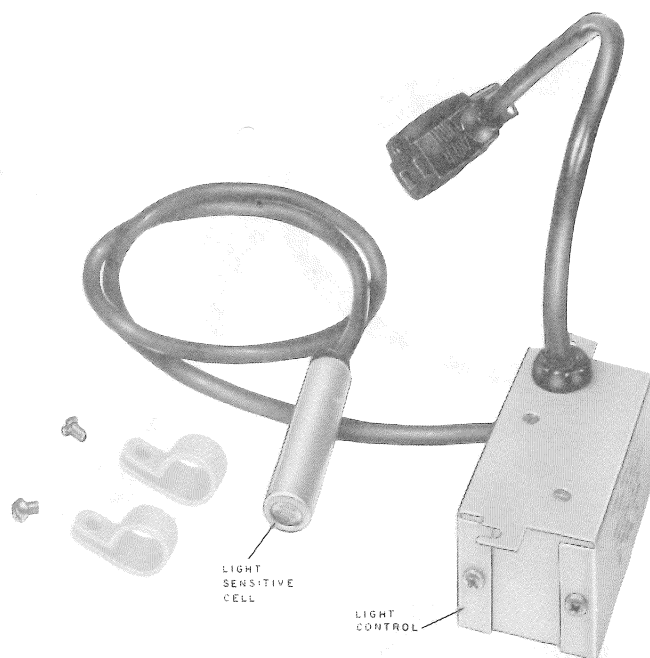


Fig. 4—KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Unit

3. INSTALLATION (SINGLE BOOTH OR TELEPHONE MOUNTING)

LIST 1 UNIT

3.01 Install List 1 unit in KS-16797 universal booth, equipped with KS-19207 light and blower unit, as follows:

THINK *Use eye protection for the following operations.*

- (a) Remove power cord from receptacle.
- (b) Lower the dome as shown in Fig. 5 and remove lamp(s).
- (c) Release roof fasteners and remove roof from booth.
- (d) Remove knockout from side of light fixture (Fig. 6) and install control unit as shown.



The light cell is mounted in the right-front corner of the roof. Some booths have a plug or knockout for this purpose. If a plug or knockout does not exist, drill one 11/16-inch diameter hole in the roof as shown in Fig. 7. A Greenlee knockout punch should be used if available.

- (e) Insert outer tube assembly (Fig. 8) through 11/16-inch hole in roof from outside until tabs lock behind edge of hole (Fig. 8).
- (f) Remove terminal board cover and connect control unit wiring to terminals as follows:

- (g) Connect light cell wiring to terminals as follows:

Wire Color	Connect to Terminal
WH	13
BK	9

- (h) Remove strap wire from between terminals 1 and 4 of terminal strip.
- (i) Install terminal board cover.
- (j) Place roof on booth and insert light sensitive cell fully into outer shell.
- (k) Secure roof to booth.
- (l) Install lamp(s) and fasten dome.
- (m) Connect power cord to receptacle.
- (n) Cover light cell to exclude light. Lamps should light within two minutes. If lamps do not light, check wiring and refer to Part 5.



Fig. 5—Dome in Lowered Position (KS-14611 or KS-16797 Booth)

Wire Color	Connect to Terminal
W	9
R	4
BK	1

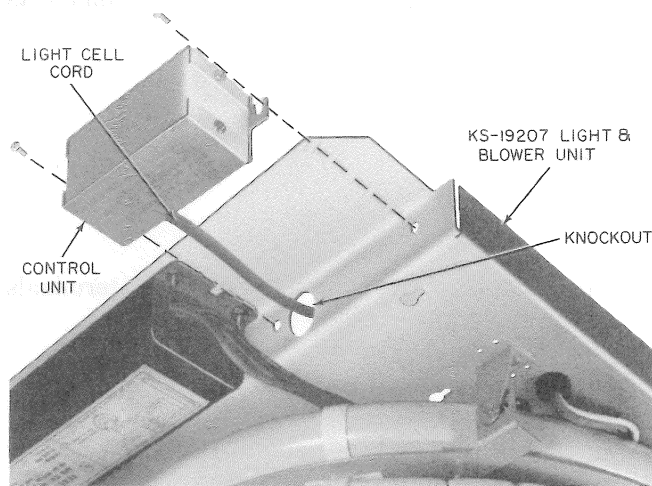


Fig. 6—Installation of List 1 Light Control Unit on Light Fixture

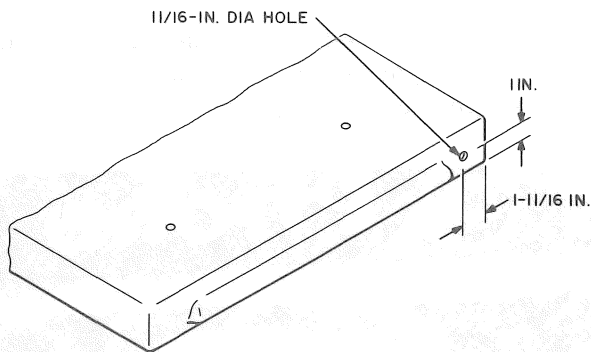


Fig. 7—Locating Hole in Roof of KS-16797 Booth For Light Cell

3.02 Install List 1 unit in KS-14611 outdoor booth, equipped with KS-19207 light unit, as follows:

- (a) Perform the operations outlined in 3.01 except when an 11/16-inch diameter hole has to be drilled in the roof for the light cell, use the locating dimensions shown in Fig. 9.

3.03 Install List 1 unit in KS-19425 or KS-19580 telephone booth as follows:

THINK Use eye protection for the following operations.

- (a) Remove power cord from receptacle.

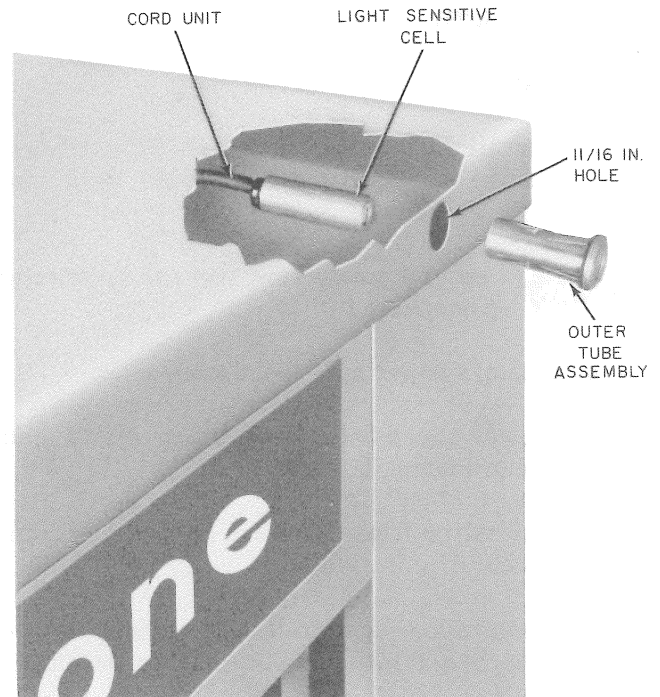


Fig. 8—Method of Installing Light Cell

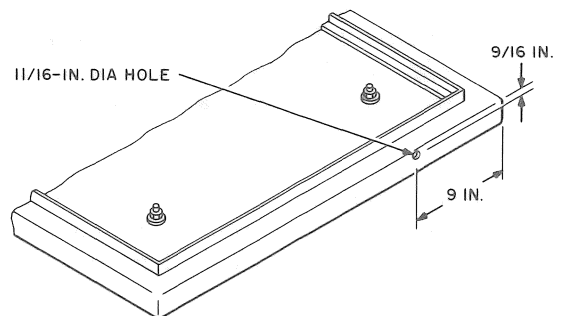
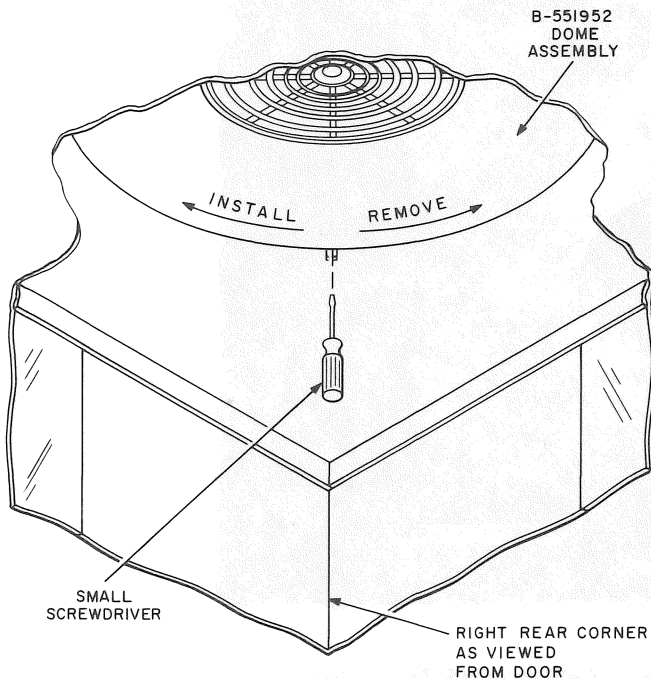


Fig. 9—Locating Hole in Roof of KS-14611 Booth for Light Cell

- (b) Remove the dome as shown in Fig. 10 and remove lamps.
- (c) Remove 12 screws and move roof to one side.
- (d) Remove knockout from rear of light fixture (Fig. 6) and install control unit as shown.
- (e) Remove the plug from the 11/16-inch diameter hole located in the right-front-top corner of the booth.

- (f) Perform operations outlined in 3.01(e) through (n).



NOTES:

1. FOR REMOVAL, INSERT SMALL SCREWDRIVER THROUGH SLOT IN CEILING, DEPRESS DETENT SPRING, AND TURN DOME ASSEMBLY COUNTERCLOCKWISE.
2. FOR INSTALLATION, PLACE DOME ASSEMBLY IN CEILING AND TURN IT CLOCKWISE UNTIL DETENT SPRING ENGAGES AND LOCKS DOME.

B-567878

Fig. 10—Method of Removing Dome Assembly

LIST 2 UNIT

3.04 Install List 2 unit in KS-16797 universal booth equipped with B-185379 light fixture as follows:

THINK *Use eye protection for the following operations.*

- (a) Remove power cord from receptacle.
- (b) Lower the dome as shown in Fig. 5, unplug light fixture, and remove lamps.
- (c) Remove roof retaining nuts and cord plate.
- (d) Remove light fixture and cord mounting plate and set it aside.

- (e) Remove roof from booth.



The light cell is mounted in the right-front corner of the roof. Some booths have a plug or knockout for this purpose. If a plug or knockout does not exist, drill one 11/16-inch diameter hole in the roof as shown in Fig. 7. A Greenlee knockout punch should be used if available.

- (f) Secure light control adapter plate on ceiling where cord plate was removed (Fig. 11). This adapter plate must be placed with the two control unit mounting bolts toward the left rear corner of booth.
- (g) Locate and drill one 11/16-inch diameter hole in the ceiling as shown in Fig. 11.
- (h) Push light cell and cord through hole drilled in ceiling and secure grommet. Push the power cord through 2-inch hole and attach control unit to adapter plate (Fig. 12).
- (i) Place outer tube assembly (Fig. 8) through roof hole from outside until the tabs lock behind edge of hole (Fig. 8).
- (j) Place control unit power cord plug near receptacle so that it may be reached from inside of booth.
- (k) Place light cell into shell and put roof into position.
- (l) Bend light unit cord plate and wedge under ballast (Fig. 13).
- (m) Hold light fixture near ceiling and plug light cord into ceiling unit. Position light fixture so that ballast lies along the diagonal from left to rear right booth (starters toward left rear of booth).
- (n) Secure light assembly and roof, replace lamps, and plug control unit into receptacle.
- (o) Secure dome and plug power cord into receptacle.
- (p) Cover light cell to exclude light. Lamps should light within two minutes.

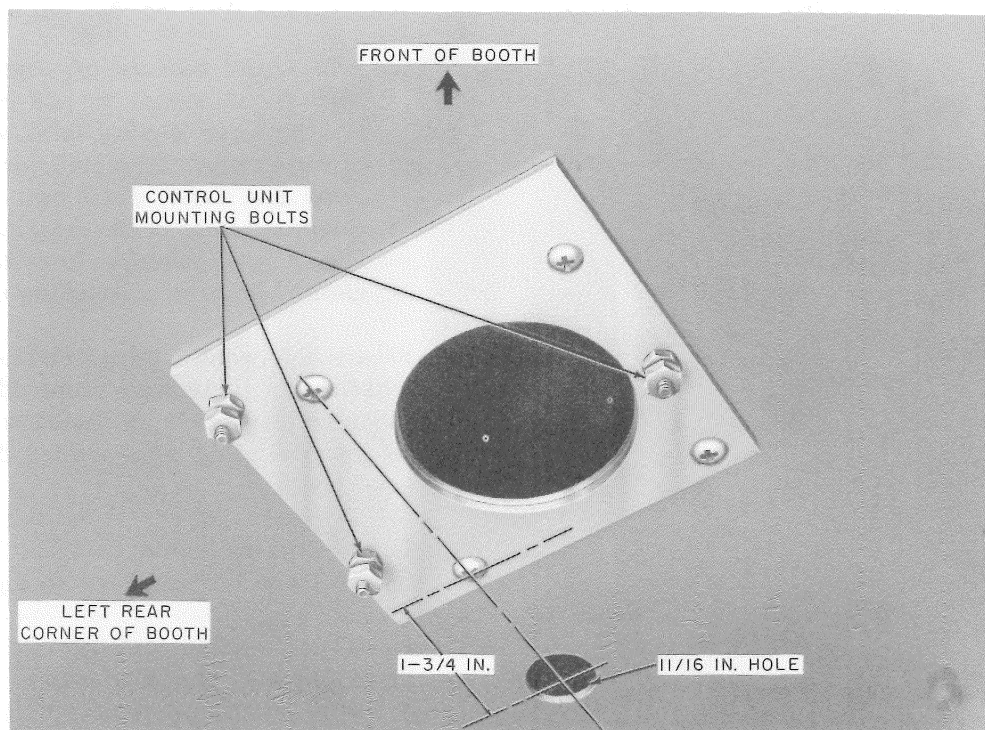


Fig. 11—Installation of Adapter Plate to Ceiling of KS-16797 Booth

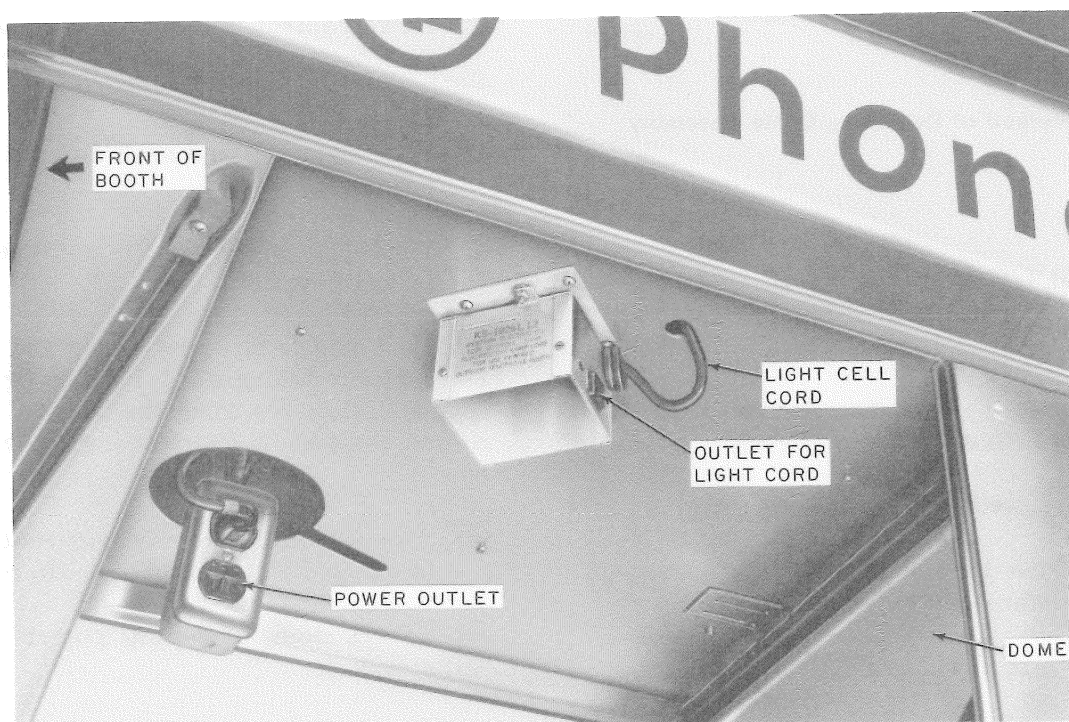


Fig. 12—Position of Light Control on Ceiling of KS-16797 Booth

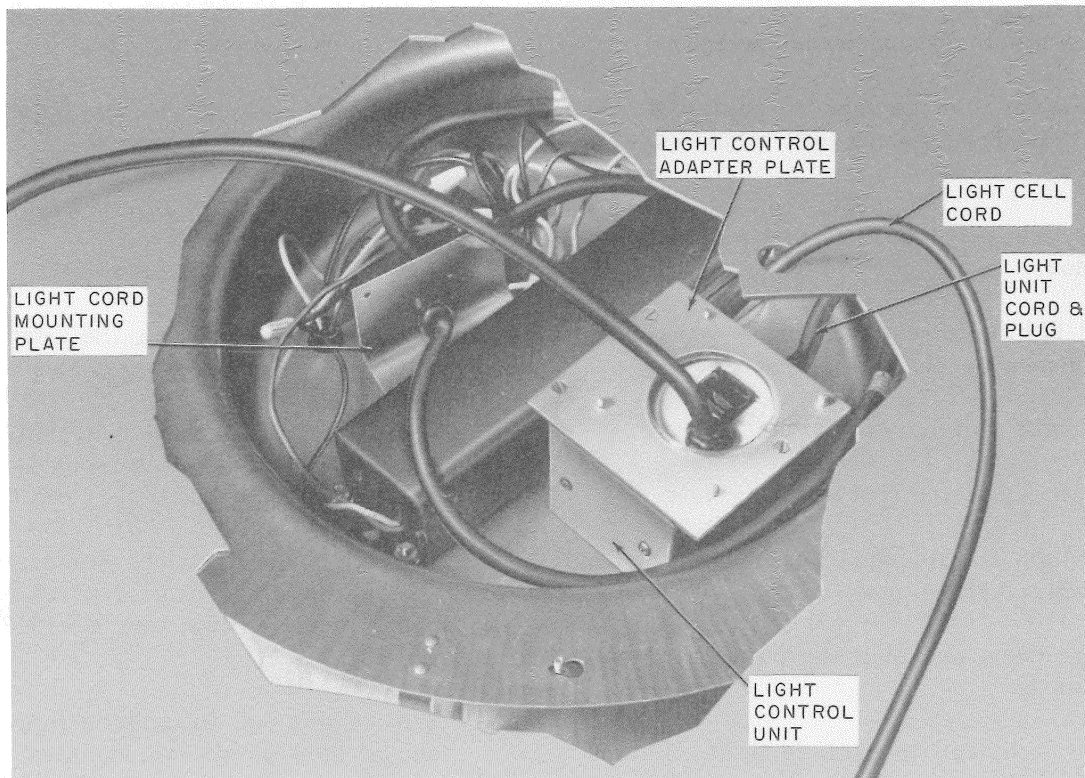


Fig. 13—Position of Light Control in Light Fixture

3.05 Install List 2 unit in KS-14611 outdoor booth, equipped with B-185379 light fixture as follows:

THINK Use eye protection for the following operations.

- (a) Remove power cord from receptacle.
- (b) Lower the dome as shown in Fig. 5, unplug light fixture, and remove lamps.
- (c) Remove top access plate located in right-rear inside corner, and remove light plug from receptacle.
- (d) Remove roof retaining nuts.
- (e) Remove light fixture and light fixture cord mounting plate.
- (f) Remove roof from booth.
- (g) Drill an 11/16-inch diameter hole down through ceiling 4-1/2 inches toward front of booth from center of cross braces (Fig. 14).
- (h) Attach light cell adapter plate to inside of ceiling so that the pair of light control unit mounting bolts are toward the front of booth (Fig. 15).
- (i) Place light control cord up through large hole and secure light control unit to adapter plate.
- (j) Place light cell up through previously drilled hole and insert grommet.



The light cell is mounted in the right-front corner of the roof. Some booths have a plug or knockout for this purpose. If a plug or knockout does not exist, drill one 11/16-inch diameter hole in the roof as shown in Fig. 9. A Greenlee knockout punch should be used if available.

SECTION 508-825-100

- (k) From top of booth, place light control unit cord plug into area of power receptacle.
- (l) Place outer tube assembly through roof hole from outside until tabs lock behind edge of hole (Fig. 8).
- (m) Place light cell into shell and put roof into position.
- (n) Bend light cord mounting plate and wedge it under ballast (Fig. 13).
- (o) Plug light cord into control unit (Fig. 15).
- (p) Replace lamps and roof retaining nuts.
- (q) Plug light control unit cord into receptacle and replace access plate.
- (r) Secure dome and plug the power cord into receptacle.
- (s) Cover light cell to exclude light. Lamps should light within two minutes. If lamps do not light, check wiring and refer to Part 5.
- (h) Install the light cell in the light cell mounting bracket as shown in Fig. 18.
- (i) Secure the bracket to the bottom of the housing as shown in Fig. 19.
- (j) Install the coin telephone.
- (k) Install light shield as follows:
 - (1) Slide light shield over the panel retaining channels and verify that shield is seated properly against gasket. Ensure that back edge of shield is engaged in KS-19426, List 34 top assembly, or B-564418 subset cover assembly (whichever is applicable).
 - (2) Install shield retainer bar across top of housing using four No. 10-24 by 1/2 tamper proof screws, and KS-19192, List 1 wrench.
- (l) Cover light cell to exclude light. Lamps should light within two minutes. If lamps do not light, check wiring and refer to Part 5.

LIST 3 UNIT

3.06 Install List 3 unit in KS-19426 walk-up, drive-up mounting as follows:

- (a) Using KS-19192, List 1 wrench, remove four tamper proof screws, retainer bar, and the light shield from housing.
- (b) Remove coin telephone from housing.
- (c) Remove wire channel (Fig. 16) from right side of housing.
- (d) Install control unit in the upper portion of the housing on the bracket provided.
- (e) Connect control unit wires to electrical receptacle as shown in Fig. 17.
- (f) Run the light cell cable down the channel to the underside of the housing.
- (g) Install the wire channel, removed in (c), in its original position.

LIST 4 UNIT

3.07 Install List 4 unit in KS-20842 telephone mounting equipped with a List 40 or 41 post and single List 31 housing as follows:

- (a) Using KS-19192, List 1 wrench, remove the front panel from the List 40 (walk-up) or List 41 (drive-up) post and the L-765034 cover from the List 31 housing. Refer to Section 508-452-100 for procedures.
- (b) Install the KS-19261, List 4 light control box on mounting bracket in lower right portion of post (Fig. 20).
- (c) Plug light control cord into electrical outlet and install the light sensitive cell in the housing using the two clamps and screws provided with light control.
- (d) Plug housing cord into back of light control plug.
- (e) Replace cover and panel removed in (a).

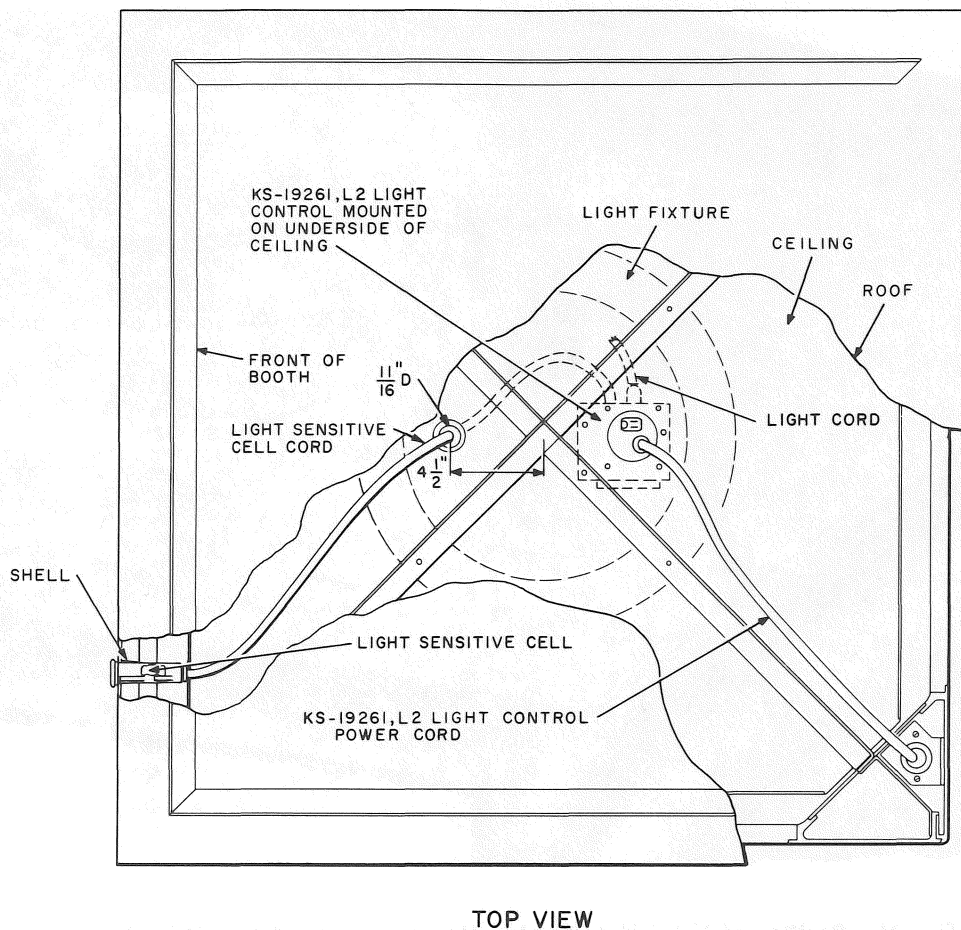


Fig. 14—Ceiling Layout of KS-14611 Booth (Top View)

3.08 When the List 31 housings are installed back-to-back (Fig. 21), install the light control unit as follows:

- (a) Refer to Section 508-452-100 for back-to-back housing installation procedures.
- (b) Install the light control in the first station as described in 3.07, except for the first station housing cord which plugs into back of L-765058 cord assembly (Fig. 21) instead of plug on light control cord.

3.09 Install List 4 unit in KS-20842 telephone mounting equipped with a List 40 post and List 32 housing as follows:

- (a) Using KS-19192, List 1 wrench, remove the front panel from the List 40 (walk-up) post. Refer to Section 508-452-100 for procedures.

- (b) Remove the two nuts and washers from the L-767032 cover located under shelf (Fig. 22).

- (c) Insert cell from inside the post through hole in lower part of housing and install the KS-19261, List 4 light control box on mounting bracket in lower right portion of post.

- (d) Fasten the light cell to the L-767032 cover using the two clamps and screws provided with the light control. Position the end of the cell so that it will just touch the plastic plug located in end of cover.

- (e) Plug the light control cord into the electrical outlet (Fig. 22).

- (f) Insert the housing power cord into the rear of the light control cord.

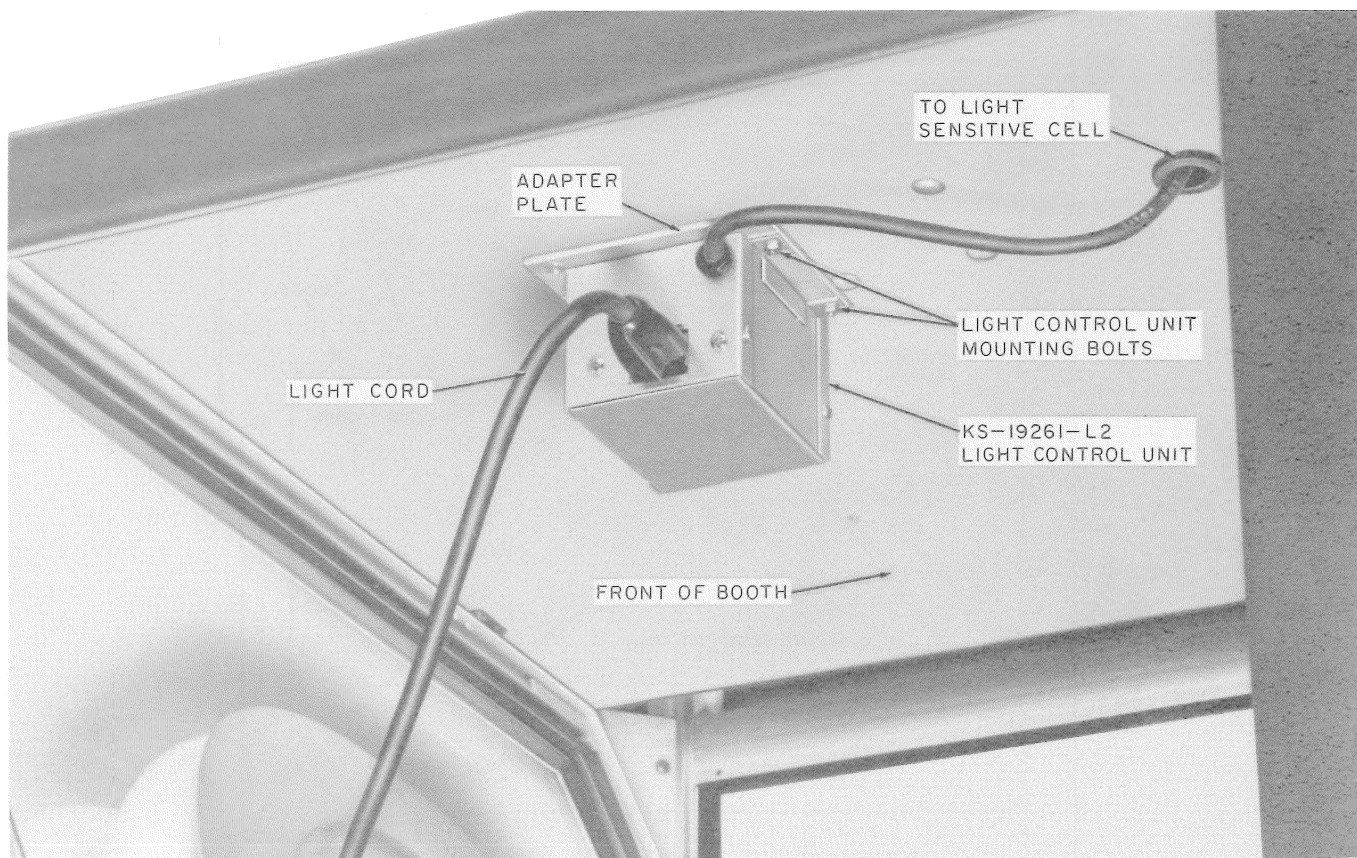


Fig. 15—Position of List 2 Light Control Unit on Ceiling of KS-14611 Booth

- (g) Replace L-767032 cover and front panel of post, using reverse procedure used in removal in steps (a) and (b).♦

4. INSTALLATION (MULTIPLE BOOTHS OR TELEPHONE MOUNTINGS)

- 4.01 A KS-19261 light control unit may be used to control the lights in multiple installations of five or less booths.

LIST 1 UNIT IN BOOTHS WITHOUT BLOWERS

- 4.02 Install light control in first booth as directed in Part 3.
- 4.03 One KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly (Fig. 23), must be used in conjunction with a KS-19261, List 1 light control unit in multiple installations where KS-19207 light units without blowers are used.

- 4.04 Install the KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly above the ceiling area in first booth.



The KS-19580 booth has a bracket provided for the receptacle assembly. In other type booths, install the assembly in any convenient area near electrical receptacle.

- 4.05 Connect the KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly to the terminal strip as shown in Fig. 24.

- 4.06 Connect the electrical receptacle of each booth to the previous booth in accordance with Fig. 24.

LIST 1 UNIT IN BOOTHS WITH BLOWERS

- 4.07 Install light control in first booth as directed in Part 3.

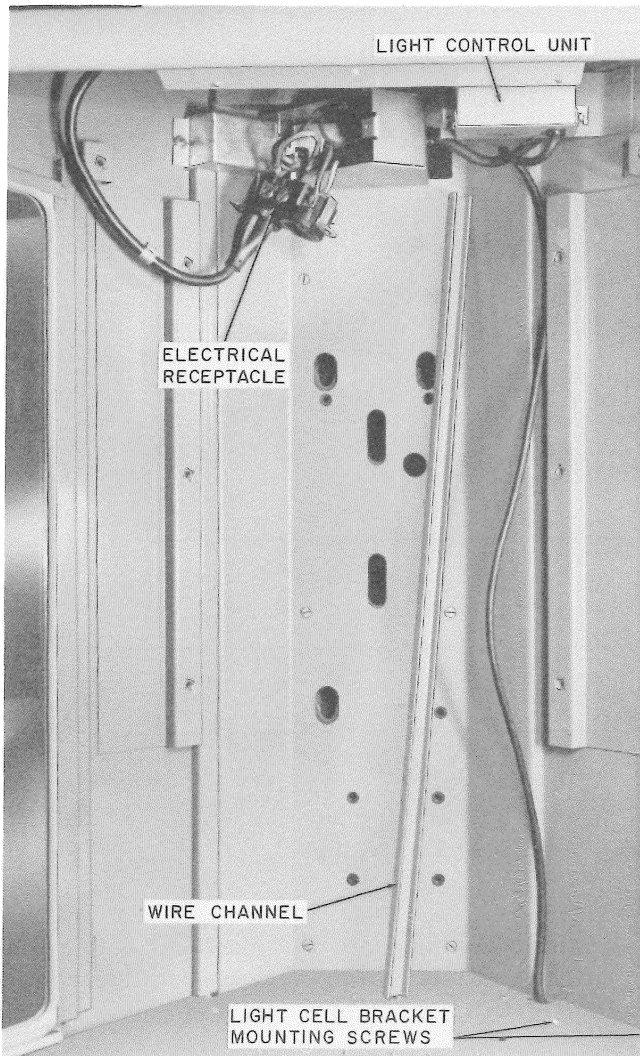


Fig. 16—Installation of List 3 Light Control Unit

4.08 One KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly (Fig. 25), must be used in each booth in conjunction with a KS-19261, List 1 light control unit in multiple installations where KS-19207 light and blower units are used.

4.09 Install the KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assembly above the ceiling area in each booth.



The KS-19580 booth has a bracket provided for the receptacle assembly. In other type booths, install the assembly in any convenient area near electrical receptacle.

4.10 Connect the KS-19580, List 51 receptacle assemblies to the terminal strips as shown in Fig. 25.

4.11 Connect the List 51 receptacle assembly of the second, third, fourth, and fifth booth to the List 51 receptacle assembly of the previous booth in accordance with Fig. 25.

4.12 Connect the electrical receptacle of the second, third, fourth, and fifth booth to the electrical receptacle of the previous booth in accordance with Fig. 25.

LIST 2 UNIT IN KS-14611 OR KS-16797 BOOTH

4.13 Install light control in first booth as directed in Part 3.

4.14 Plug power cord from electrical receptacle of second booth into extra outlet in light control unit of first booth.

4.15 Plug power cord from electrical receptacle of third, fourth, and fifth booth into electrical receptacle of previous booth.

LIST 3 UNIT IN KS-19426 MOUNTING

4.16 Install light control in first mounting as directed in Part 3.

4.17 Connect wires of control unit to electrical receptacle of prime mounting as shown in Fig. 17.



The prime mounting is the one into which the outside power wiring is connected.

4.18 Connect the electrical receptacle of each succeeding mounting to the electrical receptacle of previous mounting with approved No. 14 gauge wire.

LIST 4 UNIT IN KS-20842 MOUNTING

4.19 When the List 32, 33, or 34 housings are installed side-by-side (two housings, Fig. 26), install the light control unit as follows:

- (a) Refer to Section 508-452-100 for side-by-side housing installation procedures.

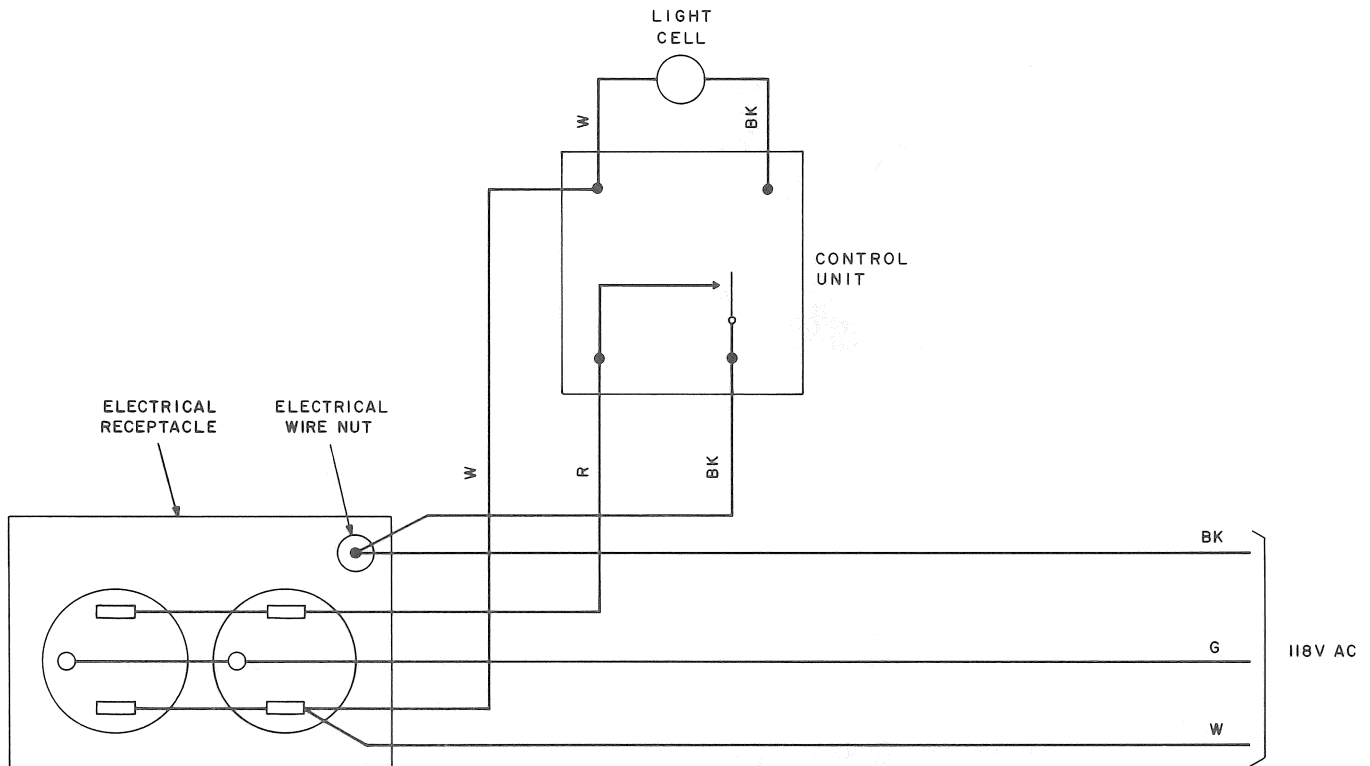


Fig. 17—Wiring Diagram of KS-19261, List 3 Light Control Unit

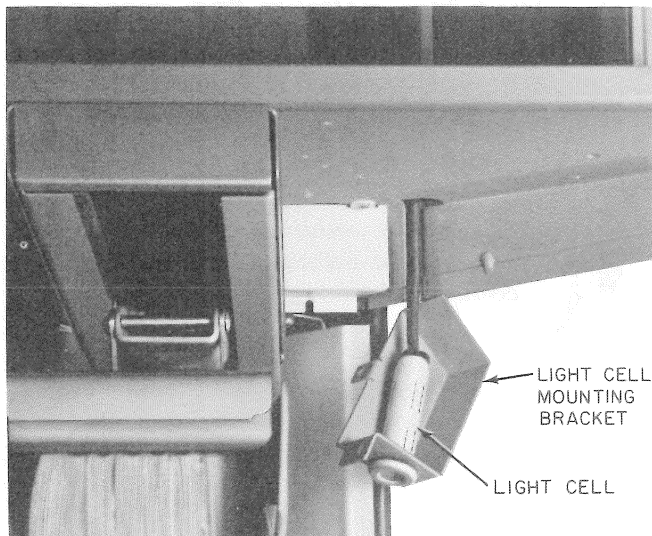


Fig. 18—Installation of Light Cell in Mounting Bracket

(b) Install the light control in the first station as described in 3.09. The housing power cord from the second station light fixture electrical

outlet box plugs into the electrical outlet box of the first station at the same location as the first station light fixture cord (Fig. 26).

(c) When more than two List 32, 33, or 34 housings are placed side-by-side, electrical power is extended to the other stations in the same manner.⚡

5. MAINTENANCE

5.01 Cover light cell to exclude light. If lamp(s) does not illuminate within two minutes, proceed as follows:

LIST 1

- (a) Place a strap between terminals 1 and 4 in first mounting.
- (b) If lamp(s) illuminates, remove strap and replace existing light control unit with a new light control unit.

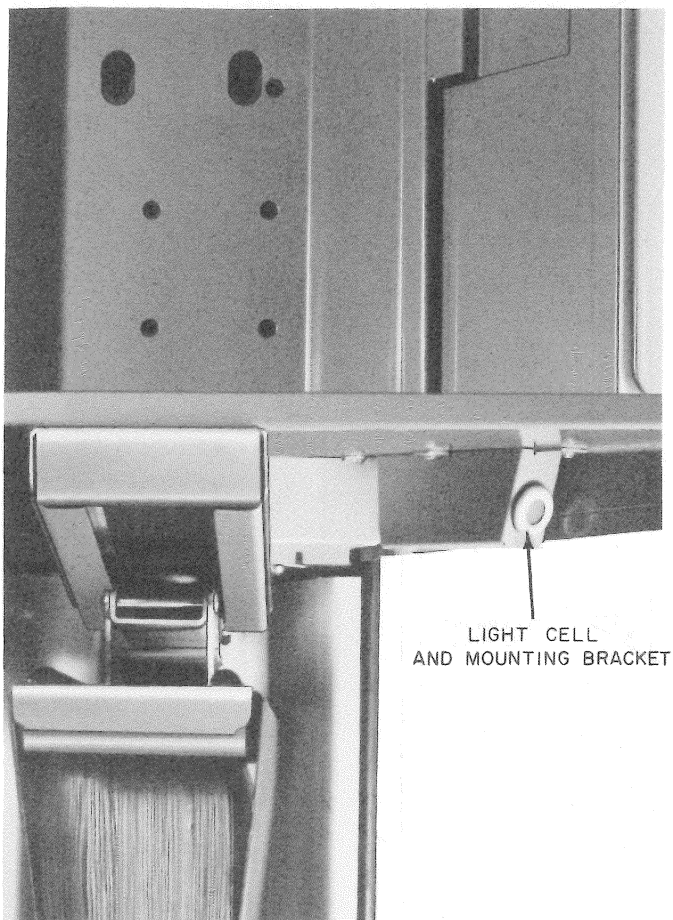


Fig. 19—Installation of Light Cell Mounting Bracket on KS-19426 Mounting

LIST 2

- (a) Remove light plug from light control unit and plug it into electrical receptacle.
- (b) If lamp(s) illuminates, replace light control unit.

LIST 3

- (a) Remove electric wire nut (Fig. 17) from black wires. Connect black wire from ac power source to electrical receptacle on terminal opposite white wire.

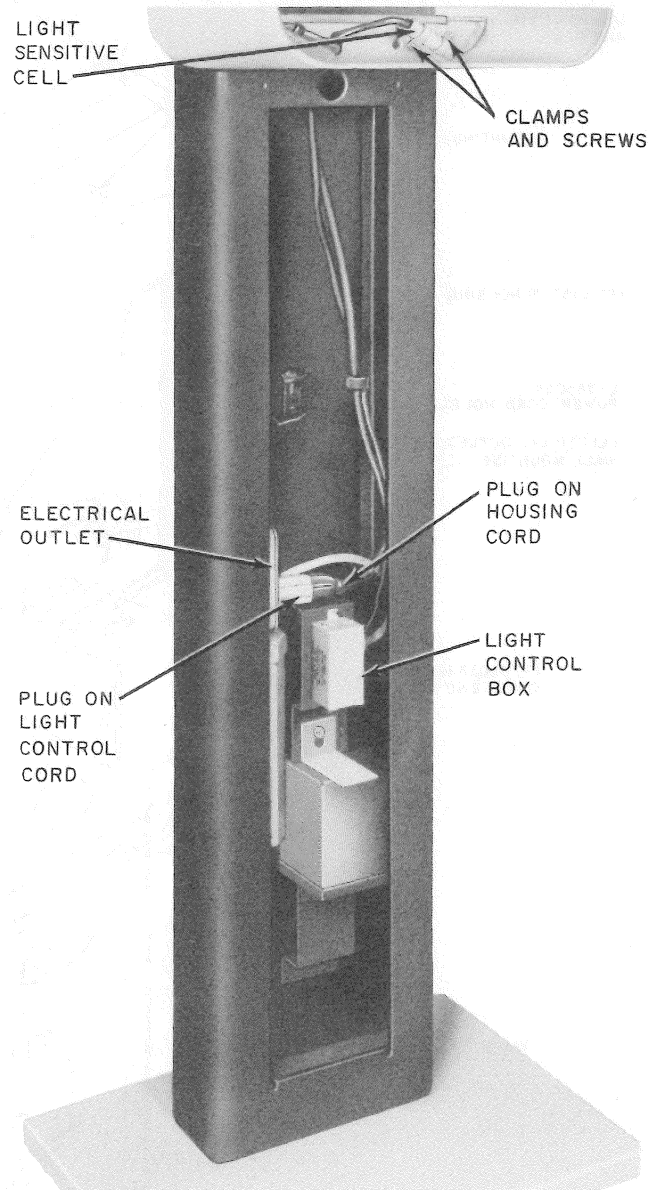


Fig. 20—KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Unit Installed With Single List 31 Housing

- (b) If lamp illuminates, replace light control unit.

LIST 4

- (a) Remove housing cord plug (single mounting) or List 10 kit SJT cord plug (multiple

SECTION 508-825-100

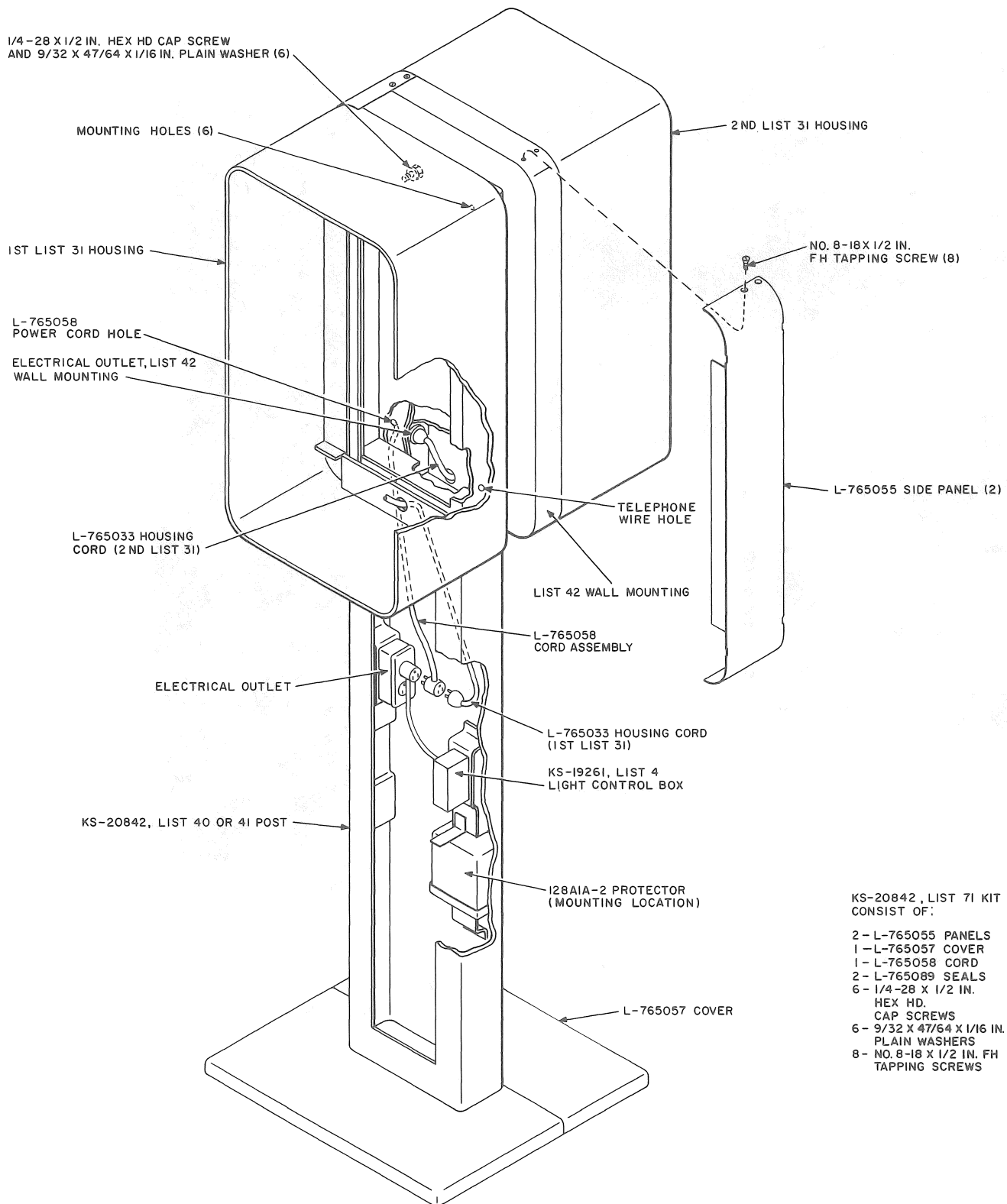


Fig. 21—KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Unit Installed With Two List 31 Housings

mounting) from light control unit and plug cord(s) into electrical receptacle.

- (b) If lamps illuminate, replace light control unit.

5.02 An alignment can be made to these light control units if the light from the surrounding area is too bright for the control unit to operate properly. By sliding the outer tube assembly over the light sensitive cell the light level can be varied.

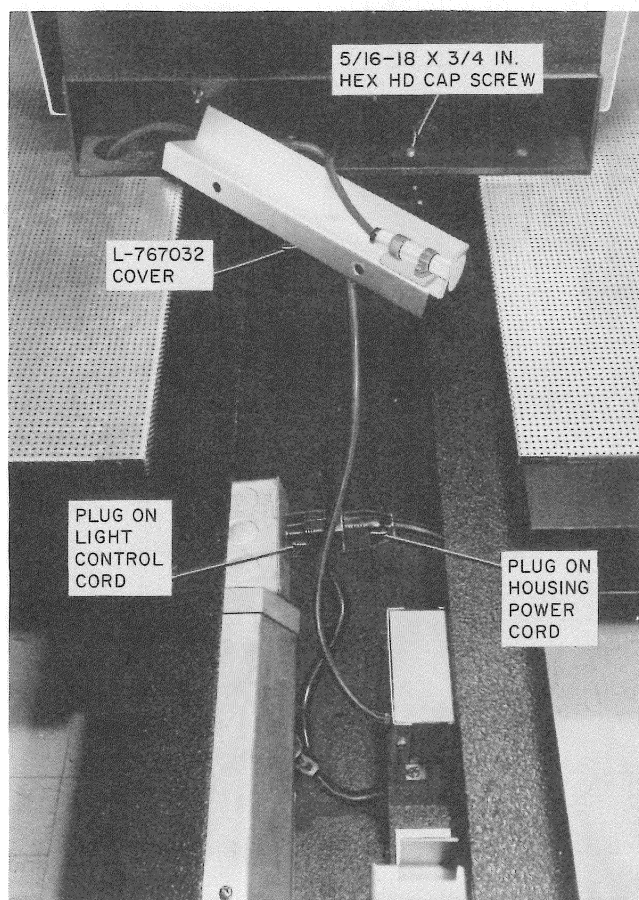


Fig. 22—KS-19261, List 4 Light Control Unit Installed With List 32 Housing

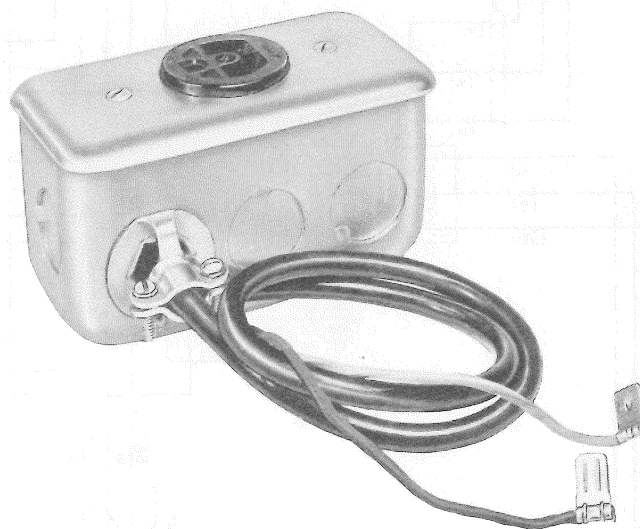


Fig. 23—KS-19580, List 51 Receptacle Assembly

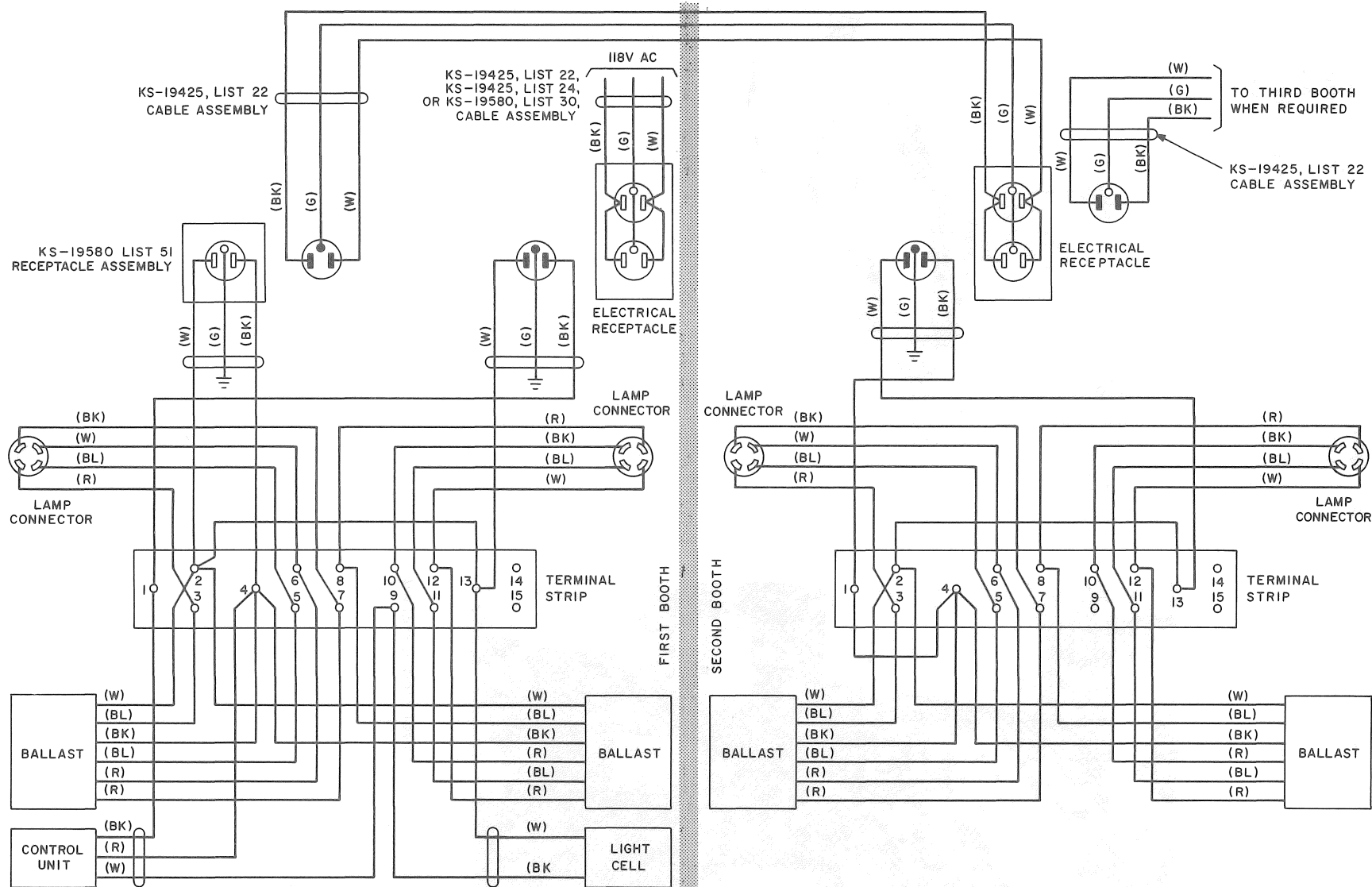


Fig. 24—Wiring Diagram of KS-19261 Light Control Unit Used in Multiple Installation Without Blowers

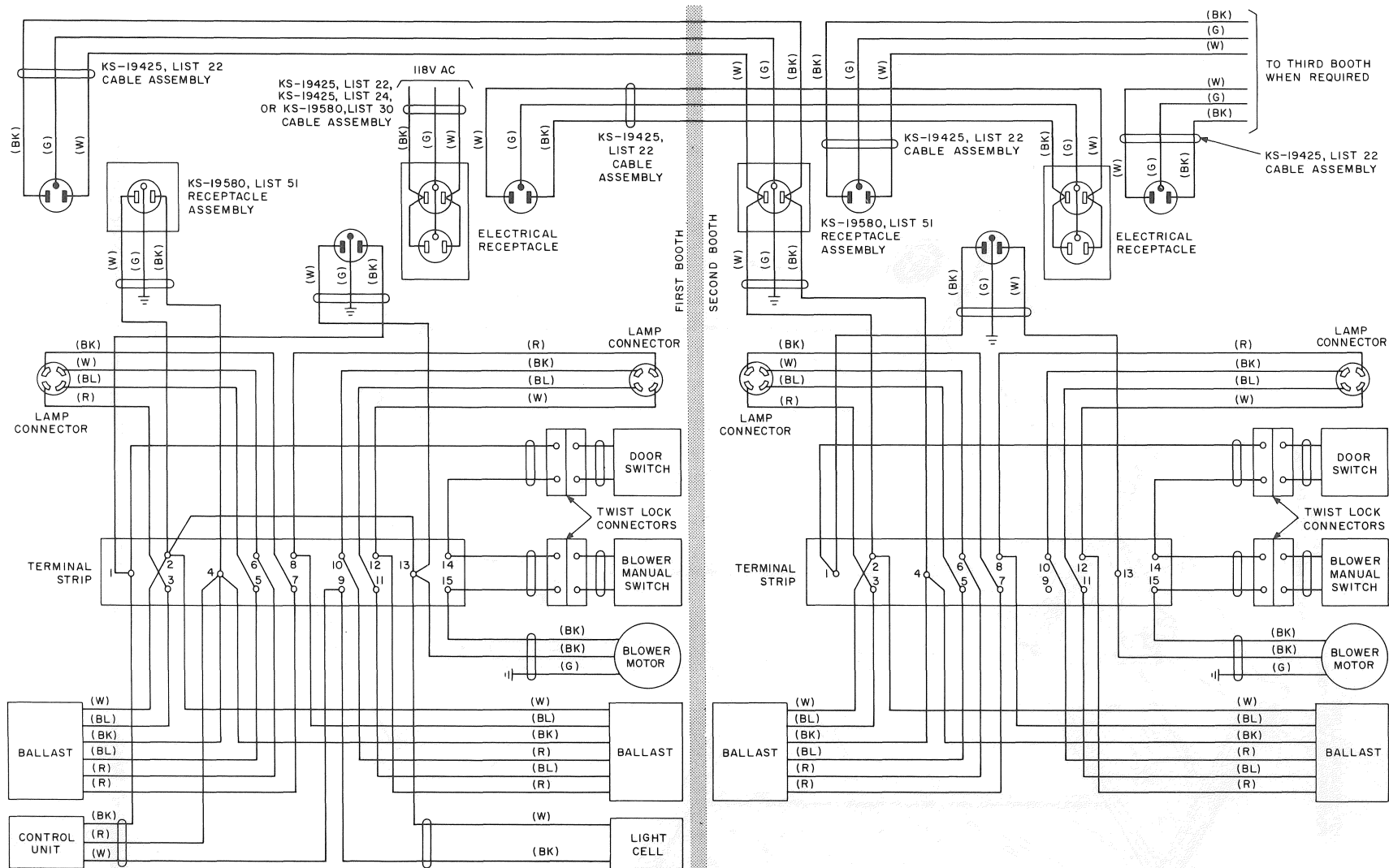


Fig. 25—Wiring Diagram of KS-19261 Light Control Unit Used in Multiple Installation With Blowers

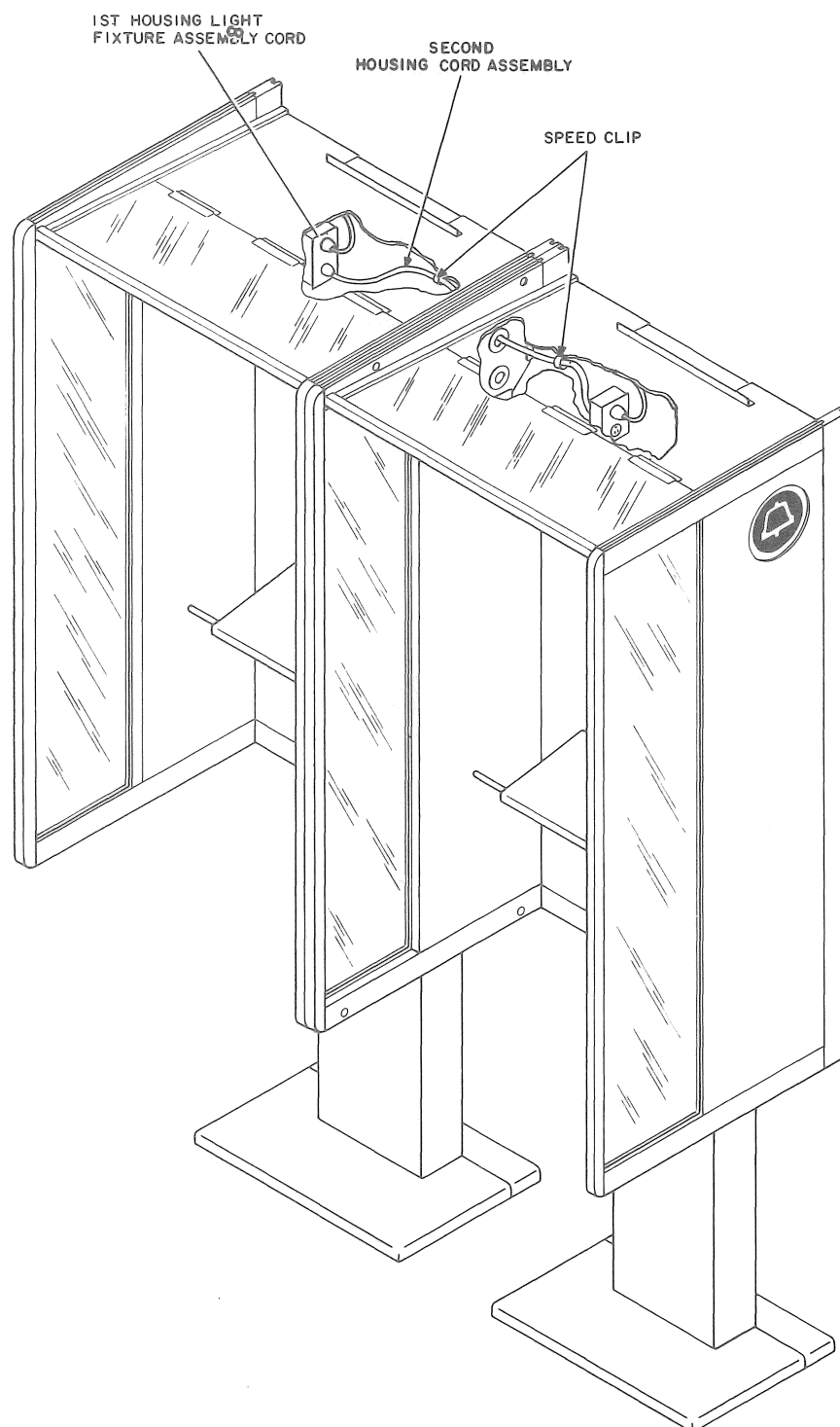


Fig. 26—Electrical Wiring Arrangement of Two List 32 Housings Installed Side-by-Side

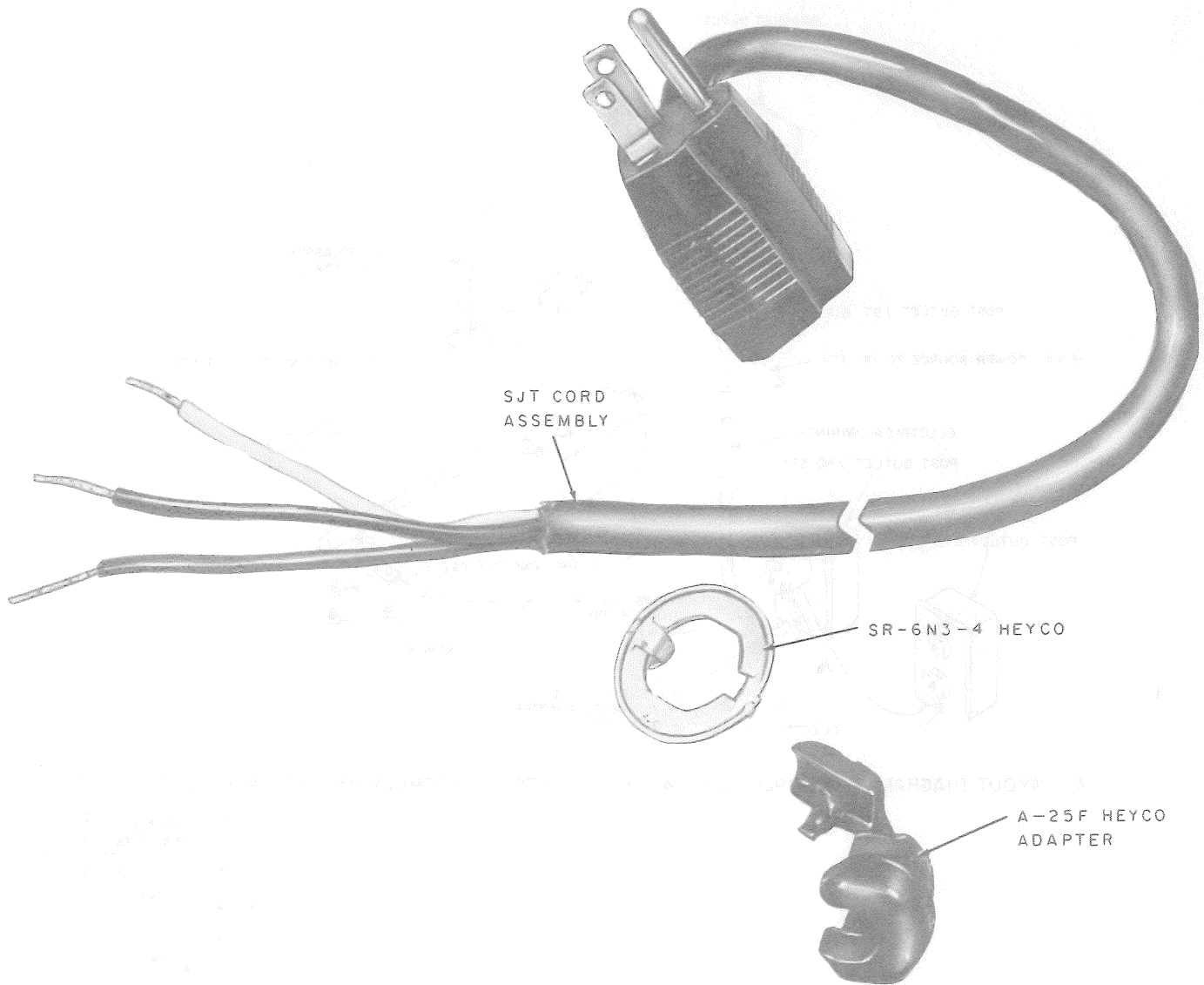
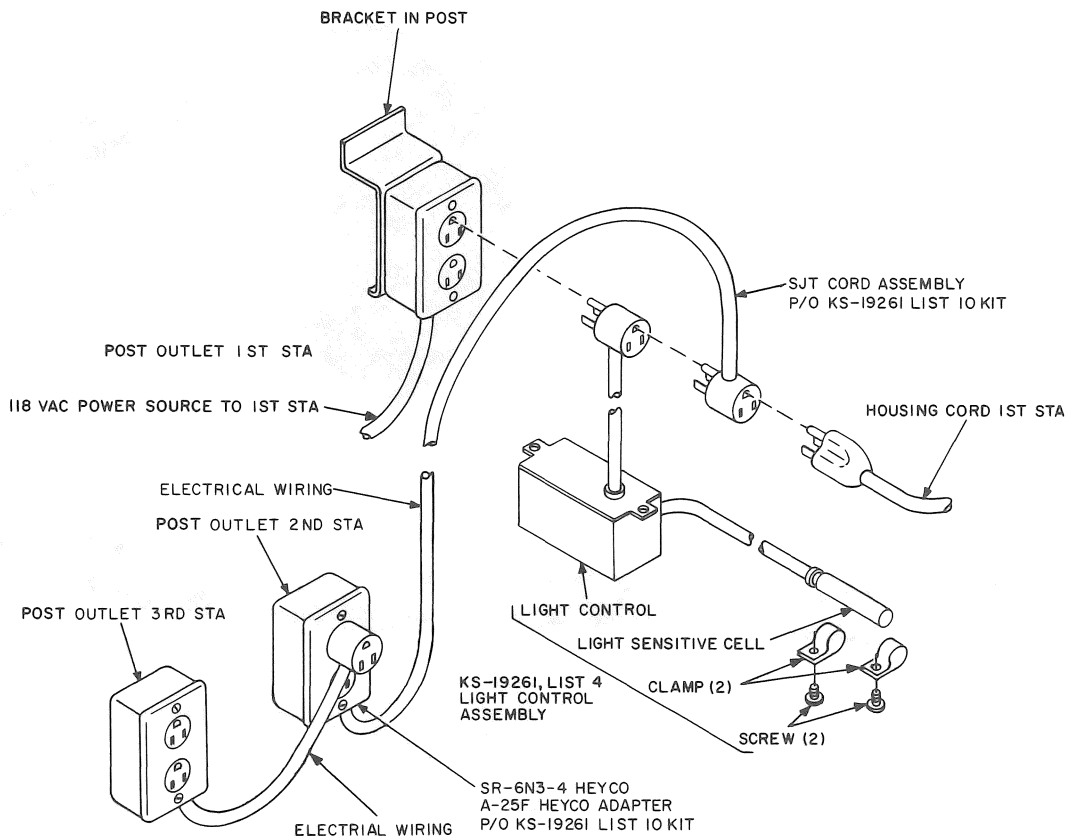
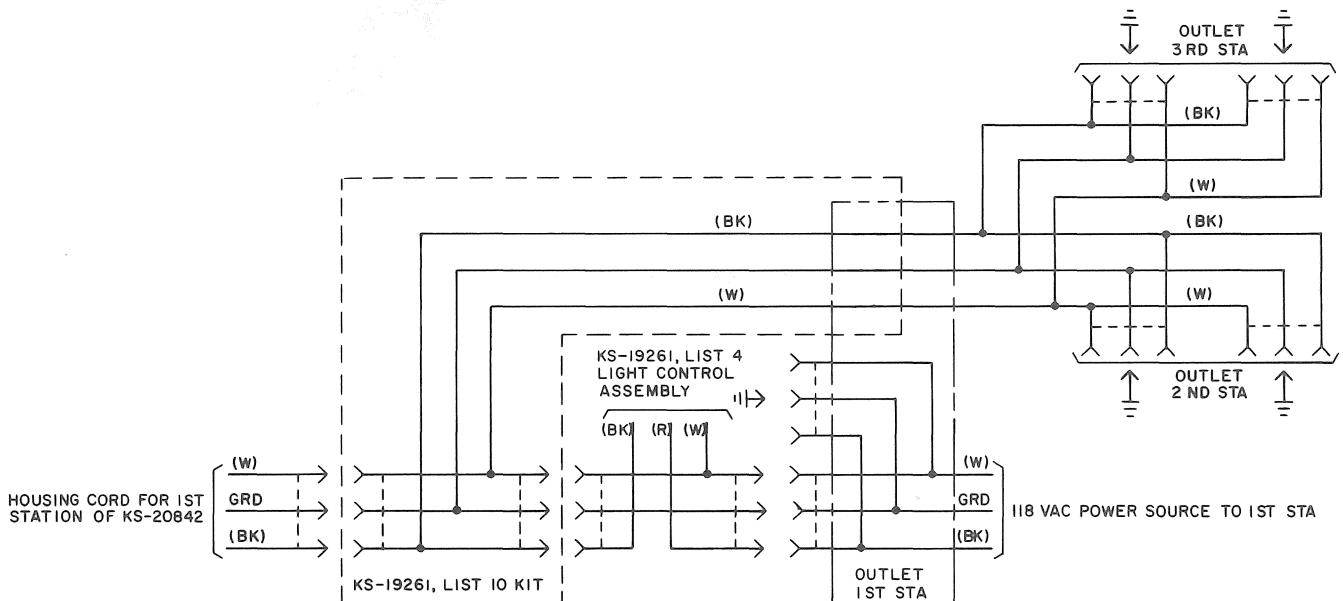


Fig. 27—KS-19261, List 10 Kit

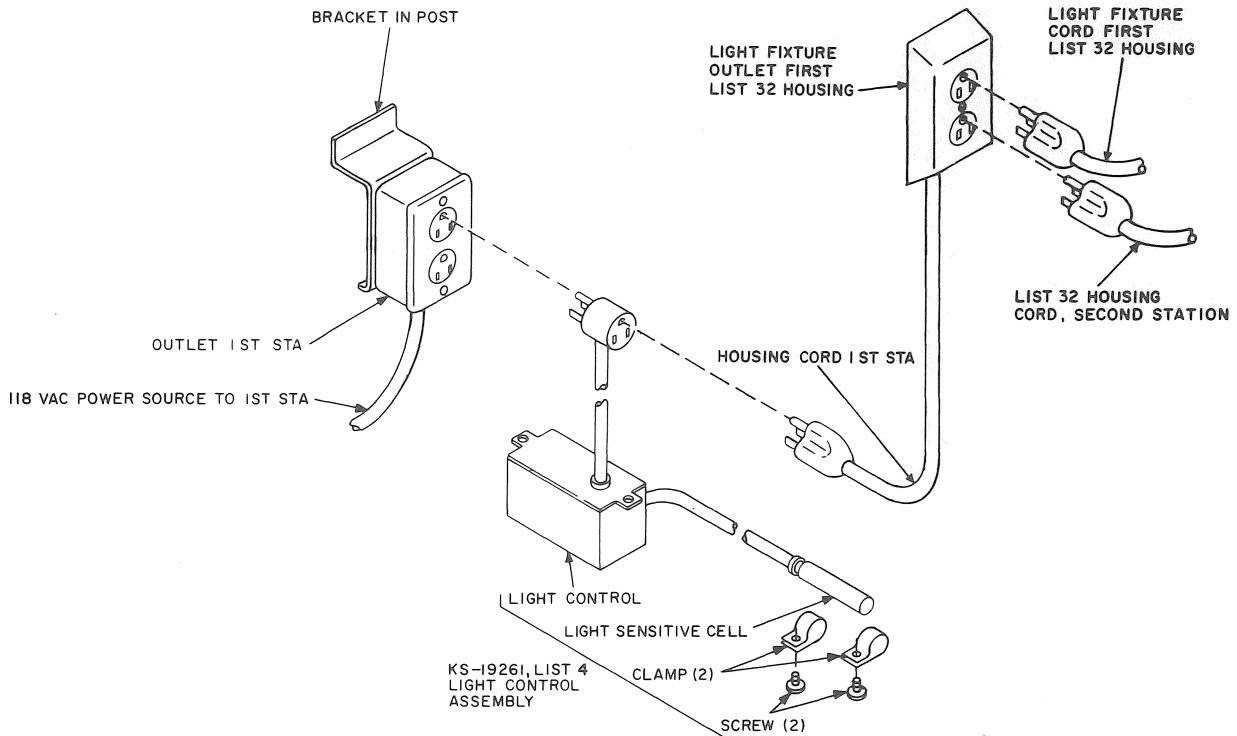


A. LAYOUT DIAGRAM OF KS-1926I, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY AND KS-1926I, LIST 10 KIT

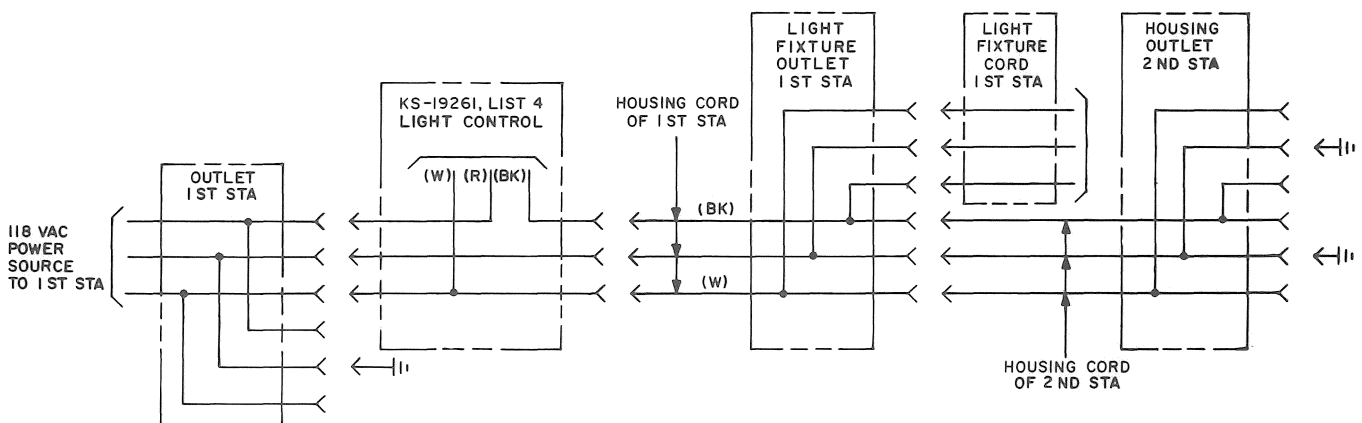


B. WIRING DIAGRAM OF KS-1926I, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY AND KS-1926I, LIST 10 KIT

Fig. 28—Multiple KS-20842 Telephone Mounting Using KS-1926I, List 4 Light Control and KS-1926I, List 10 Kit



A. LAYOUT DIAGRAM OF KS-19261, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY



B. WIRING DIAGRAM OF KS-19261, LIST 4, LIGHT CONTROL ASSEMBLY

Fig. 29—Multiple KS-20842 Telephone Mounting Using Only a KS-19261, List 4 Light Control



